

QUEENSLAND URBAN UTILITIES

Sewage Pump Station SP063

Astolat Street

Contract : BW 70103-056

Job Number : 43400255

ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

OPERATIONS and MAINTENANCE MANUAL

VOLUME 1

INSTALLATION BY:

**SJ Electric (Qld) Pty Ltd
19 Elliot Street
Albion Qld 4010**

Telephone: 07 3256 1522 Fax: 07 3256 1533

INDEX

SECTION	Sewage Pump Station – SP063 Astolat Street
Volume 1	GENERAL
1.	1.1 General Workplace Health & Safety 1.2 Project Overview 1.3 Plant Maintenance 1.4 Electrical Control System 1.5 Control & Monitoring System
Volume 1	MANUFACTURER'S TECHNICAL DATA
2.	2.1 Terasaki XS 400 Circuit Breakers. 2.2 Sprecher and Schuh CA-7 Contactors 2.3 Critec TDS –180-4S-277 Surge Diverter 2.4 Critec TDF-10A-240V Surge Filter 2.5 Critec DAR-275V Alarm Relay 2.6 Carlo Gavazzi Phase Failure 2.7 Multitrode MTR Level Relay 2.8 Trio DR900-06A02-D0 Radio. 2.9 Polyphaser IS-50NX Impulse Suppressor. 2.10 Powerbox Radio/DC converter. 2.11 Powerbox Modem/DC converter. 2.12 Multitrode Level Probe 2.13 Emotron Soft Starter MSF 2.0 2.14 Vega Delivery Pressure Transmitter 2.15 Vegawell 52 + Vegadis 62 2.16 Pilz PNOZX3 Safety Relay 2.17 Weidmüller Power Supply 2.18 Sprecher & Schuh Timer
Volume 1	DRAWINGS
3.	
Volume 1	INSPECTION & TEST RESULTS
4.	
Volume 1	COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATES
5.	

1. General

1.1 General Workplace Health and Safety

- The Workplace Health and Safety Act (2011) sets out the laws about Workplace Health and Safety for all workplaces, workplace activities and specified high risk plant. The Electrical Safety Act (2002) sets out the laws covering electrical safety. Nothing in this document is designed, in any way, to undermine the authority of the Acts.
- All reasonable care must always be taken to ensure the plant is without risk to the health and safety of personnel operating and maintaining plant and equipment.
- Employers have an obligation to ensure the workplace health and safety of all personnel at work.
- It is employer responsibility to ensure that all persons entering or working on the premises use appropriate personal protective equipment.
- Personal protective equipment includes gloves, safety glasses, hard hats, ear protection, safe foot ware and, where necessary, specialist protective clothing for hazardous areas.
- Any item of equipment should always be isolated before maintenance or repairs commence to ensure that inadvertent operation of the item does not result in risk to the health and safety of any person.
- Where the item is isolated, any total or partial shutdown should not allow a hazardous situation to be created.
- Where the item cannot be isolated, another person should be stationed at the controls of the item and an effective means of direct communication should exist between the persons carrying out the maintenance and the person at the controls.

General Operating Principles

- All persons working the premises must be qualified Electrical Engineers or electrical trades persons capable of performing the required tasks competently. All personnel must also be familiar with plant and equipment.
- Adequate information, instruction, training and supervision must be provided to enable personnel to perform work without risk to health and safety.
- Work in an orderly way.
- Plan work in advance to avoid hazardous situations.
- Warn others of any hazards.
- Make inquiries before starting work, particularly on any unfamiliar installation or equipment.
- Before any work begins ensure that any instructions received or given are fully understood.
- Concentrate on the task on hand.
- Do not distract others or allow yourself to be distracted by foolish actions.
- Work from a safe and convenient position that provides a maximum working space that you do not have to over reach, you cannot slip, trip or stumble and so endanger yourself and others.
- Keep the working area tidy and free of unwanted materials and equipment.
- Use insulated tools where possible.
- Inspect tools and equipment regularly and ensure that any necessary maintenance is carried out.
- Keep yourself in good health.
- Do not work if ill or over tired, to the extent that your concentration, movement or alertness is affected. Illness or fatigue can endanger yourself and others.

1.2 Project Overview

Contract BW70103-056 was for the manufacture and testing of Six (6) new pump station switchboards for various locations throughout Brisbane.

Equipment provided by SJ Electric ensures safe and efficient operation of the pump stations. Equipment supplied and installed by SJ Electric includes: -

- Switchboards
- Instrumentation
- Civil Works

The switchboard incorporates the latest technology in motor control, power monitoring, and instrumentation. It is important engineers, technicians and operators are familiar with the equipment installed before attempting any adjustments, modifications or maintenance.

The following Sections of this manual contain a comprehensive description of all equipment supplied, by SJ Electric. It is recommended that this manual be referred to before carrying out any work on any equipment.

1.3 Plant Maintenance

To ensure proper operation of the plant the following should be observed: -

- The plant should be kept clean and tidy at all times. Not only is this of aesthetic value, it extends equipment life.
- Check that all plant and equipment is operating correctly. Correctly operating equipment promotes overall plant efficiency.
- All items and areas of equipment should be hosed down and cleaned regularly.

WARNING

- **Avoid directly hosing any drive motor or electrical item.**

- All maintenance, service, modifications and significant deviations from Normal operating conditions should be recorded in the Plant Service Log
- After a month of operation, check the tension of all bolts associated with the plant and thereafter periodically. Bolted connections on painted surfaces can loosen due to thinning of the paint underneath the bolt head-bearing surface. Motor mounting bolts and other bolted connections subjected to vibration should be periodically checked for loosening.

WARNING

- **Before starting work on any item ensure that the power supply is isolated, tagged off, and the item cannot be started.**

- The importance of preventative maintenance cannot be over-emphasized. Regular maintenance and suitable care of the equipment will ensure a long and reliable service life of the equipment.
- Many stoppages can be avoided by following the recommended maintenance procedures. Do not wait until you hear the grinding of equipment that has broken down. If you see any item wearing down, replace it, before it causes damage to other associated items.

Preventive Maintenance

Maintenance procedures recommended to extend switchboard life are outlined as follows: -

- Switchboard exterior should be regularly wiped down with a solvent base cleaner such as "Spray & Wipe". This will ensure longevity of the powder-coated surface.
- Accessible areas like distribution boards and motor starter panels should be cleaned with a vacuum cleaner to remove dust and foreign matter.
- PLC panels should be maintained as dust free as possible. Dusting with a dry rag is recommended - taking care not to allow dust inside the I/O modules or processor.
- When removing or installing PLC modules care should be taken to ensure that power is turned off to the rack before modules are removed or installed.
- Connections and efficient operation of circuit breakers, contactors and isolators should be checked every 12 months - especially where connected to busbars.
- Busbar connections should be checked every 12 months.
- Globes for indicator lights should be checked on a weekly basis with any faulty lamps replaced.
- Cubicle Fans Filter should be inspected and cleaned frequently.

1.4 Electrical Control System

General Description

The switchboards are manufactured from 3mm aluminium and are suitable for location outdoors; the switchboards have been designed by Brisbane Water and contain several separate sections including:

- Incoming Section.
- Metering.
- Motor Starter Section.
- Distribution Section.
- RTU Section.

1.5 Control and Monitoring System.

The control and monitoring of the system is performed by the Brisbane Water telemetry system and was not included in this contract.

2. Manufacturer's Technical Data

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type:	Circuit Breaker
Location:	Main Incomer Pump Circuit Breakers
Model Numbers:	XS400
Manufacturer:	Terasaki
Supplier:	NHP Pty Ltd 25 Turbo Drive Coorparoo QLD 4151 Ph: 07 3891 6008 Fx: 07 3891 6139

TemBreak MCCBs

XS400 series thermal magnetic type

- Adjustment range 63 - 100 % of nominal current rating.
- Standards AS 2184/AS/NZS 3947-2.
- Adjustable thermal and magnetic trip.



XS400CJ (35 kA) 3 pole

Ampere rating	Min	Max	Cat. No.
250	160	250	XS400CJ 250 3
400	250	400	XS400CJ 400 3
400	Non-Auto (5 kA for 0.3 sec) ¹⁾		Refer page 5 - 48

XS400CJ (35 kA) 4 pole

250	160	250	XS400CJ 250 4
400	250	400	XS400CJ 400 4

XS400NJ (50 kA) 3 pole

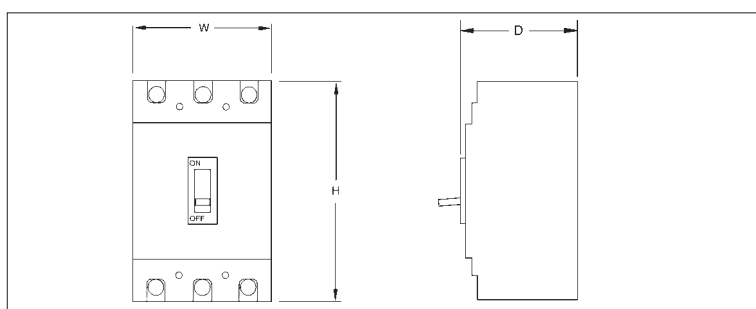
250	160	250	XS400NJ 250 3
400	250	450	XS400NJ 400 3

XS400NJ (50 kA) 4 pole

250	160	250	XS400NJ 250 4
400	250	400	XS400NJ 400 4

Dimensions (mm)

Description	Height	Width	Depth	kg
XS400CJ/NJ 3 pole	260	140	103	4.7
4 pole	260	185	103	6.1



- Notes:**
- ¹⁾ Load-break isolating switch only – no protection.
 - ²⁾ MCCBs only.
 - ³⁾ Poles in series. Refer applications Section 13.

Short circuit capacity

Model	I/C	Voltage
XS400CJ	35 kA (AS 2184)	415 V 50 Hz
XS400NJ	50 kA	415 V 50 Hz

DC use ³⁾	I/C	Voltage
XS400CJ	40 kA	250 V DC
XS400NJ	40 kA	250 V DC

Refer to ratings chart at the front of this section.
For ratings to AS/NZS 3947-2 and AS 2184, and Ics/Icu.

Cross reference table

Accessories	Section
Selectivity & cascade	13
Application data	13
Characteristic curves	7
Motor starting	13
Connection & mounting details	7 and 8
Detailed dimen. - MCCB only	7
- motor operators	7

Product extensions

Chassis (TemWay, MHC, UHC)	Section
TemCurve	13
Residual current relays	11

Base standards









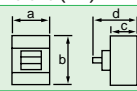
IEC 60947-2
BS EN 60947 Part 2
VDE 0660 Part 1
AS/NZS 3947-2/Aust./NZ
AS 2184-1990/Australia ²⁾
JIS C 8372/JAPAN
JEC 160/JAPAN

Approvals

ASTA/UK, Aust. standards
Marine
NK/JAPAN
Lloyds R/UK
ABS/USA
GL/GERMANY
BV/France
DNV NORWAY

Standard TemBreak circuit breaker

Selection guide

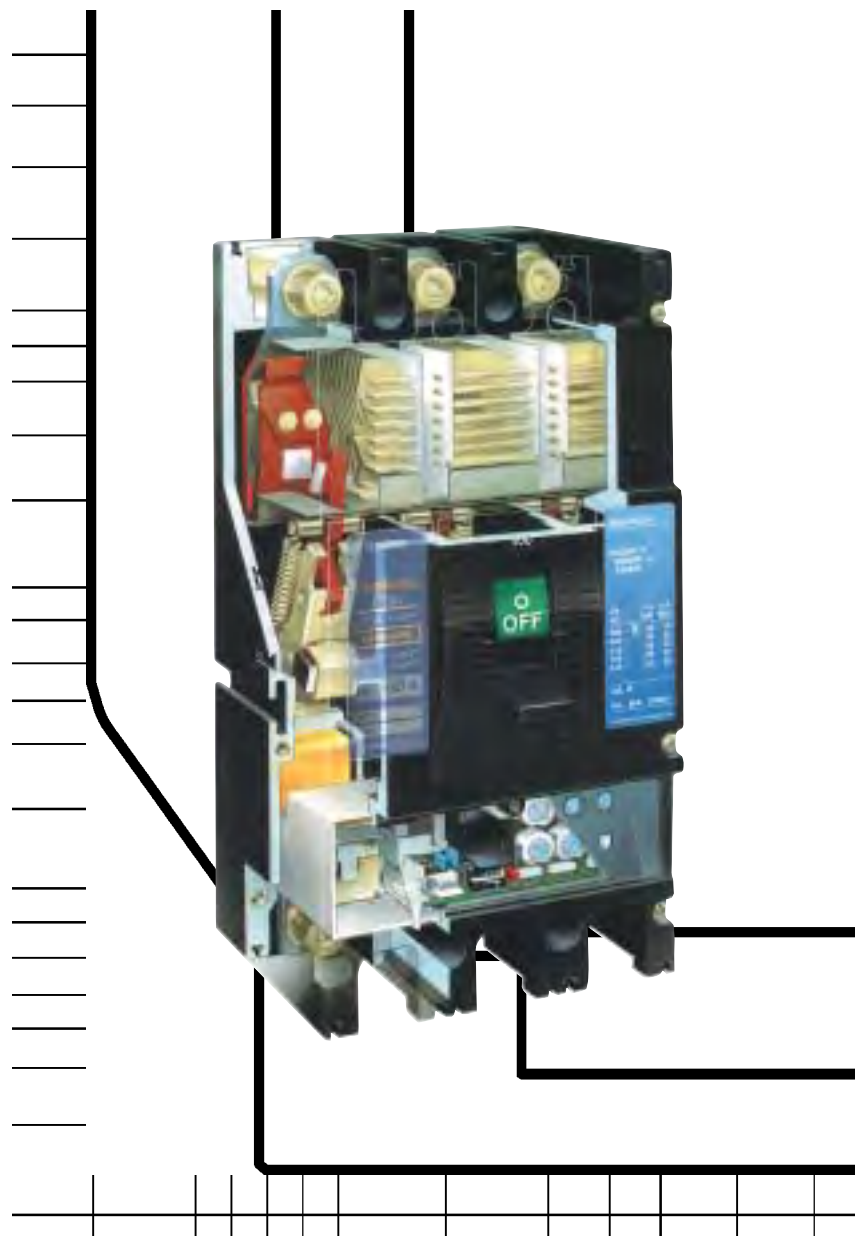
Type	XM30PB		XS125CS		XS125CJ		XS125NS		XS125NJ					
Ampere frame	30A		125A				125A							
Number of poles	3P		1P ¹⁾ 2P ²⁾ 		3P 4P 		1P ¹⁾ 2P ²⁾ 3P 4P							
Outside view			 				 							
Notes: ¹⁾ 1 Pole breaker only, XS125CS and XS125NS respectively. ²⁾ 2 pole breaker is a 3 pole breaker with the centre pole omitted. ◆ Supplied as standard. ○ Optional standard. ● Yes or available. – Not available  Indent only														
Rated current (A). In NRC – Nominal rated current ASR – Adjustable setting range	NRC		NRC		NRC		ASR		NRC		NRC		ASR	
							min max						min max	
Rated current at 40°C	0.7 8.0		16 50 20 12.5 20						16 50 20 12.5 20					
	1.4 10		20 63 32 20 32						20 63 32 20 32					
	2.0 12		25 80 50 32 50						25 80 50 32 50					
	2.6		32 100 63 40 63						32 100 63 40 63					
	4.0		40 125 100 63 100						40 125 100 63 100					
	5.0				125 80 125						125 80 125			
AC RATED INSULATION VOLTAGE (Ui)	690		690						690					
AC RATED BREAKING CAPACITY sym RMS [kA] IEC 60947-2 [Icu] IEC 60947-2 [Ics]	1100V –		–						–					
AS/NZS 3947-2 [Icu] AS/NZS 3947-2[Ics]	1000V –		–						–					
Note: Rated Impulse withstand voltage	690V –		–						– 5/2.5					
Uimp (kV) is 8kV on all XS, XE and XH MCCB's	660V –		–						– 5/2.5					
	500V –		–		7.5/3.8				– 12/6					
	440V 85		10/5 10/5						22/11 22/11					
	415V 85		14/7 14/7						25/13 25/13					
	400V 85		18/9 18/9						25/13 25/13					
	380V 85		18/9 18/9						30/15 30/15					
	240V 125		14/7 25/13						25/13 25/13					
AS 2184	440V 85		14						25					
	415V 85		18						30					
NEMA AB-1	600V 85		–						– 12					
	480V 85		– 10						– 22					
without Inst.	240-690V –		–						–					
DC RATED BREAKING CAPACITY (kA)	250V –		– 10						– 15					
	125V –		10 15						15 20					
RATED SHORT TIME CURRENT RMS [kA] [Icw]			–						–					
DIMENSIONS (mm)														
	a	78	30	90	120	30	90	120						
	b	148	155			155								
	c	98	86			86								
	d	116	104			104								
Weight (kg) ◆ marked standard type		1.3	0.51	1.3	1.58	0.51	1.3	1.58						
CONNECTION AND MOUNTINGS														
front terminal screw	◆	◆	◆											
connect (FC) attached flat bar	–	–	–	○										
solderless terminal (PWC)	○	○	○											
rear bolt stud	○	–	–	○										
connect (RC) flat bar stud	–	–	–											
plug-in (PM) for switchboard	○	–	–	○										
for distribution board	–	–	–	○										
draw-out (DO)	–	–	–											
STANDARD FEATURES														
contact indicator	–	●	●											
trip button	–	–	–	●										
PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS														
Electronic type														
Adjustable LTD, STD & INST	–	–	–	–										
Adjustable GFT or Adjustable PTA (option)	–	–	–	–										
Trip indicators (option) (contacts)	–	–	–	–										
Thermal-magnetic type	fixed													
thermal and fixed magnetic trips	–	●	–	●	–									
thermal and adjustable magnetic trips	–	–	–	–										
adjustable thermal and fixed magnetic trips	–	–	●	–	●									
adjustable thermal and magnetic trips	–	–	–	–										
ACCESSORIES (option) CODE														
Internally mounted	auxiliary switch	AUX	●	–	●	–	●							
	alarm switch	ALT	●	–	●	–	●							
	shunt trip	SHT	●	●	●	●	●							
	undervoltage trip	UVT	–	–	●	–	●							
Externally mounted	motor operator	MOT	–	–	●	–	●							
	external panel mounted type	XFE	–	–	–	–	–							
	operating breaker mounted type	TFJ	●	–	●	–	●							
	handle variable depth type	XFH	●	–	●	–	●							
	IP 65 handle variable depth type	TLK	●	–	●	–	●							
	extension handle	–	–	–	–	–	–							
	mechanical interlock front type	–	●	–	●	–	●							
	mechanical interlock rear type	–	–	–	●	–	●							
	mechanical interlock cable type	–	–	–	–	–	–							
	key interlock	–	●	–	●	–	●							
	handle holder	–	●	–	●	–	●							
	handle lock	–	●	–	●	–	●							
	captive padlock attachment	–	●	–	●	–	●							
	terminal cover front connect type	–	–	–	●	–	●							
	terminal cover rear/plug-in type	–	–	–	●	–	●							
	interpole barriers	–	–	–	●	–	●							
	accessories lead terminals	–	●	–	●	–	●							
	OCR sealing kit	–	–	–	●	–	●							

5

MCCB operational characteristics & dimensions

Page

Thermal - magnetic MCCB characteristics	7 - 2 to 7 - 4
Time / current characteristics thermal - magnetic MCCBs	7 - 5 to 7 - 10
Electronic MCCB characteristics - settings	7 - 11 to 7 - 14
PTA - Pre-trip alarm option	7 - 15 to 7 - 19
GF - Ground fault / 4th CT option	7 - 16 to 7 - 19
LED trip indication options	7 - 18 to 7 - 19
Time / current characteristics electronic MCCBs	7 - 20 to 7 - 22
OCR checker for electronic MCCBs	7 - 23
TemCurve selectivity software	7 - 24
MCCB dimensions with and without motors fitted	7 - 25 to 7 - 50
AC Watts loss - 3 pole MCCBs	7 - 51



MCCB Technical data

Thermal Magnetic MCCBs

Thermal-Magnetic MCCBs are available from 125 AF to 800 AF. Depending on the type of MCCB thermal and/or magnetic trip setting may be adjustable.

MCCB type	Fixed thermal	Adjustable thermal	Fixed magnetic	Adjustable magnetic
XS125CS, XS125NS	●	-	●	-
XS125CJ, XS125NJ	-	●	●	-
XH125NJ, XH125PJ, TL100NJ	-	●	●	-
XH160PJ	-	●	●	-
XE225NC	●	-	●	-
XS250NJ, XH250NJ	-	●	●	-
XH250PJ	-	●	-	●
XS400CJ, XS400NJ, XH400PJ, TL250NJ	-	●	-	●
XS630CJ, XS630NJ, XH630PJ	-	●	-	●
XS800NJ	-	●	-	●
XH800PJ	-	●	-	●

Note: ● Yes

- No

7

Access to setting dials

From 125 AF to 250 AF the thermal adjustment is visible from the front of the MCCB. At 400 AF and above a protective cover must be removed to gain access to the settings. To achieve access to the settings, the cover screw under the 'sealed' label must be removed. To adjust the individual trip settings, turn the setting dial with a flat bladed screwdriver. Once set, secure the cover and apply a new sealing label.



XH250NJ



XS400NJ

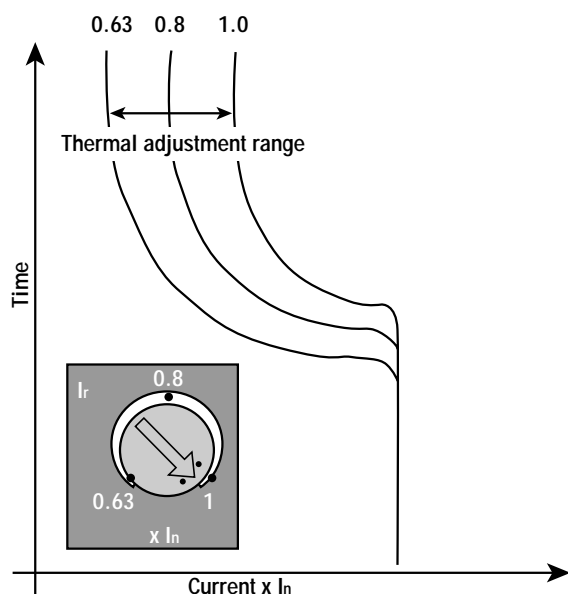


XS400NJ (cover removed)

MCCB Technical data

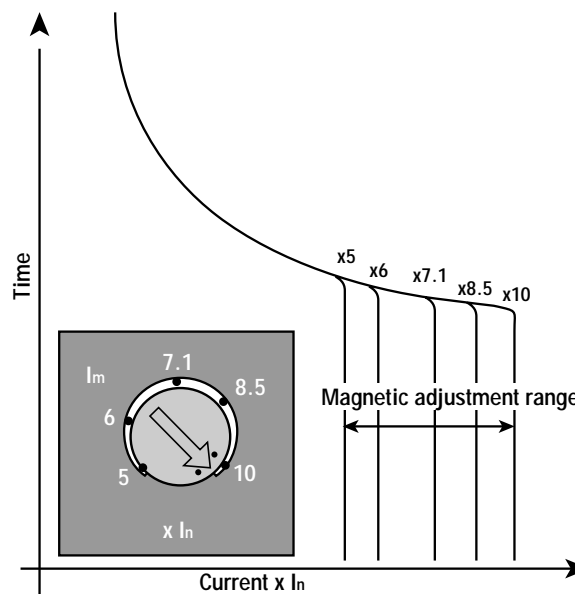
Thermal Adjustment

TemBreak MCCBs have a wide thermal adjustment range, one of the largest on the market. The rated current 'I_r' is continuously adjustable from 63 % to 100 % of its nominal current 'I_n'. There are three main points of calibration marked at 63 %, 80 % and 100 %, as shown in the diagram below.



Magnetic Adjustment

The magnetic adjustment is available on MCCBs of 400 AF and above. The magnetic setting 'I_m' is continuously adjustable from 500 % to 1000 % of its rated current 'I_n'. There are five main points of calibration marked as multiples of I_n: 5, 6, 7.1, 8.5 and 10. These are shown in the diagram below.



Examples

1. XS125NJ/125A MCCB set at I_r = 0.8, the rated current is calculated as 125 x 0.8 = 100 A
2. XS400NJ/400A MCCB set at I_m = 6, the magnetic setting is calculated as 400 x 6 = 2400 A
3. XS630NJ/630A MCCB set at I_r = 0.8 and I_m = 5.0

The rated current is calculated as 630 x 0.8 = 504 A

The magnetic setting is calculated as 630 x 5 = 3150 A

Note that the magnetic setting is a multiple of the nominal current I_n and not the rated current I_r.

All thermal and magnetic trip settings are expressed as AC RMS values.

All MCCBs are calibrated at 45 °C unless otherwise specified.

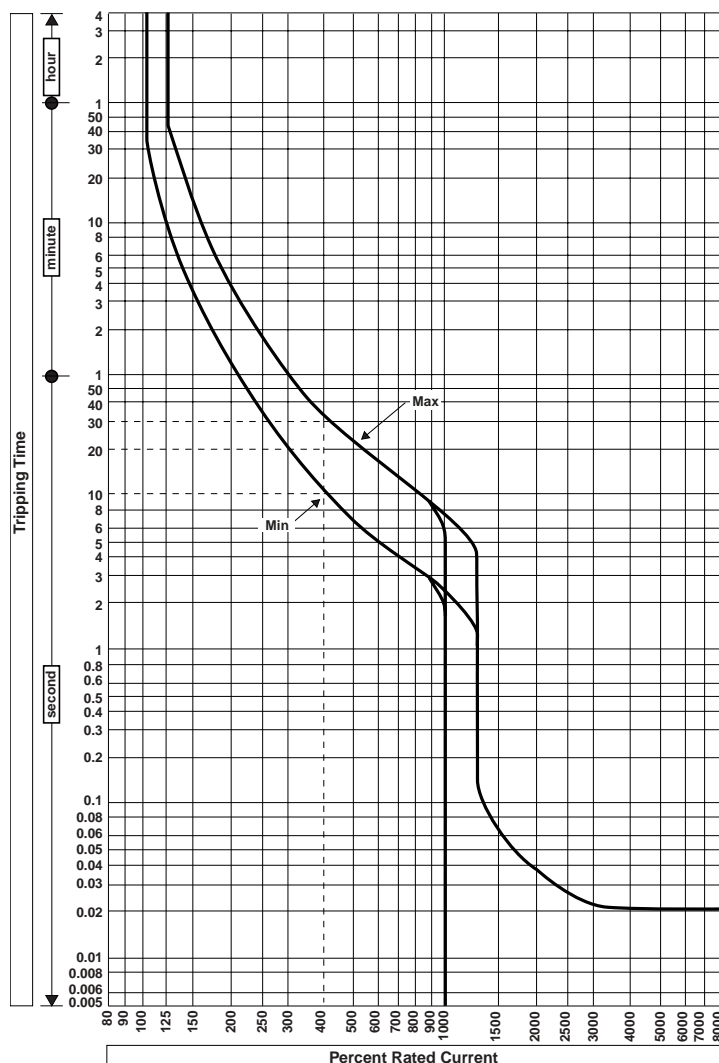
Breakers with adjustable magnetic trip

Breaker	Rated current (A)	Magnetic trip current (A)				
		Scale 10	8.5	7.1	6	5
XS400CJ	250	2500	2125	1775	1500	1250
XS400NJ	400	4000	3400	2840	2400	2000
XH400PJ	400	4000	3400	2840	2400	2000
XS630CJ	400	4000	3400	2840	2400	2000
XS630NJ	630	6300	5355	4473	3780	3150
XH630PJ	630	6300	5355	4473	3780	3150
XS800NJ	800	8000	6800	5680	4800	4000
XH800PJ	800	8000	6800	5680	4800	4000

Note: Settings; 3-poles can be adjusted simultaneously with one adjustment dial.

MCCB Technical data

Time/current characteristic curves



Example 1

The XS250NJ set at its maximum thermal setting of 250A experiences an overload of 1000A. What would be the tripping time?

Solution

As the axis are 'percent' rated current the overload as a percentage to rated current is

$$\frac{1000 \text{ A}}{250} = 400 \%$$

The maximum and minimum on the curve are the tolerance bands. Therefore at 400 % overload the tripping time would be as follows:

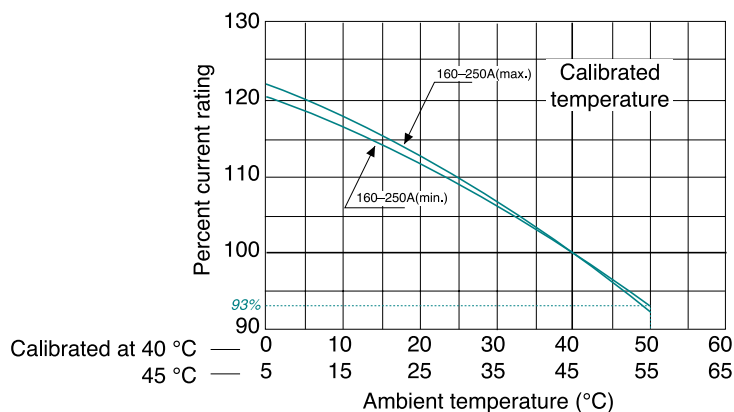
Maximum trip time \approx 30 seconds

Minimum trip time \approx 10 seconds

Average trip time \approx 20 seconds

Due to strict quality control of the manufacturing and calibration processes, the characteristic curve of most MCCBs will follow the 'average' curve within the tolerance band.

Ambient compensating curves



Example 2

The XS250NJ is calibrated at 250 A for 45 °C ambient. If the temperature rose to 55 °C what effect would this have?

Solution

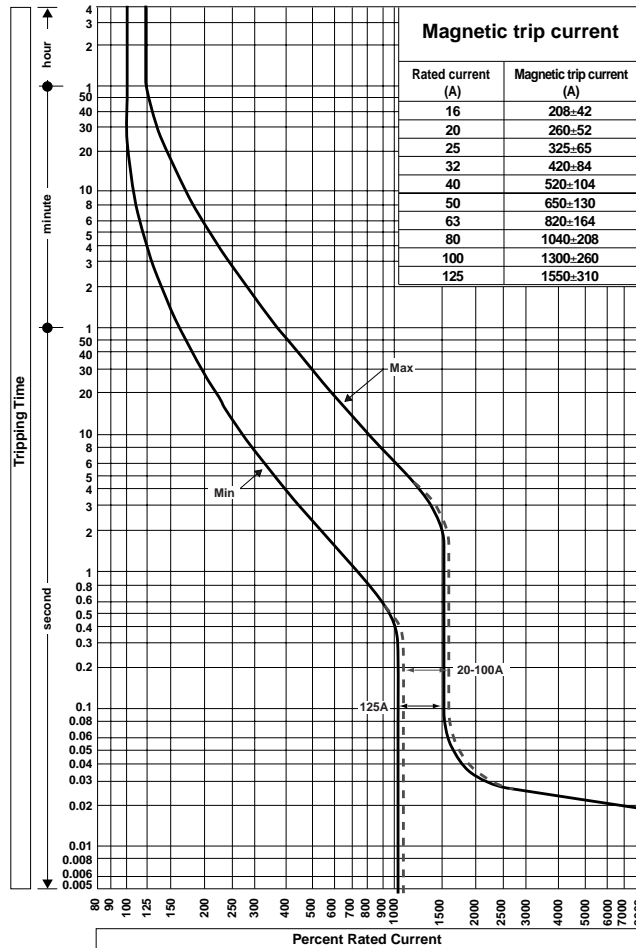
At 55 °C the ambient compensating factor is 93 %, i.e. $250 \times 0.93 = 232.5 \text{ A}$

In other words the XS250NJ would act as an MCCB set at 232.5 A, in 55 °C.

MCCB Technical data

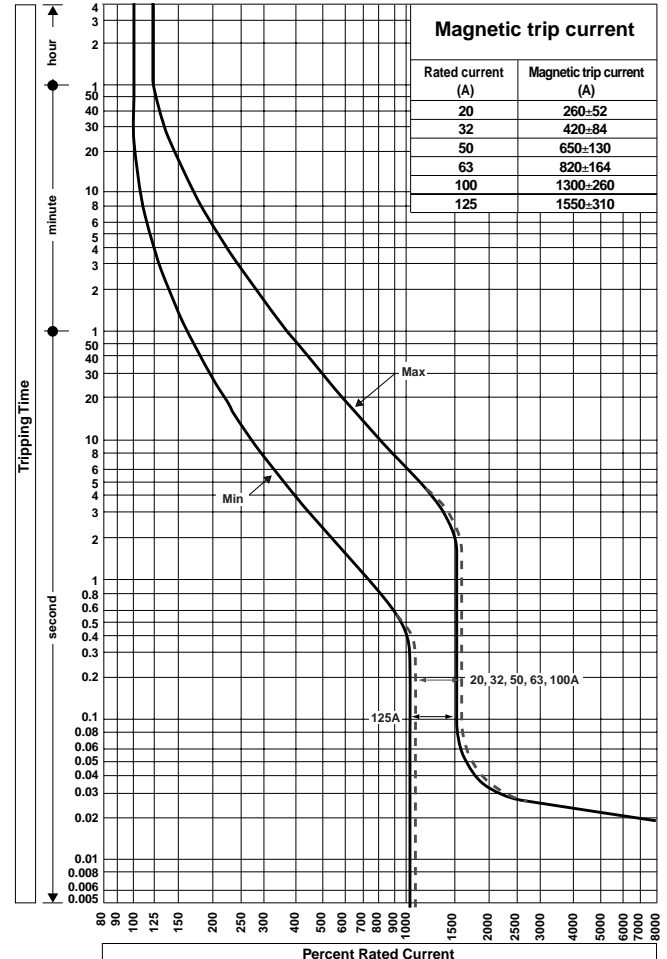
XS125CS, XS125NS

Time/current characteristic curves



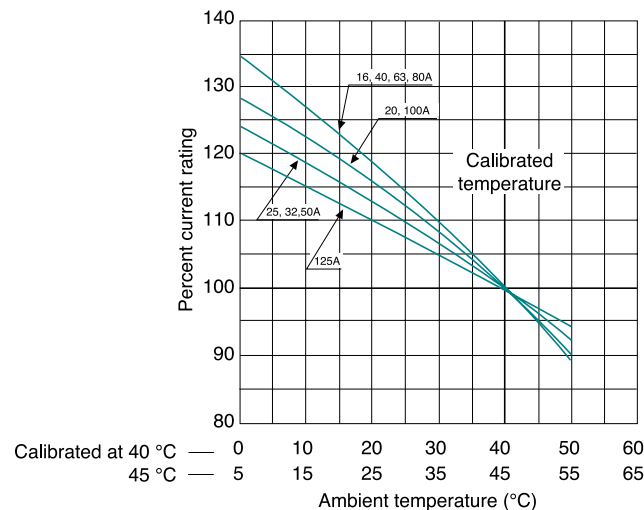
XS125CJ, XS125NJ, XH125NJ, XH125NJ

Time/current characteristic curves

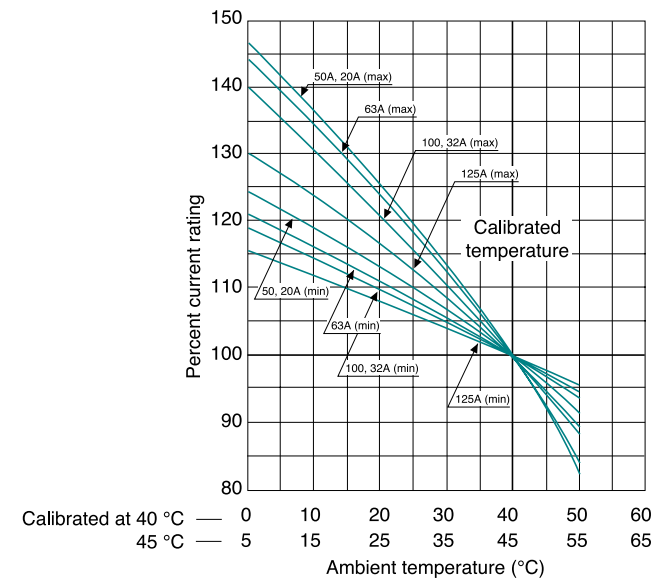


7

Ambient compensating curves



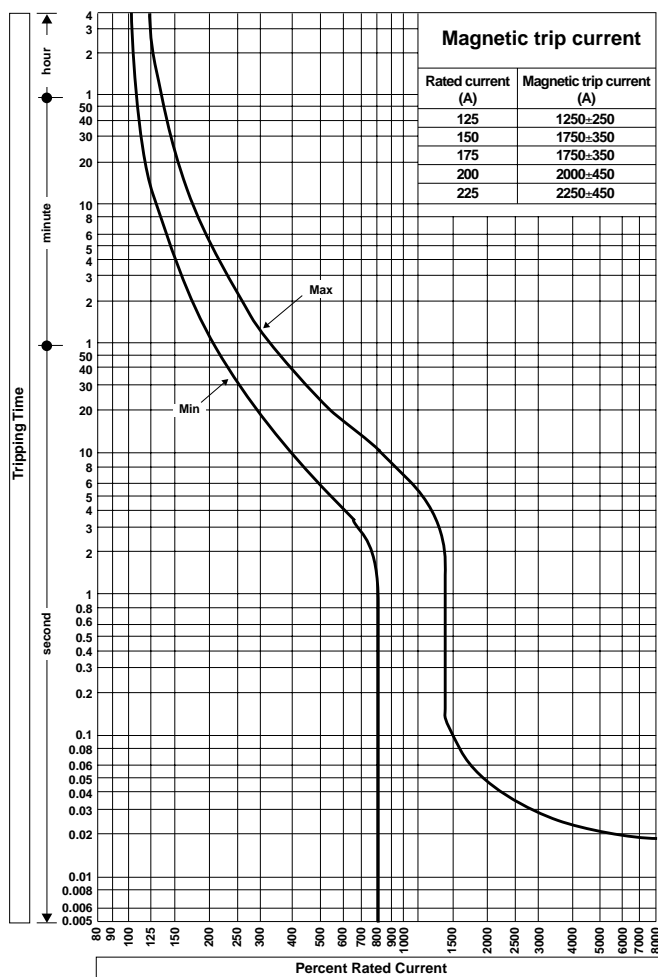
Ambient compensating curves



MCCB Technical data

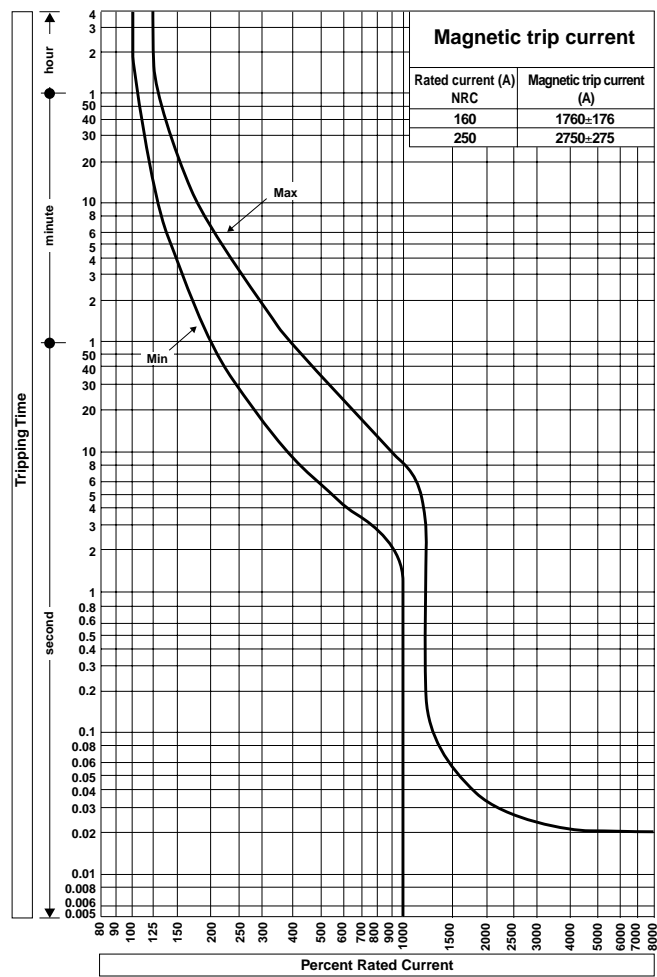
XE225NC

Time/current characteristic curves

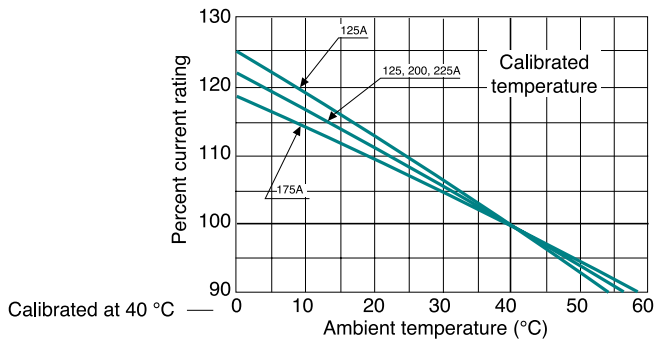


XH160PJ, XS250NJ, XH250NJ

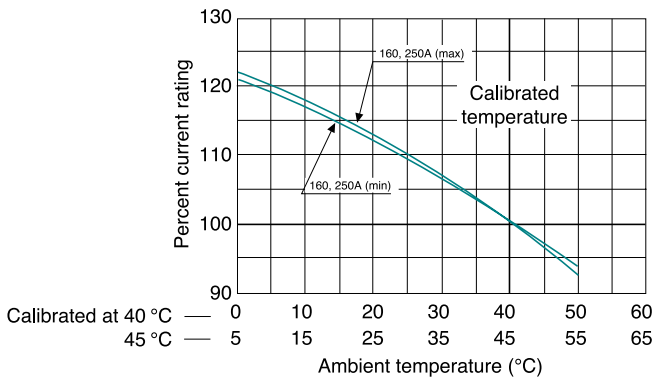
Time/current characteristic curves



Ambient compensating curves



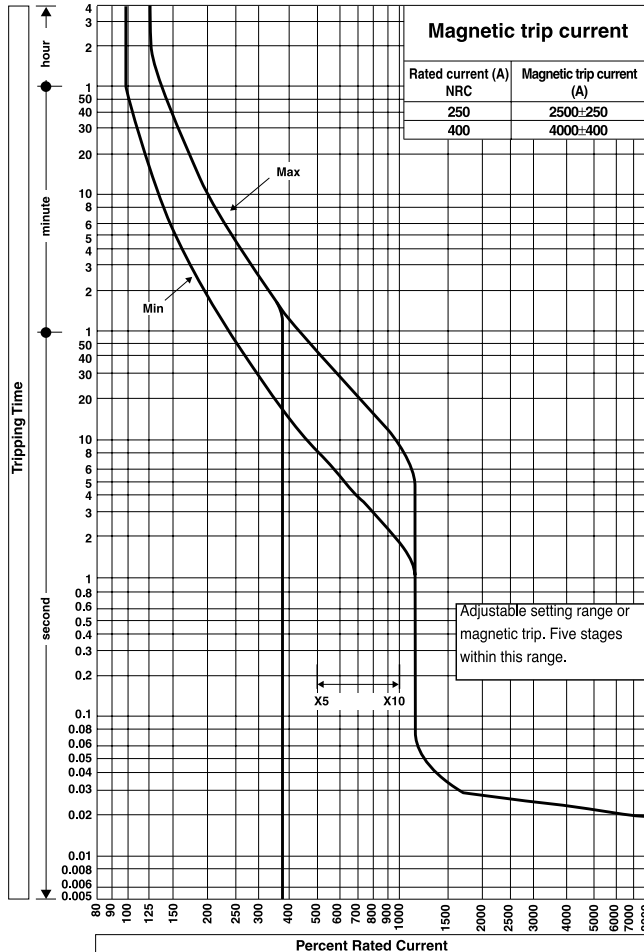
Ambient compensating curves



MCCB Technical data

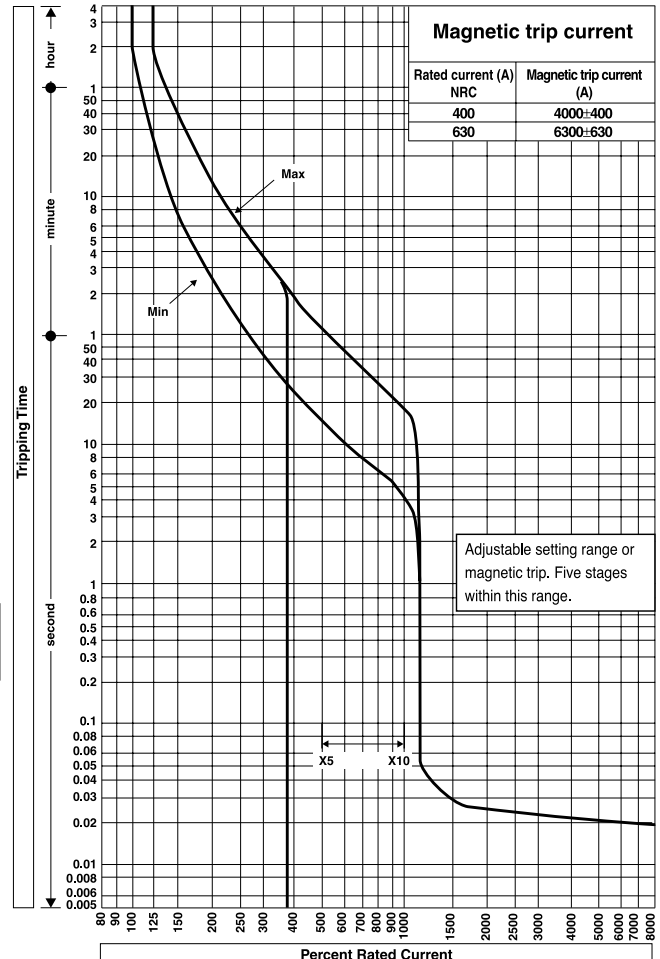
**XH250PJ, XS400CJ, XS400NJ,
XH400PJ**

Time/current characteristic curves

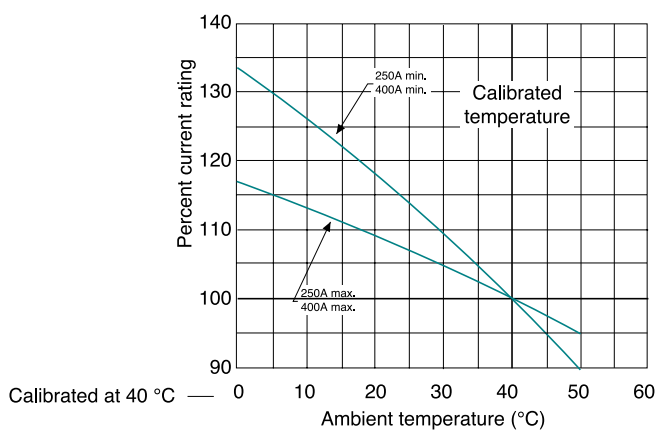


XS630CJ, XS630NJ, XH630PJ

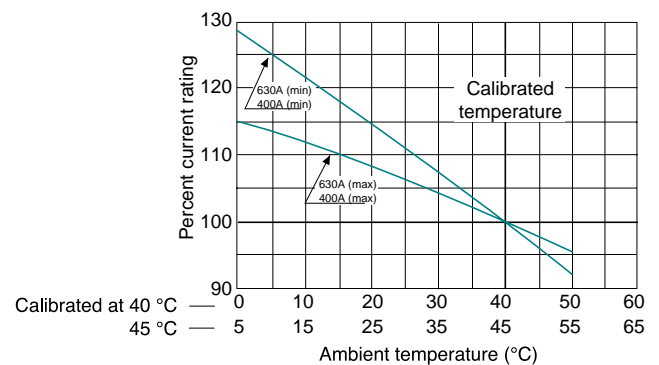
Time/current characteristic curves



Ambient compensating curves



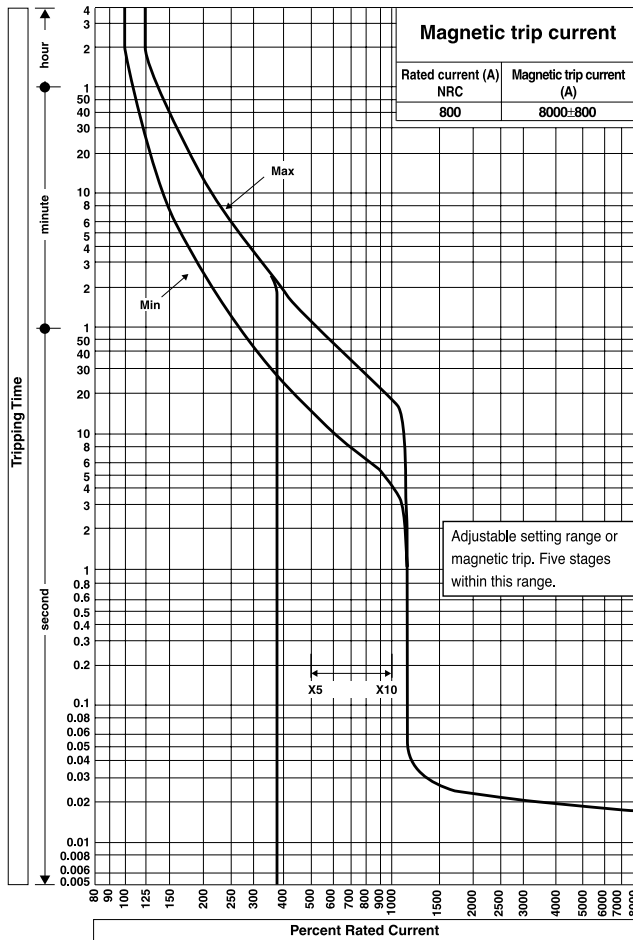
Ambient compensating curves



MCCB Technical data

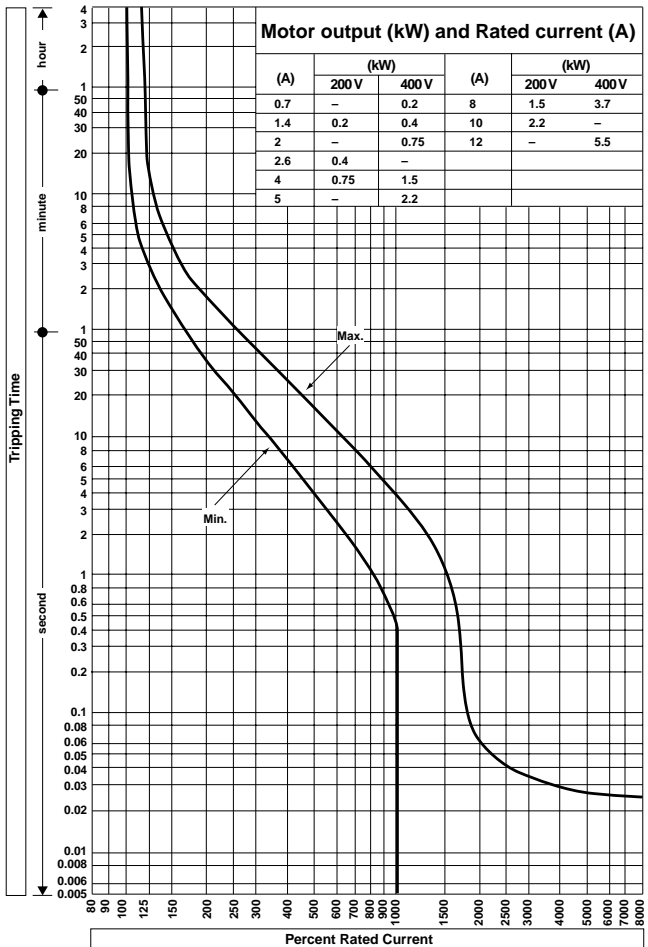
XS800NJ, XH800PJ

Time/current characteristic curves

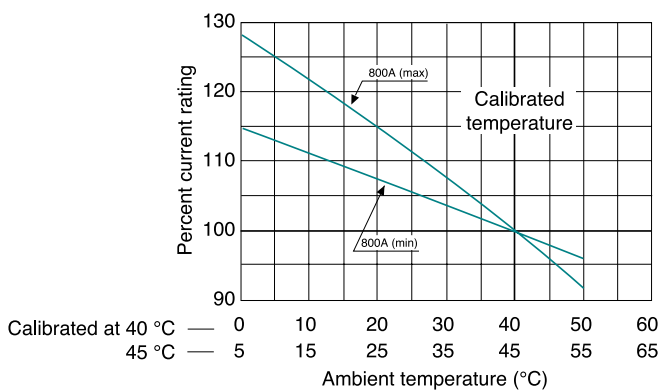


XM30PB

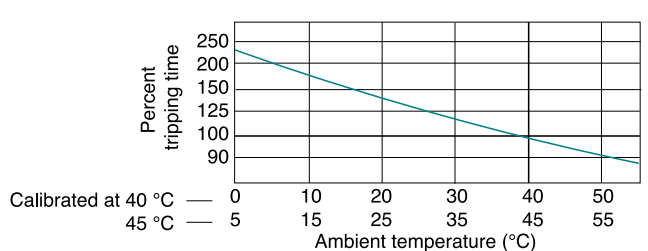
Time/current characteristic curves



Ambient compensating curves



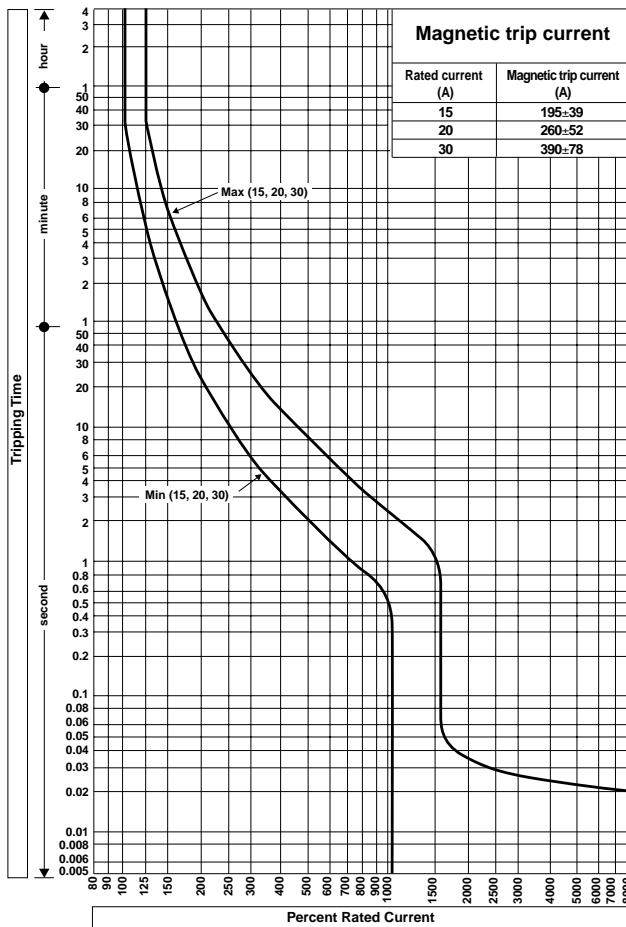
Ambient compensating curves



MCCB Technical data

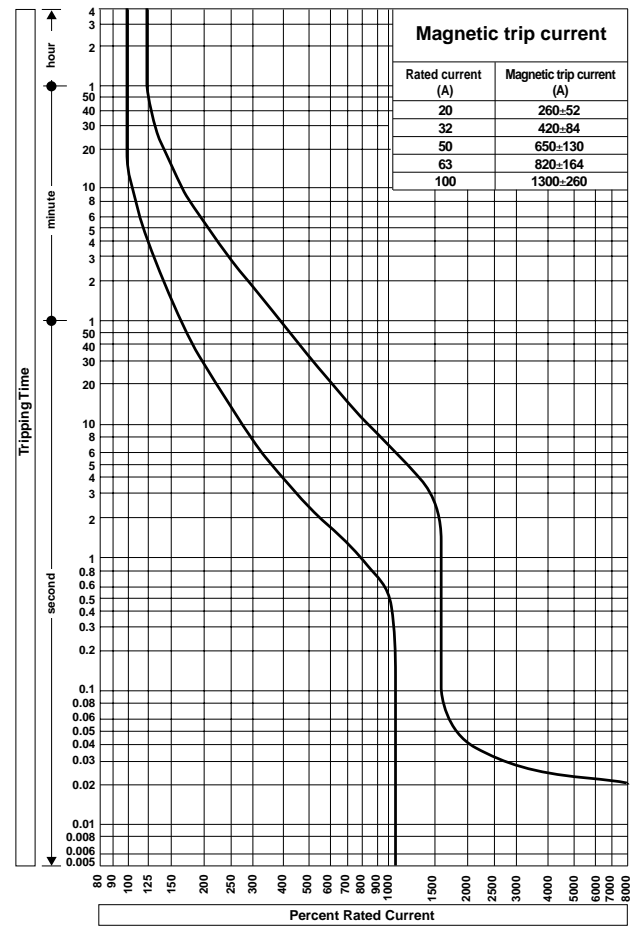
TL30F

Time/current characteristic curves



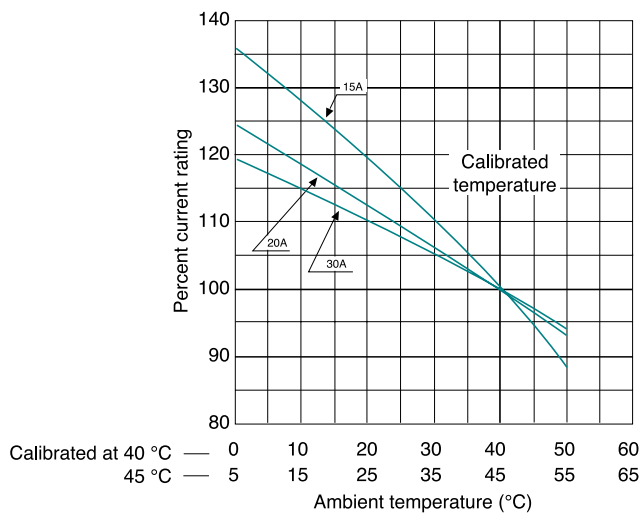
TL100NJ

Time/current characteristic curves

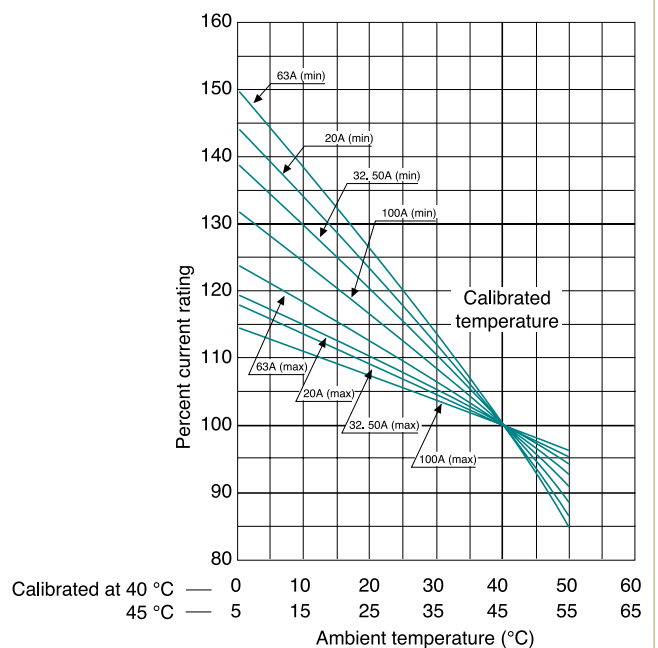


7

Ambient compensating curves



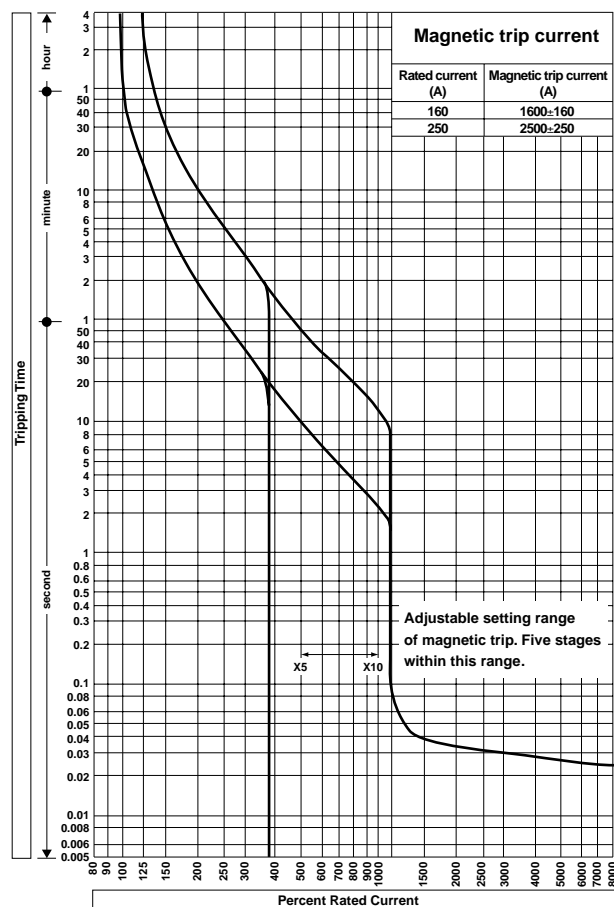
Ambient compensating curves



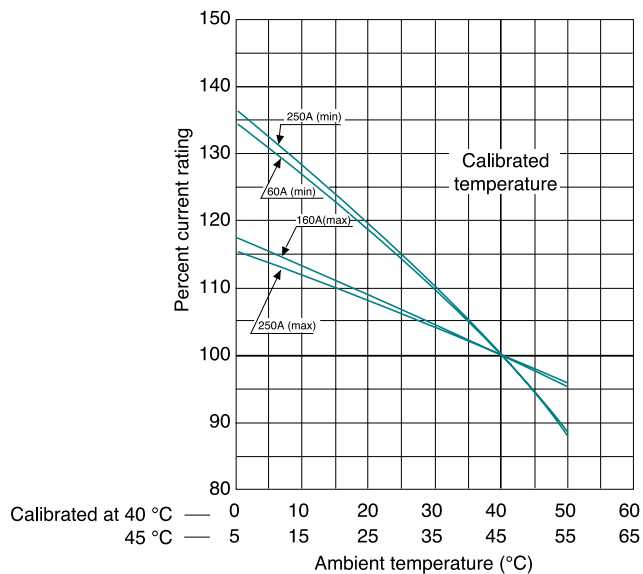
MCCB Technical data

TL250NJ

Time/current characteristic curves



Ambient compensating curves



MCCB Technical data

Microprocessor based characteristics and adjustments

Characteristics

The standard microprocessor based MCCB from Terasaki has the most flexible characteristics on the European market. In addition to the standard overload and short circuit protection, there are a number of options available to meet specific applications.

MCCB type	LTD	STD	INST	I ² T Ramp	Pick-up LED	Test port	PTA	GFT	internal LEDs	external LEDs
XS400, XH400 ¹⁾	●	●	●	●	●	●	◆	-	-	◆
XS630, XH630 ²⁾	●	●	●	●	●	●	◆	◆	-	◆
XS800, XH800 ³⁾	●	●	●	●	●	●	◆	◆	-	◆
XS1250SE ³⁾	●	●	●	●	●	●	◆	◆	◆	-
XS1600SE ²⁾	●	●	●	●	●	●	◆	◆	◆	-
XS2000NE	●	●	●	●	●	●	◆	◆	◆	-
XS2500NE	●	●	●	●	●	●	◆	◆	◆	-

Standard on all TemBreak Microprocessor MCCBs

Note: ● Standard

◆ Optional

- Not available

¹⁾ Includes TL400NE & XV400NE

²⁾ Includes TL630NE to TL1250NE

³⁾ Includes XV630, 800 & 1250

Legend

Application

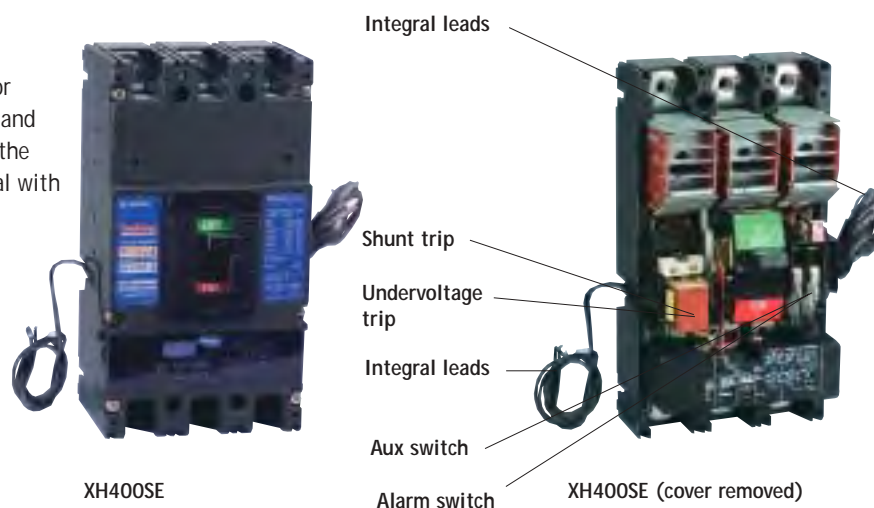
LTD	Long Time Delay	Overload protection, True RMS
STD	Short Time Delay	Short circuit protection and selectivity
INST	Instantaneous	Short circuit protection, fast acting
I ² t RAMP		Provides easier grading with downstream fuses
Pick-up LED		Lights on LTD overload, flashes on PTA pick-up
Test Port		Facility for TNS-1 OCR checker for calibration checking
PTA	Pre-Trip Alarm	Useful for loadshedding application
GFT	Ground Fault Trip	Protection against ground faults
LEDs	Light Emitting Diodes	Indication of fault for faster diagnosis
HI-INST	High Instantaneous	High inrush applications, increased selectivity

Standard for all
TemBreak
Microprocessor
MCCBs

7

Access to setting dials

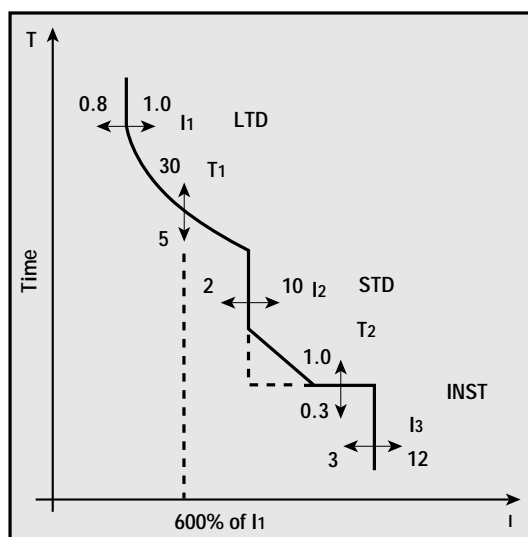
To adjust the settings on the microprocessor TemBreak, the sealed label must be broken and the cover fixing screws removed. To adjust the individual trip settings, turn the setting dial with a flat bladed screwdriver. Align the setting required between the black dots marked on the dial.



MCCB Technical data

Microprocessor based characteristics – adjustments, operation, settings

Standard time current curves

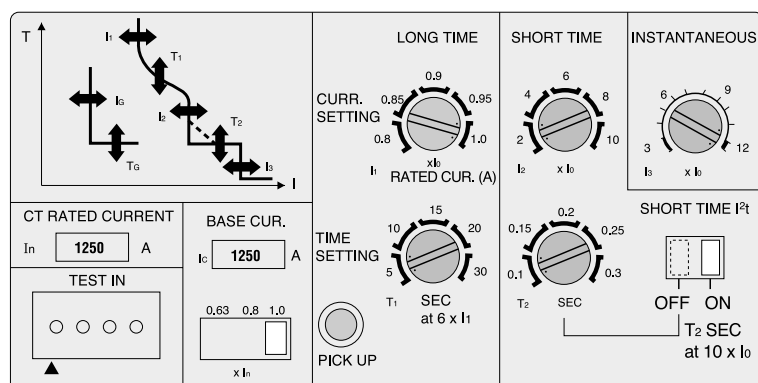


Each part of the characteristic curve can be independently adjusted. This unique adjustability of LTD, STD and INST enables the standard microprocessor MCCB to achieve more than 200,000 permutations of its time/current characteristic.

This makes the TemBreak microprocessor range one of the most flexible on the market.

To complement this range, NHP have developed TemCurve selectivity analysis software, which contains the full range of TemBreak MCCBs on database. This software package highlights the full benefit of having highly adjustable microprocessor MCCBs when involved with difficult selectivity problems.

Standard microprocessor adjustments



The I²t ramp switch, which is provided as standard, assists in discrimination with downstream fuses.

With the switch off, the STD operates with a definite time characteristic: with the switch on, the characteristic alters to a ramp: , cutting off the corner which poses a potential selectivity problem.

Setting Dial

Available adjustments

Base current setting	I ₀	0.63 - 0.8 - 1.0 x I _n	Amps
LTD pick-up	I ₁	0.8 - 0.85 - 0.9 - 0.95 - 1.0 x I ₀	Amps
LTD setting	T ₁	5 - 10 - 15 - 20 - 25 - 30 (at I ₁ x 600 %)	Secs
STD pick-up	I ₂	2 - 4 - 6 - 8 - 10 x I ₀	Amps
STD setting	T ₂	0.1 - 0.15 - 0.2 - 0.25 - 0.3	Secs
INST pick-up	I ₃	3 - 12 - x I ₀ (continuously adjustable)	Amps

Note: A special generator T₁ setting adjustment of 1-5 sec (at I₁ x 600 %), is also available. Please contact NHP for details.

MCCB Technical data

Adjustment of TemBreak (electronic type) tripping characteristics

Electronic models of TemBreak come standard with an 8-bit microprocessor overcurrent relay (OCR). It is the OCR which provides the functions necessary for protection, while maintaining a high level of reliability.

The wide OCR adjustment range allows the circuit breaker to be set-up in order to trip under certain conditions. Adjustments can be made to the tripping current as well as the tripping time of the breaker.

Note: The ground fault trip and pre-trip alarm cannot be used simultaneously in a single breaker.

Front view

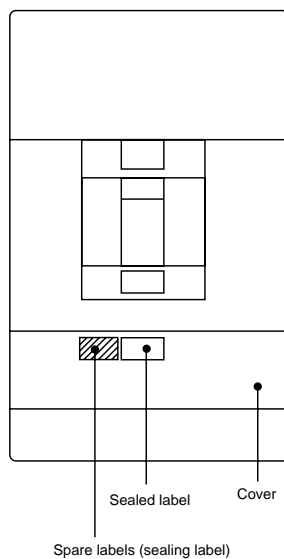
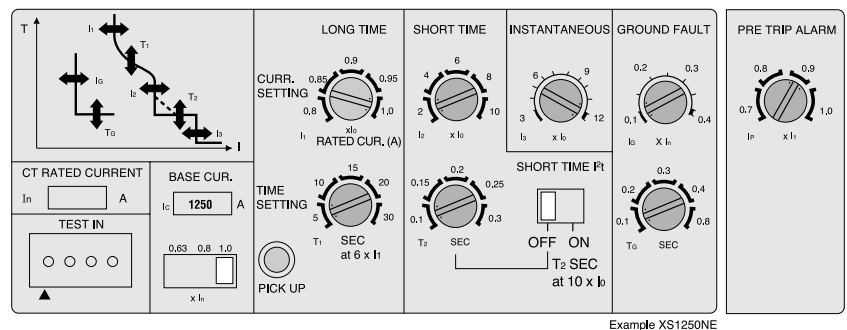


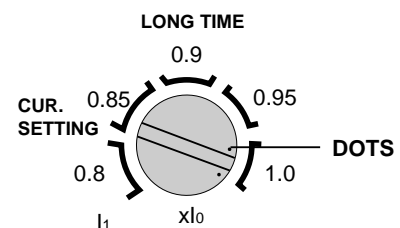
Figure 1. Electronic OCR adjustment possible (with label removed).



Adjustment method

Remove the sealing label, loosen and remove the cover fixing screws and remove the cover. To adjust the individual trip settings, turn the setting dial with a flat bladed screwdriver.

Note: Align the groove (end marked with dots) between the bands for the required setting.
For example, the diagram right shows $I_0 = 1.0$.
The INST and GFT pick-up currents are continuously adjustable.



Secure the cover and apply the sealing label.

MCCB Technical data

Microprocessor based characteristics – adjustments, operation and examples

Overload adjustment

The rated current of the microprocessor based TemBreak is adjusted using two current multipliers. This process achieves high accuracy adjustment from 50 % to 100 %. These are the LTD pick-up dial (I_1) and the Base Current (I_0) selector switch.

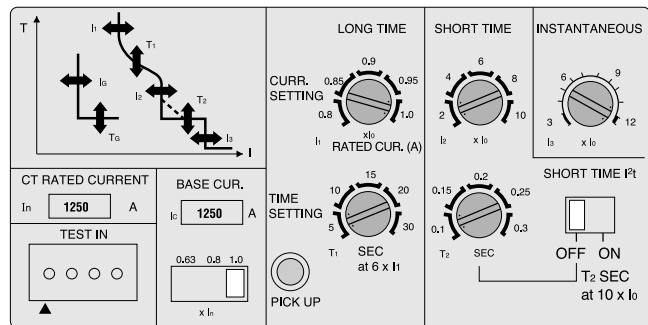
The rated current (LTD pick-up) is achieved as follows:

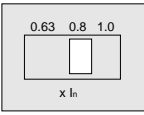
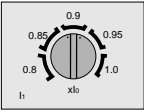
$$I_{\text{RATED}} = I_n \times I_0 \times I_1$$

In the example shown on the right the rating would be:

$$I_{\text{RATED}} = 1250 \times 1.0 \times 1.0 = 1250 \text{ A}$$

In total there are 15 possible increments of adjustment between 50 and 100 % as shown below.



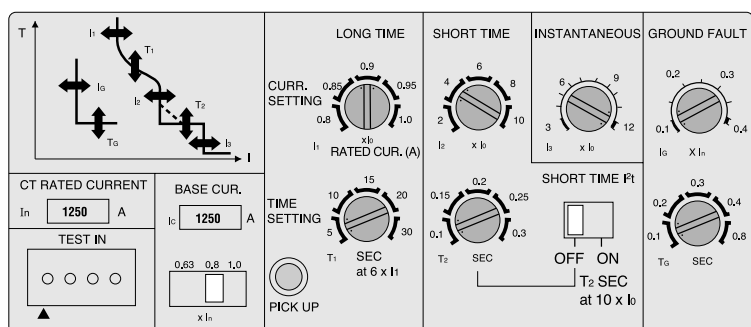
Base current		63					80					100				
Current dial		80	85	90	95	100	80	85	90	95	100	80	85	90	95	100
Breaker rated current	72% in this example	50	54	57	60	63	64	68	72	76	80	80	85	90	95	100

Example - Settings

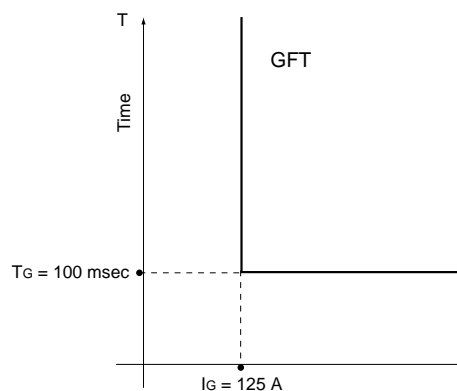
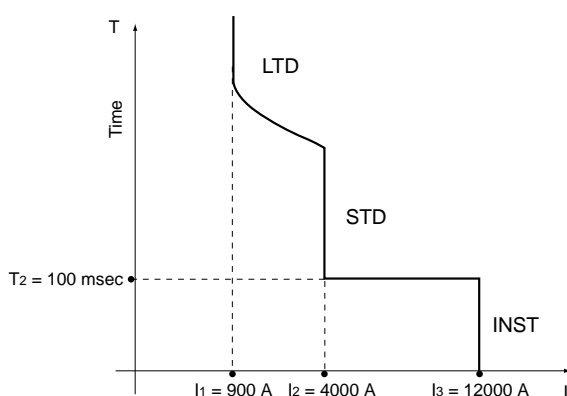
In the example shown on the right, what are all the settings in Amps?

Solution

- $I_{\text{RATING LTD pick-up}} = I_n \times I_0 \times I_1$
 $1250 \times 0.8 \times 0.9 = 900 \text{ A}$
 $\text{STD pick-up} = I_n \times I_0 \times I_2$
 $1250 \times 0.8 \times 4 = 4000 \text{ A}$
 $\text{INST pick-up} = I_n \times I_0 \times I_3$
 $1250 \times 0.8 \times 12 = 12,000 \text{ A}$
 $\text{GFT pick-up} = I_n \times I_G$
 $1250 \times 0.1 = 125 \text{ A}$
 (Note that GFT is a function of I_n and not I_0)



Example - Time/Current curves



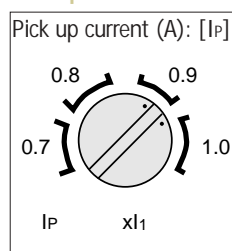
MCCB Technical data

Options (electronic type) TemBreak

Pre-trip alarm (PTA)

The PTA continuously monitors the true RMS value of the load current. When the load current exceeds the pre-set current (I_p) an LED gives local alarm that the MCCB is approaching an overload situation. Should the current I_p be exceeded for 40 secs a (N/O) contact will close to provide remote indication and/or load shedding.

PTA specifications

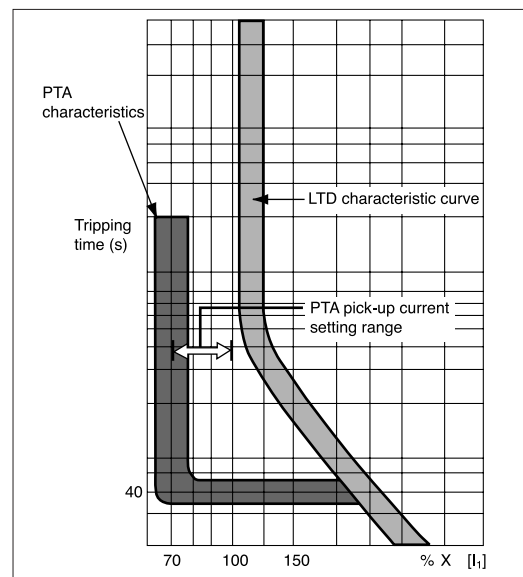


Adjustable steps of 70, 80, 90, 100 % of the selected rated current [I_1].

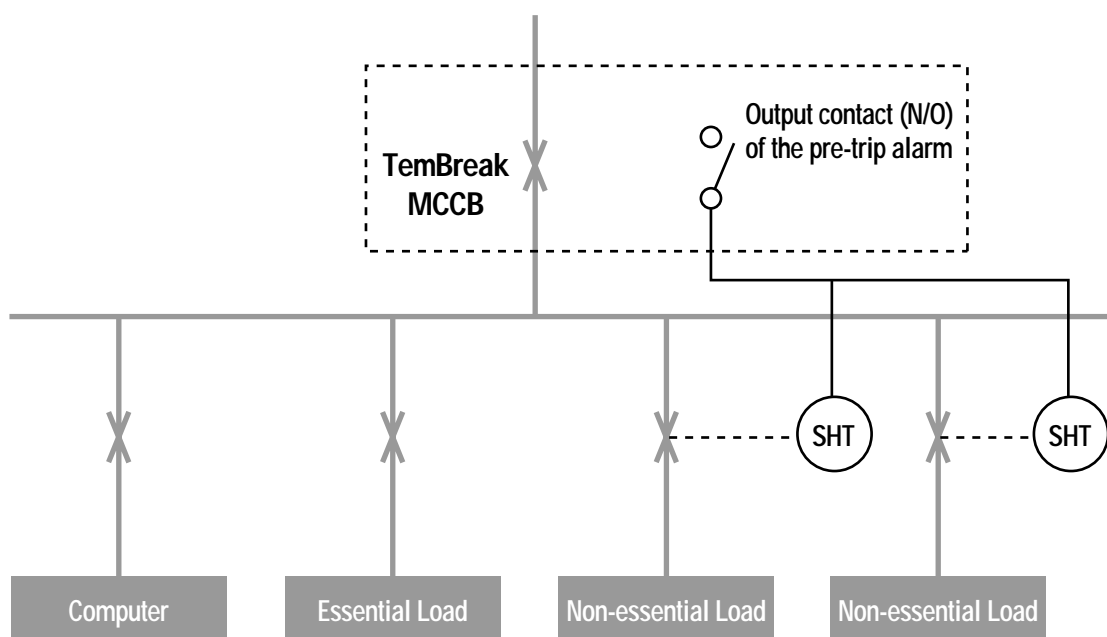
Setting tolerance ± 10 %

Note: The long time-delay trip does not operate 'first' when the pick-up current is adjusted to 100 % of the rated current [I_1].

PTA characteristics



Operating time (s) [I_p]	40 secs (fixed definite time-delay) setting tolerance is ± 10 %		
Output contact	Normally open contact, (1a) Integral lead is standard length (450 mm)		
		Resistive load	Inductive load
Rating of contact	250 V AC	125 VA (2 A max)	20 VA (2 A max)
	220 V DC	60 W (2 A max)	10 W (2 A max)
PTA indication	Pick-up LED flickers		



MCCB Technical data

Adjustment of TemBreak electronic type OCR with ground fault

Ground fault trip

The GFT pick-up current is continuously adjustable from 10 % to 40 % of the rated CT current.

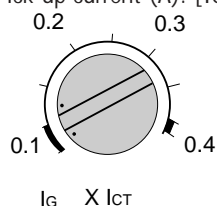
Notes: The ground fault trip and pre-trip alarm cannot be used simultaneously in a single breaker.

XS400SE, XH400SE are not available with ground fault function.

When a three pole breaker is used in a 3 phase, 4 wire system, a separate CT is required for the neutral line. (refer NHP).

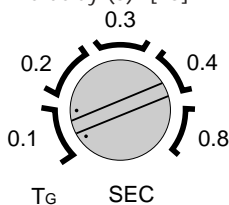
GFT specifications

Pick-up current (A): [IG]



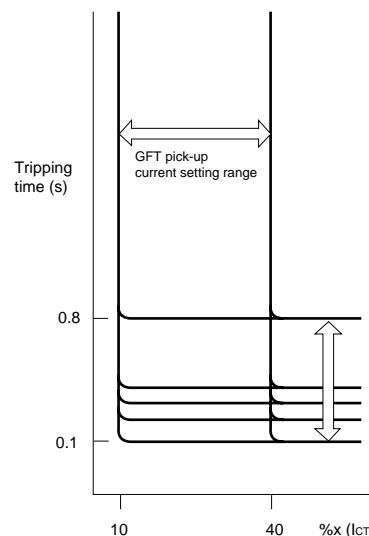
Continuously adjustable from 10 to 40 % of the rated CT current (I_{ct}) setting tolerance is $\pm 15\%$

Time-delay (S): [TG]



The GFT has a definite time-delay characteristic and is adjustable in steps of 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.8 s. Total clearing time is +50 ms and resettable time is -20 ms for the preset time delay.

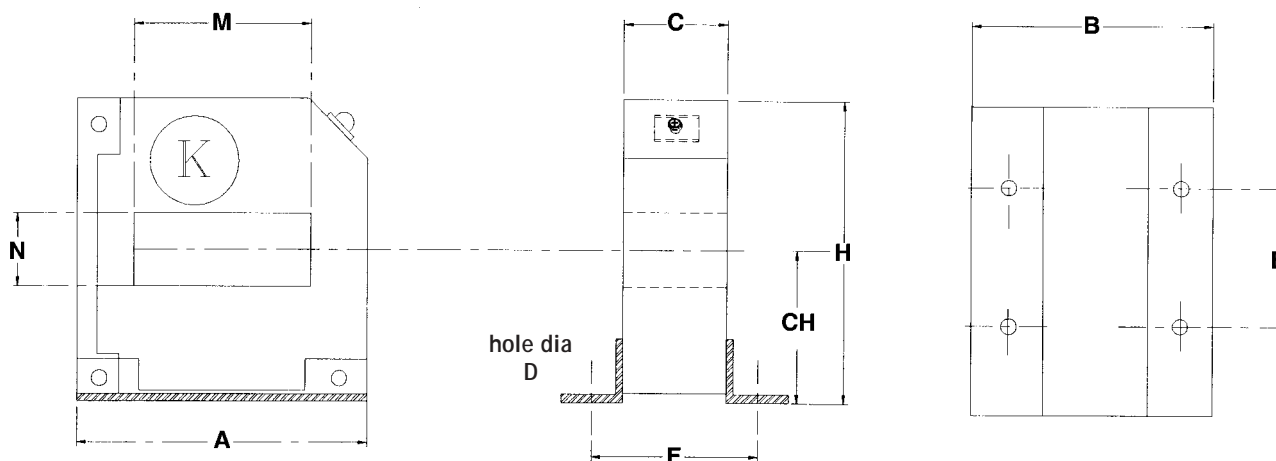
GFT characteristics



7

4th CT for GFT

Rating (A)	Type
2500	UX0Y0007A
2000	UX0Y0006A
1600	UX0Y0005A
1250	UX0Y0004A
1000	UX0Y0003A
800	UX0Y0002A
630	UX0Y0001A



Dimensions (mm)

Rating (A)	A	B	C	D	E	F	H	CH	M	N
2500-1000	140	110	50	10	80	85	145	75	85	35
800-630	105	100	40	8	50	75	110	57	50	20

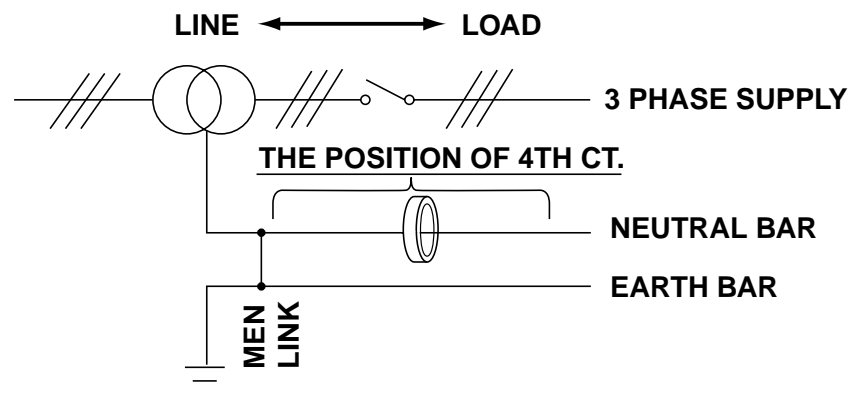
MCCB Technical data

TemBreak electronic type with ground fault

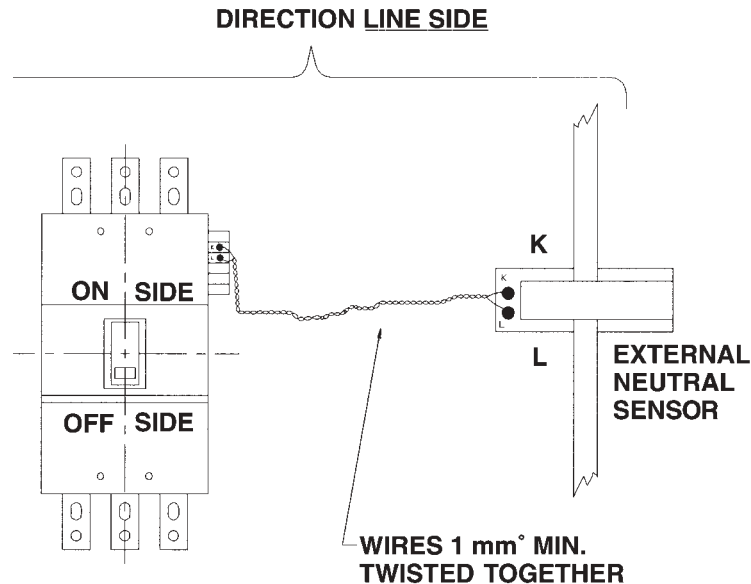
External neutral sensor (4th CT)

External neutral sensors are required whenever optional earth fault is used on 3 phase 4 wire systems

The position and direction of 4th CT



The direction of 4th CT



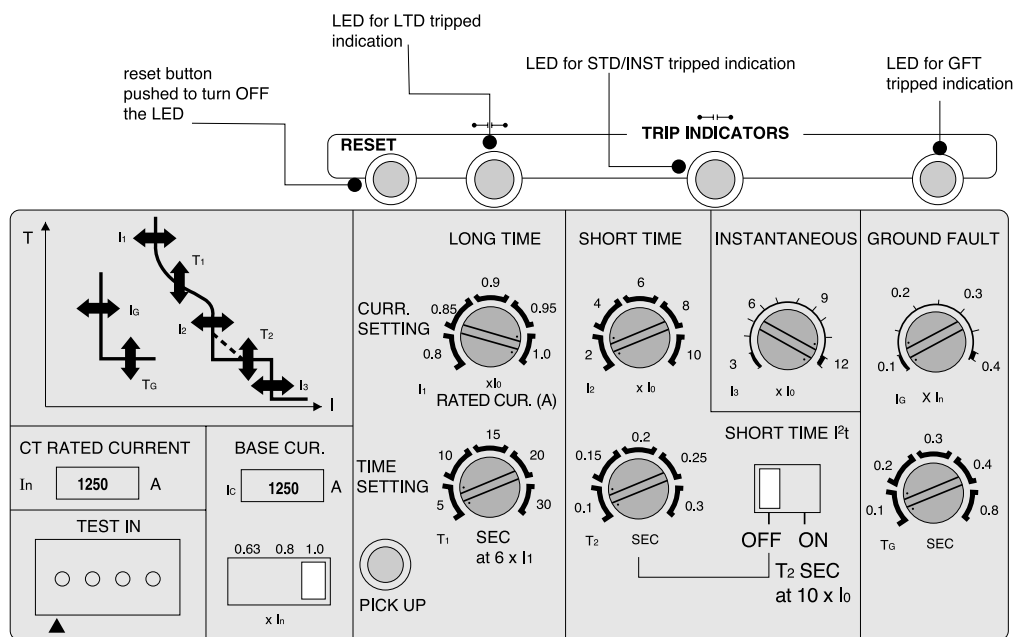
MCCB Technical data

Trip indicators

The LEDs when lit, indicate which trip function tripped the breaker eg, long-time-delay (LTD), short-time delay/ instantaneous (STD/INST) or ground fault (GFT) (control power required).

Note: If a pre-trip alarm (PTA) is fitted, the LED control power can be used (common).

Trip indicator display (1250 AF and above)



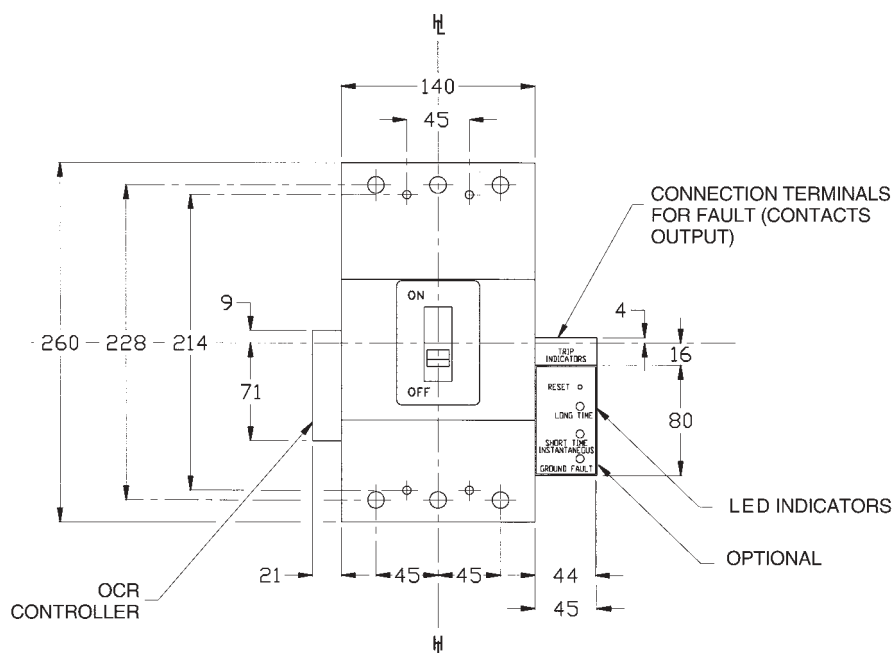
PICK UP
LED turns on when LTD function picks up.
In case PTA is fitted, this LED flickers when PTA function picks up. (separate control power required).

Example XS1250SE

Trip indicator display (400 AF to 800 AF) and OCR controller example: XS, XH400

An optional feature available with TemBreak electronic type are fault indication contacts - these are voltage free and provide a signal of the cause of a trip (long time, STD/INST).

An external trip indicator box is required with 400AF models.

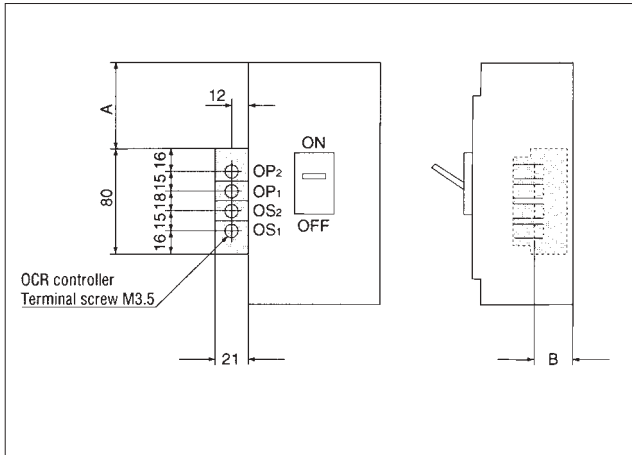


Notes: For dimensions of XS/XH800SE and PE refer to pages 7 - 40 and 7 - 41, add dimensions of OCR controller and trip indication box (above).

MCCB Technical data

OCR controller (PTA and trip indication)

OCR controller mounting position



Dimension table (mm)

Ampere frame	Type of MCCB	A		B
		With UVT controller	Without UVT controller	
400	XS400	34	97	48
	XH400/TL400NE	34	97	48
630	XS630/XV	64	151	60
	XH630	64	151	60
800	XS800/XV	64	151	60
	XH800	64	151	60
1250	XS1250SE/XV	51	114	72
1600	XS1600SE/TL-NE	51	114	92
2000	XS2000NE	54	180	115
2500	XS2500NE	54	180	115

OCR controller (PTA and trip indication)

The OCR controller is installed in the left hand side of the breaker (standard). This can also be installed externally to the breaker (please specify when ordering).

OCR controller specifications

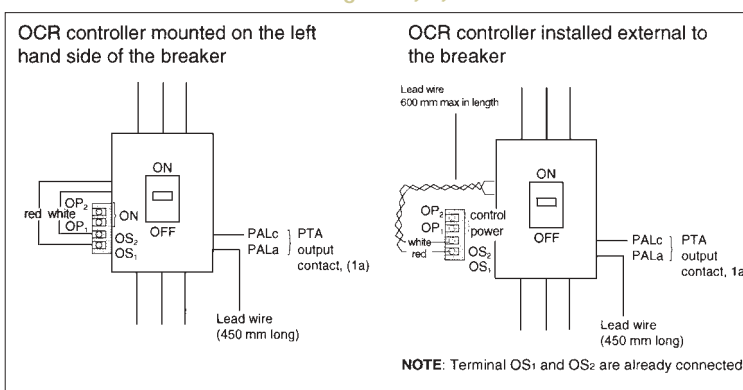
Control power source

Rated voltage 100-120 V AC or 200-240 V AC

Consumption 2 VA

Note: The permissible range of control power is 85-110 % of the rated voltage.

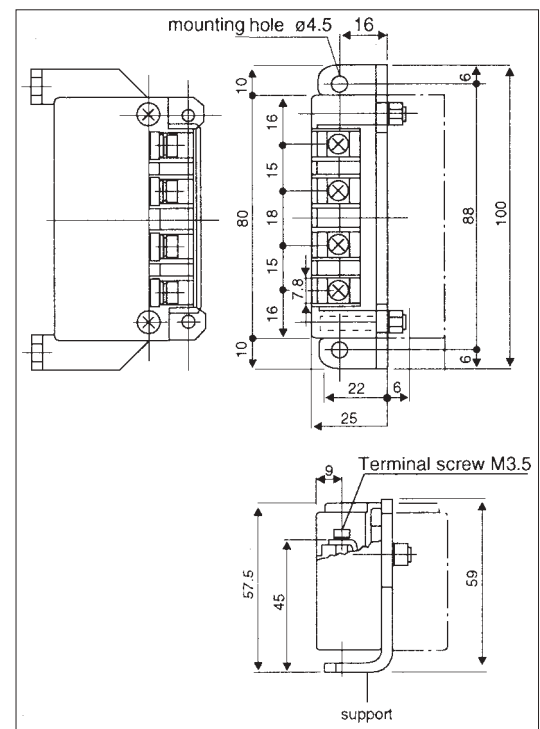
OCR controller connection diagram ¹⁾ ²⁾



Notes: ¹⁾ Standard torque for the terminal screws M3.5 – 0.88-1.18 Nm (9-12 Kgf.cm).

²⁾ Connected cable size – Max 2.0 mm².

OCR controller dimensions (Installed external to the breaker)

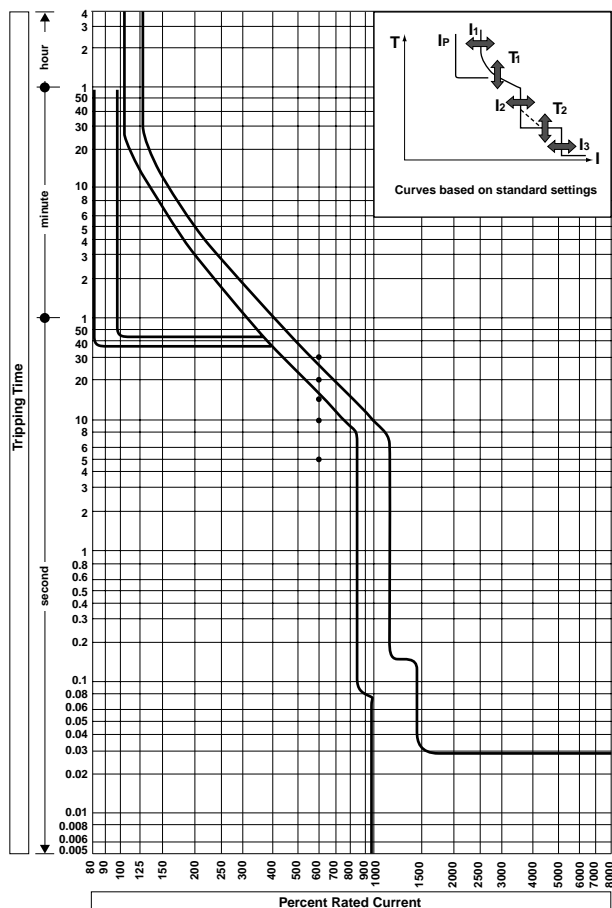


7

MCCB Technical data

Time/Current curves XS400, XH400, TL400NE, XV400

Time/current characteristic curves



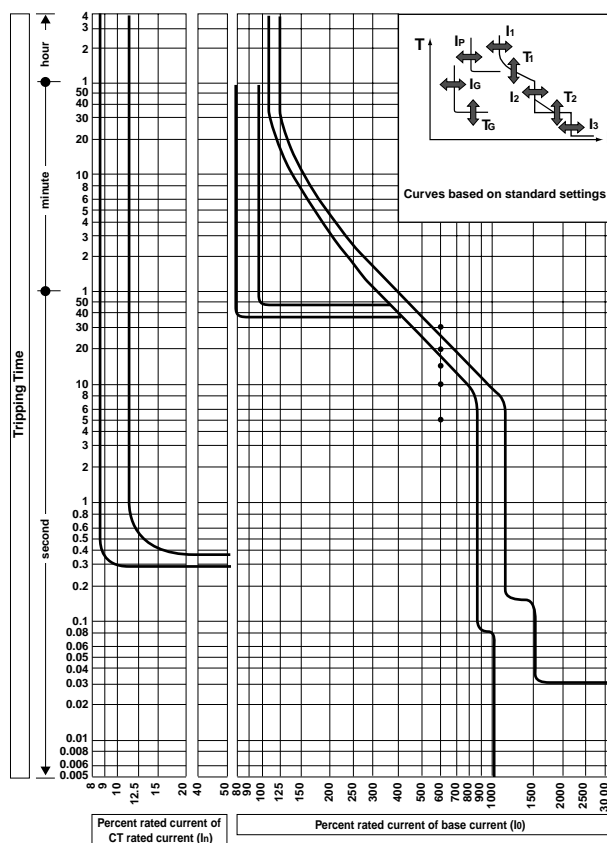
Overcurrent tripping characteristics

CT rated current (A) (I_n)	250, 400
Base current setting (A) (I_0)	$(I_n) \times (0.63-0.8-1.0)$
Long time-delay pick-up current (A): (I_1)	$(I_0) \times (0.8-0.85-0.9-0.95-1.0)$ Non-tripping at (I_1) setting $\times 105\%$ and below. Tripping at 125% and above.
Long time-delay time settings (S) (T_1)	(5-10-15-20-30) at (I_1) $\times 600\%$ current. Setting tolerance $\pm 20\%$
Short time-delay pick-up current (A): (I_2)	$(I_0) \times (2-4-6-8-10)$ Setting tolerance $\pm 15\%$
Short time-delay time settings (S) (T_2)	Opening time (<u>0.1</u> , 0.15, 0.2, 0.25, 0.3) in the definite time-delay. Total clearing time is +50 ms and resettable time - 20 ms for the time-delay setting
Instantaneous trip pick-up current (A) (I_3)	Continuously adjustable from (I_0) $\times (3$ to <u>12</u>) Setting tolerance $\pm 20\%$
• Pre-trip alarm pick-up current (A) (I_p)	$(I_1) \times (0.7, 0.8, \underline{0.9}, 1.0)$ Setting tolerance $\pm 10\%$
• Pre-trip alarm time setting (S) (T_p)	40 fixed definite time-delay. Setting tolerance $\pm 10\%$

Note: • Optional.
Underlined values will be applied as standard ratings unless otherwise specified when ordering.

XS630, XH630, XS800, XH800, XV630, XV800

Time/current characteristic curves



Overcurrent tripping characteristics

CT rated current (A) (I_n)	630, 800
Base current setting (A) (I_0)	$(I_n) \times (0.63-0.8-1.0)$
Long time-delay pick-up current (A): (I_1)	$(I_0) \times (0.8-0.85-0.9-0.95-1.0)$ Non-tripping at (I_1) setting $\times 105\%$ and below. Tripping at 125% and above.
Long time-delay time settings (S) (T_1)	(5-10-15-20-30) at (I_1) $\times 600\%$ current. Setting tolerance $\pm 20\%$
Short time-delay pick-up current (A): (I_2)	$(I_0) \times (2-4-6-8-10)$ Setting tolerance $\pm 15\%$
Short time-delay time settings (S) (T_2)	Opening time (<u>0.1</u> , 0.15, 0.2, 0.25, 0.3) in the definite time-delay. Total clearing time is +50 ms and resettable time - 20 ms for the time-delay setting
Instantaneous trip pick-up current (A) (I_3)	Continuously adjustable from (I_0) $\times (3$ to <u>12</u>) Setting tolerance $\pm 20\%$
• Pre-trip alarm pick-up current (A) (I_p)	$(I_1) \times (0.7, 0.8, \underline{0.9}, 1.0)$ Setting tolerance $\pm 10\%$
• Pre-trip alarm time setting (S) (T_p)	40 fixed definite time-delay. Setting tolerance $\pm 10\%$
• Ground fault trip pick-up current (A) (I_0)	Continuously adjustable from (I_0) $\times (\underline{0.1}$ to 0.4) Setting tolerance $\pm 15\%$
• Ground fault trip time setting (S) (T_0)	Opening time (0.1-0.2- <u>0.3</u> -0.4-0.8) in the definite time-delay. Total clearing time is +50 ms and resettable time is - 20 ms for the time-delay settings

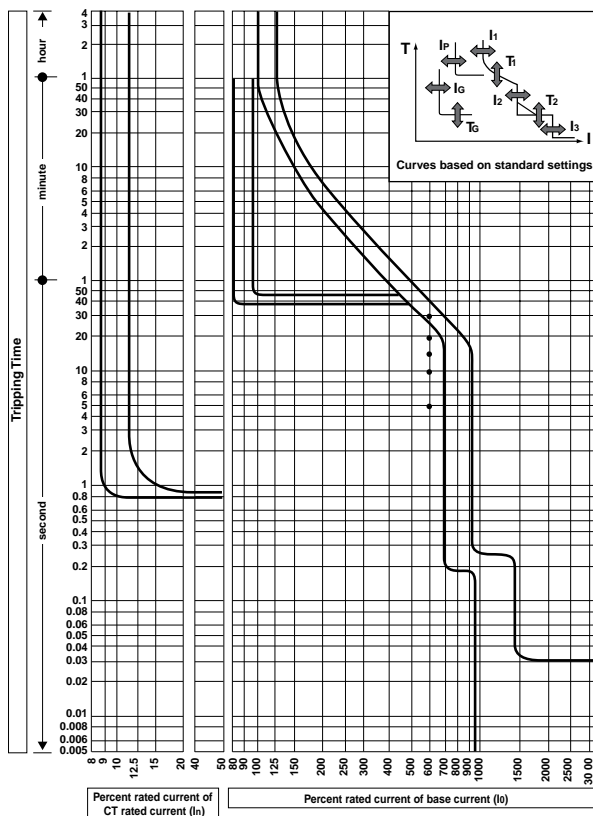
Note: • Optional.
Underlined values will be applied as standard ratings unless otherwise specified when ordering.

MCCB Technical data

Microprocessor based characteristics and adjustments

XS1250SE, XS1600SE, XS2000NE, XS2500NE, TL630NE, TL800NE, TL1250NE & XV1250

Time/current characteristic curves



Overcurrent tripping characteristics

CT rated current (A) (I_n)	1000, 1250, 1600, 2000, 2500
Base current setting (A) (I_o)	$(I_n) \times (0.63-0.8-1.0)$
Long time-delay pick-up current (A): (I_1)	$(I_o) \times (0.8-0.85-0.9-0.95-1.0)$ Non-tripping at (I_1) setting $\times 105\%$ and below. Tripping at 125% and above.
Long time-delay time settings (S) (T_1)	(5-10-15- <u>20</u> -30) at (I_1) $\times 600\%$ current. Setting tolerance $\pm 20\%$
Short time-delay pick-up current (A): (I_2)	$(I_o) \times (2-4-6-8-10)$ Setting tolerance $\pm 15\%$
Short time-delay time settings (S) (T_2)	Opening time (0.1, 0.15, <u>0.2</u> , 0.25, 0.3) in the definite time-delay. Total clearing time is +50 ms and resettable time - 20 ms for the time-delay setting
Instantaneous trip pick-up current (A) (I_3)	Continuously adjustable from $(I_o) \times (3$ to <u>12</u>) Setting tolerance $\pm 20\%$
• Pre-trip alarm pick-up current (A) (I_p)	$(I_o) \times (0.7, 0.8, \underline{0.9}, 1.0)$ Setting tolerance $\pm 10\%$
• Pre-trip alarm time setting (S) (T_p)	40 fixed definite time-delay. Setting tolerance $\pm 10\%$
• Ground fault trip pick-up current (A) (I_o)	Continuously adjustable from $(I_n) \times (\underline{0.1}$ to 0.4) Setting tolerance $\pm 15\%$
• Ground fault trip time setting (S) (T_o)	Opening time (0.1-0.2-0.3-0.4- <u>0.8</u>) in the definite time-delay. Total clearing time is +50 ms and resettable time is - 20 ms for the time-delay settings

Note: • Optional.
Underlined values will be applied as standard ratings unless otherwise specified when ordering.

MCCB Technical data

Time/Current curves – Mathematical analysis

MCCB curves

A microprocessor MCCB has three major regions on its overcurrent tripping characteristic, namely Long Time Delay (LTD) for overload protection, Short Time Delay (STD) and Instantaneous (INST), both for short-circuit protection.

The following is an insight into how these curves interact and could act as a guide for hand-drawing the curves. TemCurve Selectivity Analysis Software is available for computerised generation of curves (refer to page 7 - 24).

Firstly consider the following basic characteristic curve shown in figure 1.

The LTD takes the form of a curve and has the following characteristic equation:

$$(I^2 - 1) \cdot t = k$$

where 'k' is a constant. To determine k, the calibration point of the LTD should be used, i.e. $t = T_1$ at $I_1 = 6$ (600 %).

IEC - 60947 - 2 states that a breaker must not trip below 105 % of its rated current, and always trip at 130 % of its rated current.

Terasaki microprocessor MCCBs however are calibrated to trip between 105 % and 125 %, giving them a higher degree of accuracy. If the middle point is taken then the pick-up of the MCCB is 115 % of its rated current.

The STD and INST parts of the curve can be drawn more easily as they are simply a series of horizontal and vertical lines determined by the I_2 and T_2 settings for the STD, and I_3 setting for the INST.

Example

If we assume that we have:

XS1250SE with 1250A CTs and

$I_0 = 1$, $I_1 = 0.8$, $T_1 = 30$ secs,

$I_2 = 8$, $T_2 = 0.2$ sec and

$I_3 = I_2$ (dial setting on OCR)

then the characteristic curve can be constructed as follows.

To draw the LTD we firstly need to determine the constant k, as follows:

$$k = (I^2 - 1) \cdot t = (6^2 - 1) \cdot 30 = 1050$$

giving the characteristic equation:

$$(I^2 - 1) \cdot t = 1050$$

By simple arithmetic the tripping times for each level of overload can now be determined.

For 400 % overload (for the example this is equivalent to $1250 \times 1.0 \times 0.8 \times 4 = 400$ A).

$$t = \frac{1050}{(I^2 - 1)} = \frac{1050}{(4^2 - 1)} = 70 \text{ secs}$$

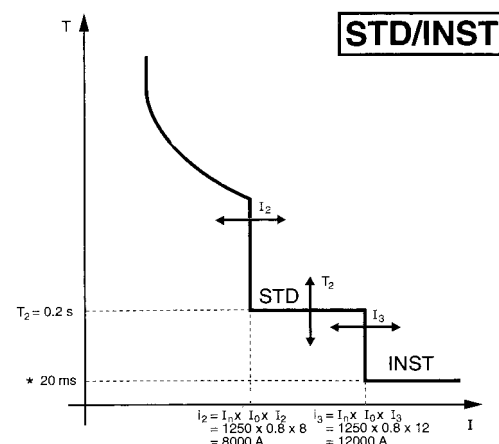
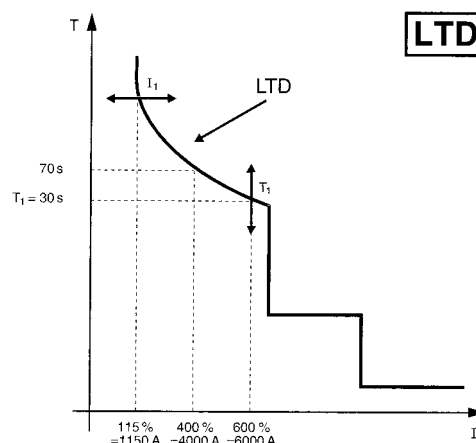
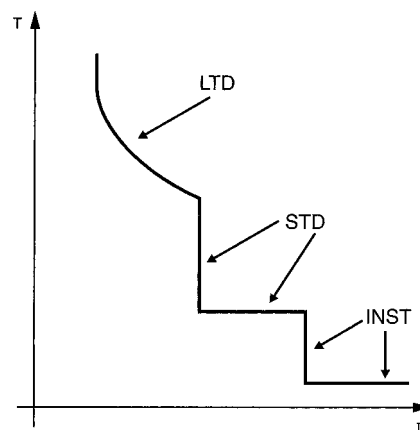
The STD and INST can be constructed as follows with

$$I_2 = I_n \times I_0 \times I_2$$

$$I_3 = I_n \times I_0 \times I_3$$

Please note that 20 ms is taken as an average time for the INST trip of the MCCB as it is the maximum time it will take the MCCB to trip. In practice the breaker will open much faster, particularly at high faults where the current limiting qualities of the MCCB become more effective.

Fig. 1



MCCB Technical data

OCR checker, inspection and maintenance



The TemBreak (Electronic) OCR checker, Type TNS-1, is a portable easy-to-use instrument for field testing the trip functions.

It checks the pick-up current and tripping time value of the LTD, STD, INST and GFT functions.

Ratings and specifications

Power source	100~110 V, 220~240 V AC single phase 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	30 VA	
Application	LTD	function check (set current and trip time values)
	STD	function check (set current and trip time values)
	INST	function check (set current value)
	GFT	function check (set current and trip time values)
Measurement of set current values	Display	3-digit digital display
	Range	0-900 mA
Measurement of tripping time values	Range 0.00-99.9 seconds	
Outline dimensions (mm)	200 W x 84 H x 130 D	
Weight	2.7 kg	

TemCurve

Selectivity Analysis Software

NOW
with AutoCAD output and
complete device listing



Our objective is to provide you with the tools necessary to ensure your time is managed as effectively and efficiently as possible.

TemCurve has been developed wholly by NHP for the Australian market, but will also be used within the Terasaki organisation throughout the world.

Circuit breaker selection and set-up can be a laborious and time-consuming task. NHP has ensured that **TemCurve** 4.0, for "Windows™ 98, 2000, NT and XP is now even simpler to operate.

Hence, accurate results can be gained in a matter of minutes.

The database within **TemCurve** holds the characteristic curves for all Terasaki devices presently available from NHP. In addition to this, the extensive database of non-Terasaki devices allows you to produce accurate grading from the transformer primary side to the point of final distribution.

High quality prints can be output, including the characteristic curves for each chosen device, as well as a complete list of device settings.

For further information please contact your local NHP office or agent.

MCCB Technical data

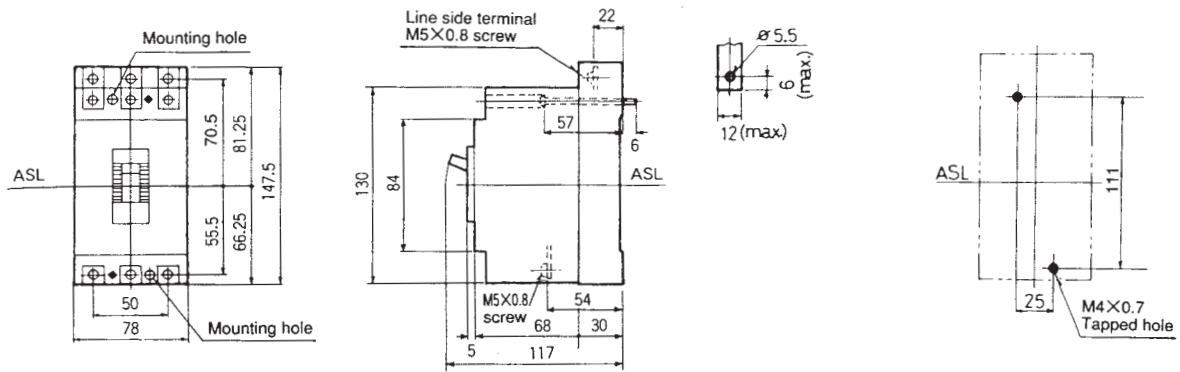
TemBreak XM30PB

ASL: Arrangement standard line

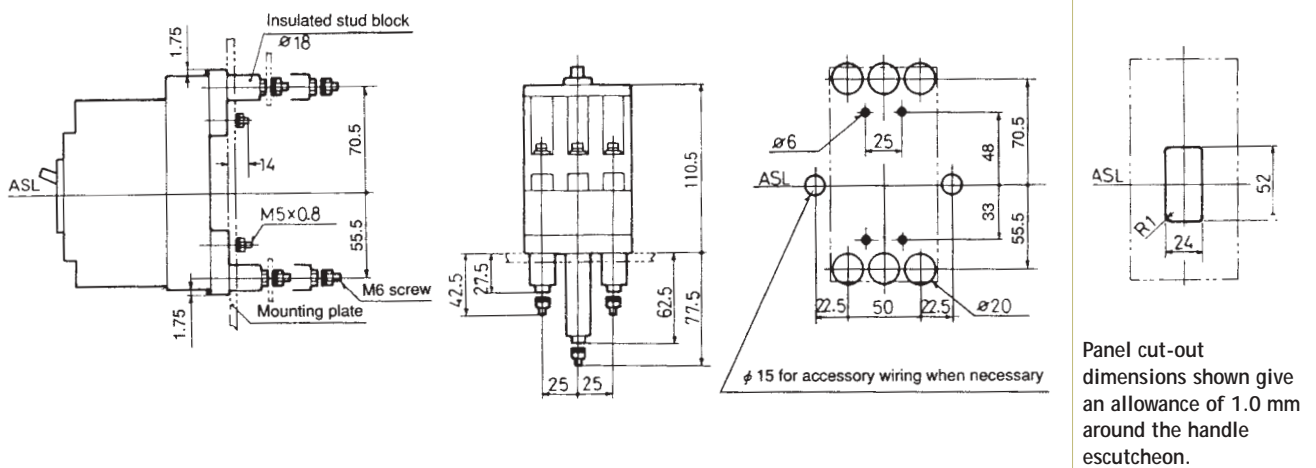
HL: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

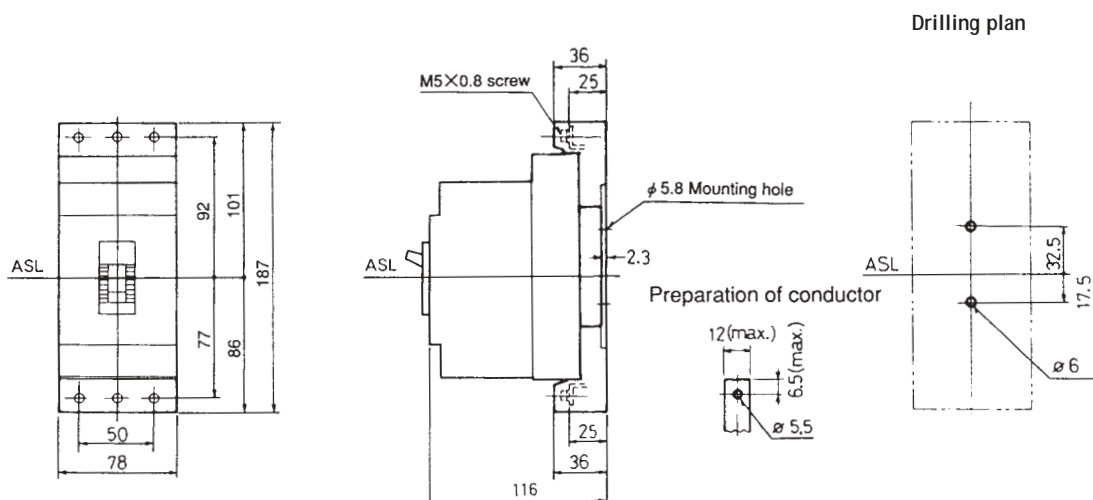
Front connected (standard)



Rear connected (optional)



Plug-in (optional)



MCCB Technical data

TemBreak XS125CS, CJ, NS, NJ, XH125NJ, PJ and TL30F MCCBs

ASL: Arrangement standard line

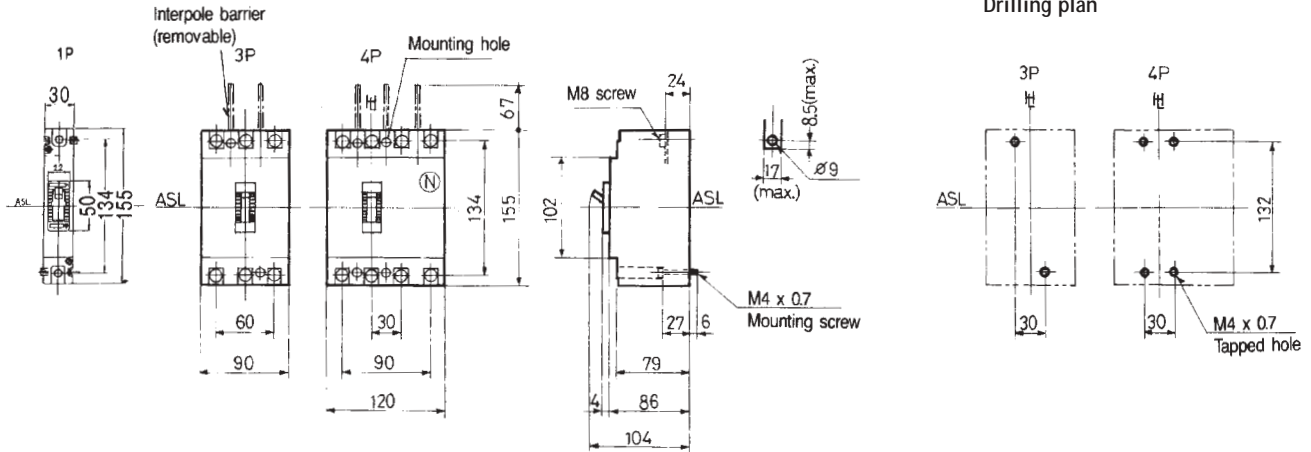
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)

Note: XS125NS 1 pole only

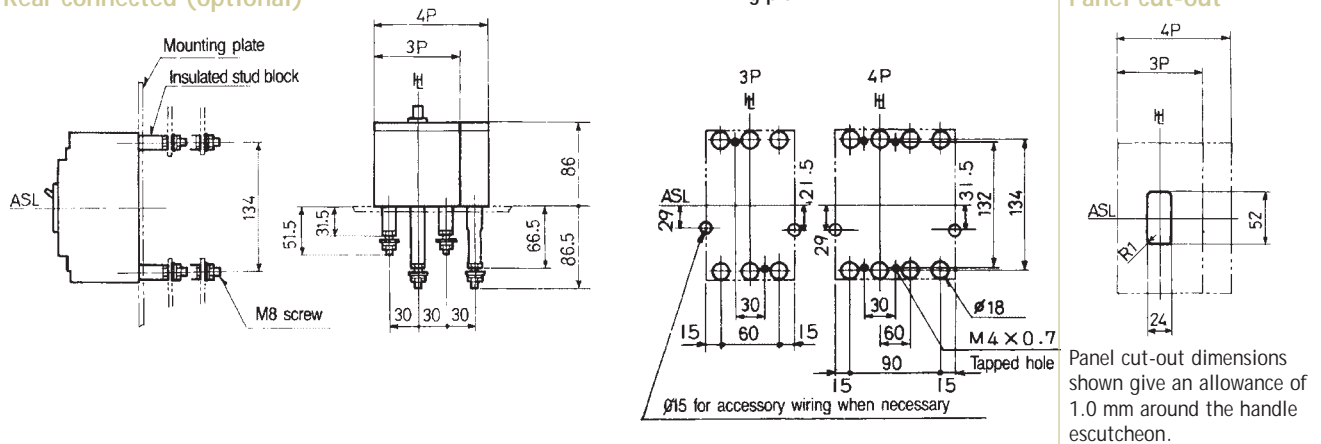
Drilling plan



Rear connected (optional)

Drilling plan

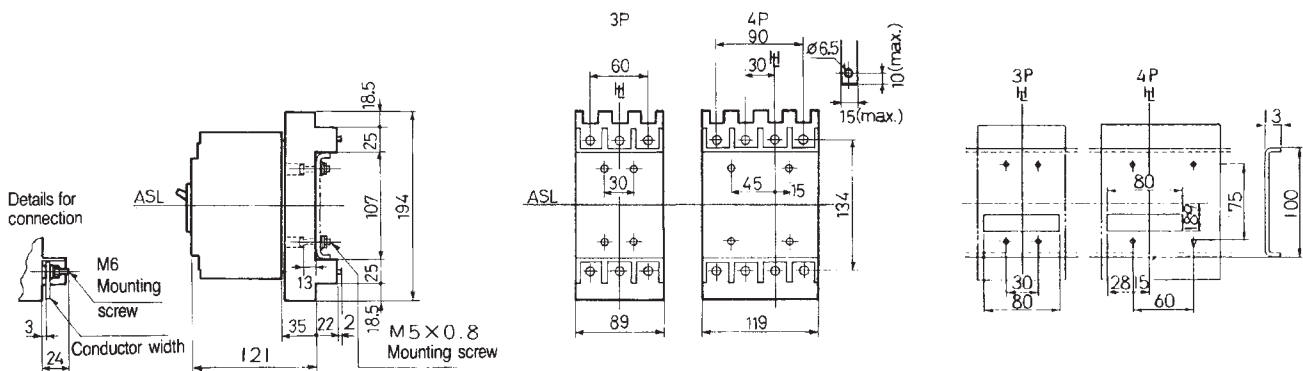
Panel cut-out



Plug-in (optional)

Mounting block

Drilling plan



MCCB Technical data

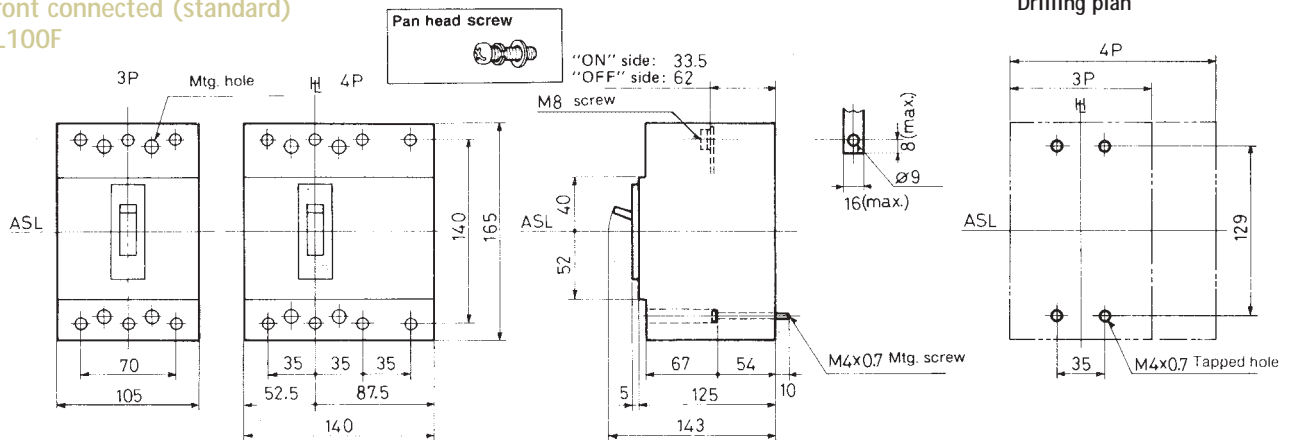
TemBreak TL100F/TL100EM – TL100NJ

ASL: Arrangement standard line

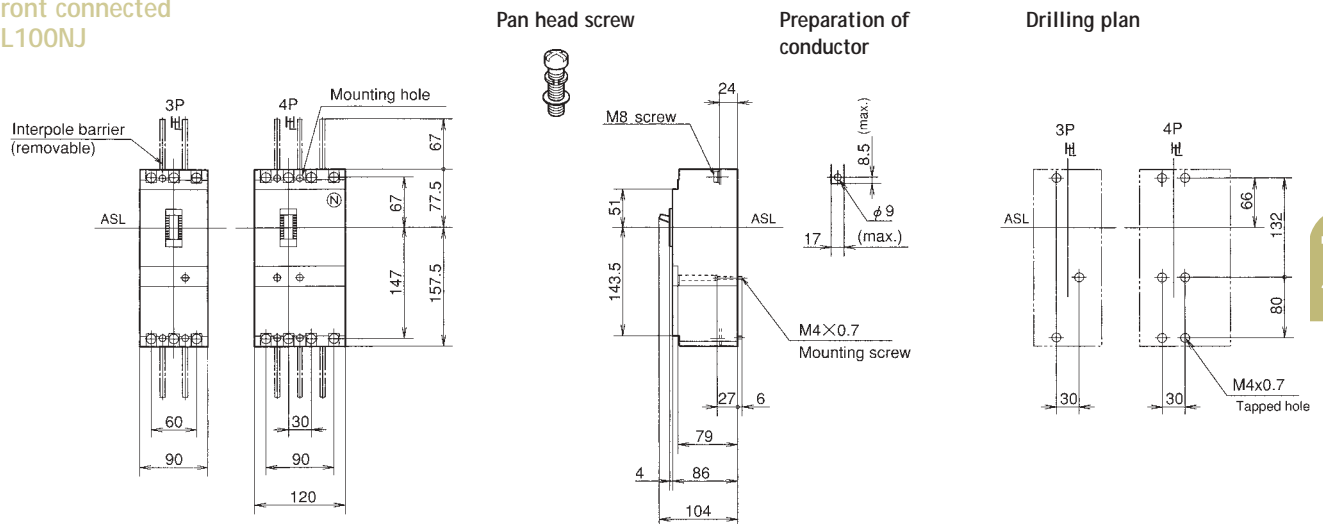
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)
TL100F

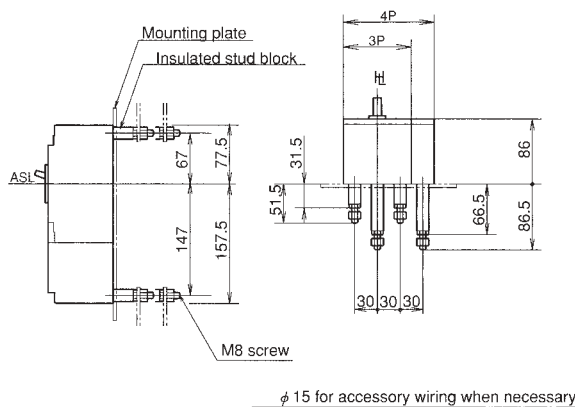


Front connected
TL100NJ

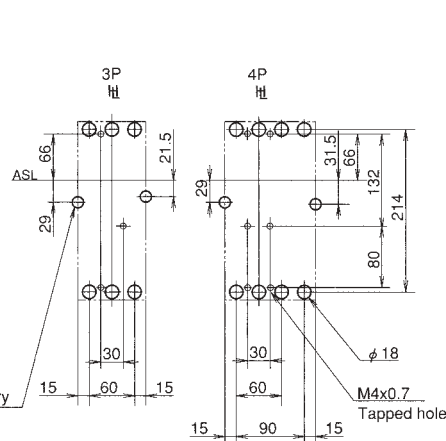


Rear connected

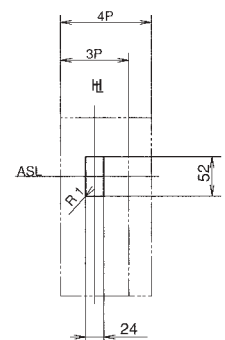
Bold stud type



Drilling plan



Panel cut-out



Panel cut-out dimensions shown give an allowance of 1.0 mm around the handle escutcheon.

Note: Interpole barriers standard on TL100NJ.

MCCB Technical data

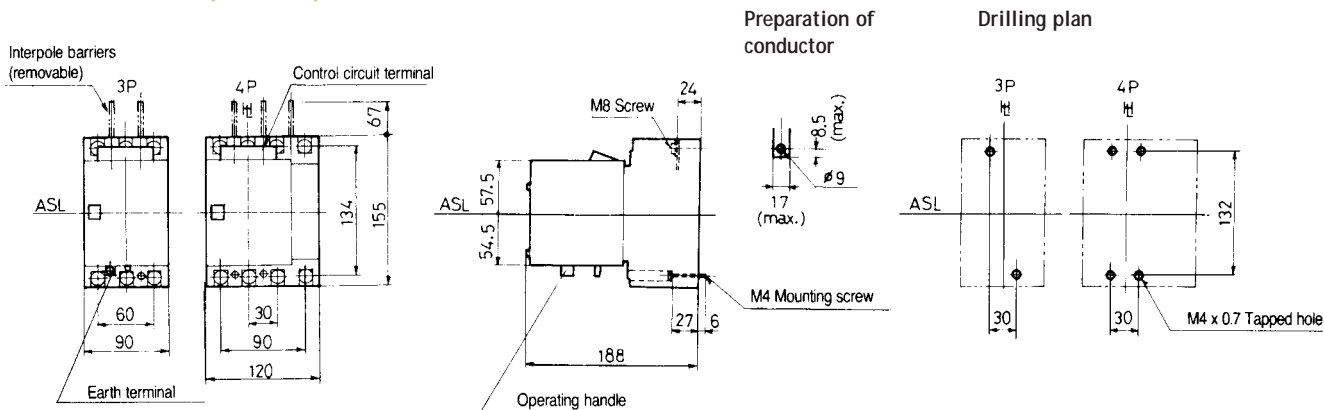
Motor operators (XMB type) for XS125, XH125, TL100NJ, TL30F ^{1) 2)}

ASL: Arrangement standard line

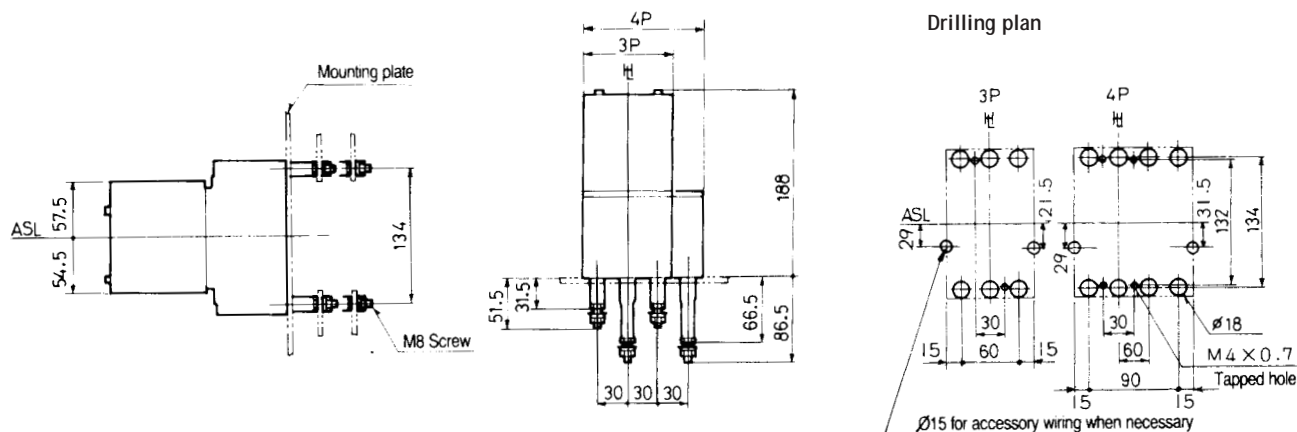
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

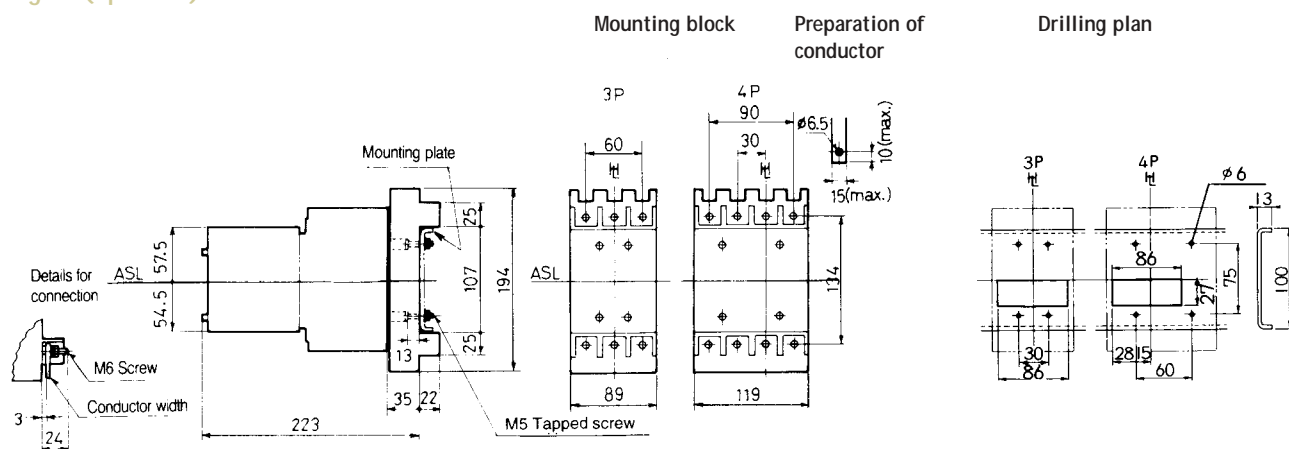
Front connected (standard)



Rear connected (optional)



Plug-in (optional)



Notes: 1) For dimensions of 7MB-3BA2 used for TL100F refer to NHP.

²⁾ Dimensions for TL100NJ not showing length of MCCB. Refer page 7 - 27.

Above outline dimensions are for AC motors. Contact NHP for details for DC motors.

MCCB Technical data

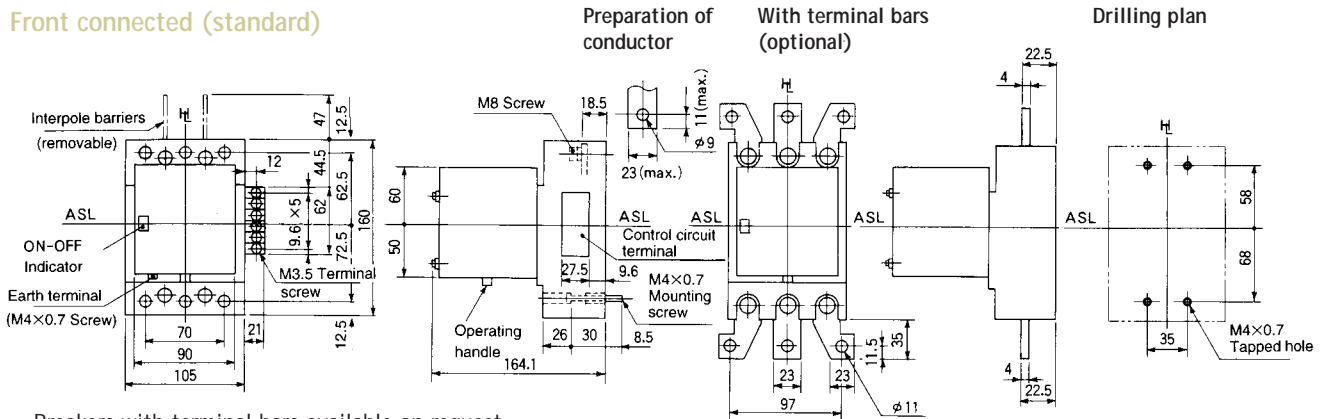
Motor operators for XE225NC

ASL: Arrangement standard line

H: Handle frame centre line

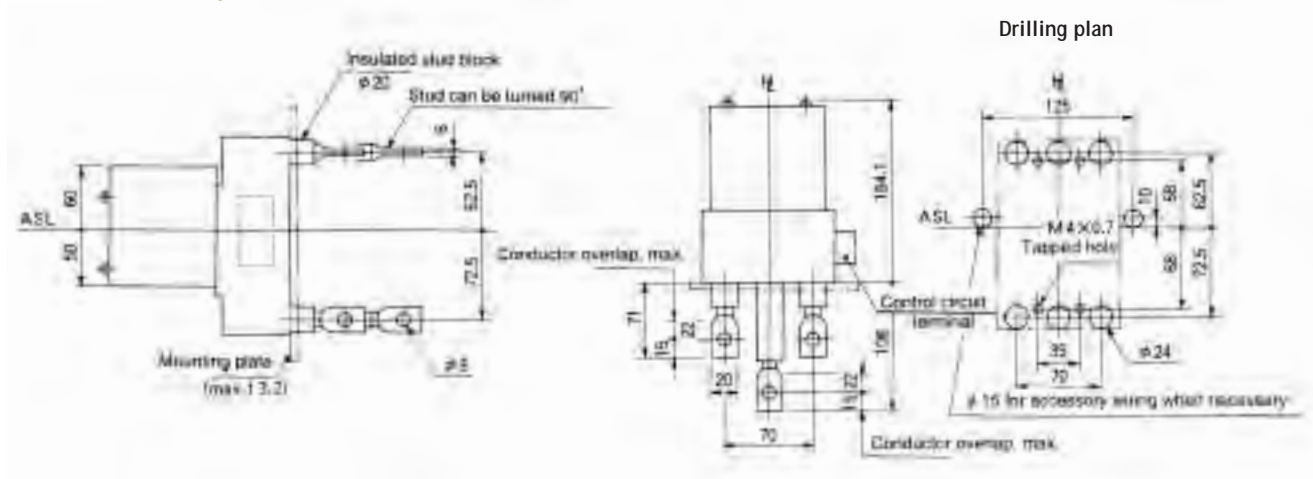
Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)



- Breakers with terminal bars available on request.

Rear connected (optional)



Note: In the standard selection mode, terminals on both the line side and load side are in a horizontal orientation.

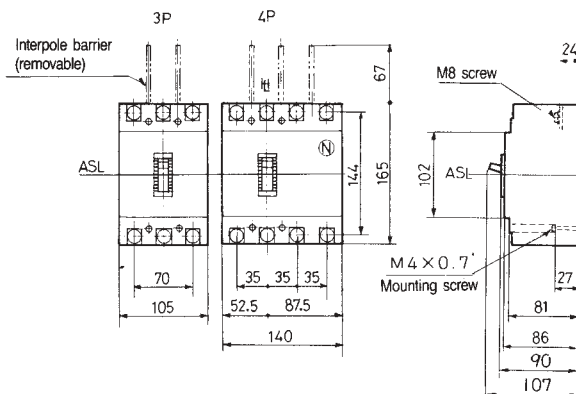
MCCB Technical data

TemBreak XS250NJ

ASL: Arrangement standard line
 H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)

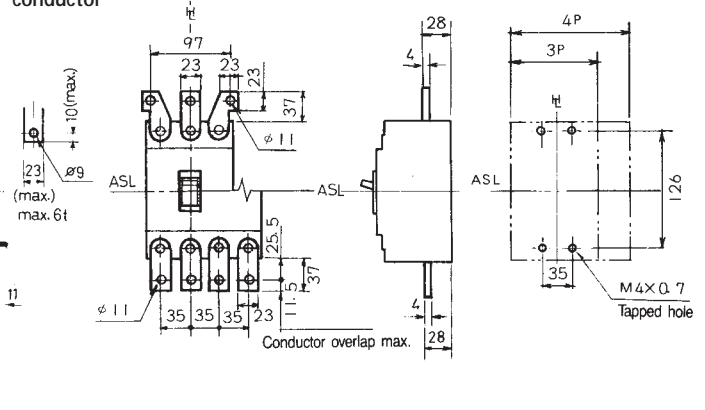


(optional)

Preparation of conductor

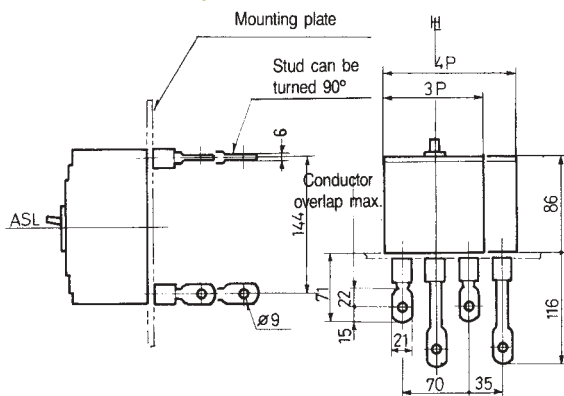
With terminal bars

Drilling plan

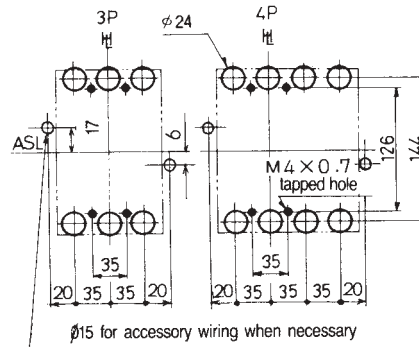


Breakers with terminal bars available on request.

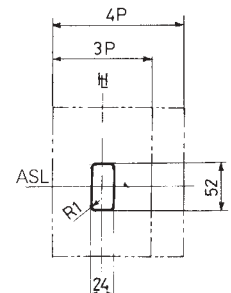
Rear connected (optional)



Drilling plan



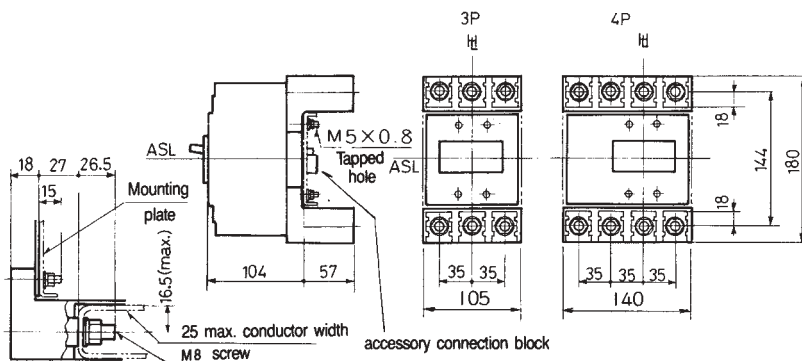
Panel cut-out



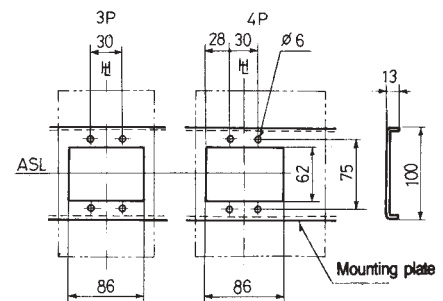
Note: In the standard shipment mode, terminals on both the line side and the load side are in a horizontal orientation.

Plug-in (optional)

Mounting block



Drilling plan



MCCB Technical data

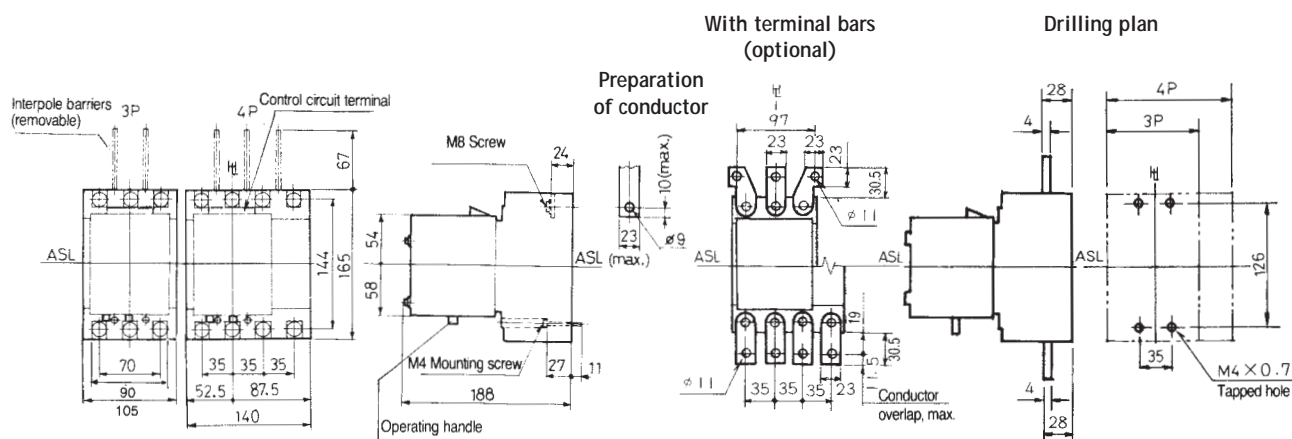
Motor operators for XH160PJ and XH250NJ

ASL: Arrangement standard line

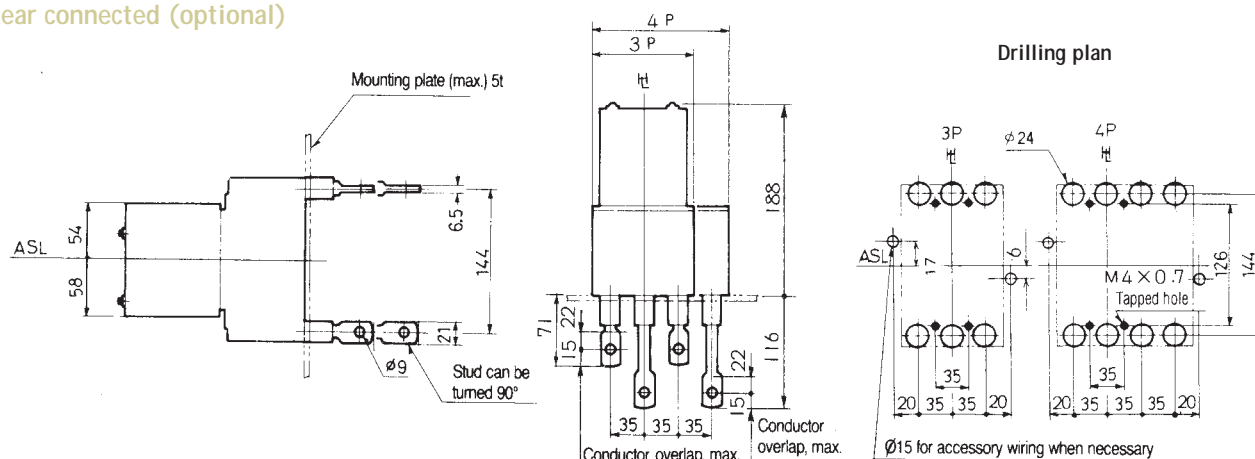
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)

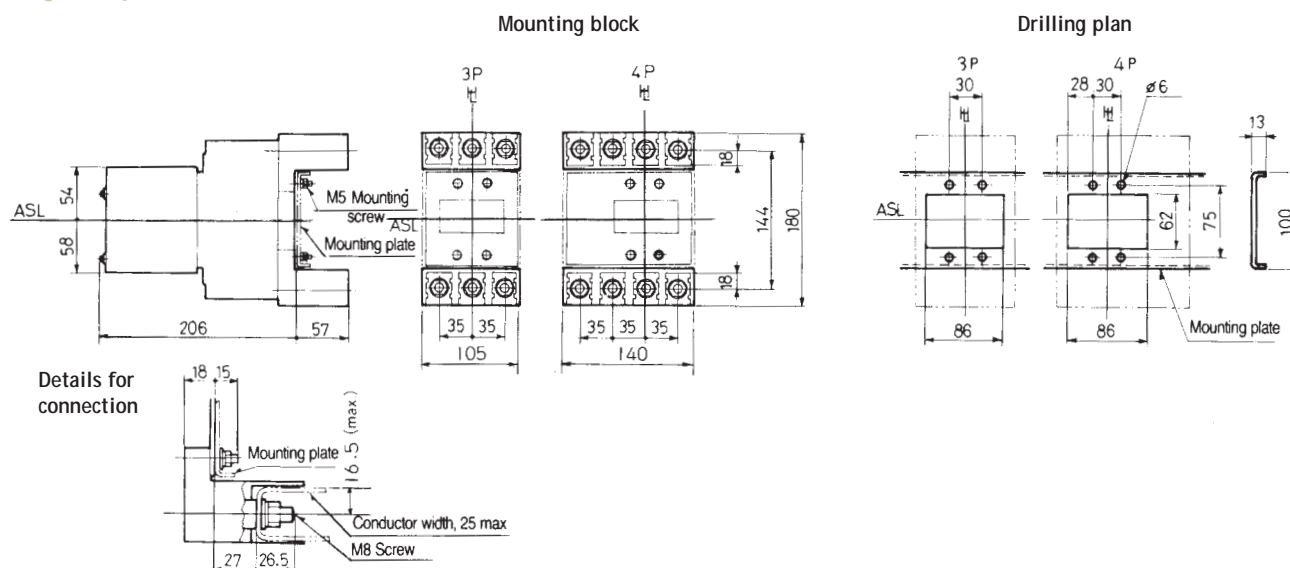


Rear connected (optional)



Note: In the standard selection mode, terminals on both the line side and the load side are in a horizontal orientation.

Plug-in (optional)



MCCB Technical data

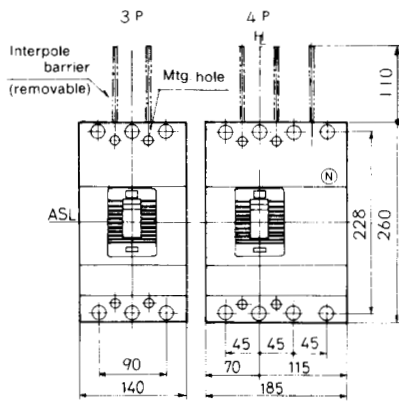
TemBreak XS400, XH400, XH250PJ, XV400

ASL: Arrangement standard line

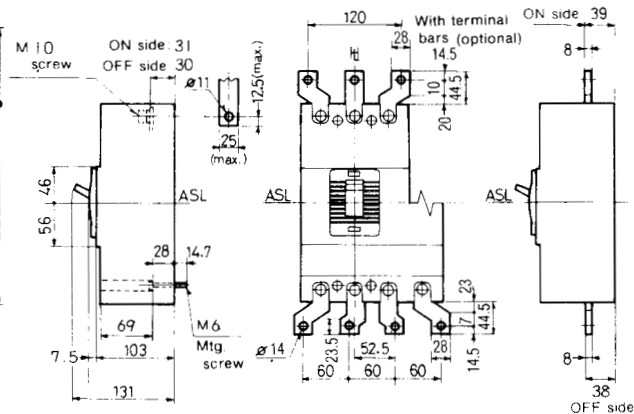
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

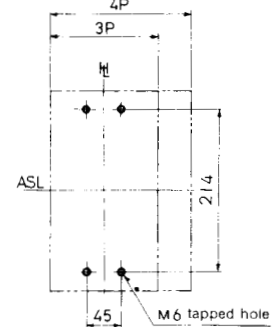
Front connected (standard)



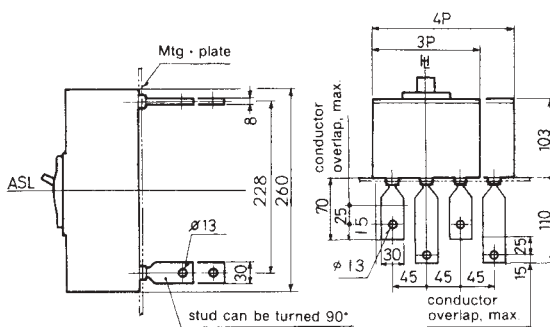
Optional extension busbars



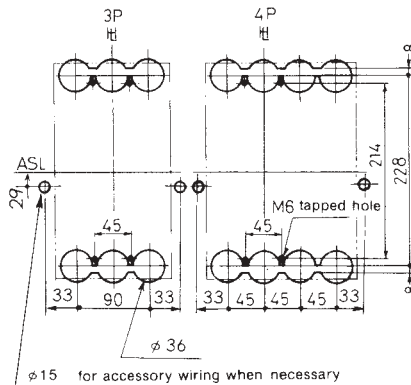
Drilling plan



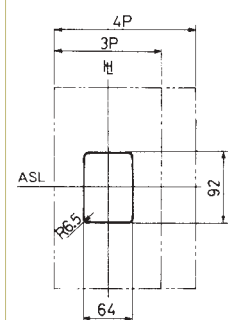
Rear connected (optional)



Drilling plan



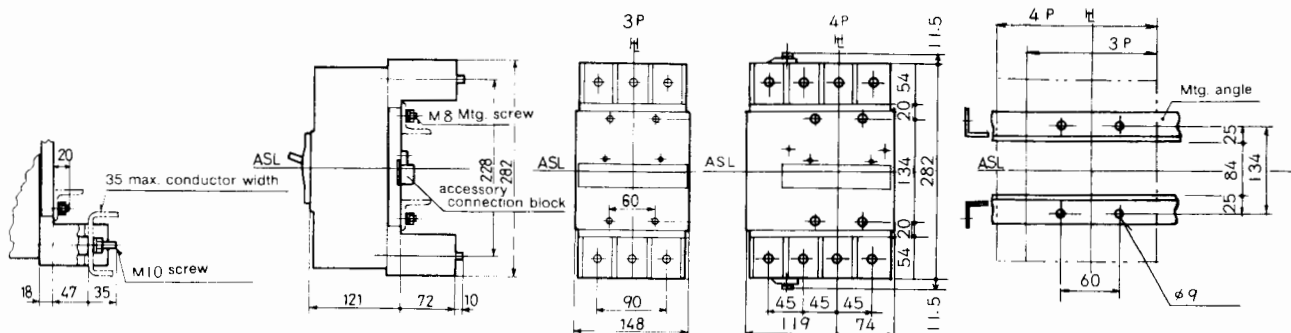
Panel cut-out



Panel cut-out dimensions shown give an allowance of 1.0 mm around the handle escutcheon.

Note: In the standard selection mode, terminals on both the line side and the load side are in a horizontal orientation.

Plug-in (optional)



MCCB Technical data

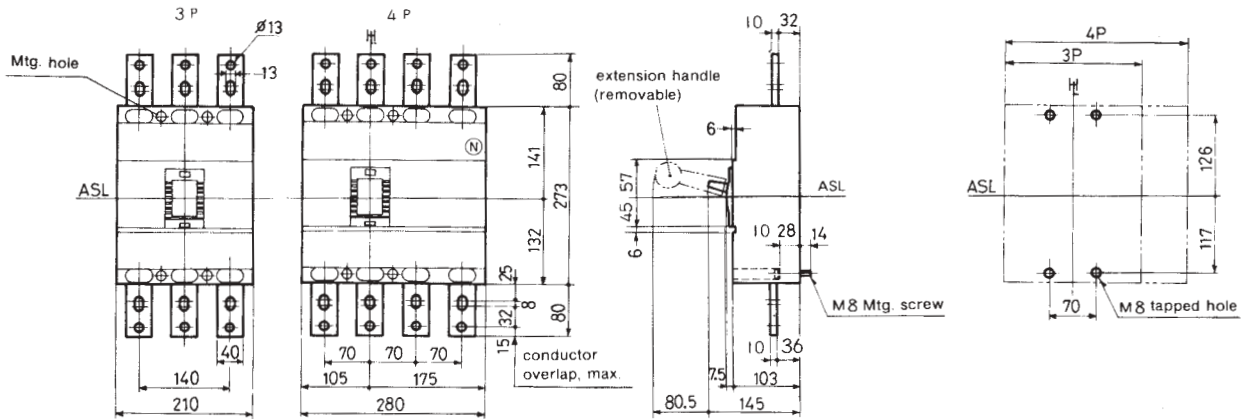
TemBreak 800 AF XS800, XH800

ASL: Arrangement standard line
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)

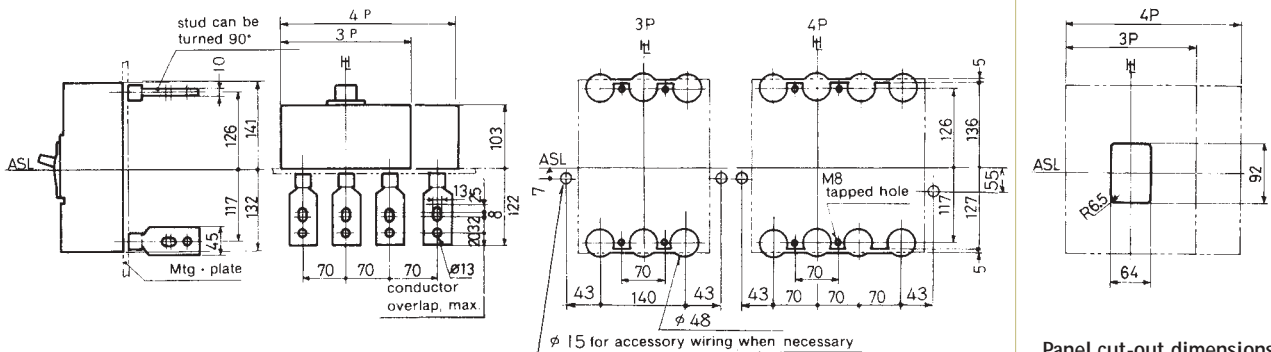
Drilling plan



Rear connected (optional)

Drilling plan

Panel cut-out

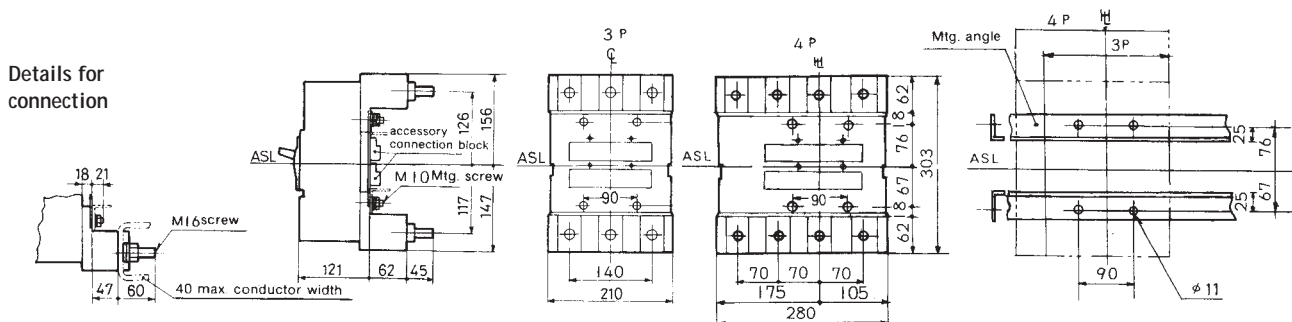


Panel cut-out dimensions shown give an allowance of 1.0 mm around the handle escutcheon.

Plug-in (optional)

Mounting block

Drilling plan



MCCB Technical data

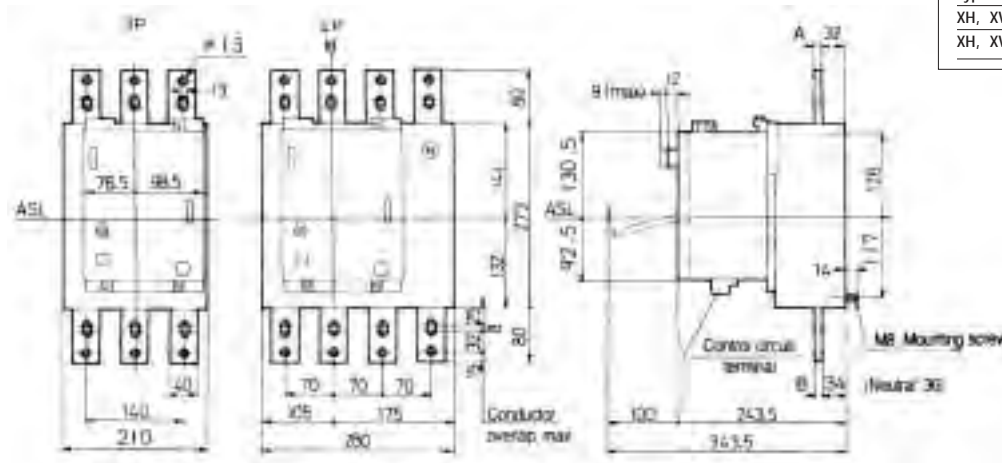
Motor operators (XMC type) for XS630, XH630, XS800, XH800

ASL: Arrangement standard line

H: Handle frame centre line

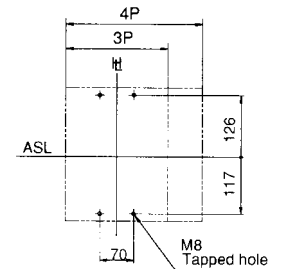
Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)

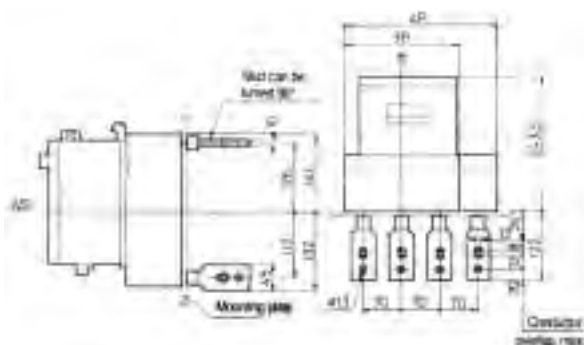


Types	B (mm)		
	A (mm)	3 pole	N pole
XH, XV, XS800NE	10	36	36
XH, XV, XS630NE	8	36	36

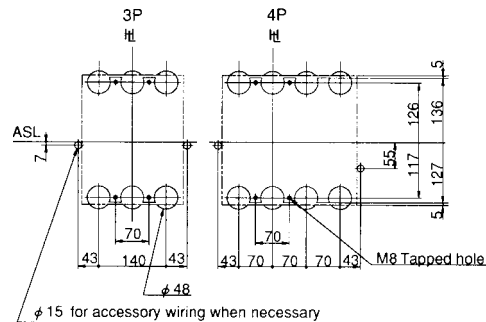
Drilling plan



Rear connected (optional)

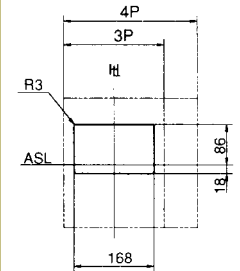


Drilling plan



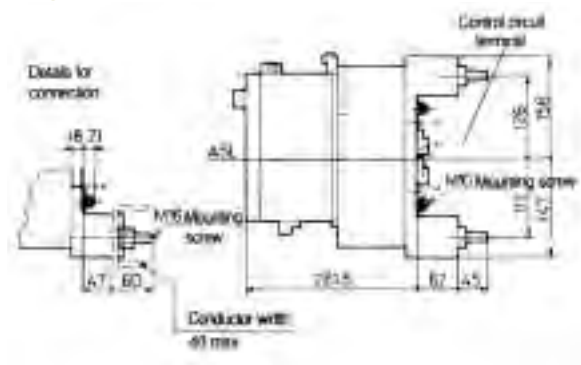
Note: In the standard selection mode, terminals on both the line side and the load side are in a horizontal orientation.

Panel cut-out

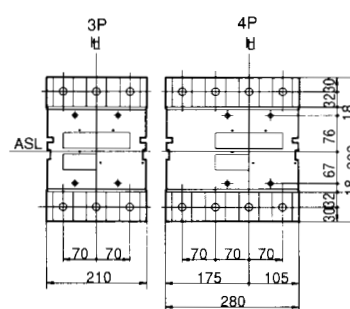


Panel cut-out dimensions shown give an allowance of 1.0 mm around the motor operator frame.

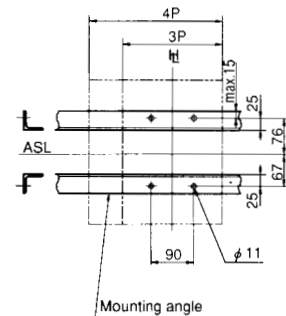
Plug-in (optional)



Mounting block



Drilling plan



MCCB Technical data

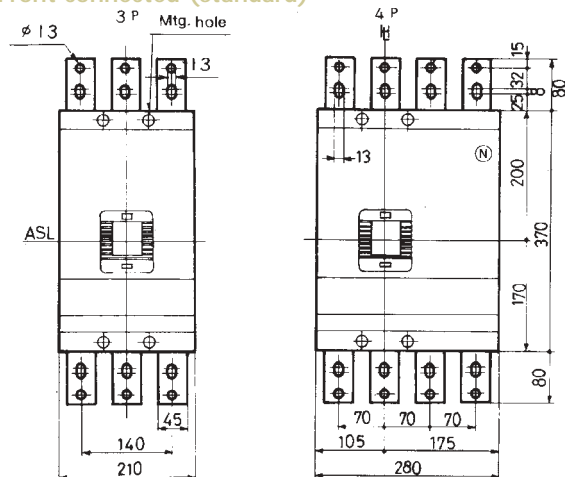
TemBreak XS1250, XV1250

ASL: Arrangement standard line

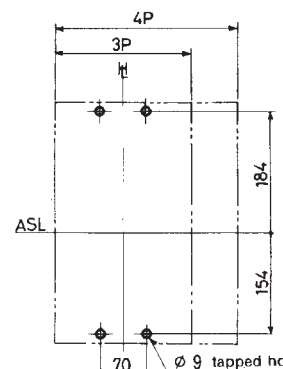
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

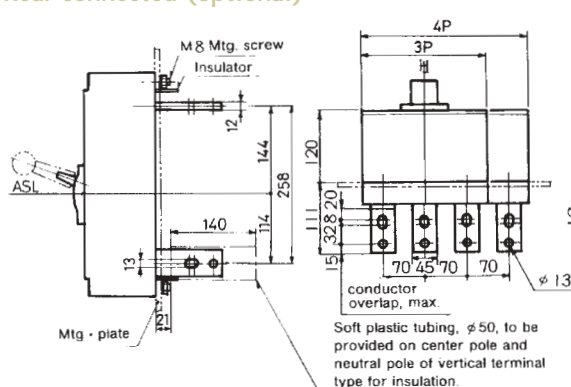
Front connected (standard)



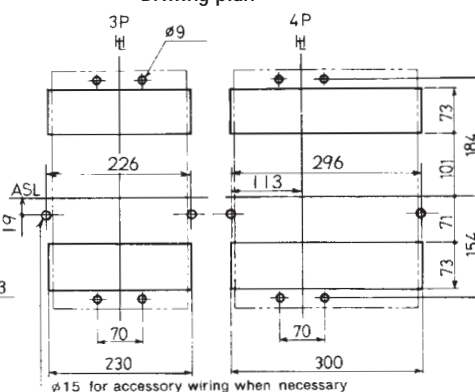
Drilling plan



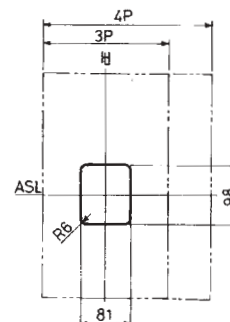
Rear connected (optional)



Drilling plan



Panel cut-out



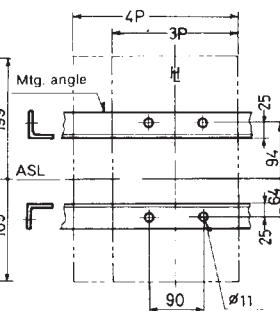
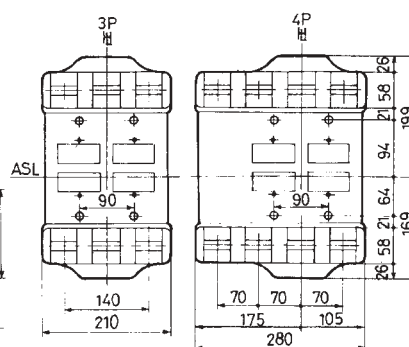
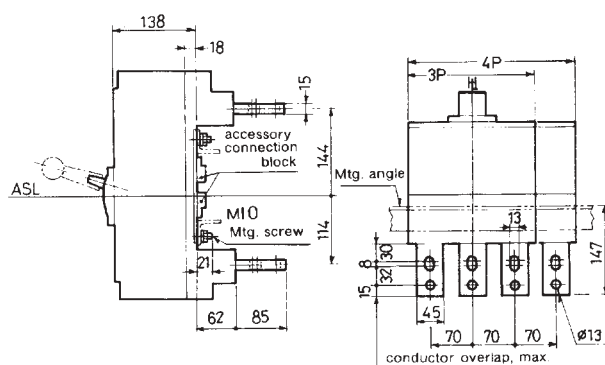
Panel cut-out dimensions shown give an allowance of 1.5 mm around the handle escutcheon.

Note: In the standard shipment mode, terminals on both the line side and the load side are in a horizontal orientation.

Plug-in (optional)

Mounting block

Drilling plan



MCCB Technical data

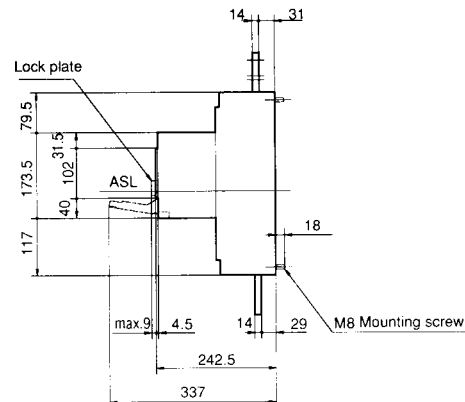
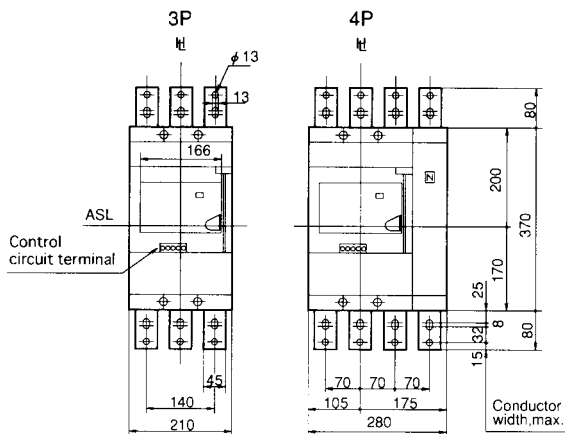
Motor operators (XMD type) for XS1250, XV1250

ASL: Arrangement standard line

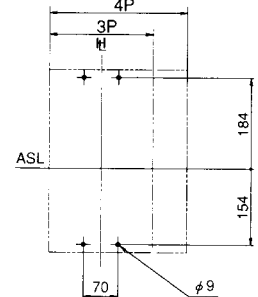
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

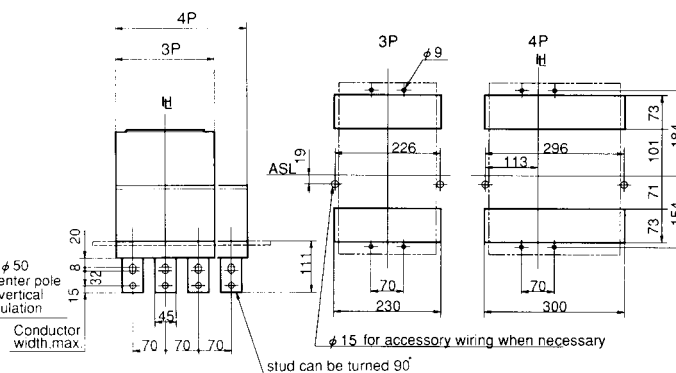
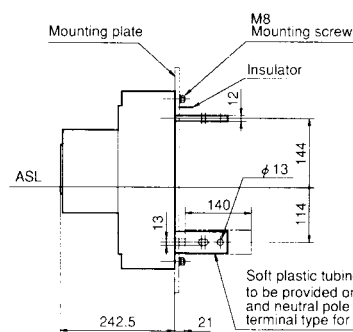
Front connected (standard)



Drilling plan

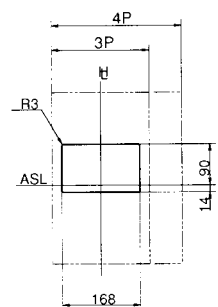


Rear connected (optional)



Drilling plan

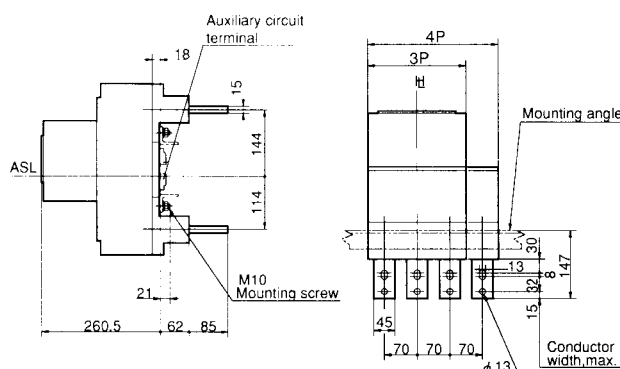
Panel cut-out



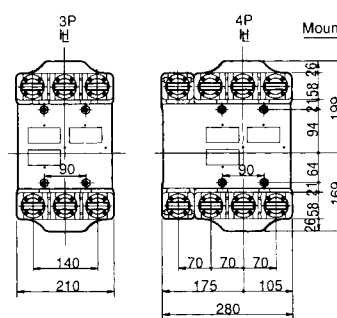
Panel cut-out dimensions shown give an allowance of 1.0 mm around the motor operator frame.

Note: In the standard selection mode, terminals on both the line side and the load side are in a horizontal orientation.

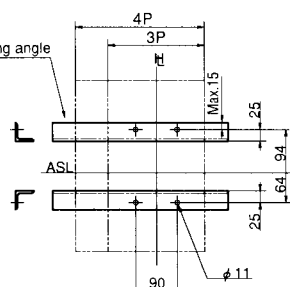
Plug-in (optional)



Mounting block



Drilling plan



MCCB Technical data

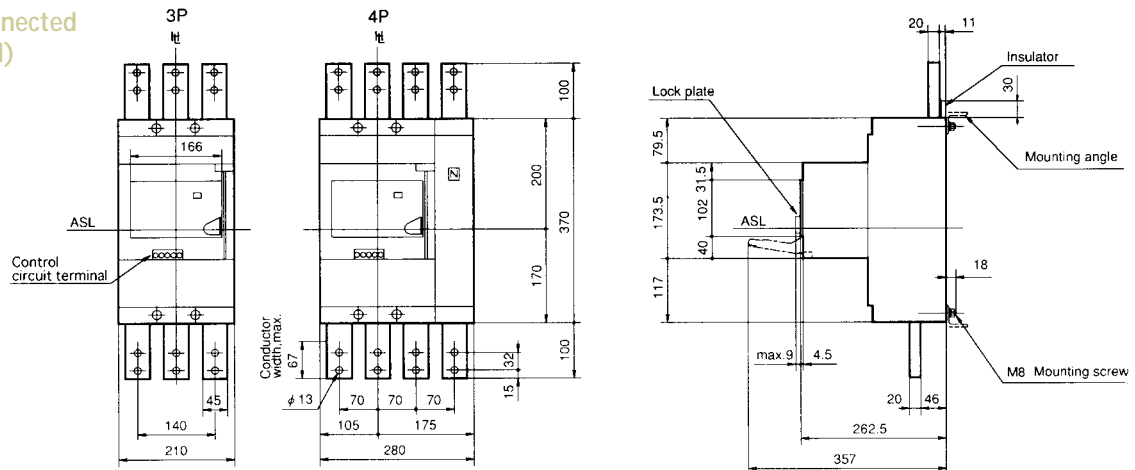
Motor operators (XMD type) for XS1600SE types, TL630NE, TL800NE, TL1250NE

ASL: Arrangement standard line

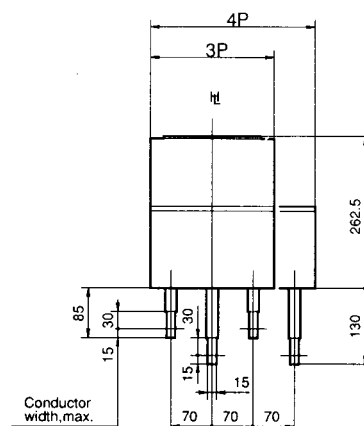
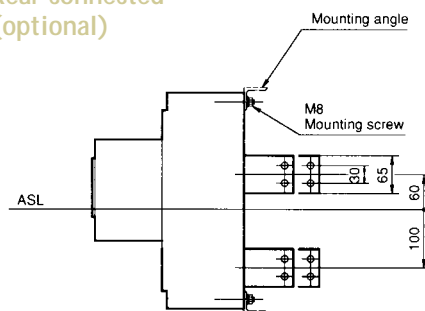
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

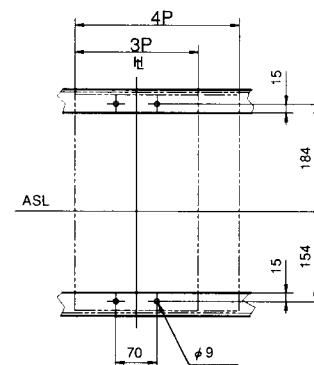
Front connected
(standard)



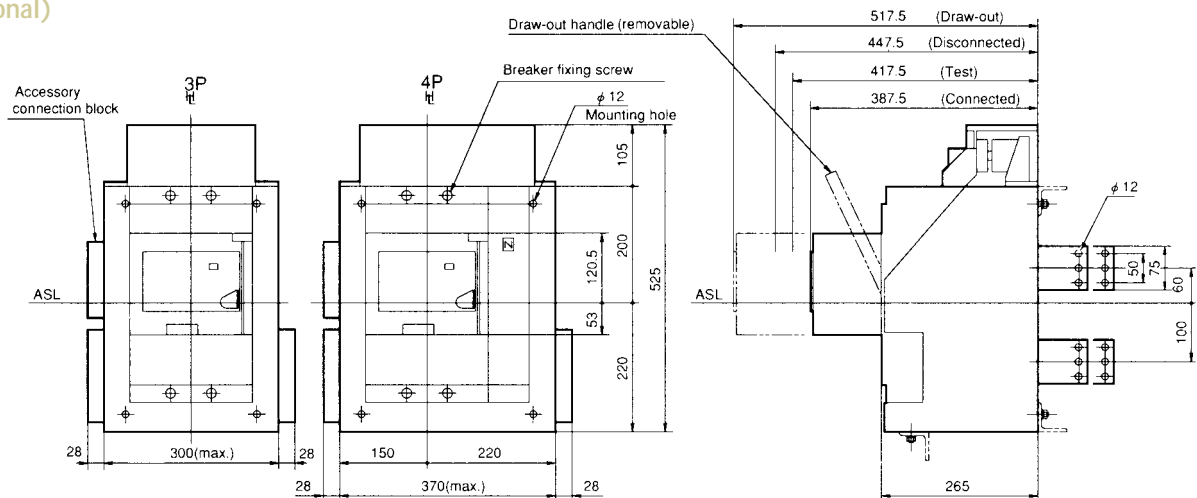
Rear connected
(optional)



Drilling plan



Draw out
(optional)



MCCB Technical data

Motor operators for XS1600 TL630NE, TL800NE, TL1250NE

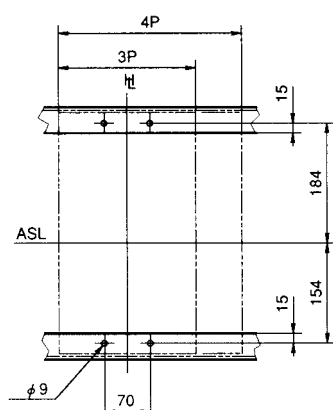
ASL: Arrangement standard line

HL: Handle frame centre line

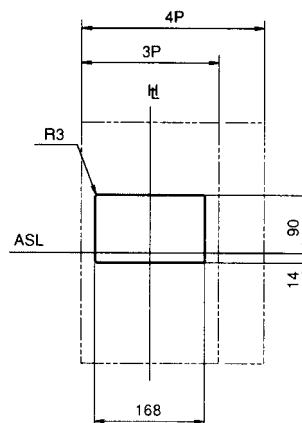
Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)

Drilling plan



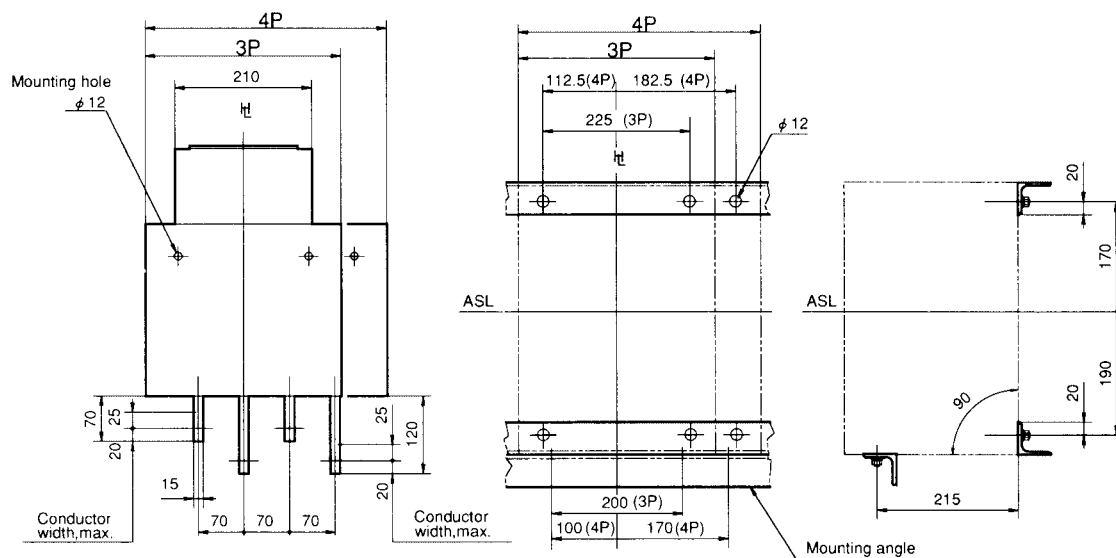
Panel cut-out



Panel cut-out dimensions shown give an allowance of 1.0 mm around the motor operator frame.

Draw out

Drilling plan



MCCB Technical data

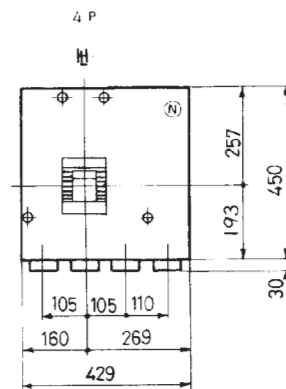
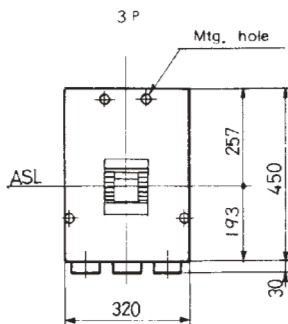
TemBreak XS2500NE

ASL: Arrangement standard line

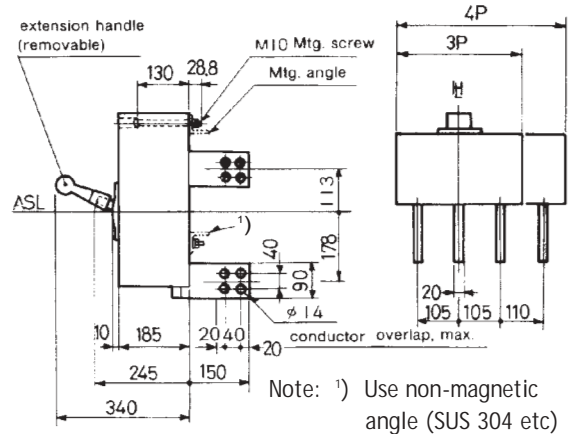
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

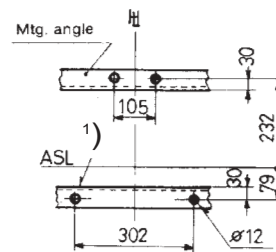
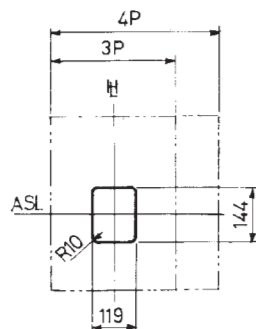
Rear-connected (RC standard, no FC version)



Panel cut-out



Drilling plan



- Panel cut-out dimensions shown give an allowance of 2 mm around the handle escutcheon.

Note: ¹⁾ Use non-magnetic angle (SUS 304 etc)

Note: RC - Rear connected, FC - Front connected.

MCCB Technical data

Motor operators (XMB type) for XS2000NE & XS2500NE

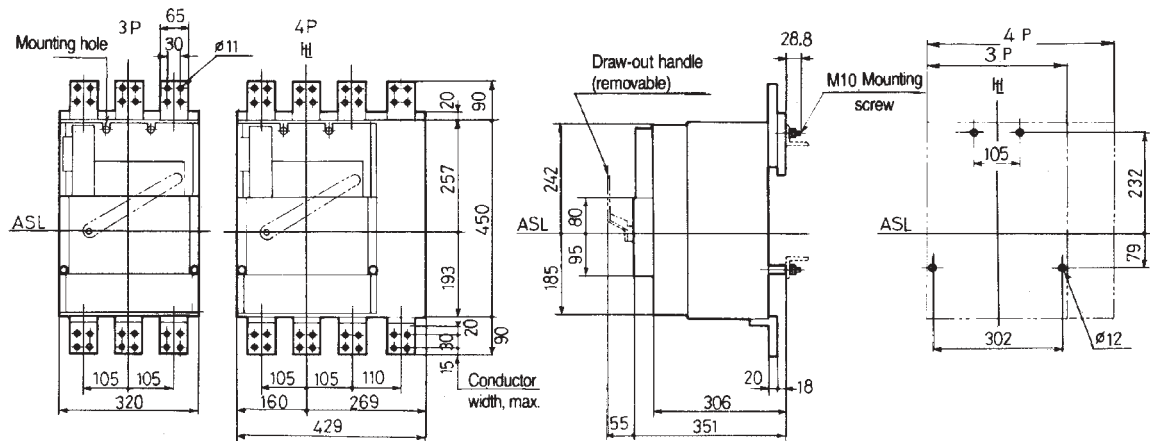
MCCB accessories

ASL: Arrangement standard line

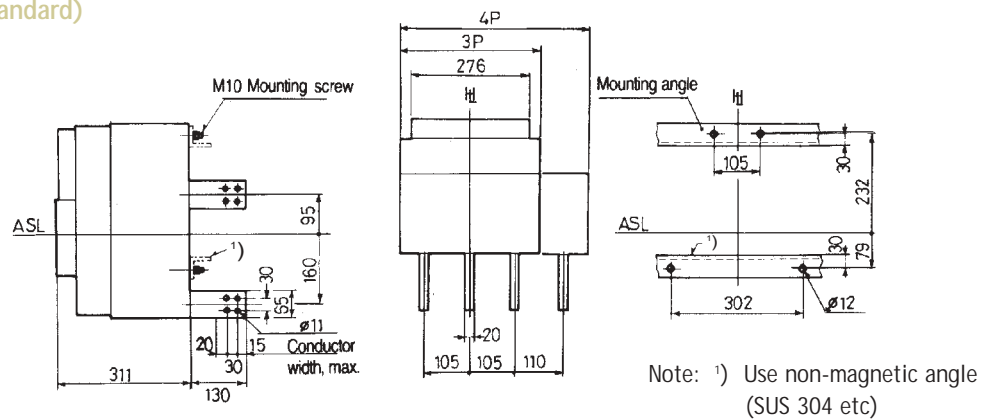
H: Handle frame centre line

Outline dimensions (mm)

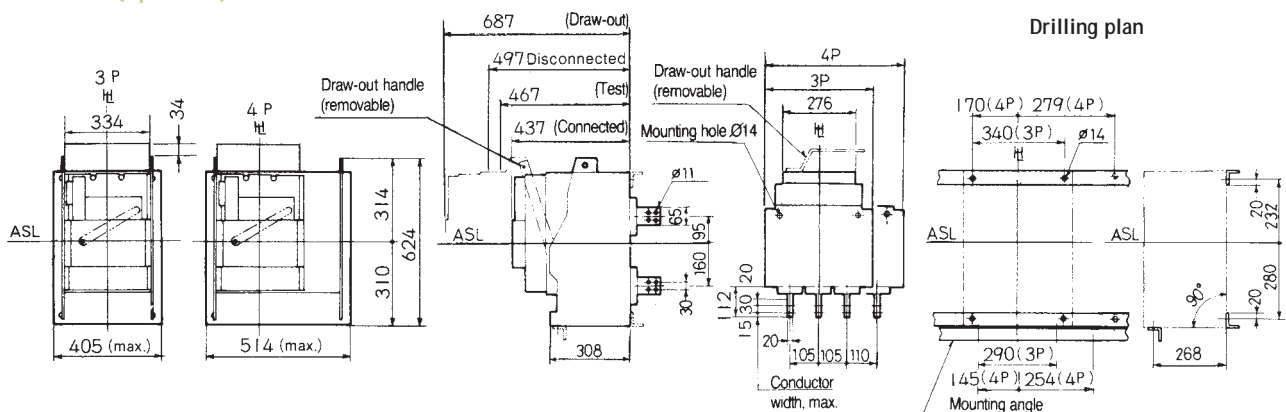
Front connected (optional)



Rear connected (standard)



Draw-out (optional)



MCCB Technical data

Motor operators XMB types for XS2000NE & XS2500NE

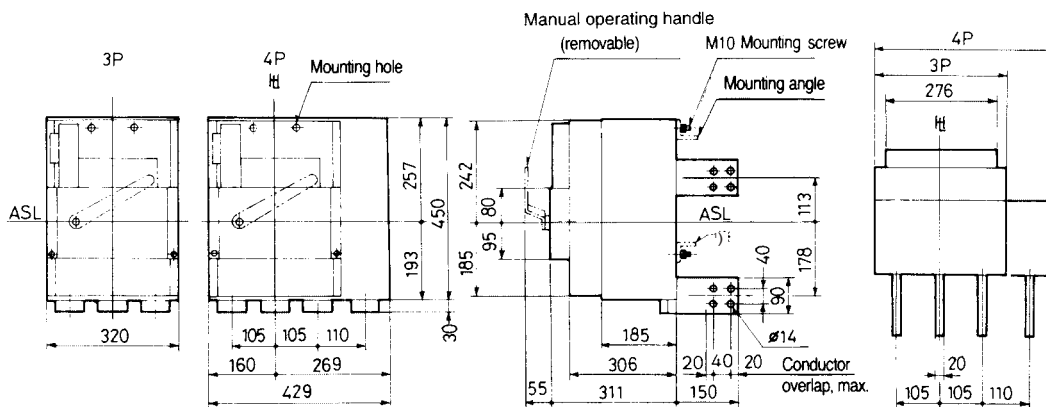
MCCB accessories

ASL: Arrangement standard line

H: Handle frame centre line

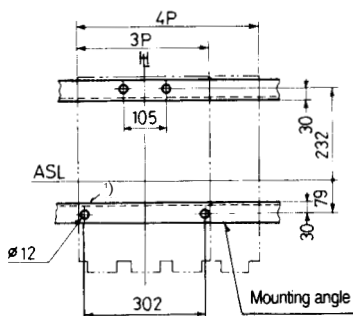
Outline dimensions (mm)

Front connected (standard)



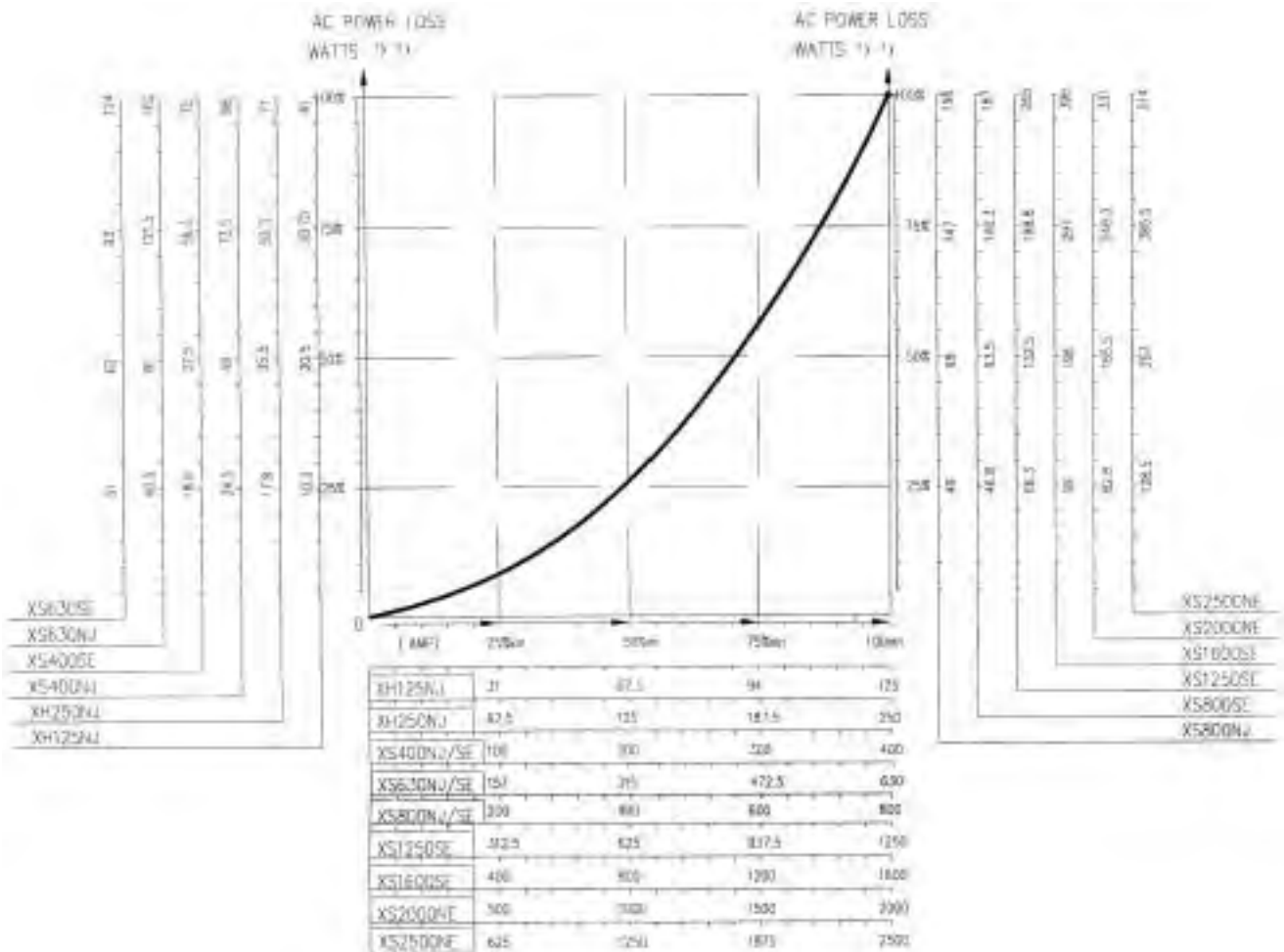
Drilling plan

Note: 1) Use non-magnetic angle
(SUS 304 etc)



MCCB Technical data

AC power watts loss – 3 Pole MCCBs



Notes: Standard terminal arrangements.

125 - 1600 front connection.

2000 and above rear connection.

1) Watts loss figures are for 3 poles.

e.g. An XH125NJ operating at 125 A, will have a total watts loss of 41 watts.

2) Watts loss values are approximate and will vary according to ambient conditions and switchboard construction.

NHP and PowerCad - working together

PowerCad has established itself as the standard for electrical engineering design software for electrical engineering building services.

PowerCad contains a suite of electrical design software which provides solutions ranging from basic cable sizing up to complete electrical design and modelling. There are 5 software packages which have a stepped level of features. These are: QuickCable-LT™, QuickCable™, PowerCalc™, PowerCalc-H™, while the final and most powerful version is called PowerCad-5™.



The above is a typical screen representation providing a circuit schematic, along with an open window showing a protective device picture, its various device OCR settings, Cat. No, and other device details.

PowerCad 5 - application

Starting with a network single line diagram, the designer is able to assign the loads in the system from which the software calculates maximum demands, determines the appropriate cable sizes, and selects suitable protective devices and can finally undertake a powerful harmonic modelling function of the entire system. In order for the software to accurately model the protective devices in the system, PowerCad includes various device characteristic data as a library within its software, including Terasaki circuit breakers.

Note: PowerCad is a product of PowerCad Software Pty Ltd.
Purchases of this software can be obtained from
PowerCad. www.powercad.com.au

**PowerCad-5™
design software
now includes
Terasaki circuit
breakers**

PowerCad 5 features:

- Maximum demand
- Cable sizing
- Conduit sizing
- Fault-loop impedance
- Cable voltage drop calculations
- Cable thermal stress
- Short circuit calculations
- Let-through energy
- Harmonic analysis
- Harmonic mitigation
- Power factor correction
- Network resonance
- L.V. Distribution Network Modelling
- Single Line diagram
- Single Line diagram export to AutoCad
- AutoCad interface for loads input
- Automatic mains & submains cable selections
- Automatic final subcircuit cable sizing
- Circuit breaker selection
- Co-ordination time-current curves
- Co-ordination curve on screen CB adjustment
- Substation sizing
- Motor Libraries and light fitting
- Luminaire Libraries
- Extensive reporting with print preview
- Direct online support
- Standards AS/NZS, IEC, BS and CP5
- Generator sizing
- Harmonic active filtering
- Reactor passive filtering
- Transfer switches

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

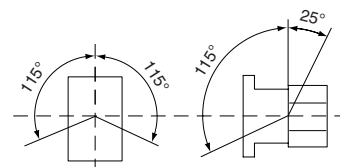
SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type:	Motor Contactors
Location:	Motor Starter Section
Model Numbers:	CA7-9
Manufacturer:	Sprecher & Schuh
Supplier:	NHP Pty Ltd 25 Turbo Drive Coorparoo QLD 4151 Ph: 07 3891 6008 Fax: 07 3891 6139

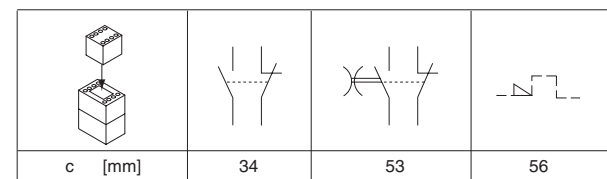
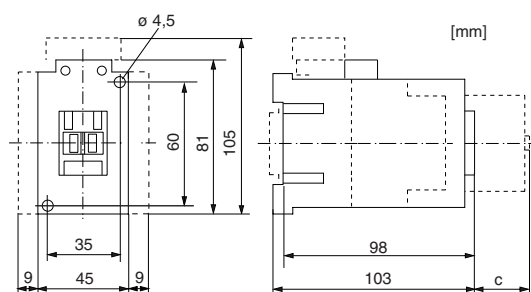
Atención: Desconectar la alimentación eléctrica antes de realizar el montaje y la puesta en servicio, con el objeto de evitar accidentes. Instalado en una caja o armario apropiado. Proteger el producto de los ambientes agresivos.












CE

IEC 60947-1/-4-1
EN 60947-1/-4-1
UL 508: CSA 22.2 No. 14:








- Min. distance lateral to grounded parts or walls = 6mm
- Min. seitlicher Abstand zu geerdeten Teilen oder Wände = 6mm
- Distance latéral min. enver pièces mises à terre ou parois = 6mm
- Distanza laterale min. verso pezzi a massa o pareti = 6mm
- Distancia lateral min. a chasis o paredes = 6mm



		 <p>11 mm</p> <p>1 x 2,5...10 mm² 2 x 2,5...10 mm² No. 14...4 AWG</p> <p>Use 75°C Cu wire only</p> <p>1 x 2,5...16 mm² 2 x 2,5...16 mm² No. 14...4 AWG</p>	 <p>2,5...3,5 Nm 22...31 lb-in</p>  <p>No 3</p> <p>Pozidriv No 2</p>
<p>A1</p>  <p>A2</p>		 <p>9 mm</p> <p>1 x 1...2,5 mm² 2 x 1...2,5 mm² No. 16...12 AWG</p> <p>Use 75°C Cu wire only</p> <p>1 x 1...4 mm² 2 x 1...4 mm² No. 16...12 AWG</p>	 <p>1...1,5 Nm 8,9...13 lb-in</p>  <p>No 3</p> <p>Pozidriv No 2</p>

Q-Pulse Id: TMS171

IEC 60947-4-1 EN 60947-4-1 $U_e \leq 690 \text{ V}$		gG  max. _____		max. _____	
		Type 1	Type 2	Type 2	
	30	125 A	80 A		
	37	125 A	80 A		

NOTICE (IEC/EN 60947-1) This product has been designed for environment A. Use of this product in environment B may cause unwanted electromagnetic disturbances in which case the user may be required to take adequate mitigation measures.

BEMERKUNG (IEC/EN 60947-1): Dieses Produkt ist für Umgebungsklasse A bestimmt. Der Gebrauch dieses Produktes in Umgebungsklasse B kann unerwünschte elektromagnetische Störungen verursachen, in diesem Fall muss der Benutzer die nötigen Massnahmen zur Verringerung ergreifen.

REMARQUE (IEC/EN 60947-1) Ce produit on l'utilise dans l'environnement A. L'utilisation de ce produit dans l'environnement B peut créer des perturbations électromagnétiques. En ce cas, l'utilisateur doit prendre des mesures pour diminuer les perturbations électromagnétiques.

AVVERTENZA (IEC/EN 60947-1) Questo prodotto è stato progettato per un ambiente di tipo A. L'utilizzo di questo prodotto in un ambiente B potrebbe causare disturbi elettromagnetici indesiderati, in questo caso potrebbe essere richiesto all'utilizzatore di prendere appropriate misure di mitigazione.

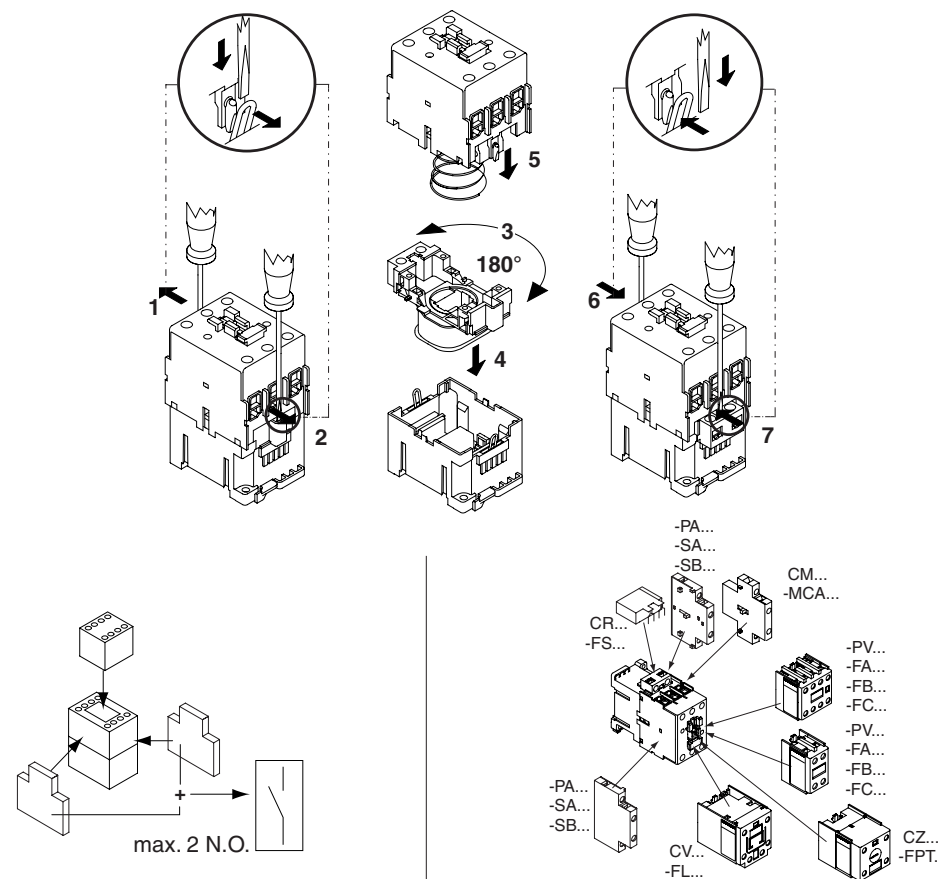
OBSERVACIÓN (IEC/EN 60947-1) Este producto se puede usar en el ambiente A. El uso en el ambiente B puede causar perturbaciones electromagnéticas. En ese caso de uso, el usuario debe tomar medidas de disminuir las perturbaciones electromagnéticas.

**Electronically Controlled
DC-Coil only!**

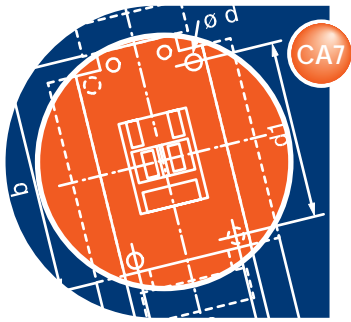
USA/CND

USA/CND
Suitable for use on a circuit capable of
delivering not more than 5000 rms
symmetrical amperes

Size	Fuse	Circuit Breaker
30	600 Volts Maximum	600 Volts Maximum
37	110 A	125 A
47	125 A	125 A



Technische Änderungen vorbehalten
22.221.950-01 / 05. 2007
Ausgabe 10



Broad current range Compact dimensions Maximum flexibility

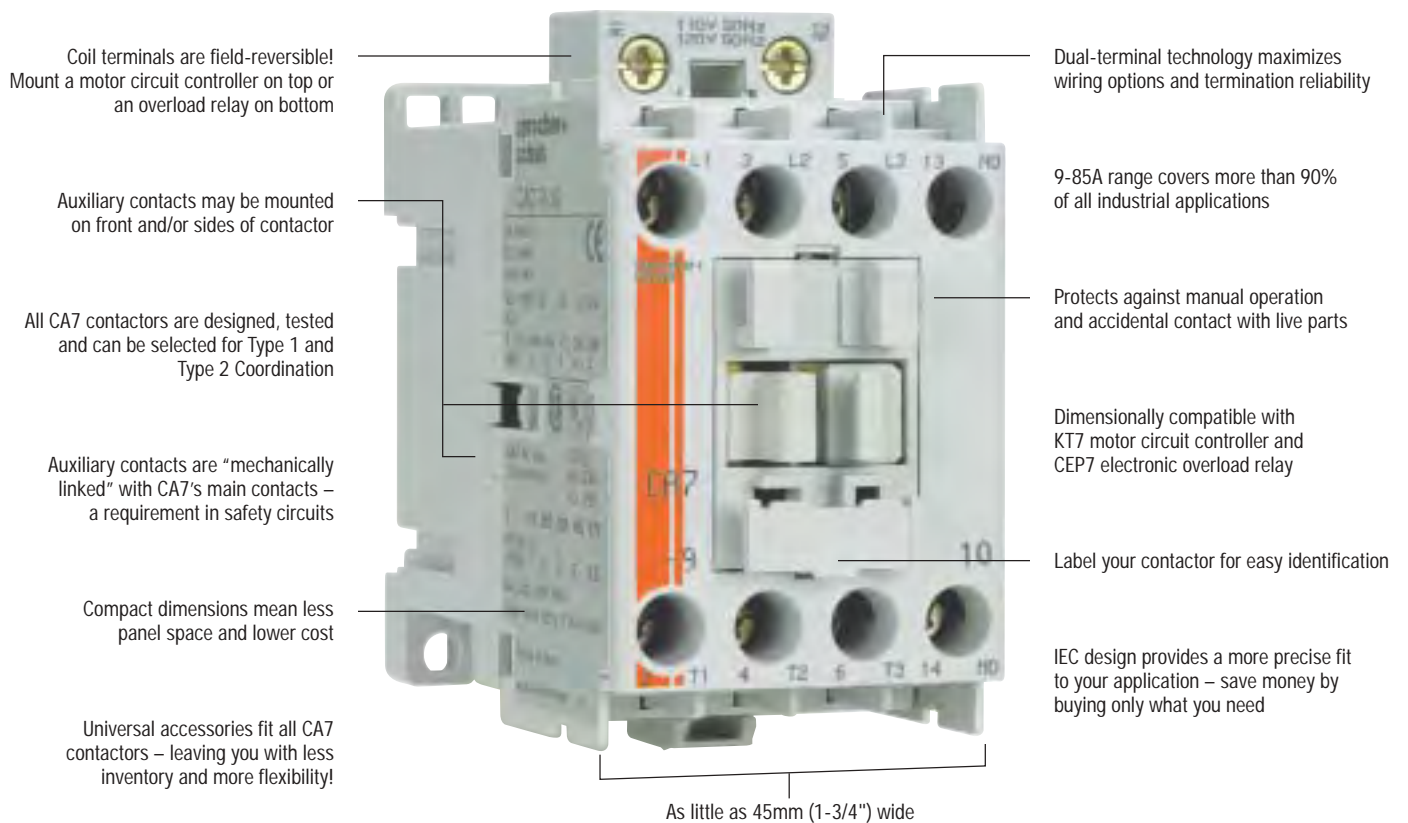
Series CA7 Contactors

**Controls Motors
to 60HP (@460/575V)**

**As Little as
45mm Wide**

**Reduces
Panel Space**

**Mechanically
Linked Auxiliaries**



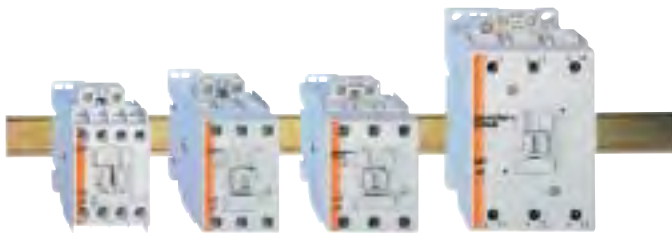
Compact dimensions with maximum performance! Our CA7 contactors control motors up to 60HP, in frame sizes ranging from 45mm (1-3/4") to a maximum of 72mm (2-3/4") wide.

Because of its modular design, CA7 is **flexible and easy to use**. All CA7 contactors use the **same accessories**, reducing the need to stock additional inventory. They are also mechanically and electrically compatible with Sprecher + Schuh's CEP7 electronic

overload relay and KT7 motor circuit controller. This provides easy, clean installation for a variety of motor starter applications.

Whether part of a system or for individual use, the CA7 is the **right contactor for the job**.

**sprecher+
schuh**



Save space, save money

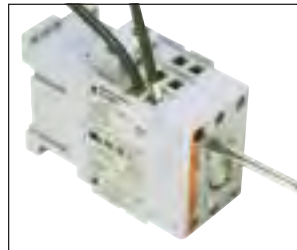
The CA7 contactor series includes ten contactors within four frame sizes. The two smallest sizes house capacities up to 25HP (@460V) and 30HP (@575V). They measure only 45mm (1-3/4") in width! Even the largest of the contactors – the CA7-85, controlling motors to 60HP – measures only 72mm (2-3/4") wide. The space you save with CA7 translates to **smaller panels and lower cost**.



Maximum flexibility

The CA7 contactor is designed for **ultimate flexibility**. Coil terminals can be supplied on the top or bottom, and are **field-reversible** to suit individual wiring needs. Auxiliary contacts can be mounted on the top and sides, for the most efficient use of panel space. In reversing applications where space may be tight, the mechanical interlock has a **built-in auxiliary** to save room.

Field-reversible coil terminals provide additional flexibility



Dual terminal technology provides additional wiring options, as well as increased reliability and a faster wiring process.

Dual wiring terminals speed installation

State-of-the-art technology

CA7 contactors utilize the latest design technology. Combined with Sprecher + Schuh's CEP7 solid state electronic overload relay, the CA7 becomes the most accurate and reliable motor starter available. **Mechanically linked contacts** provide safety for all applications. In addition, snap-on electronic timers and a PLC interface are also available.



Modular design

The CA7 contactor series includes **universal accessories** to fit every frame size. This provides incredible flexibility, and eliminates the need to purchase size-specific components.

Because of their **modular design**, CA7 contactors are easily joined to form complete starter combinations. The CA7 is specially designed for electrical and mechanical compatibility with our overload and motor circuit controllers.

CA7 Selected Technical Data

Catalog Number	AC-1 Amp Rating 40°C	Maximum Horsepower						Max. Aux. Contacts
		Single Phase			Three Phase			
		115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V	
CA7-9	32	1/3	1	2	2	5	7-1/2	9
CA7-12	32	1/2	2	3	3	7-1/2	10	9
CA7-16	32	1	3	5	5	10	15	9
CA7-23	32	2	3	5	7-1/2	15	15	9
CA7-30	50	2	5	7-1/2	10	20	25	9
CA7-37	50	3	5	10	10	25	30	9
CA7-43	85	3	7-1/2	10	15	30	30	8
CA7-60	100	5	10	15	20	40	50	8
CA7-72	100	5	15	20	25	50	60	8
CA7-85	100	7-1/2	15	25	30	60	60	8

See *Sprecher + Schuh's general catalog* for complete information and pricing on CA7 contactors.

Contact Block

Performance & Selection



Contact Block Considerations	Contact Material	3
	Contact Construction	3
	Contact Size/Volume — Stationary vs. Movable.....	4
	Contact Reliability	5
	Contact Resistance	5
 Switch Design Considerations	 Single Break vs. Double Break.....	 6
	Contact Motion	6
	Spring Force	7
	Overtravel	7
	Contact Underlap vs. Contact Overlap.....	7
	Direct Drive	8
	Contact Action.....	8
	Mechanically Linked Contacts	9
	Time Delay	9
	Stacking	9
	Wiring Termination	10
	Finger-Safe	12
 Special Considerations	 Environmental Considerations	 13
	Environmentally Sealed Devices	14
	Standards and Approvals	15
	Switch Life	15
	Shock and Vibration	16
	Dielectric Strength	16
	Contact Block Ratings.....	17

A combination of many factors affect the dependability, life expectancy, and suitability of a contact block in any given application. Understanding the most important of those factors can help you select the best switch for your needs. In the pages that follow you'll gain a basic understanding of switch materials and properties, and how they affect switch performance.

Contact Material

The contact material forms the surfaces that come in contact with each other to establish an electrical circuit. Typical contact materials include fine silver, nickel-silver, and silver alloys. Fine silver provides low electrical resistance between the movable and stationary contact interface. Silver alloys form harder surfaces to reduce wear and help prevent contact welding.

In low voltage applications (below 48V DC and 0.1 A, or below 24V AC and 0.4 A) where excess oil or dust is present, the use of more noble alloys (such as palladium, gold, and their alloys) in the contact material is recommended. These alloys are highly reliable in this type of environment.

Silver alloys are susceptible to chemical attack which can affect reliability at low voltages. Noble metals resist chemical attack, but are susceptible to frictional polymer formation, which can affect reliability. Combining gold and palladium will resist frictional polymer formation.

Contact Construction

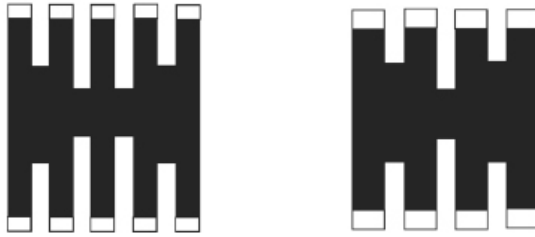
The perimeter of the contact is often shaped like a circle or rectangle and may have little effect on contact performance. The shape of the faces where the fixed and movable contacts meet is more important. This interface should not have two flat surfaces meeting. If one of the contacts has a flat surface, the other contact should be a rounded surface to provide a more defined and controlled touch point.

Figure 1. Bifurcated Spanner Example



The bifurcated style of construction provides a higher degree of reliability than the butt spanner because it divides each movable contact into two sections at the tip of the spanner. This minimizes the chance of foreign materials accumulating on contact surfaces and preventing the completion of the circuit. Even if foreign material accumulates on one of the contact tips, the second tip will most likely touch a clean spot establishing the circuit. Typically, the bifurcated spanner is designed for use in full voltage applications, where the arc between the spanner and stationary contacts will burn off small amounts of contamination in most cases. To aid contact cleaning the contact spanner is designed to flex, which wipes the stationary surface and allows each finger to act independently.

Figure 2. Pentafurcated and Quadfurcated Spanner Examples



In low voltage applications (below 48V DC and 0.1 A or below 24V AC and 0.4 A) pentafurcated/quadfurcated styles of construction provide the highest degree of reliability because they divide each movable spanner contact side into separate flexible fingers. Every part in the system is corrosion-resistant and the flexible spanner is designed to wipe the stationary contacts clean every time the circuit is opened or closed. This is important since the absence of an arc in low voltage environments means that contaminants will not be burned off, but will be eliminated by the wiping action. Therefore, the pentafurcated or quadfurcated are the most reliable styles of spanners available.

Some manufacturers use protrusions such as bars or nibs raised on the face of either the movable or stationary contact to help establish the circuit under low power conditions. These raised surfaces will tend to penetrate non-conducting films that may be present on contact surfaces. They may also lessen the chance of foreign matter preventing completion of the circuit. Such protrusions may, however, quickly burn away under arcing or higher current conditions.

Base materials to which the contact material is attached include copper alloys and steel. Copper alloy is preferable because of its thermal conductivity, electrical conductivity, and corrosion properties.

Contact Size/ Volume — Stationary vs. Movable

Contact size refers to the size of the face of the contact or the areas that meet to form the interface between the movable and stationary contacts. Volume is the total amount of contact material.

It is desirable to make one of the contacts smaller than the other so it stays within the perimeter of the other contact when switch action takes place. This arrangement provides greater assurance that alignment of contacts is maintained under repeated operation and resulting wear. Misalignment can cause severe contact wear and shorten switch life.

In the contact set, the movable contact is most often the smaller contact in both size and volume, so that its mass and resulting inertia can be minimized. Partly because of its low volume, the movable contact operates at a higher temperature than the stationary contact. Consequently, the stationary contact will also contribute to a greater rate of wear on the movable contact. The stationary contact is generally attached to a more massive base structure that provides a better heat sink than the movable contact structure.

In alternating current applications, the higher temperature of the movable contact can cause material to be expelled from the surface of the contact. The higher temperature can cause transfer of material to the cooler surface of the stationary contact as well. In direct current applications, the relative polarity of the contacts has a major effect on how the contact material is transferred from one surface to the other.

Contact Reliability

Contact reliability pertains to the ability of contacts to establish a circuit across the interface between the stationary and movable contact set(s) each time the switch is operated. This reliability can be most often adversely affected by two conditions:

- Mechanical debris within the switch
- Non-conducting films that form on the contact surfaces

Mechanical debris or dirt can be introduced into the switch during assembly. Dirt and debris can also be interjected during installation or can be a product of switch action. The wear produced by internal switch components sliding past one another during operation can generate dirt. Care must be taken in the design of moving mechanisms to keep this wear to a minimum.

Non-conducting film and oxides can be formed from gaseous contaminants that enter the switch from an external environment as well as being formed from internally generated reactants. Sealing methods have been developed to isolate the switch interior from the external environment. An understanding of the relationship of all the material used in the construction of a switch is required to eliminate the internally generated reactants. This requires knowledge of the post curing outgassing of any plastics, elastomers, paint, and other components used in the construction of the system. Some gases will react in the presence of an electric arc to form non-conducting films that will cause reliability problems if deposited on the contact face. The tendency of many thermoset plastics to continue to outgas for a period of time after curing has led to the use of thermoplastic materials in switch interiors.

Contact Resistance

Contact resistance pertains to resistance across the interface between a pair of movable and stationary contacts. The higher the value of this resistance, the more difficult it is to establish a circuit when the contacts close. This is especially true in low power circuits. Higher resistance also contributes to contact heating.

The initial contact resistance of both fine silver contacts and noble contact materials (gold, palladium, and their alloys) is 10...15 milliohms. However, the resistance of noble contact materials will remain relatively constant during their lifetime compared to silver contacts, which typically increase over time. These resistance values could vary with the ambient conditions in the vicinity of the contacts themselves

Sealed switches have slightly higher initial contact resistances compared to silver contacts (80...150 milliohms, depending on type), but they remain stable over the life of the device.

In addition to the physical characteristics of the materials used in manufacturing, design considerations also affect the performance of a switching mechanism. In this section you'll gain an overview of those switch design fundamentals and how they affect switch performance.

Single Break vs. Double Break

Figure 3. Single Break Design



Figure 4. Double Break Design



Single break and double break refer to the number of contact pairs that are used to make or break the electrical circuit. Single break means the electrical circuit is controlled by one set of contacts. Double break means the electrical circuit is controlled by two sets of contacts in series.

In a single break design, the contact pair tends to repeatedly make and break the circuit on the same spot on the contact faces. This helps to keep the contact touch point clean, enhancing the contact reliability.

The double break design provides twice the length of air gap in the electrical circuit using the same stroke of the actuating member as with the single break design. The result is the electrical arc that is created by the opening of the circuit will be extinguished sooner and with less actuator movement as compared to a single break design.

Also, since the energy in the arc created upon contact opening is distributed across two air gaps, there is less tendency for the contacts to weld in the double break design.

On the other hand, because of the nature of the double break design, the contact points of the spanner may vary slightly with each actuation. This variation may, over time, affect switch reliability.

Contact Motion

Contact motion refers to the relative motion of the contact faces as they begin to touch one another. Various design techniques are utilized to increase the reliability of the contacts establishing the circuit as they meet.

A wiping or sliding action will help clear surfaces of dirt and oxides and break any nonconducting film that may have formed on contact surfaces. This type of action must be carefully controlled, especially with precious metal contacts, to avoid excessive mechanical wear of the contacts.

Contact tips on the end of the spanner must be capable of flexing and twisting to establish a seat on the surfaces of bifurcated/quadfurcated/pentafurcated stationary contacts. A sliding action of one contact against the other could cause continuity interruptions if the moving contact slides up over a piece of debris.

Spring Force

The spring force discussed in the following paragraphs is the force provided within the contact block that returns the contact structure to its normal or unoperated state when the external force applied to the device operator is removed. This force holds the contact structure in its normal state until an external force is again applied to the device operator.

The amount of spring force is determined by the force required to insure contact reliability under the conditions in a variety of applications. Sufficient force is required to break through contaminants that may be present on the contact faces on the normally closed (N.C.) contacts. The force should insure that contacts stay stable under possible shock and vibration. Light welds created by contact arcing on the normally open (N.O.) contacts should be able to be broken by spring force. The spring force required to maintain circuit reliability is dependant on the contact material hardness. Greater force is required for harder materials.

Spring force directly affects the external force required to operate and to some extent contribute to internal switch friction. Consideration must be given to these factors when determining the spring force used.

Overtravel

Overtravel in a switch pertains to the amount of travel occurring in a switch beyond what is required to operate. Overtravel allows for wear within the switch mechanism. It helps to insure the switch will continue to function as the contacts wear or erode. Overtravel also provides contact stabilization under conditions of shock and vibration.

Contact Underlap vs. Contact Overlap

Contact underlap and overlap refer to the relative action of the N.O. and N.C. contacts when the switch is actuated.

Underlap is the more common type of switch action. As the device operator is moved from its rest position to initiate switch action, the following events take place in order:

1. The N.C. contact opens.
2. There is a duration where no electrical continuity is present.
3. The N.O. contact closes.

In overlap type switch action, the N.O. contact makes its circuit before the N.C. contact breaks its circuit. There is never a period of time when electrical continuity is absent:

1. The N.O. contact closes.
2. There is a duration where both circuits are active.
3. The N.C. contact opens.

The type of switch action selected is dependant on the requirements of the specific user circuit application.

Direct Drive

NFPA 79 and EN 418 both require that emergency stops must be a direct drive design. A direct drive design switch will have continuous mechanical linkage from the external operating member to the contact carrier. It will not employ the use of any resilient members or springs in the mechanical actuating path to open the N.C. contacts.

A special case of direct drive design is a switch that complies with IEC 60947-5-1. It is designed so that contact separation will take place even though the contacts may have been welded or “sticking” during fault circuit conditions. A direct drive switch is designed to allow contact separation even if the contacts have been lightly welded during fault circuit conditions. The manufacturer provides the fusing level requirements needed to protect these contacts from welding. The actuator movement and actuator force required affecting contact separation are specified by the switch manufacturer.

This type of switch construction is used to help ensure that contact action takes place when the external operating member is actuated. By avoiding the use of any springs in the actuating path, a solid connection is provided directly from the external mushroom operator to the contacts.

Contact opening should always take place at the same point in the actuating stroke and with the same operating force. By their nature, these types of switches fall into the slow break/slow make category of devices although some special designs have been developed that provide positive opening in snap action devices. With increased awareness of safety concerns and the movement toward designing devices that are used globally, greater emphasis has been placed on the direct drive feature.

Contact Action

Contact action refers to how contacts make and/or break the electrical circuit they intend to control. There are two basic types of contact action: slow make/slow break and snap action.

In slow make/slow break action, the contact carrier and contacts move at the same rate of travel as the actuating mechanism. This action is most often obtained with direct drive switch designs. Since the rate of movement of the contacts is solely dependant on the speed of the external actuator, it can result in slow separation of contacts and create a condition called “teasing”.

In the teasing condition, the air gap created to break the electrical circuit opens so slowly that arcing occurs between the faces of the stationary and moveable contacts. This arcing is detrimental to the contacts because of accelerated contact wear and material transfer and can cause the contacts to weld rather than separate. The arcing can also cause circuit problems by introducing noise.

Snap action design incorporates a resilient member or springs between the actuator and contact carrier. The springs cause the contacts to move independently of the actuating mechanism. The mechanism is designed so that when actuator movement takes place, not only does the contact carrier movement take place, but energy is also built up in the spring system. Prior to the point in the travel of the actuator where contact separation takes place, the contact carrier and spring system are designed to go into an overcenter mode.

At the overcenter point, sufficient energy is available in the spring system allowing the carrier to move independently of any further actuator motion and the contacts snap open. This rapid opening prevents teasing and minimizes contact welding. Some snap action devices also incorporate direct opening action. The direct opening action occurs slightly later in the travel than the normal snapover point if the contacts were slightly welded.

Mechanically Linked Contacts

This construction has also been known as “positively guided contacts”. It combines a N.C. and N.O. contact combination to prevent N.C. and N.O. contacts from closing at the same time. This nomenclature is generally applied to control relays, but is also applicable to push buttons, pressure and temperature switches, and other control circuit devices. It is generally used for checking control circuit functions.

Time Delay

Time delay of a switching device is the interval between the time when the external operator of the switching device is actuated and the time when the contact action actually occurs.

In a switching device where time delay is provided, contact action takes place at a predetermined time interval after physical action has taken place to displace the external operator in a sufficient manner to operate the device. This time delay is fixed in some devices and adjustable in others to meet circuit requirements. Pneumatic timers are commonly used to perform this function.

Stacking

A switching device that has been designed for stacking has provisions for attaching multiple contact elements to the operator.

Stacking provides a means for multiple circuits to be actuated from a single external operator. A switching device with this capability can perform multiple functions or combinations of functions depending on the type of external operator. A selector switch type operator with several positions in combination with multiple contact elements is one example of this type of device.

Wiring Termination

The following are examples of some of the more common methods of termination used.

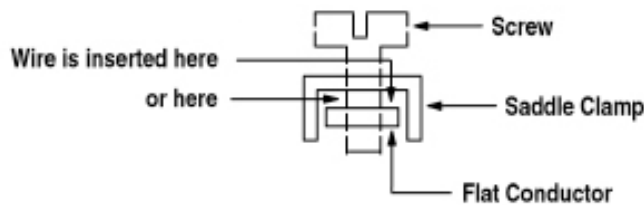
Binding Head Screw

This screw has a larger than normal head. The underside of the screw head has a groove where the wire seats and is secured when the screw is tightened. It is most effective when used with solid wire. A cup washer can be added to accommodate stranded wire, but care must be exercised to ensure that all strands are secured.

Saddle Clamp

This is a U-shaped clamp with a screw in the center. The screw threads into a flat conductor on the switching device and the legs of the U slide over the edges of the flat conductor in order to trap the wire.

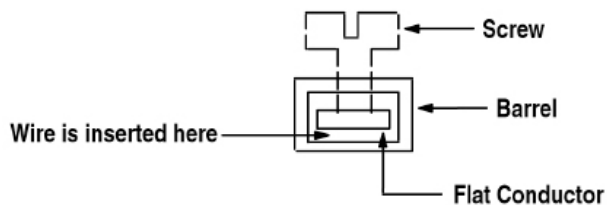
Figure 5.



The saddle clamp should be designed so it tilts to securely clamp a single wire on one side or a different wire size on each side of the clamp.

Barrel Type — This is similar to the saddle clamp design, but instead of a U-shaped clamp, the clamp is rectangular.

Figure 6.



The screw is not threaded into the flat conductor but rather bears against its top surface. This causes the barrel to be drawn upward clamping the wire between the undersurface of the flat conductor and the lower portion of the barrel. A major advantage is the wire is easy to insert into the clamping area.

Pressure Plate

A pressure plate is essentially a flat piece of material with a screw in the center. As with the saddle clamp, the screw threads into the flat conductor on the switching device. Even though the pressure plate is flat, it is designed to force the individual strands of wire to the center of the face plate that comes in contact with the conductor on the switching device where they are restrained. In addition, features are often designed into the body of the switching device that prevent any wire strands from escaping the pressure plate clamping action.

Stab Type

This type of termination is often termed quick-connect, push-on, fast-on, etc. The connection between the switching device and the wire is made with special complementary connection parts. The male part is normally built into the switching device and the female part is mechanically attached to the wire end. Termination is accomplished by mating the connector parts. This method provides a quick way to attach wires to the switching device and it is easy to remove the wires for service.

PC Pin

These are switching devices that can be soldered directly to a printed circuit board or plugged with pin connectors into receptacles mounted on the board.

Lugs and Ferrules

These devices are mechanically secured to the wire end. They make it easier to attach the wire to the switch terminal. They are normally used with stranded wire.

- Lugs provide a flat projection that is usually shaped like a fork or ring. The projection can be inserted under the head of the screw, inserted into saddle clamps, or slipped under pressure plates.
- Ferrules provide a pin type projection well suited for use with saddle clamps, pressure plates, and barrel type terminals.

Solder

Solder can be applied to the end of stranded wire to prevent the individual strands of wire from separating. The end of the wire becomes solid when soldered and can be used with saddle clamps, pressure plates, and barrel type terminals. It should be noted that the solder end will be quite hard and will resist the crushing effect of clamping means. Because of the irregular shape obtained through soldering, only partial contact between the wire and the terminal could result.

Spring-Clamp

This termination style is designed to minimize wiring time. The optimized spring-clamp is designed to reduce stress relaxation while maintaining contact force. An opening force is applied by a lever. The wire is then inserted and the opening force is removed. Upon force removal, the spring-clamp closes on the wire. This design is good for vibration environments.

Because of the large variety of termination options and the importance of establishing and maintaining a reliable connection between the switching device and the circuit, standards have been developed to address this area. The Underwriters Laboratories Pullout and Secureness test is used to insure that termination methods have sufficient strength to retain the wire under conditions of use. This test also determines if the wire strands have been damaged during the wiring process or are susceptible to breakage under conditions of use.

Finger-Safe

A finger-safe device provides a degree of protection from accidental, casual contact of live electrical parts by personnel. Only those components meeting or exceeding the requirements of IEC standard IP2X (listed under IEC 529) can be considered finger-safe.

Those standards describe a model test finger, along with guidelines for the manner in which the test finger is to be manipulated in the vicinity of the wiring terminals to determine if the switching device provides the required degree of protection.

Some switching devices achieve the finger-safe condition by basic device design while others require an external attachment.

The finger-safe feature is becoming more prevalent as safety issues take on added importance. Higher voltage levels pose a greater risk of injury and liability. A concern of finger-safe design is it may provide a false sense of security to personnel who have access to the area where electrical terminations are made.

Every switch serves as just one element in a complete system. Where and how that system operates plays a significant role in which switch will deliver the most cost-effective performance over time. In the section that follows, you'll gain a better understanding of some of the extraordinary issues involved in switch specification.

Environmental Considerations

Careful consideration of the environment to which the switching device is subjected will help ensure proper operation and acceptable service life. Consideration of external environmental conditions of the operators includes temperature and humidity, shock and vibration, and exposure to washdown, cutting fluids, etc., encountered during operation.

In installations where an unfriendly external environment exists, the switching device should be housed in an enclosure designed to isolate it from the environment. Various enclosure ratings have been developed for use in specific environments and these ratings are regulated by industry standards. The external environment of the switching device can have a profound effect on the operation of the device and on its service life.

Conditions generated within enclosures can also have a negative effect on switch operation and life. Condensation, internally generated chemicals, or trapped dirt are some of the more common problems. In addition, since each switching device is made of a variety of materials, each produces its own internal environment. Caution must be taken during the design of the switching device to ensure the materials selected are proper for this kind of device and are compatible with one another.

The following information points out some key internal and external conditions affecting switching devices, as well as their effects.

Temperature

All electrical devices have a maximum operating temperature rating and this rating is generally understood by the user. The maximum storage temperature and the effects of low temperature are not as well-understood.

Exceeding the high temperature limits can cause degradation of materials within the switch. This degradation can weaken switch parts or release gases from plastics and elastomers. A change in physical dimensions may occur, affecting operational travel and force. A very low temperature environment can cause sticking of the actuator and compromise the return action provided by the internal springs within the switching devices. Great care should be taken to exclude freezing liquids from the vicinity of the external operator or the switch may be inoperative under available levels of operating force.

Large fluctuations in temperature can lead to condensation of water or other liquids, and result in the problems relating to humidity, chemicals, and gases listed below (in those cases it is generally helpful to ventilate the enclosure).

Humidity

Moisture can cause the formation of rust and corrosion on metallic parts as well as contribute to electrical problems such as arc tracking.

Chemicals and Gases

This class of contaminants can cause degradation of material used in the product in a

variety of ways. Corrosion of metallic parts and the degradation of physical properties of plastics and elastomers are among the most common effects. The formation of conductive films on the surface of the insulation can cause arc tracking.

Dirt and Debris

Whether originating internally from wear or damage, or externally, this material can cause friction between moving parts, increase wear, and reduce switch life. Dirt on contacts increases resistance and contributes to contact reliability problems.

Shock and Vibration

Consideration must be given to the shock and vibration to which the switching device is subjected. Severe shocks can cause unintended momentary contact operation that could result in circuit malfunction. Long term exposure to vibration can cause premature wear of the switch elements and generation of internal dirt. Even a poorly designed panel door can repeatedly subject a switching device to damaging shock and vibration.

It's also important to handle a switch with care during installation to avoid damaging shock.

Physical Abuse

Improper handling of the switching device during shipping or installation can cause damage to device components that could affect operation.

Environmentally Sealed Devices

An environmentally sealed device isolates the contact area from the environment.

The most common type of construction has the contacts hermetically sealed within a glass envelope. Prior to sealing, the interior of the glass envelope is filled with an inert gas that keeps the environment around the contacts stable. This construction keeps out explosive gases or contaminants that could affect contact reliability. Since the contacts are not accessible for actuation by mechanical means, they are operated by means of magnetic flux.

A special version of the sealed switch known as a logic reed is used in logic circuits. The logic reed is characterized by very short contact bounce, typically less than 0.5 milliseconds.

Contact isolation can also be accomplished by mechanical means such as a flexible diaphragm. These methods do not, however, provide a true hermetic seal, and are more susceptible to wear and degradation.

Standards and Approvals

Standards have been developed by industry groups and governmental units to help ensure that switching devices meet certain requirements with regard to installation criteria, safe operation, load carrying ability, minimum mechanical and electrical life, etc.

Once a particular design has met the requirements of a specific standard, a marking may be affixed to devices constructed according to that design indicating that the standards of that particular agency have been met.

Users need to be aware of which standards pertain to the products used in their locations and which approvals are required. Requirements vary depending on the application and the governmental unit having jurisdiction. Some of the standards that apply to switching devices are listed below:

- UL 508
- NEMA ICS 5 part 1
- IEC 60947-5-1
- CSA 22.2 No. 14

Switch Life

Switch life can be defined in a variety of ways. It can be defined as the time when the switch physically fails and can no longer provide contact action. It can also be defined as the point when the operating characteristics change to such a degree that switch action is no longer reliable or the parameters fall outside those required for that application. Examples of the latter would be an increase in operating force or excessive travel to obtain contact action.

A switching device may wear out due to mechanical considerations. Repeated operations cause physical wear of parts due to friction, shock, and stress, and can lead to eventual component failure. Dirt and debris generated by the moving mechanism can cause binding and can be a source of contact contamination.

The electrical life of a switch is not necessarily related to its mechanical life. The electrical life of a switch is primarily load dependant, because the electrical load is the main source of heating in — and damage to — current carrying components. High current loads can also contribute to arcing at the contacts during contact action. This arcing action results in contact erosion and deformation and can lead to welding of the contacts. As a result, it is good practice to evaluate both mechanical and electrical life ratings before selecting a switching device.

The switch environment can cause corrosion. This may lead to friction, physical failure of components, and dirt or corrosion in the contact areas.

Low level switching and infrequent use may allow buildup of film on contact faces, affecting contact reliability. Logic reed switches or switches with precious metal contacts are ideal in these applications.

Shock and Vibration

Shock and vibration refer to the physical conditions that are present in the environment where the switch operates. These conditions often introduce undesirable motion into the device mechanism.

Sources of shock can be the normal motion of the equipment where the device is mounted or the expected movement of the entire control system. Such motion may be repetitive in nature or may occur only periodically under specific situations such as startup, etc. The user may try to anticipate random, abnormal conditions which could result in a high shock situation. One-time mishandling during shipping and installation can cause damage that will affect operation.

Another source of high shock is the slamming of control panel doors where the switching devices are mounted. In order to minimize the effect of known vibration, the axis of actuation of the switching device should not lie on the same plane as that of the direction of normal equipment vibration.

Contact reliability can be affected by shock and vibration. Continual vibration causes mechanical wear and under load conditions, arcing can lead to welding of contacts. A severe shock can cause unintended, momentary contact operation that could result in circuit malfunction.

The mechanical wear caused by long term exposure to vibration can result in the generation of dirt and debris which affects contact reliability and causes added friction in the sliding portions of the mechanism.

Dielectric Strength

Dielectric strength is a measure of the ability of the insulation used in the switching device to withstand the application of a voltage across its surface or through its mass. This will determine the maximum electrical rating of the device.

Degradation of the dielectric strength of insulation can lead to failure of the device. Unintended electrical continuity may be established between circuit elements and ground. In either case, the result is a failure of the switch to perform its intended function.

The most common type of failure is due to arc tracking across the surface of the insulation. The combination of a particular insulation and environmental conditions such as moisture and/or certain gases in the presence of an electrical arc can result in the buildup of a conducting path.

Contact Block Ratings

The contact block rating of a switching device is the electrical load that the device is capable of switching. This rating is expressed in voltage and current and typically refers to the maximum values that can be switched in a specified number of operations. Although contact blocks are usually rated for maximum conditions, there is a practical low load limit that the contacts will switch in a reliable manner.

Exceeding the high loads can cause burning and pitting of the contacts leading to welding and contributing to arc tracking. If the load to be switched is of a very low energy level, any contaminants or non-conducting films on the contacts may prevent a circuit from being established when the contacts are operated. If loads below 48V DC and 0.1 A, or below 24V AC and 0.4 A, are to be switched, the user must be cautious when selecting the contact materials. If the switching is within a typical Type 4/4X/13 environment, the quadfurcated/pentafurcated blocks should be used for ultimate reliability. If the switching is within Class 1 and 2 Division 2 environment, without a sealing well or a conduit seal off, logic reed, sealed switch, or stackable sealed switch contact blocks should be used. If this type of switch is used at the high end of the rating, then caution should be exercised if these contacts are used for switching low energy loads. The feature built in for establishment of low energy loads may have been burned away during high load switching operations.

Due to the growing popularity of solid-state devices being used in control circuits, the trend in industry is toward lower energy loads.



Divisional Headquarters

Sprecher+Schuh US Division Headquarters
15910 International Plaza Dr., Houston, TX 77032
Tel: (281) 442-9000 Fax: (800) 739-7370

Sprecher+Schuh Canadian Division
3610 Nashua Dr., Unit 10, Mississauga, Ontario LV4 1L2
Tel: (905) 677-7514 Fax: (905) 677-7663

www.sprecherschuh.com

Publication No: TECH-CONTACT_PERFORMANCE_207 07/2007

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type:	Surge Diverter
Location:	Main Incomer
Model Numbers:	TDS-180-4S-277
Manufacturer:	Critec
Supplier:	Energy Correction Options PO Box 431 Kelvin Grove, QLD 4059 Ph: 07 3356 0577 Fax: 07 3356 1432 Web: www.ecoptions.com.au

CRITEC® Transient Discriminating Surge Diverters



Surge Protection And Surge Ratings

The stress, which an SPD will experience under surge conditions, is a function of many complex and interrelated parameters. These include:

- Location of the SPD(s) within the structure – are they located at the main distribution board or within the facility at secondary board, or even in front of the end-user equipment?
- Method of coupling the lightning strike to the facility – for example, is this via a direct strike to the structures LPS, or via induction onto building wiring due to a nearby strike?
- Distribution of lightning currents within the structure – for example, what portion of the lightning current enters the earthing system and what remaining portion seeks a path to remote grounds via the power distribution system and equipotential bonding SPDs?
- Type of power distribution system – the distribution of lightning current on a power distribution system is strongly influenced by the grounding practice for the neutral conductor. For example, in the TN-C system with its multiple earthed neutral, a more direct and lower impedance path to ground is provided for lightning currents than in a TT system.
- Additional conductive services connected to the facility – these will carry a portion of the direct lightning current and therefore reduce the portion which flows through the power distribution system via the lightning equipotential bonding SPD.
- Type of waveshape – it is not possible to simply consider the peak current which the SPD will have to conduct, one also has to consider the waveshape of this surge. It is also not possible to simply equate the areas under the current-time curves (also referred to as the action integral) for SPDs under different waveshapes.

Many attempts have been made to quantify the electrical environment and “threat level” which an SPD will experience at different locations within a facility. The new IECSM standard on lightning protection, IEC 62305-4 “Protection against lightning - Part 4: Electrical and electronic systems within structures” has sought to address this issue by considering the highest surge magnitude which may be presented to an SPD based on the lightning protection level (LPL) being considered. For example, this standard postulates that under a LPL I the magnitude of a direct strike to the structure’s LPS may be as high as 200kA 10/350. While this level is possible, its statistical probability of occurrence is approximately 1%. In other words, 99% of discharges will be less than this postulated 200 kA peak current level.

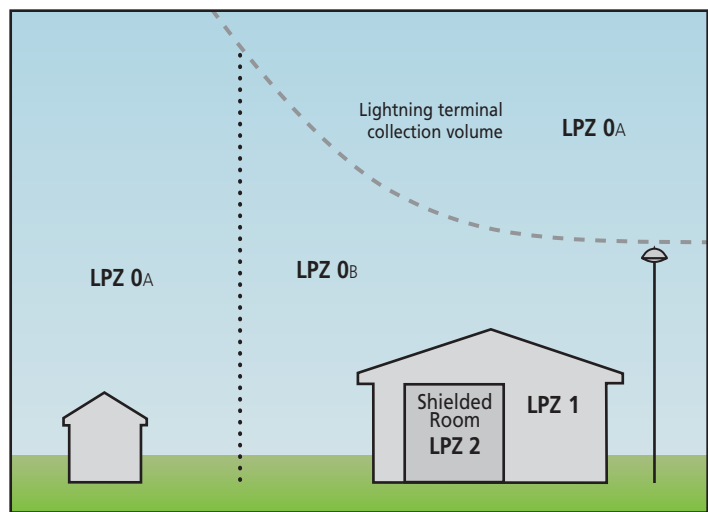
An assumption is made that 50% of this current is conducted via the building’s earthing system, and 50% returns via the equipotential bonding SPDs connected to

a three wire plus neutral power distribution system. It is also assumed that no additional conductive service exists. This implies that the portion of the initial 200 kA discharge experienced by each SPD is 25 kA.

Simplified assumptions of current dispersion are useful in considering the possible threat level, which the SPD(s) may experience, but it is important to keep in context the assumptions being made. In the example above, a lightning discharge of 200kA has been considered. It follows that the threat level to the equipotential bonding SPDs will be less than 25kA for 99% of the time. In addition, it has been assumed that the waveshape of this current component through the SPD(s) will be of the same waveshape as the initial discharge, namely 10/350, while in reality the waveshape have been altered by the impedance of building wiring, etc.

Many standards have sought to base their considerations on field experience collected overtime. For example, the IEEE® guide to the environment C62.41.1 and the recommended practice C62.41.2 present two scenarios of lightning discharge and different exposure levels under each of these depending on the location where the SPD is installed. In this standard, Scenario II depicts a direct strike to the structure, while Scenario I depicts a nearby strike and the subsequent conducted current into a structure via power and data lines. The highest surge exposure considered feasible to an SPD installed at the service entrance to a facility under Scenario I is 10kA 8/20, while under Scenario II it is considered to be 10kA 10/350 (exposure Level 3).

From the above, it is apparent that the selection of the appropriate surge rating for an SPD depends on many complex and interconnected parameters. When addressing such complexities, one needs to keep in mind that one of the more important parameters in selecting an SPD is its limiting voltage performance during the expected surge event, and not the energy withstand which it can handle.



Protection zones defined by specific product application.

Transient Discriminating Technology

To meet the fundamental requirements of performance, longer service life and greater safety under real world conditions, ERICO has developed Transient Discriminating (TD) Technology.

This quantum leap in technology adds a level of “intelligence” to the Surge Protection Device enabling it to discriminate between sustained abnormal over-voltage conditions and true transient or surge events. Not only does this help ensure safe operation under practical application, but it also prolongs the life of the protector since permanent disconnects are not required as a means of achieving internal over-voltage protection.

Traditional Technologies

Conventional SPD technologies utilize metal oxide varistors and/or silicon avalanche diodes to clamp or limit transient events. However, these devices are susceptible to sustained 50/60Hz mains over-voltage conditions which often occur during faults to the utility system. Such occurrences present a significant safety hazard when the suppression device attempts to clamp the peak of each half cycle on the mains over-voltage. This condition can cause the device to rapidly accumulate heat and in turn fail with the possibility of inducing a fire hazard.

The Core of TD Technology

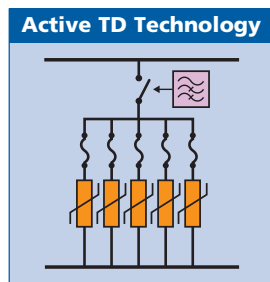
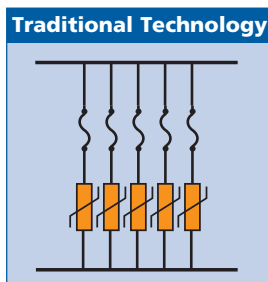
The secret to ERICO's Transient Discriminating Technology is its *active frequency discrimination* circuit. This patented device can discriminate between a temporary over-voltage (TOV) condition

and a very fast transient, which is associated with lightning or switching-induced surges. When the transient frequencies are detected, the patented Quick-Switch within TD activates to allow the robust protection to limit the incoming transient. The frequency discriminating circuit that controls the Quick-Switch helps ensure that the SPD device is immune to the effects of a sustained 50 or 60Hz TOV. This allows the device to keep operating, in order to help provide safe and reliable transient protection, even after an abnormal over-voltage condition has occurred.

Meeting & Exceeding UL® Standards

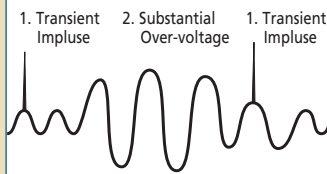
The CRITEC® range of surge protection devices from ERICO® employing TD Technology has been specifically designed to meet and exceed the new safety requirements of UL 1449 Edition 3. To meet the abnormal over-voltage testing of UL 1449 Edition 3, many manufacturers of SPD devices have incorporated fuse or thermal disconnect devices which permanently disconnect all protection from the circuit during an over-voltage event. Transient Discriminating Technology on the other hand will allow the SPD device to experience an abnormal over-voltage up to twice its nominal operating voltage and still remain operational even after this event! This allows the device to help provide safe, reliable and continuous protection to your sensitive electronic equipment. TD Technology is especially recommended for any site where sustained over-voltages are known to occur, and where failure of traditional SPD technologies cannot be tolerated.

The UL 1449 testing standard addresses the safety of an SPD device under temporary and abnormal overvoltage conditions, but does not specifically mandate a design that will give a reliable, long length of service in the real world. Specifically, UL 1449 tests that the SPD remains operational at 10% above nominal supply voltage, allowing SPD manufacturers to design products that permanently disconnect just above that. Most reputable manufacturer's designs allow for up to a 25% overvoltage, while ERICO's TD Technology gives even greater overhead.

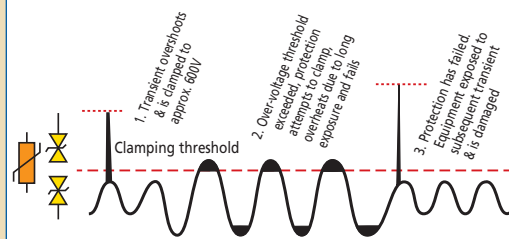


TD TECHNOLOGY PROVIDES CONTINUED PROTECTION - EVEN AFTER OVER-VOLTAGES

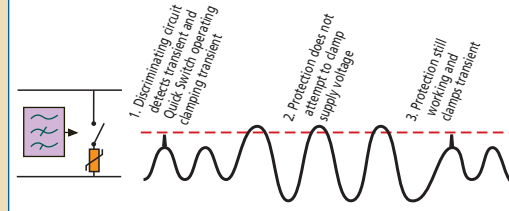
Typical Supply Problems



Traditional Technology Response



TD Technology Solution



CRITEC® TDS Surge Diverter - TDS130 Series

Features

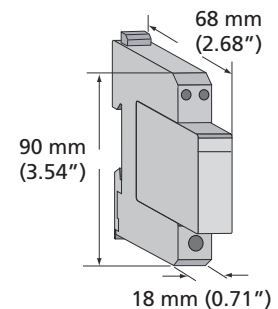
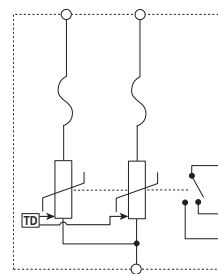
- CRITEC TD Technology with thermal disconnect protection
- Compact package, modular DIN rail mounting for limited space requirements
- Three modes of protection: L-N, L-PE & N-PE
- Indication flags and voltage-free contacts provide remote status monitoring
- Separate plug and base design facilitates replacement of a failed surge module
- 15kA 8/20μs surge rating per mode
- CE, UL® 1449 Edition 3 Listed

Surges and voltage transients are a major cause of expensive electronic equipment failure and business disruption. Damage may result in the loss of capital outlays, such as computers and communications equipment, as well as consequential loss of revenue and profits due to unscheduled system down-time.

The TDS130 series of surge suppressors provide economical and reliable protection from voltage transients on power distribution systems. The TDS130 is specifically designed for the protection of single phase power supplies within instrumentation and control applications. They are conveniently packaged for easy installation on 35 mm DIN rail within control panels.

CRITEC® TD technology helps ensure reliable and continued operation during sustained and abnormal over-voltage events. Internal thermal disconnect devices help ensure safe behavior at end-of life. A visual indicator flag provides user-feedback in the event of such operation. The TDS130 provides a set of optional voltage-free contacts for remote signaling that maintenance is required.

The convenient plug-in module and separate base design facilitates replacement of a failed surge module without needing to undo installation wiring.



Model	TDS1301TR150	TDS1301TR240
Item Number for Europe	702421	702422
Nominal Voltage, U_n	120-150 VAC	220-240 VAC
Max Cont. Operating Voltage, U_c	170VAC	275VAC
Stand-off Voltage	230VAC	440VAC
Frequency	0-100Hz	
Nominal Discharge Current, I_n	8kA 8/20μs per mode	
Max Discharge Current, I_{max}	15kA 8/20μs L-N 15kA 8/20μs L-PE	
Protection Modes	L-G, L-N, N-G	
Technology	TD Technology with thermal disconnect	
Short Circuit Current Rating, I_{sc}	200kAIC	
Back-up Overcurrent Protection	63AqL, if supply > 63A	
Voltage Protection Level, U_p	500V @ 3kA (L+N-G) 800V @ 3kA (L-N)	800V @ 3kA (L+N-G) 1500V @ 3kA (L-N)
Status	N/O, N/C Change-over contact, 250V~/0.5A, max 1.5 mm ² (#14AWG) terminals Mechanical flag / remote contacts (R model only)	
Module Width	1 M	
Dimensions H x D x W: mm (in)	90 x 68 x 18 (3.54 x 2.68 x 0.71)	
Weight: kg (lbs)	0.12 (0.26)	
Enclosure	DIN 43 880, UL94V-0 thermoplastic, IP 20 (NEMA-1)	
Connection	1 mm ² to 6 mm ² (#18AWG to #10AWG) Line and Neutral Terminals ≤25 mm ² (#4AWG) stranded ≤35 mm ² (#2AWG) solid PE Terminal	
Mounting	35 mm top hat DIN rail	
Temperature	-40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 176°F)	
Humidity	0% to 90%	
Approvals	CE, IEC® 61643-1, UL® 1449 Ed 3 Recognized Component Type 2	
Surge Rated to Meet	ANSI/IEEE® C62.41.2 Cat A, Cat B IEC 61643-1 Class II UL® 1449 Ed3 In 3kA mode	
Replacement Module	TDS130M150	TDS130M240
Replacement Module (Europe)	702432	702424

CRITEC® TDS Surge Diverter - TDS150 Series

Features

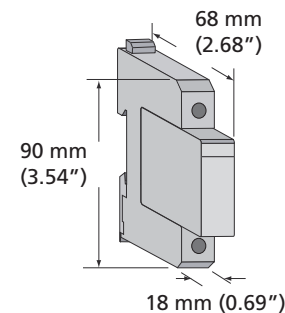
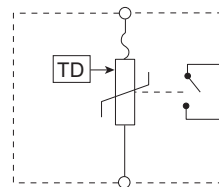
- CRITEC® TD Technology with thermal disconnect protection
- Compact design fits into DIN distribution panel boards and motor control centers
- 35 mm DIN rail mount – DIN 43 880 profile matches common circuit breakers
- Indication flags and voltage-free contacts provide remote status monitoring
- Separate plug and base design facilitates replacement of a failed surge module
- 50kA 8/20µs maximum surge rating provides protection suitable for sub-distribution panels and a long operational life
- Available in various operating voltages to suit most common power distribution systems
- CE, UL® 1449 Edition 3 Listed

Surges and voltage transients are a major cause of expensive electronic equipment failure and business disruption. Damage may result in the loss of capital outlays, such as computers and communications equipment, as well as consequential loss of revenue and profits due to unscheduled system down-time.

The TDS150 series of surge suppressors provide economical and reliable protection from voltage transients on power distribution systems. They are conveniently packaged for easy installation on 35 mm DIN rail within main distribution panelboards.

CRITEC® TD technology helps ensure reliable and continued operation during sustained and abnormal over-voltage events. Internal thermal disconnect devices help ensure safe behavior at end-of-life. A visual indicator flag provides user-feedback in the event of such operation. As standard, the TDS150 provides a set of voltage-free contacts for remote signaling that maintenance is required.

The convenient plug-in module and separate base design facilitates replacement of a failed surge module without needing to undo installation wiring.



Model	TDS1501SR150	TDS1501SR240	TDS1501SR277	TDS1501SR560
Item Number for Europe	702404	702406	702407	702408
Nominal Voltage, U _n	120-150 VAC	220-240 VAC	240-277 VAC	480-560 VAC
Max Cont. Operating Voltage, U _c	170VAC	275VAC	320VAC	610VAC
Stand-off Voltage	240VAC	440VAC	480VAC	700VAC
Frequency	0-100Hz			
Short Circuit Current Rating, I _{sc}	200kAIC			
Back-up Overcurrent Protection	125AgL, if supply > 100A			
Technology	TD with thermal disconnect			
Max Discharge Current, I _{max}	50kA 8/20µs			
Nominal Discharge Current, I _n	25kA 8/20µs	20kA 8/20		
Protection Modes	Single mode (L-G, L-N or N-G)			
Voltage Protection Level U _p	400V @ 3kA 1.0kV @ I _n	700V @ 3kA 1.2kV @ I _n	800V @ 3kA 1.6kV @ I _n	1.8kV @ 3kA 2.4kV @ I _n
Status	N/O, N/C Change-over contact, 250V~/.0.5A, max 1.5 mm ² (#14AWG) terminals Mechanical flag / remote contacts (R model only)			
Dimensions H x D x W: mm (in)	90 x 68 x 18 (3.54 x 2.68 x 0.69)			
Module Width	1 M			
Weight: kg (lbs)	0.12 (0.26)			
Enclosure	DIN 43 880, UL94V-0 thermoplastic, IP 20 (NEMA-1)			
Connection	≤25 mm ² (#4AWG) stranded ≤35 mm ² (#2AWG) solid			
Mounting	35 mm top hat DIN rail			
Temperature	-40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 176°F)			
Humidity	0% to 90%			
Approvals	CE, IEC® 61643-1, UL® 1449 Ed 3 Recognized Component Type 2			
Surge Rated to Meet	ANSI®/IEEE® C62.41.2 Cat A, Cat B, Cat C ANSI®/IEEE® C62.41.2 Scenario II, Exposure 2, 50kA 8/20µs IEC 61643-1 Class II UL® 1449 Ed3 In 20kA mode			
Replacement Module	TDS150M150	TDS150M240	TDS150M277	TDS150M560

CRITEC® TDS Surge Diverter - TDS1100 Series

Features

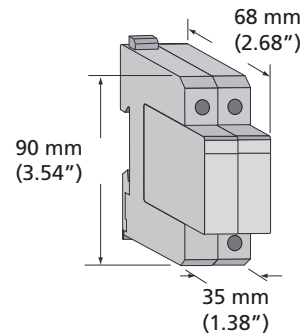
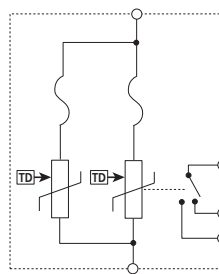
- CRITEC® TD Technology with thermal disconnect protection
- Compact design fits into DIN distribution panel boards and motor control centers
- 35 mm DIN rail mount – DIN 43 880 profile matches common circuit breakers
- Indication flags and voltage-free contacts provide remote status monitoring
- Separate plug and base design facilitates replacement of a failed surge module
- 100kA 8/20µs maximum surge rating provides protection suitable for sub-distribution panels and a long operational life
- Available in various operating voltages to suit most common power distribution systems
- CE, UL® 1449 Edition 3 Listed

Surges and voltage transients are a major cause of expensive electronic equipment failure and business disruption. Damage may result in the loss of capital outlays, such as computers and communications equipment, as well as consequential loss of revenue and profits due to unscheduled system down-time.

The TDS1100 series of surge suppressors provide economical and reliable protection from voltage transients on power distribution systems. They are conveniently packaged for easy installation on 35 mm DIN rail within main distribution panelboards.

CRITEC® TD technology helps ensure reliable and continued operation during sustained and abnormal over-voltage events. Internal thermal disconnect devices help ensure safe behavior at end-of-life. A visual indicator flag provides user-feedback in the event of such operation. As standard, the TDS1100 provides a set of voltage-free contacts for remote signaling that maintenance is due.

The convenient plug-in module and separate base design facilitates replacement of a failed surge module without needing to undo installation wiring.



Model	TDS11002SR150	TDS11002SR240	TDS11002SR277	TDS11002SR560
Item Number for Europe	702409	702411	702412	702413
Nominal Voltage, U_n	120-150 VAC	220-240 VAC	240-277 VAC	480-560 VAC
Max Cont. Operating Voltage, U_c	170VAC	275VAC	320VAC	610VAC
Stand-off Voltage	240VAC	440VAC	480VAC	700VAC
Frequency	0-100Hz			
Short Circuit Current Rating, I_{sc}	200kAIC			
Back-up Overcurrent Protection	125AgL, if supply > 100A			
Technology	TD with thermal disconnect			
Max Discharge Current, I_{max}	100kA 8/20µs			
Impulse Current, I_{imp}	12.5kA 10/350µs			
Nominal Discharge Current, I_n	50kA 8/20µs	40kA 8/20µs		
Protection Modes	Single mode (L-G, L-N or N-G)			
Voltage Protection Level, U_p	400V @ 3kA 1.0kV @ 20kA	700V @ 3kA 1.2kV @ 20kA	800V @ 3kA 1.6kV @ 20kA	1.8kV @ 3kA 2.4kV @ 20kA
Status	N/O, N/C Change-over contact, 250V~/0.5A, max 1.5 mm ² (#14AWG) terminals Mechanical flag / remote contacts (R model only)			
Dimensions H x D x W: mm (in)	90 x 68 x 35 (3.54 x 2.68 x 1.38)			
Module Width	2 M			
Weight: kg (lbs)	0.24 (0.53)			
Enclosure	DIN 43 880, UL94V-0 thermoplastic, IP 20 (NEMA-1)			
Connection	≤25 mm ² (#4AWG) stranded ≤35 mm ² (#2AWG) solid			
Mounting	35 mm top hat DIN rail			
Temperature	-40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 176°F)			
Humidity	0% to 90%			
Approvals	CE, IEC® 61643-1, UL® 1449 Ed 3 Recognized Component Type 2			
Surge Rated to Meet	ANSI/IEEE® C62.41.2 Cat A, Cat B, Cat C ANSI/IEEE® C62.41.2 Scenario II, Exposure 3, 100kA 8/20µs, 10kA 10/350µs IEC 61643-1 Class I and Class II UL® 1449 Ed3 In 20kA mode			
Replacement MOV Module	TDS150M150	TDS150M240	TDS150M277	TDS150M560

CRITEC® TDS Surge Diverter - TDS350 Series

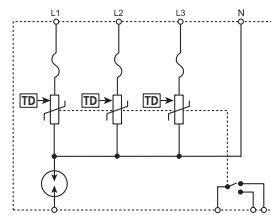
Features

- CRITEC® TD Technology with thermal disconnect protection
- Compact design fits into DIN distribution panel boards and motor control centers
- 35 mm DIN rail mount – DIN 43 880 profile matches common circuit breakers
- Indication flags and voltage-free contacts provide remote status monitoring
- Separate plug and base design facilitates replacement of a failed surge module
- 50kA 8/20µs maximum surge rating provides protection suitable for sub-distribution panels and a long operational life
- Available in various operating voltages to suit most common power distribution systems
- CE, UL® 1449 Edition 3 Listed

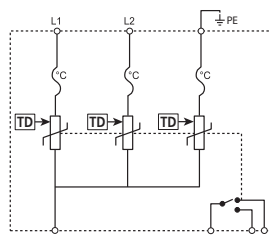
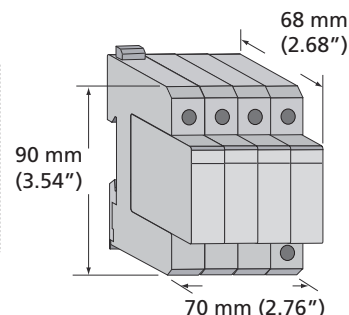
Surges and voltage transients are a major cause of expensive electronic equipment failure and business disruption. Damage may result in the loss of capital outlays, such as computers and communications equipment, as well as consequential loss of revenue and profits due to unscheduled system down-time.

CRITEC® TD technology helps ensure reliable and continued operation during sustained and abnormal over-voltage events. Internal thermal disconnect devices help ensure safe behavior at end-of-life. A visual indicator flag provides user-feedback in the event of such operation. As standard, the TDS provides a set of voltage-free contacts for remote signaling that maintenance is due.

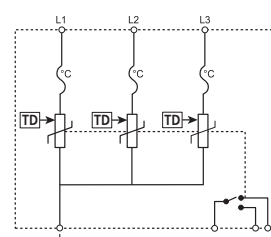
The convenient plug-in module and separate base design facilitates replacement of a failed surge module without needing to undo installation wiring.



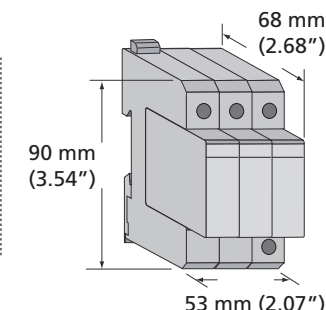
TDS350TT



TDS50120/240



TDS350TNC



Model	TDS350TNC150	TDS50120240	TDS350TNC277	TDS350TT150	TDS350TT277
Item Number for Europe	702414	702419	702417	702416	702418
Nominal Voltage, U _n	120-150 VAC		240-277 VAC	120-150 VAC	240-277 VAC
Max Cont. Operating Voltage, U _c	170/295VAC	240/480VAC	320/536VAC	170/295VAC	320/536VAC
Stand-off Voltage	240/415VAC	240/480VAC	480/813VAC	240/415VAC	480/813VAC
Frequency	0-100Hz				
Short Circuit Current Rating, I _{sc}	200kAIC				
Back-up Overcurrent Protection	125AgL, if supply > 100A				
Technology	TD with thermal disconnect				
Max Discharge Current, I _{max}	50kA 8/20µs			12.5kA 10/350µs N-PE 50kA 8/20µs	
Nominal Discharge Current, I _n	25kA 8/20µs		20kA 8/20	25kA 8/20µs	20kA 8/20
Protection Modes	L-N	L-N, N-PE	L-N	L-N, N-PE	
Voltage Protection Level, U _p	400V @ 3kA 1.0kV @ I _n		800V @ 3kA 1.6kV @ I _n	400V @ 3kA 1.0kV @ I _n	800V @ 3kA 1.6kV @ I _n
Status	N/O, N/C Change-over contact, 250V~/0.5A, max 1.5 mm ² (#14AWG) terminals Mechanical flag / remote contacts				
Dimensions H x D x W: mm (in)	90 x 68 x 53 (3.54 x 2.68 x 2.07)			90 x 68 x 70 (3.54 x 2.68 x 2.76)	
Module Width	3 M			4 M	
Weight: kg (lbs)	0.36 (0.79)			0.5 (1.10)	
Enclosure	DIN 43 880, UL94V-0 thermoplastic, IP 20 (NEMA-1)				
Connection	≤25 mm ² (#4AWG) stranded ≤35 mm ² (#2AWG) solid				
Mounting	35 mm top hat DIN rail				
Temperature	-40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 176°F)				
Humidity	0% to 90%				
Approvals	CE, IEC® 61643-1, UL® 1449 Ed 3 Recognized Component Type 2				
Surge Rated to Meet	ANSI®/IEEE® C62.41.2 Cat A, Cat B, Cat C ANSI®/IEEE® C62.41.2 Scenario II, Exposure 2, 50kA 8/20µs IEC 61643-1 Class II UL® 1449 Ed3 In 20kA mode				
Replacement MOV Module	TDS150M150		TDS150M277	TDS150M150	TDS150M277
Replacement GDT Module	-			SGD112M	
Replacement GDT Module (Europe)	-			702403	



www.erico.com



AUSTRALIA

Phone +61-2-9751-8500
Fax +61-2-9475-5334



CHINA

Phone +86-21-3430-4878
Fax +86-21-5831-8177



HUNGARY

Phone +068-00-165-38
Fax +31-13-583-5499



NORWAY

Phone +800-100-73
Fax +800-100-66



SWITZERLAND

Phone +0800-558-697
Fax +0800-559-615



BELGIUM

Phone +0800-757-48
Fax +0800-757-60



DENMARK

Phone +808-89-373
Fax +808-89-372



INDONESIA

Phone +62-21-575-0941
Fax +62-21-575-0942



POLAND

Phone +48-71-374-4022
Fax +48-71-374-4043



THAILAND

Phone +66-2-267-5776
Fax +66-2-636-6988



BRAZIL

Phone +55-11-3623-4333
Fax +55-11-3621-4066



FRANCE

Phone +33-4-77-365-656
Fax +33-4-77-553-789



ITALY

Phone +39-02-8474-2250
Fax +39-02-8474-2251



SINGAPORE

Phone +65-6-268-3433
Fax +65-6-268-1389



**UNITED ARAB
EMIRATES**

Phone +971-4-881-7250
Fax +971-4-881-7270



CANADA

Phone +1-800-677-9089
Fax +1-800-677-8131



GERMANY

Phone +0-800-189-0272
Fax +0-800-189-0274



MEXICO

Phone +52-55-5260-5991
Fax +52-55-5260-3310



SPAIN

Phone +34-93-467-7726
Fax +34-93-467-7725



UNITED KINGDOM

Phone +0808-2344-670
Fax +0808-2344-676



CHILE

Phone +56-2-370-2908
Fax +56-2-370-2914



HONG KONG

Phone +852-2764-8808
Fax +852-2764-4486



NETHERLANDS

Phone +31-13-583-5400
Fax +31-13-583-5499



SWEDEN

Phone +0207-909-08
Fax +0207-989-64



UNITED STATES

Phone +1-440-248-0100
Fax +1-440-248-0723

ANSI is a registered trademark of the American National Standards Institute. IEC is a registered trademark of the International Electrotechnical Commission. IEEE is a registered trademark of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Incorporated. NEMA is a registered trademark of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association. UL is a registered trademark of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

WARNING

ERICO products shall be installed and used only as indicated in ERICO's product instruction sheets and training materials. Instruction sheets are available at www.erico.com and from your ERICO customer service representative. Improper installation, misuse, misapplication or other failure to completely follow ERICO's instructions and warnings may cause product malfunction, property damage, serious bodily injury and death.

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063

Astolat Street

Equipment Type:

Surge Filter

Location:

Main Incomer

Model Numbers:

TDF-10A-240V

Manufacturer:

Critec

Supplier:

Energy Correction Options

PO Box 431

Kelvin Grove, QLD 4059

Ph: 07 3356 0577

Fax: 07 3356 1432

Web: www.ecoptions.com.au

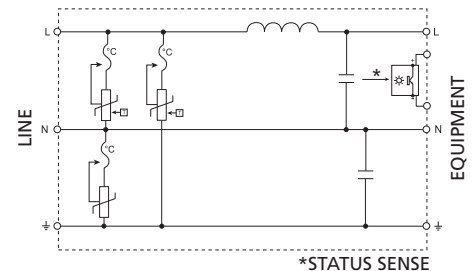
CRITEC® Transient Discriminating Filter

Features

- CRITEC® Transient Discriminating (TD) Technology provides increased service life
- In-line series protection
- High efficiency low pass sine wave filtering – ideal for the protection of switched mode power supplies
- Three modes of protection: L-N, L-PE & N-PE
- 35 mm DIN rail mount – simple installation
- LED status indication and opto-isolated output – for remote status monitoring
- CE, UL® 1449 Ed. 3 Listed

The TDF series has been specifically designed for process control applications to protect the switched mode power supply units on devices such as PLC controllers, SCADA systems and motor controllers. Units are UL® Recognized and available for 3A, 10A and 20A loads and suitable for 110-120V ac/dc and 220-240Vac circuits.

The TDF is a series connected, single phase surge filter providing an aggregate surge capacity of 50kA (8/20μs) across L-N, L-PE, and N-PE. The low pass filter provides up to 65dB of attenuation to voltage transients. Not only does this reduce the residual let-through voltage, but it also helps further reduce the steep voltage rate-of-rise providing superior protection for sensitive electronic equipment.



Model	TDF3A120V	TDF3A240V	TDF10A120V	TDF10A240V	TDF20A120V	TDF20A240V
Item Number for Europe	700001	700002	700003	700004	700005	700006
Nominal Voltage, U _n	110-120 V	220-240 V	110-120 V	220-240 V	110-120 V	220-240 V
Distribution System	TN-C-S, TN-S					
Max Cont. Operating Voltage, U _c	170VAC	340VAC	170VAC	340VAC	170VAC	340VAC
Stand-off Voltage	240V	400V	240V	400V	240V	400V
Frequency	0-60Hz	50/60Hz	0-60Hz			50/60Hz
Max Line Current, I _L	3 A		10 A		20 A	
Operating Current @ U _n	135 mA	250 mA	240 mA	480 mA	240 mA	480 mA
Max Discharge Current, I _{max}	10kA 8/20μs N-PE 20kA 8/20μs L-N 20kA 8/20μs L-PE					
Protection Modes	All modes protected					
Technology	In-line series low pass sine wave filter TD Technology					
Voltage Protection Level, U _p	500V @ 500A 250V @ 3kA	700V @ 500A 600V @ 3kA	500V @ 500A 250V @ 3kA	700V @ 500A 600V @ 3kA	500V @ 500A 250V @ 3kA	700V @ 500A 600V @ 3kA
Filtering	-62dB @ 100kHz		-65dB @ 100kHz		-53dB @ 100kHz	
Status	Green LED. On=Ok. Isolated opto-coupler output					
Dimensions H x D x W: mm (in)	90 x 68 x 72 (3.54 x 2.68 x 2.83)		90 x 68 x 144 (3.54 x 2.68 x 5.67)			
Module Width	4 M		8 M			
Weight: kg (lbs)	0.7 (1.54)		1.48 (3.25)		1.57 (3.46)	
Enclosure	DIN 43 880, UL94V-0 thermoplastic, IP 20 (NEMA®-1)					
Connection	1 mm² to 6 mm² (#18AWG to #10)					
Mounting	35 mm top hat DIN rail					
Back-up Overcurrent Protection	3A		10A		20A	
Temperature	-35°C to 55°C (-31°F to 131°F)					
Humidity	0% to 90%					
Approvals	C-Tick, CE (NOM 3A, 120V), CSA 22.2, UL® 1283, UL® 1449 Ed 3 Recognized Component Type 2					
Surge Rated to Meet	ANSI/IEEE® C62.41.2 Cat A, Cat B, Cat C					

(1) Opto-coupler output can be connected to DINLINE Alarm Relay (DAR275V) to provide Form C dry contacts.

ANSI is a registered trademark of the American National Standards Institute. IEEE is a registered trademark of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Incorporated. NEMA is a registered trademark of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association. UL is a registered trademark of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

WARNING

ERICO products shall be installed and used only as indicated in ERICO's product instruction sheets and training materials. Instruction sheets are available at www.erico.com and from your ERICO customer service representative. Improper installation, misuse, misapplication or other failure to completely follow ERICO's instructions and warnings may cause product malfunction, property damage, serious bodily injury and death.

Copyright ©2008 ERICO International Corporation. All rights reserved.

CADDY, CADWELD, CRITEC, ERICO, ERIFLEX, ERITECH, and LENTON are registered trademarks of ERICO International Corporation.

www.erico.com

ERICO®

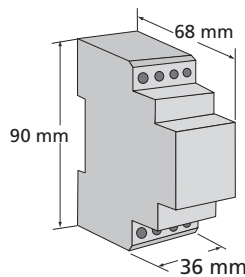


Features

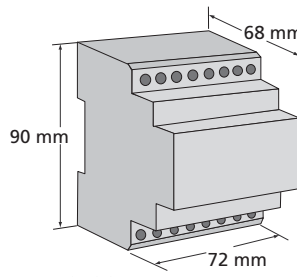
- In-line series protection
- EMI/RFI noise filtering – protects against industrial electrical noise
- Compact design – fits into motor control and equipment panels
- Three modes of protection: L-N, L-PE & N-PE
- 35 mm DIN rail mount – simple installation
- LED power indicator

The “two port” DSF series has been specifically designed for process control applications to protect the switched mode power supply units on devices such as PLC controllers, SCADA systems and motor controllers. The 30V unit is suitable for 12V and 24Vac/dc signaling and control systems.

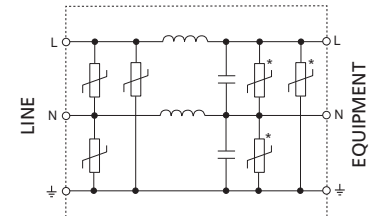
The 6A DSF series incorporates a space efficient, low pass, series filter which provides attenuation to high frequency interference. The larger 20A model provides status indication and a higher surge rating, making this ideal for the protection of higher risk equipment.



DSF6A



DSF20A



*DSF20A275V only

Model	DSF6A30V	DSF6A150V	DSF6A275V	DSF20A275V
Item Number for Europe	702090	701000	701030	701020
Nominal Voltage, U _n	24	110-120 V	220-240 V	
Distribution System	1Ph 2W+G			
System Compatibility	TN-S, TN-C-S			
Max Cont. Operating Voltage, U _c	30VAC, 38VDC	150VAC	275VAC	
Frequency	0-60Hz	50/60Hz		
Max Line Current, I _L	6 A			20 A
Operating Current @ U _n	7 mA			
Max Discharge Current, I _{max}	4kA 8/20µs	16kA 8/20µs		15kA 8/20µs L-N 15kA 8/20µs L-PE 25kA 8/20µs N-PE
Protection Modes	All modes protected			
Technology	In-line series filter MOV			
Voltage Protection Level, U _p	110V @ 3kA	400V @ 3kA	750V @ 3kA	710V @ 3kA
Filtering	-3dB @ 300kHz			-3dB @ 62kHz
Status	LED power indicator			Status indicator
Dimensions H x D x W: mm (in)	90 x 68 x 36 (3.54 x 2.68 x 1.42)			90 x 68 x 72 (3.54 x 2.68 x 2.83)
Module Width	2 M			4 M
Weight: kg (lb)	0.2 (0.441)			0.7 (1.543)
Enclosure	DIN 43 880, UL94V-0 thermoplastic, IP 20 (NEMA-1)			
Connection	1 mm ² to 6 mm ² (#18AWG to #10AWG)			
Mounting	35 mm top hat DIN rail			
Back-up Overcurrent Protection	6A			20A
Temperature	-35°C to 55°C (-31°F to 131°F)			
Humidity	0% to 90%			
Approvals	C-Tick, CE, NOM, UL® 1449 Ed 3 Recognized Component Type 2		C-Tick, CE	
Surge Rated to Meet	ANSI®/IEEE® C62.41.2 Cat A, Cat B			

ANSI is a registered trademark of the American National Standards Institute. IEEE is a registered trademark the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Incorporated. NEMA is a registered trademark the National Electrical Manufacturers Association. UL is a registered trademark Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

WARNING

ERICO products shall be installed and used only as indicated in ERICO's product instruction sheets and training materials. Instruction sheets are available at www.erico.com and from your ERICO customer service representative. Improper installation, misuse, misapplication or other failure to completely follow ERICO's instructions and warnings may cause product malfunction, property damage, serious bodily injury and death.

Copyright ©2008 ERICO International Corporation. All rights reserved.

CADDY, CADWELD, CRITEC, ERICO, ERIFLEX, ERITECH, and LENTON are registered trademarks of ERICO International Corporation.

www.erico.com

ERICO®
E817S-WWEN E800LT07WWEN 00813.6M8



INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS



MODEL NUMBER

TDF-3A-120V

TDF-10A-120V

TDF-20A-120V

TDF-3A-240V

TDF-10A-240V

TDF-20A-240V

1. PREPARATION



DANGER: *Electrical shock or burn hazard. Installation of this Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor should only be made by qualified personnel. Failure to lockout electrical power during installation or maintenance can result in fatal electrocution or severe burns. Before making any connections to this electrical panel be sure that power has been removed from all associated wiring, electrical panels, and other electrical equipment.*



CAUTION NOTES:

1. The installation of this Surge Protector should follow all applicable electrical codes, such as the National Electrical Code, or the Canadian Electrical Code.
2. Check to make sure line voltage does not exceed Surge Protector voltage requirement.
3. Prior to installation ensure that the TDF is of the correct voltage, current, and frequency rating for your application.
4. The earth terminal must be connected to a low impedance earth (< 10 ohms) for correct operation.
5. Do not perform a "Flash Test" or use a Mega-Ohm Meter (Megger) to test circuits that are protected with TDF modules. Damage may occur to the TDF modules.
6. Follow all instructions to ensure correct and safe operation.
7. Do not attempt to open or tamper with the TDF units in any way as this may compromise performance and will void warranty.

2. INTRODUCTION

Transient Discriminating Filters (TDF) are packaged in "DIN 43 880" profile enclosures for simple installation onto 35mm DIN

rails. They can be selected for use on distribution systems with nominal RMS voltages of 120Vac or 240Vac at frequencies of 50/60Hz. The 120Vac unit also operates on nominal 125Vdc supplies.

3. QUICK INSTALLATION OVERVIEW

Install in the following manner:

1. Ensure that power is removed from the area and the circuits that will be connected.
2. Snap lock the TDF module to the DIN rail.
3. Install the appropriate upstream overcurrent protection.
4. Connect wiring to the indicated i/p and o/p terminals.
5. Apply power and observe correct operation of the Status Indication, and alarm facilities if provided - see Section 11.

4. PROTECTION CONCEPTS

To optimize effectiveness of the TDF protection, the unprotected and protected wiring should be separated. Wiring from the exposed transient source to the TDF should be considered unprotected and kept approximately 12" (300mm) from all other wiring wherever possible. Wiring on the equipment side of the TDF should be considered protected.

The separation of protected and unprotected wiring is recommended to minimize the risk that transients conducted on unprotected wiring may cross couple onto protected circuits, and diminish the level of protection available from the TDF module.

The terminals on the TDF module are labeled "INPUT/LINE" (unprotected side) and "OUTPUT/LOAD" (protected side) assuming that the source of the transients is on the input side of the TDF module.

For applications where the transient source is on the load side of the TDF module, the TDF should be reverse connected with the INPUT/LINE terminals connected to the load side, toward the source of the transients.

5. MOUNTING

TDFs are designed to clip to 35mm DIN rails (standard EN50022). Unless otherwise mechanically restrained, use horizontal DIN rails with the TDF module spring clips to the bottom and the label text the correct way up.

NOTE: TDFs must be installed in an enclosure or panel that:

- prevents the TDF unit temperature from exceeding 122°F (50°C)
- provides adequate electrical and safety protection
- prevents the ingress of moisture and water
- allows TDF status indicators to be inspected

6. GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTION (GFCI)

Where GFCI protectors (RCDs/ELCBs) are used, it is preferable that the TDF modules be installed prior to these devices (i.e. upstream). If this is not done, nuisance tripping of the GFCIs may occur during transient activity.

7. CONDUCTOR TERMINATION

Each TDF terminal is designed to accept wire sizes from 10 to 18 AWG (1.5mm² to 6mm²) solid or stranded conductor. The wire insulation should be stripped back 5/16" (8mm).

NOTE: Do not use greater than 9inlbs (1Nm) of torque when tightening the terminals. For UL compliance, where two wires may need to be terminated into one terminal, the permissible wire size is 18AWG each.

8. FUSING AND ISOLATION

Overcurrent protection must be installed in the upstream circuit of every TDF to provide protection to the unit itself, the load and the wiring in case of fault situations. The current rating of the breaker or fuse used should be determined according to below. However, the current rating should be less than the rating of the wiring. For example, if a 20A TDF were installed in a circuit with wiring that can carry 15A, then a 15A overcurrent device must be installed upstream to protect both the TDF and wiring from overload.

MAX FUSE SIZES:	TDF RATING	FUSE RATING
	3A	4A
	10A	10A
	20A	20A

9. STATUS INDICATION

TDF modules have a single Status Indicator on the front panel. When power is applied and full surge capacity is available, the Status Indicator will be illuminated. Should power be applied and the indicator fail to illuminate, the TDF should be replaced, as optimum protection is no longer provided.

10. MAINTENANCE & TESTING

Before removing a TDF module from service, ensure that the power has been removed from the module. Replacement of a

TDF module should only be undertaken by qualified personnel.

NOTE: TDF units should be inspected periodically, and also following any periods of lightning or transient voltage activity. Check the Status Indicator and replace the module if it is not illuminated as detailed in Section 9 STATUS INDICATION.

11. DINLINE ALARM RELAY (DAR)

The TDF status monitoring circuit which provides the visual Status Indicator, also provides a low voltage opto-coupler alarm output circuit. Should voltage free alarm contacts be required, the ERICO Inc, DINLINE ALARM RELAY (DAR) should be used.

The DAR module provides a fully isolated dry contact alarm output. One DAR can be used per TDF, or up to 16 TDFs can be connected in series to one DAR to provide a common dry contact alarm output.

Ensure that the voltage rating of the alarm wiring is rated in accordance with the other voltages present in the equipment. This would normally be the same voltage rating as that used for the TDF module input wiring.

It is recommended that the DAR unit be powered from the output/load side of the TDF being monitored, however the DAR can be powered from other circuits. This allows for example, one DAR unit to be connected to separate TDFs which are protecting a three phase circuit.

NOTE: Depending upon the usage of the DAR output contacts, failure of power to the DAR may be interpreted as a failure of one or more TDFs. Visual inspection of the DAR and TDF Status Indicator is required to clarify this situation.

12. USE OF OTHER INTERFACES

ERICO, Inc. DAR units are recommended for the interfacing of equipment to the TDF opto-coupler alarm output circuit. The direct connection of other equipment to the TDF opto-coupler alarm output circuit may not provide sufficient isolation or exceed the opto-coupler specifications. This may damage the TDF and/or the connected equipment. Warranty may be voided under such circumstances. However, the specifications for TDF alarm output has been provided for those who desire to use the TDF opto-coupler output directly.

The TDF alarm opto-coupler output is available on terminals 3 and 5. Terminal 3 is the positive and 5 is the negative side. This output is an open collector transistor output of the opto-coupler. When the opto-coupler is driven on, it should be arranged to have 2mA flowing through it. For use with 24Vdc circuits, a 12kΩ current limiting burden resistor is required. For use with 12Vdc circuits, a 5.6kΩ current limit resistor is required. For use with 5Vdc circuits, a 2.2kΩ current limit resistor is required.

NOTE: In connecting to the TDF opto-coupler alarm output, do not reverse the +/- connections or exceed the maximum permissible ratings (30Vdc) as damage may occur.

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063

Astolat Street

Equipment Type: Surge Filter Alarm Relay

Location: Main Incomer

Model Numbers: DAR-275V

Manufacturer: Critec

Supplier: Energy Correction Options
PO Box 431
Kelvin Grove, QLD 4059

Ph: 07 3356 0577
Fax: 07 3356 1432
Web: www.ecoptions.com.au

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS



**MODEL NUMBER
DAR 275V**

1. PREPARATION



DANGER: *Electrical shock or burn hazard. Installation of this device should only be made by qualified personnel. Failure to lockout electrical power during installation or maintenance can result in fatal electrocution or severe burns. Before making any connections be sure that power has been removed from all associated wiring, electrical panels, and other electrical equipment.*



CAUTION NOTES:

1. *The installation of this device should follow all applicable electrical codes, such as the National Electrical Code.*
2. *Check to make sure line voltage does not exceed DAR275V voltage ratings.*
3. *Follow all instructions to ensure correct and safe operation.*
4. *Do not attempt to open or tamper with the DAR in any way as this may compromise performance and will void warranty. No user serviceable parts are contained.*

2. INTRODUCTION

Selected DSD, TDS & TDF DINLINE Surge Protection Devices include status monitoring circuits which provide visual status display of device capacity. They may also provide a low voltage opto-coupler alarm output circuit that can be connect to the DAR to provide potential free (Form C) change-over contacts. The DAR alarm contacts may be used to provide output to external alarm systems or remote monitoring circuits.

One DAR can be used per DSD/TDS/TDF opto-coupler alarm or up to 16 DSD opto-coupler alarms can be connected in series to the one DAR to provide a common output. It is recommended that the DAR be powered from the same power circuit that feeds the device(s) being monitored, however the DAR can be powered from other circuits. This allows for example, one DAR unit to be connected to separate SPDs that are protecting a three phase circuit.

Note. Depending upon the usage of the DAR output contacts, failure of power to the DAR may be interpreted as a failure of one or more of the SPDs being monitored. Visual inspection of the DAR and SPDs status displays would determine this.

3. MOUNTING

The DAR is designed to clip to 35mm (top hat) DIN rails (standard EN50022). Unless otherwise mechanically restrained, use horizontal DIN rails with the DAR module spring clips to the bottom and the label text the correct way up.

NOTE: The DAR must be installed in an enclosure or panel that:

- *prevents the DAR temperature from exceeding 131°F (55°C)*
- *provides adequate electrical and safety protection*
- *prevents the ingress of moisture and water*
- *allows DAR status indicators to be inspected*

4. ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

The interconnecting wiring should:

- be of size #10 to #14 AWG (2.5mm² to 6mm²) solid or stranded conductor.
- The wire insulation should be stripped back 5/16" (8mm).
- NOTE: Do not use greater than 9inlbs (1Nm) of torque when tightening the terminals.

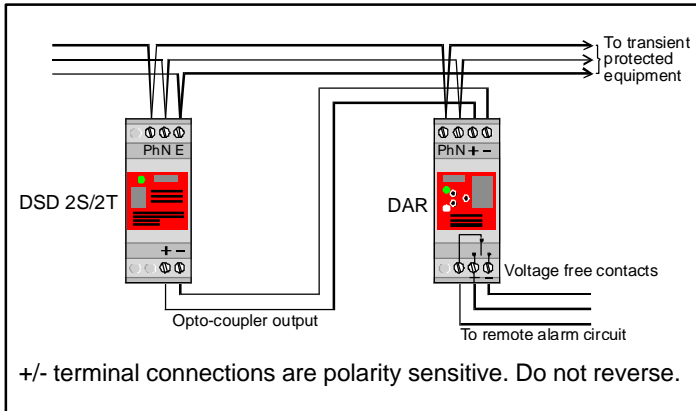
CONNECTION TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS NETWORKS

The DAR is approved for use in Australia where the alarm contacts may be connected to private lines or building cabling associated with the telecommunications network. NO direct connection to the public switched network should be made.

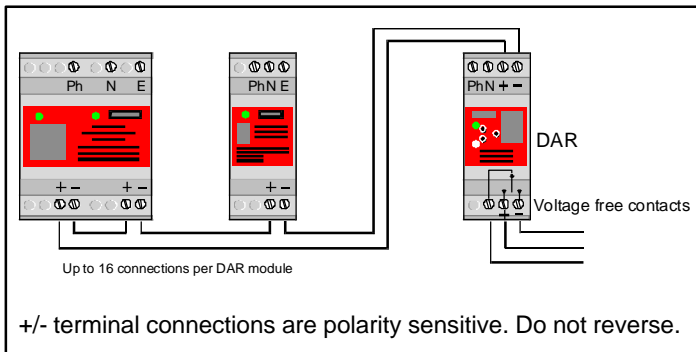
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

5. INTERCONNECTION

When connecting the DAR to a single opto-coupler output the + terminal of the SPD should connect to the + terminal on the DAR. The – terminal should connect to the -- terminal.



When connecting the DAR to multiple opto-couplers the opto-couplers should be connected in series with + terminal of one connected to the – terminal of the next. The DAR + terminal should connect to + SPD terminal at one end of the series connection and the – DAR terminal connect to the – SPD terminal at the other end of the series connection.



5. STATUS INDICATION

	✓	!	X
STATUS	Protection Operational	Protection Alarm	Fault Mode
DISPLAY			
EXPLANATION	Normal operation Normal (green) indicator ON Red indicator OFF Relay is energised Power is supplied	DSD in alarm mode or power to DSD has been removed Normal (green) indicator OFF Red indicator ON Relay is de-energised Power is supplied	Power to DAR removed Protection status unknown Normal (green) indicator OFF Red indicator OFF Relay is de-energised Power is OFF

6. FUSING AND ISOLATION

Overcurrent protection must be installed in the upstream circuit of the power supply to the DAR to provide protection to the unit itself and the wiring in case of fault conditions.

The fuse rating should be based on the wiring size used to connect to the DAR Ph & N terminals. Australian regulations AS3000-1991, Table B2 specifies the following upstream protection for single phase circuits, unenclosed in air.

Cable Size	HRC Fuse or	CB Rewirable Fuse
1.5mm ²	16A	12A
2.5mm ²	20A	16A
4mm ²	25A	20A
6mm ²	32A	25A

Where overcurrent protection of the appropriate rating or smaller is already fitted in the upstream circuit, overcurrent protection at the DAR will not be required

6. MAINTENANCE & TESTING

Before removing a DAR unit from service, ensure that the power has been removed. Maintenance, testing and replacement should only be undertaken by qualified personnel.

Testing of a DAR unit which is connected to a fully functional DSD unit can be accomplished by removing power to the DSD only. The DAR Status indication and output contacts should alter from the Normal to Fault condition.

Testing of the DAR unit alone may be accomplished by disconnecting the + / -connections to the unit. When power is applied the DAR "Fault" Status Indicator should be illuminated. By connecting the + / - terminals together, the "Normal" Status Indicator should be illuminated. The output contacts should alter to the appropriate state.

7. USE OF OTHER INTERFACES

Only DAR units are recommended for the interfacing of equipment to the DSD, TDS & TDF opto-coupler alarm output circuit(s). The direct connection of other equipment to these opto-coupler alarm outputs may not provide sufficient isolation or exceed the opto-coupler specifications. This may damage the SPD and/or the connected equipment. Warranty may be voided under such circumstances.

NOTE: In connecting to the SPD opto-coupler alarm output(s), do not reverse the +/- connections as damage may occur.

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063

Astolat Street

Equipment Type: Phase Failure Relay

Location:

Model Numbers: DPB01CM48W4

Manufacturer: Carlo Gavazzi

Supplier:

Monitoring Relays

True RMS 3-Phase, 3-Phase+N, Multi-function

Types DPB01, PPB01

CARLO GAVAZZI



DPB01



PPB01

- TRMS 3-phase over and under voltage, phase sequence and phase loss monitoring relays
- Detect when all 3 phases are present and have the correct phase sequence (except for N versions)
- Available versions (W4) supplied between phase and neutral
- Detect if all the 3-phase-phase or phase-neutral voltages are within the set limits
- Upper and lower limits separately adjustable
- Measure on own power supply
- Selection of measuring range by DIP-switches
- Adjustable voltage on relative scale
- Adjustable delay function (0.1 to 30 s)
- Output: 8 A SPDT relay N.E.
- For mounting on DIN-rail in accordance with DIN/EN 50 022 (DPB01) or plug-in module (PPB01)
- 22.5 mm Euronorm housing (DPB01) or 36 mm plug-in module (PPB01)
- LED indication for relay, alarm and power supply ON

Product Description

3-phase or 3-phase+neutral line voltage monitoring relay for phase sequence, phase loss, over and under voltage (separately adjustable set

points) with built-in time delay function. Supply ranges from 208 to 480 VAC covered by two multivoltage relays.

Ordering Key

DPB 01 C M23

Housing _____
 Function _____
 Type _____
 Item number _____
 Output _____
 Power supply _____

Type Selection

Mounting	Phase sequence detection	Output	Supply: 208 to 240 VAC	Supply: 380 to 415 VAC	Supply: 380 to 480 VAC
DIN-rail	yes	SPDT	DPB 01 C M23	DPB 01 C M48 W4	DPB 01 C M48
Plug-in	yes	SPDT	PPB 01 C M23	PPB 01 C M48 W4	
Plug-in	yes	SPDT		PPB 01 C M48	
DIN-rail	no	SPDT	DPB 01 C M23 N	DPB 01 C M48 N W4	DPB 01 C M48 N
Plug-in	no	SPDT	PPB 01 C M23 N	PPB 01 C M48 N W4	
Plug-in	no	SPDT		PPB 01 C M48 N	

Input Specifications

Input L1, L2, L3, N Note: Connect the neutral only if it is intrinsically at the star centre	DPB01: Terminals L1, L2, L3, N PPB01: Terminals 5, 6, 7, 11 Measure on own supply	Ranges Upper level Lower level Note: The input voltage must not exceed the maximum rated voltage or drop below the minimum rated voltage reported above.	+2 to +22% of the nominal voltage -22 to -2% of the nominal voltage
Measuring ranges 208 to 240 VAC 380 to 415 VAC 380 to 480 VAC	177 to 275 V _{L-L} AC M23 versions 323 to 475 V _{L-L} AC PPB01CM48 PPB01CM48N D/P PB01CM48W4 D/P PB01CM48NW4 323 to 550 V _{L-L} AC DPB01CM48 DPB01CM48N	Hysteresis Set points from 2 to 5% Set points from 5 to 22%	1% 2%

Output Specifications

Output	SPDT relay
Rated insulation voltage	250 VAC
Contact ratings (AgSnO ₂)	μ
Resistive loads AC 1	8 A @ 250 VAC
DC 12	5 A @ 24 VDC
Small inductive loads AC 15	2.5 A @ 250 VAC
DC 13	2.5 A @ 24 VDC
Mechanical life	30 x 10 ⁶ operations
Electrical life	10 ⁵ operations (at 8 A, 250 V, cos φ = 1)
Operating frequency	7200 operations/h
Dielectric strength	
Dielectric voltage	2 kVAC (rms)
Rated impulse withstand volt.	4 kV (1.2/50 μs)

Supply Specifications

Power supply	Overvoltage cat. III (IEC 60664, IEC 60038)
Rated operational voltage through terminals:	
L1, L2, L3, N (DPB01)	
5, 6, 7, 11 (PPB01)	
D/P PB01CM23, D/P PB01CM23N	208 to 240 V _{L-L} AC ±15% 45 to 65 Hz
D/P PB01CM48W4, D/P PB01CM48NW4, PPB01CM48, PPB01CM48N	380 to 415 V _{L-L} AC ±15% (220 to 240 V _{L-N} AC ±15%) 45 to 65 Hz
DPB01CM48, DPB01CM48N	380 to 480 V _{L-L} AC ±15% (220 to 277 V _{L-N} AC ±15%) 45 to 65 Hz
Rated operational power	
DPB01CM23x, PPB01CM23x	13 VA @ 230 ΔVAC, 50 Hz
DPB01CM48x, PPB01CM48x	13 VA @ 400 ΔVAC, 50 Hz Supplied by L1 and L2
DPB01CM48xW4 DPB01CM48xW4	13 VA @ 400 ΔVAC, 50 Hz Supplied by L1 and N

Mode of Operation

Connected to the 3 phases (and neutral) DPB01 and PPB01 operate when all 3 phases are present at the same time, the phase sequence is correct (not N versions) and the phase-phase (or phase-neutral) voltage levels are within set limits.

If one or more phase-phase or phase-neutral voltages exceeds the upper set level or drops below the lower set level, the red LED starts

flashing 2 Hz and the output relay releases after the set time period. In any case if phase-neutral measurement is selected both phase-phase and phase-neutral voltages are monitored. If the phase sequence is wrong or one phase is lost, the output relay releases immediately.

Only 200 ms delay occurs. The failure is indicated by the red LED flashing 5 Hz during the alarm condition.

General Specifications

Power ON delay	1 s ± 0.5 s or 6 s ± 0.5 s
Reaction time	
Incorrect phase sequence or total phase loss	< 200 ms
Voltage level	(input signal variation from -20% to +20% or from +20% to -20% of set value)
Alarm ON delay	< 200 ms (delay < 0.1 s)
Alarm OFF delay	< 200 ms (delay < 0.1 s)
Accuracy	(15 min warm-up time)
Temperature drift	± 1000 ppm/°C
Delay ON alarm	± 10% on set value ± 50 ms
Repeatability	± 0.5% on full-scale
Indication for	
Power supply ON	LED, green
Alarm ON	LED, red (flashing 2 Hz during delay time)
Output relay ON	LED, yellow
Environment	
Degree of protection	IP 20
Pollution degree	3 (DPB01), 2 (PPB01)
Operating temperature	
@ Max. voltage, 50 Hz	-20 to 60°C, R.H. < 95%
@ Max. voltage, 60 Hz	-20 to 50°C, R.H. < 95%
Storage temperature	-30 to 80°C, R.H. < 95%
Housing	
Dimensions	DPB01 22.5 x 80 x 99.5 mm PPB01 36 x 80 x 94 mm
Weight	Approx. 120 g
Screw terminals	
Tightening torque	Max. 0.5 Nm according to IEC 60947
Approvals	UL, CSA (except for W4 versions)
CE Marking	Yes
EMC	
Immunity	Electromagnetic Compatibility
Emissions	According to EN 61000-6-2 According to EN 61000-6-3

Example 1 (mains network monitoring)

The relay monitors over and under voltage, phase loss and correct phase sequence. In case of N versions, the relay monitors over and under voltage.

Example 2 (load monitoring)

The relay releases in case of interruption of one or more phases, when one or more voltages drop below the lower set level or exceed the upper set level.



Function/Range/Level and Time Delay Setting

Adjust the input range setting the DIP switches 3 and 4 as shown below.

Select the desired function setting the DIP switches 1 and 2 as shown below.

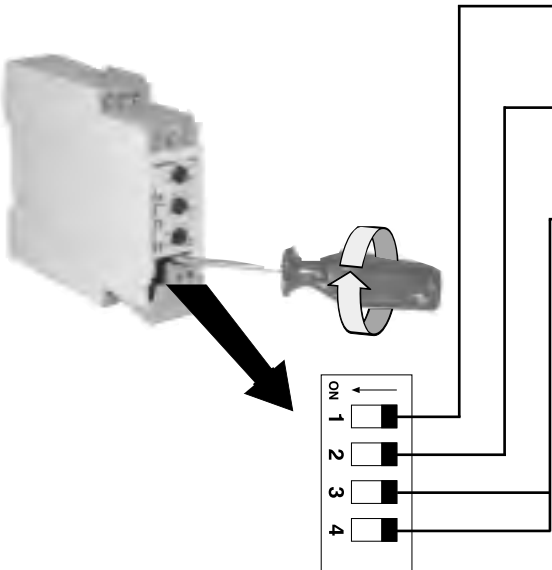
To access the DIP switches open the grey plastic cover as shown below

Selection of level and time delay:

Upper knob:
Setting of lower level on relative scale.

Centre knob:
Setting of upper level on relative scale.

Lower knob:
Setting of delay on alarm time on absolute scale (0.1 to 30 s).



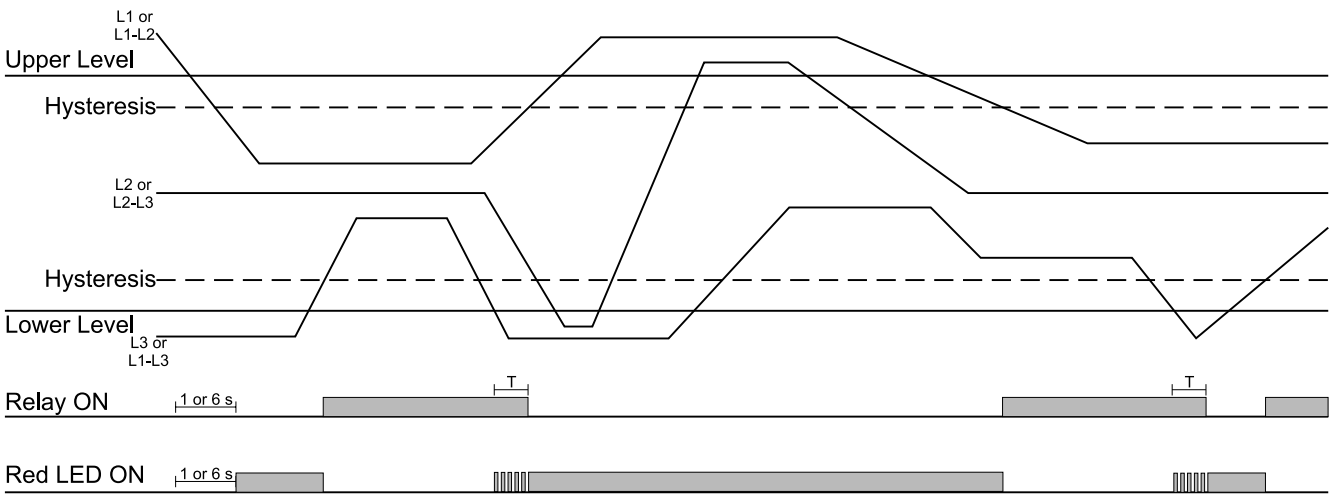
Power ON delay
ON: 6 s ± 0.5 s
OFF: 1 s ± 0.5 s

Monitored voltage
ON: Phase-Neutral
OFF: Phase-Phase

Measuring range

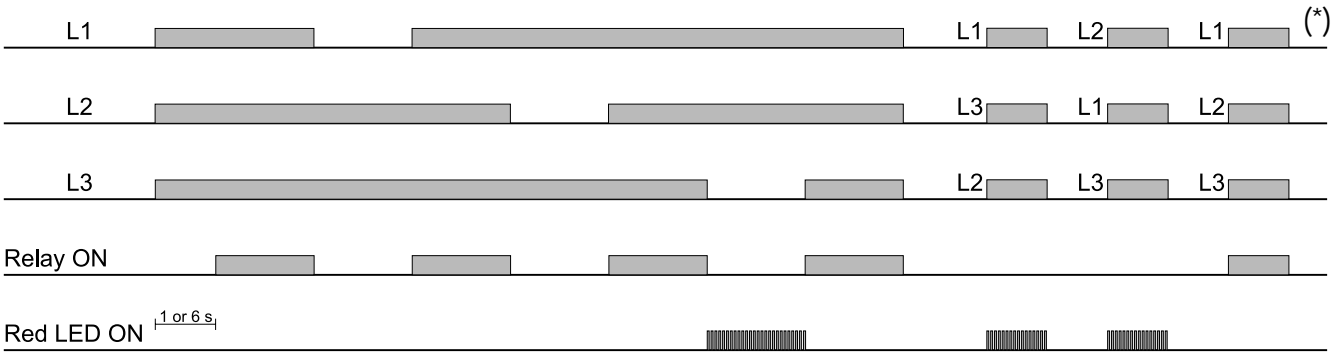
SW3	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
SW4	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
M23 Ph-Ph Voltage	208 VAC	220 VAC	230 VAC	240 VAC
M48 Ph-Ph Voltage	380 VAC	400 VAC	415 VAC	480 VAC DPB01CM48, DPB01CM48N only
M48 Ph-N Voltage	220 VAC	230 VAC	240 VAC	277 VAC DPB01CM48, DPB01CM48N only

Operation Diagrams



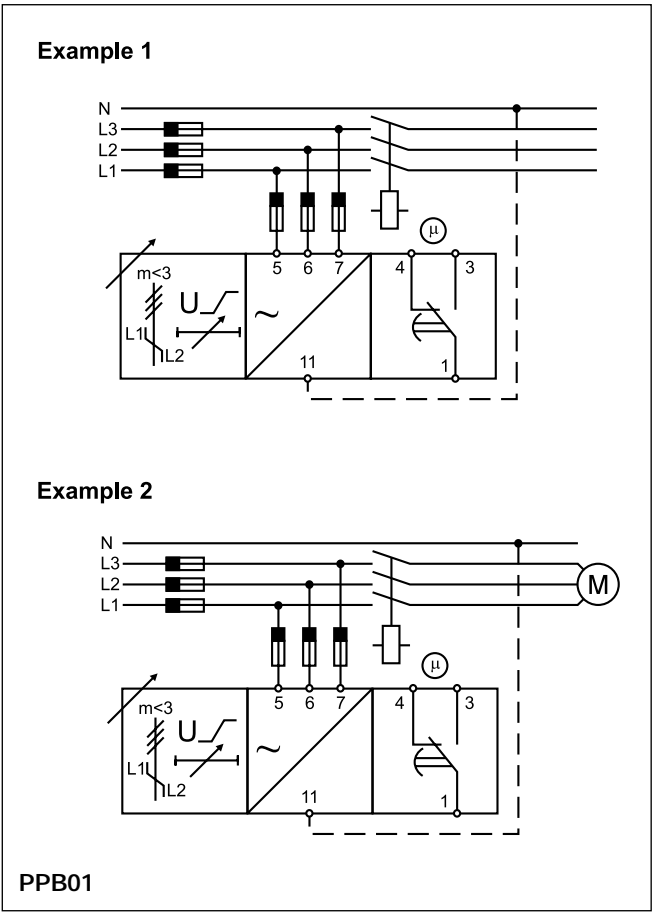
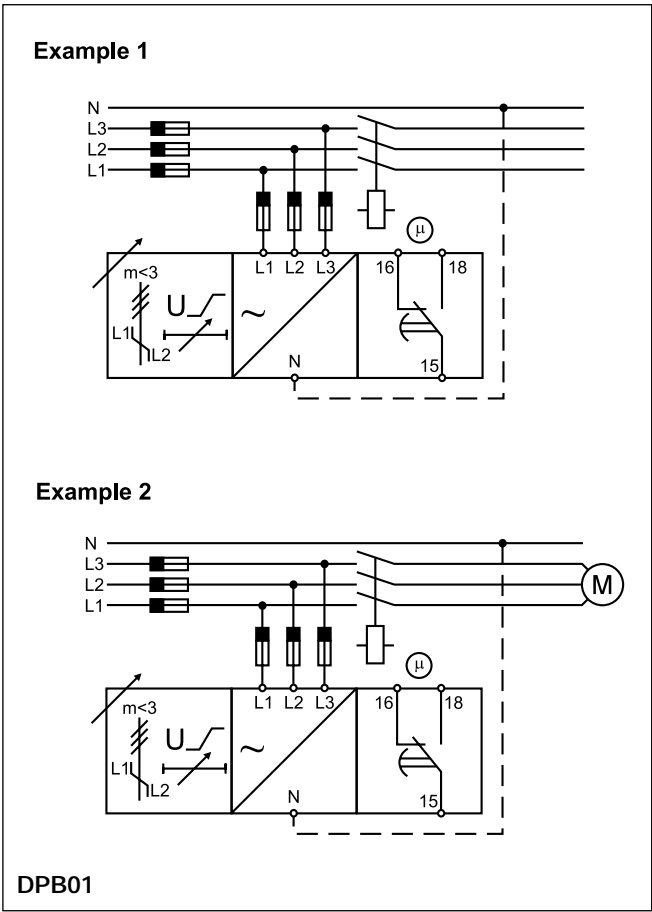


Operation Diagrams (cont.)



(*) N versions don't detect incorrect phase sequence.

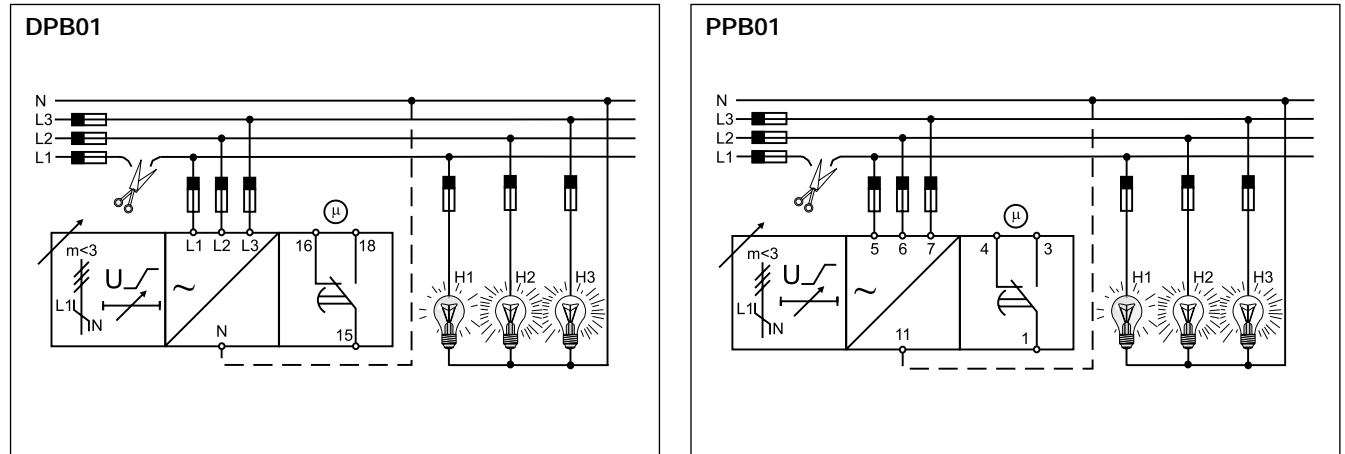
Wiring Diagrams



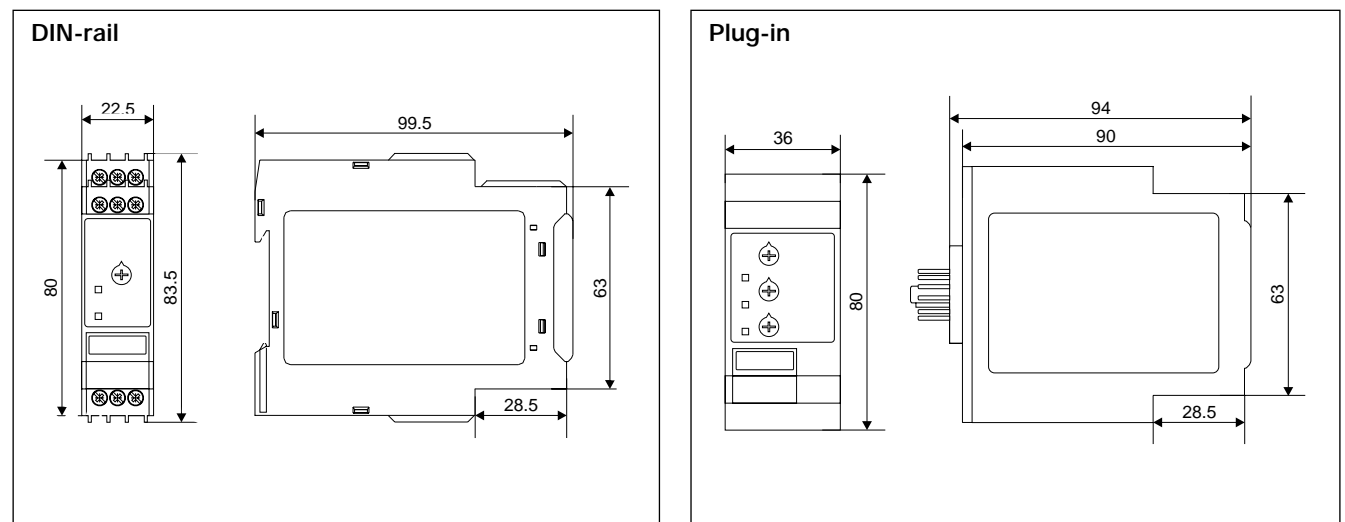
Note

When DPB01 or PPB01 is used with phase indicator lamps (see examples in the following diagrams), the lamp H1 or H2 might be dimly lit when there is a phase loss in L1 or L2. This might happen if the lamps used are the typical low power indicator lamps, and there are no other loads present.

This fact can be avoided by using W4 models. Note that the neutral must be always connected to the device.



Dimensions



TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type:

Level Relay

Location:

Common Control

Model Numbers:

MTR 24VAC

Manufacturer:

Multitrode

Supplier:

Multitrode Pty Ltd
130 Kingston Road
Underwood, QLD 4119

Ph: 07 3340 7000

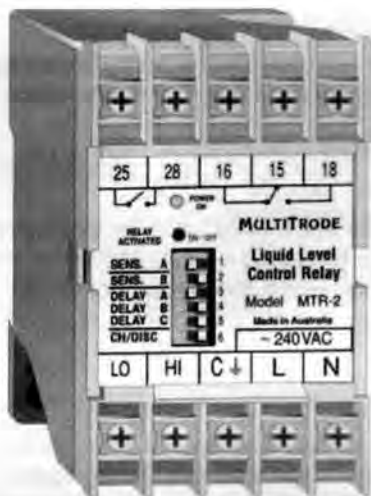
Fax: 07 3340 7077

1 Introduction

The MultiTrod level control relay is a solid-state electronic module in a hi-impact plastic case with a DIN rail attachment on the back, making a snap-on-snap-off installation. Any number of relays can be easily added to the DIN metal rail then wired together to form a complex pumping system that other wise may have to be controlled and operated by a programmed PLC.

The relay is normally matched with the MultiTrod probe which works in conjunction with the relay and uses the conductivity of the liquid to complete an electrical circuit.

2 Electrical Overview



There are 10 screw terminals on the unit. Facing the relay as shown, we look at the bottom terminals (left to right):

- Lo – (Charge mode). This is the point when the probe is dry the relay will turn on.
- Lo – (Discharge mode). This is the point when the probe in the tank is dry the relay will turn off.
- Hi – (Charge mode). This is the point when the probe in the tank is wet a relay will turn off
- Hi – (Discharge mode). This is the point when the probe in the tank is wet a relay will turn on.
- C - is common earth. All earth bonding must be terminated here for correct operation.
- " L " is "live" (240V AC)
- " N " is "neutral" (240V AC)

If the tank is plastic, or if you are conducting tests in a plastic bucket, or the vessel has no earth point inside, you must install an earth rod within the tank, vessel or bucket and make sure that it is bonded back to C on the relay unit.

3 DIP Switches

3.1 DIP Switches

(See Wiring Diagram for full program functions.)

3.1.1 DIP 1 & 2

DIP 1 and 2 control the Sensitivity, in other words the cleaner the liquid the higher the sensitivity setting must be. Concentrated acids, minerals are by their own chemical composition highly conductive, so a low level of sensitivity is required, purified water is almost an insulator against electrical current flow so a higher sensitivity inside the relay is required.

3.1.2 DIP 3, 4 & 5

DIP switches 3, 4 and 5, control delay on activation. For example, in discharge mode with DIP switches 3, 4 and 5 set to 10 seconds, when the Hi point becomes wet it will activate the motor and it will take 10 seconds of continual coverage of the probe sensor to make the relay close and start the pump. This is invaluable when the probe is in a turbulent part of a well where fluid is splashing around touching the sensors momentarily, and false activation cannot be tolerated.

3.1.3 DIP 6

DIP switch 6 controls the charge/discharge function. Set "ON" for charge, and "OFF" for discharge

3.2 Relay Contacts & their Applications

3.2.1 Contacts 15, 16 & 18

Contacts 15, 16, and 18 are used for electronic or visual notification of a change in state at the pump itself. Contacts 15, 16, and 18 are used for more advanced applications because they are a changeover relay, their state may be the same as contacts 25, 28 or the opposite. Both sets of contactors are triggered simultaneously. An example is when in discharge mode, (see Figure 1).

You have a gravity flow coming in so the fluid reaches the lower sensor PB1, contacts 15 and 18 are open (15 being common to both contact 16 and 18) contacts 25 and 28 are also normally open but contacts 15 16 in this current situation are closed, whether PB1 is wet or dry is of no concern all will stay the same. The level now rises to PB2 and both relays change state, contacts 25 and 28 close to turn on the pump, contacts 15 and 16 are open, with 15 and 18 closed.

In advanced applications this state change may be fed into a logic device to indicate the pump is running or the pump has stopped and perhaps light an LED or incandescent light source for visual confirmation that a change has occurred in the relay.

3.2.2 Contacts 25 & 28

Contacts 25 and 28 are used to control pump states. Contacts 25 and 28 are mostly used for turning on motors via a starting relay or solenoid, so, these sets of contacts react to the rising or falling levels of the fluid inside the tank, they will operate to turn on a pump in discharge mode when the top sensor is wet and in charge mode turn on the pump when the bottom sensor is dry.

4 Practical Overview

4.1 Discharge Mode – DIP switch 6 set to “OFF”

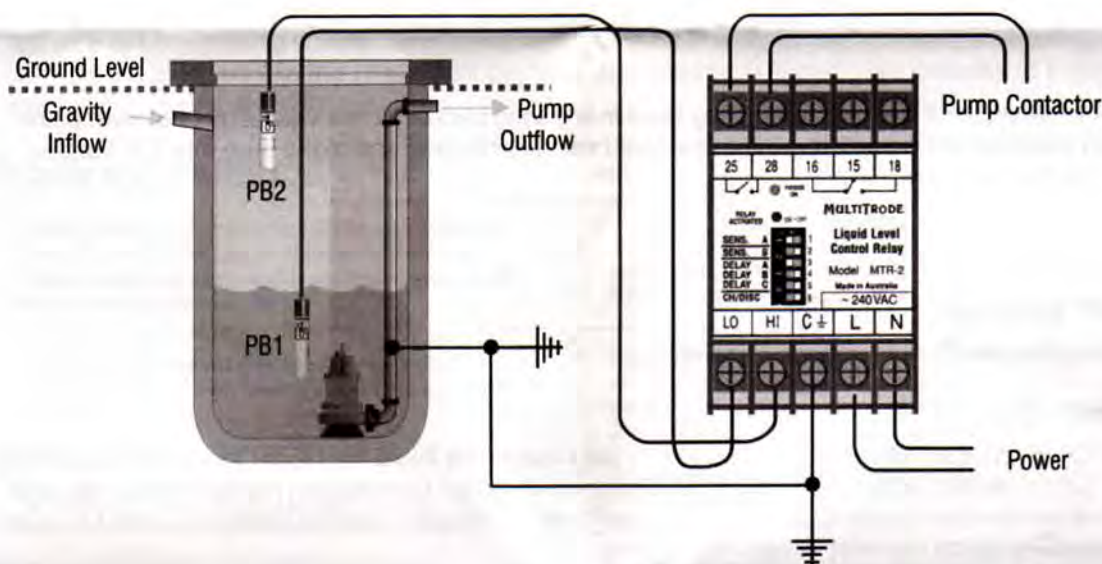
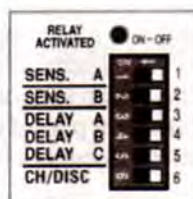


Figure 1 – Discharge Mode

Figure 1 shows two probes, (PB1 connected to Lo and PB2 connected to Hi). The pit is mostly underground and there is a gravity-fed inlet at the top left-hand side. The pit is empty with PB1 completely dry. Dipswitch 6 is set to “OFF.”



The relay operation depends on the electrical conductivity of liquid in the pit, i.e. no liquid = no current flow. The level starts to rise and covers PB1.

This is a discharge operation so we do not want the relay to close and start a pump until the well is full so as the water rises it reaches PB2, the relay closes and the pump starts. The level now drops below PB2 but the pump still continues to run, the level continues to drop below PB1 the relay opens the pump stops.

4.2 Charge Mode – DIP switch 6 set to “On”

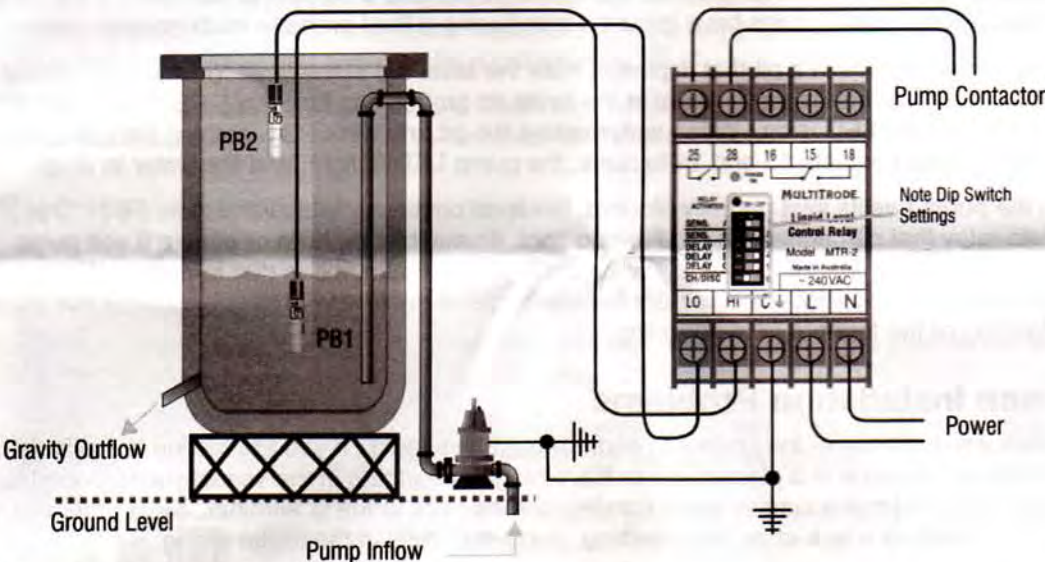


Figure 2 – Charge Mode

Note: “C” is connected to common bonded earth. The unit will not operate correctly if not earthed.

Let’s look at the same relay but in a tank that is charging (DIP 6 is now on). See Figure 3, where liquid is being pumped into a tank, and discharging through a gravity feed, the tank is on steel stands “x” metres above the ground.



With the tank full, PB1 and PB2 will be wet, the relay is off, and the pump has stopped. Water is slowly fed out from the bottom, and now as PB2 (HI) becomes dry nothing happens; the water now drops to below PB1 (Lo), and the pumps restarts to fill the tank.

The pump will continue to fill the tank until PB2 (HI), becomes wet again.

4.3 MTRA Relay with Alarm (Discharge Applications Only)

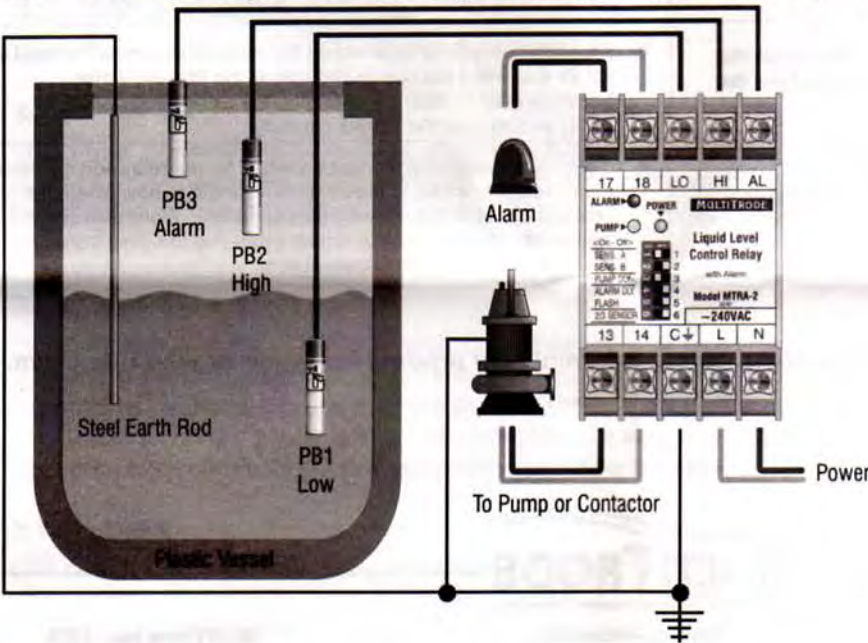


Figure 3 - MTRA Operation

The MTRA relay works in the same way as the MTR relay except the MTRA has a separate alarm output, and does not have a charge mode. The planned application is to close a contact to illuminate a warning alarm light. . Various other applications have included introducing a third probe to latch another relay.

In Figure 2 we see three probes in a pit that is plastic, note the steel rod in the tank. (In a plastic vessel a steel rod must be used to create an earth return in the liquid so probes can function.) PB1, PB2, and PB3 are dry, and the relay power LED is on. When water enters the pit and wets PB1, nothing happens, water now reaches PB2 causing contacts 13 and 14 to close, the pump LED to light, and the water to drop.

If, for example, the pump has its inlet partially blocked, the level continues to rise and wets PB3. This closes a separate relay that can activate a red flashing light, an audible fog horn or send a 5 volt pulse into another device with the common cause to warn human beings that a spill is due to occur. If the pumps become unclogged and PB3 becomes dry the alarm opens again and breaks the circuit that stops the light from flashing or the foghorn from sounding.

5 Most Common Installation Problems

The relay requires a path between the probes to earth through the liquid. If you are testing in a plastic bucket, have installed the probe in a plastic tank or have no good earthing in the vessel you will need to install a separate earth and make sure all earth bonding comes back to the C terminal. Most problems like these are traced back to a lack of or poor earthing, or open circuits in the probe wiring.

Now is the time to check the relay by using “the bridge testing line technique” remember you must simulate a fluid flow to correctly ascertain a good relay or a bad one. (All DIPswitch settings from 1 to 6 should be off.)

Cut two pieces of insulated flexible copper wire one black one red 250 mm long, strip both ends back 10 mm on both cables, and join one black end and one red end. Insert the joined ends into C on the relay box, observing all safe electrical practises. You should have one black wire and one red wire free.

Set your relay for discharge mode (DIP switch 6 is off) with no sensors connected to the unit, connect the red wire to Lo – nothing should happen (if it does return the relay for replacement or repair*). Now connect the black wire to the Hi terminal the relay activated LED should light instantly (if it does not, the relay should be returned for repair*).

6 Troubleshooting

I have checked all the DIPswitches and settings but in discharge mode as soon as the bottom sensor gets wet the pump turns on then turns off almost straight away.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This is the most common problem encountered with relay set up and commissioning, the probe in the bottom of the tank is wired into the Hi terminal instead of the Lo terminal.
The installation went fine but now and again the pump will not turn on even though I am sure the probe is wet.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check the sensitivity level set on the relay, some times the level is set for foul water but due to changes in the flow the water becomes grey or clear, try changing the setting from 20KΩ to 80KΩ and monitor the results carefully.
All wiring is complete and all DIPswitches have been checked but the pump will not turn on at all.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If you have completed the test schedule for the relay and it passed then check the wiring to the sensors – for this is now where the problem lies or in the earthing arrangements. If possible check the resistance between the sensor cable and the steel sensor on the probe to prove a solid connection.

* Please contact your distributor or agent before returning any product for repair or warranty claim.

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type: Radio

Location: RTU Section

Model Numbers: DR900-06A02-DO

Manufacturer: Trio

Supplier: Trio Data
41 Aster Avenue
Carrum Downs, VIC 3201

Ph: 03 9775 0505
Fax: 03 9775 0606
Web: www.triodatacom.com

GENERAL

The Trio DataCom TC-900DR is a full duplex 900 MHz Radio featuring a fully integrated 4800/9600 bps data radio modem and antenna diplexer. Configuration of the unit is fully programmable, with parameters held in non volatile memory (NVRAM). All configuration parameters are accessible using the TC-DRPROG installation package, consisting of a programming lead, manual and software which will run on a PC under Windows 95/98/NT. It is essential that each unit is programmed to suit individual requirements prior to operation. *For detailed information refer to the TC-900DR Handbook.*

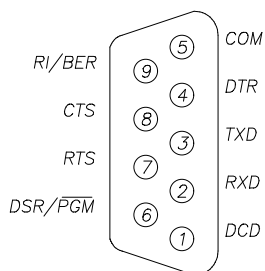
DATA CONNECTION

The data connection is via a DB9 connector labeled 'Port A' (shown below), which is wired as a DCE.

User Serial "Port A" Pin Assignment.

EXTERNAL VIEW OF 'PORT A'

NOTE: Pin 6 and pin 9 provide a dual function which depends on the mode that the TC-900DR is operating in.



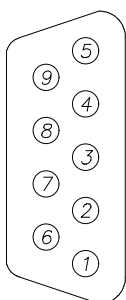
PIN NO. & FUNCTION

1. DATA CARRIER DETECT (DCD)
2. RECEIVE DATA OUTPUT (RXD)
3. TRANSMIT DATA IN (TXD)
4. DATA TERMINAL READY (DTR)
5. COMMON (COM)
6. PROGRAM PIN (PGM)
7. REQUEST TO SEND (RTS)
8. CLEAR TO SEND (CTS)
9. BIT ERROR RATE PIN (BER)

User Serial "Port B" Pin Assignment.

Port B can be used as a secondary data stream (independent of Port A) once configured by the programmer. Port B also has one connection that may be of use for installation. This connection (Pin 9) is Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) output. 0-5V where 1.5V typically indicates -110dBm and every 0.5V increase indicates an improvement of » 10dBm.

EXTERNAL VIEW OF 'PORT B'



PIN NO. & FUNCTION

1. DATA CARRIER DETECT (DCD)
2. RECEIVE DATA O/P (Rx D)
3. TRANSMIT DATA O/P (Tx D)
4. UNUSED
5. COMMON
6. DATA SET RECEIVE (DSR)
7. UNUSED
8. UNUSED
9. RECEIVE SIGNAL STRENGTH

NOTE: Port B Pin 9 output has a high impedance of around 50K OHMS and loading will decrease accuracy of the RSSI measurement.

POWER CONNECTIONS

The power required is 13.8VDC nominal, at 600mA (Tx) nominal. If the POWER LED indicator is not illuminated once power is applied, check the internal 1Amp fuse fitted within the unit.

POWER CONNECTOR

TOP PIN

BOTTOM PIN

PIN ASSIGNMENT

+VE SUPPLY (13.8vdc,

GROUND

Ext. view
of socket



AUXILIARY CONNECTOR

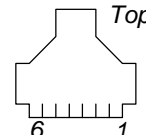
The auxiliary connector is primarily for use with the optional audio handset. The connections to this auxiliary 6 pin RJ11 connector are as follows:

PIN NUMBER

FUNCTION

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 1 | 8 VOLTS |
| 2 | AUDIO OUT |
| 3 | GROUND |
| 4 | MIC INPUT/SENSE |
| 5 | GROUND |
| 6 | MANUAL PTT |

External view
of socket



The optional audio handset is recommended as an aid in checking installations for radio path viability. This audio handset will only function when fitted prior to applying power to the unit.

The modem upon power up will check the presence of the handset and will inhibit data being transmitted so that voice communications can be established.

Once the path tests have been conducted the audio handsets **MUST be REMOVED** and the unit powered up with the handset removed before data communication can commence.

USER INDICATIONS

The TC-900DR provides 4 LED's that show status information to the user - POWER, RXSIG, SYNC, and TXMIT indications.

The POWER is indicated by a green LED and simply signifies that power has been applied to the unit.

The RXSIG LED (yellow) indicates the level of RSSI signal from the radio IF strip, compared to a threshold level set in the configuration data programmed by the user. If the signal is above the threshold, then the LED indicator is turned on.

In all operation modes except "Programmer mode", the SYNC LED (yellow) indicates when the modem has detected a valid data stream. The SYNC LED is activated, when the modem detects a valid HDLC flag sequence, and remains active until an invalid sequence of seven or more consecutive "1" bits is detected.

The SYNC LED will not be turned on if the RSSI signal strength (as indicated by the RXSIG LED) is below the minimum threshold. This prevents false SYNC detection from noise.

The TXMIT LED (red) indicator is connected directly to the modem's PTT output transistor. Whenever the radio is transmitting, this TXMIT LED indicator will be on.

SPECIAL MODES OF OPERATION

Part of the power-up/reset initialisation phase of the TC-900DR are tests to determine if the modem should enter one of 3 "special operation" modes. *In these modes the TC-900DR won't operate in its standard run mode.*

- ◆ Programmer mode.
- ◆ Bit error rate test mode.
- ◆ Handset mode.

These modes are only entered if the required setup conditions are present at power up. An error mode of operation can also be entered into, if during normal operation, an error condition occurs.

PROGRAMMER MODE

CABLE - Pins 2, 3, 4, 5 straight through with Pin 6 on the DB9 connector of Port A, connected to pin 5. When the modem is powered up with this fitted, the controller senses this and attempts to enter "Programmer mode" and the "SYNC" LED will flash approx. once per second. (Note, the TC-DRPROG programming software and lead has the required connections). Failure to supply the correct password in time, will cause the modem to abandon the "Programmer mode" attempt, and go on with its normal power-up procedure.

BIT ERROR RATE TEST MODE

Pin 9 of the DB9 connector of Port A, is normally the Ring Indicate output line. However, if this pin is driven positive (connecting it to pin 6 [DSR] and pin 7 [RTS]), then the modem's data transmitter and receiver will enter the BER test mode. This will activate the RF transmitter, and generate a scrambled bit pattern which should be decoded at a receiver as a constant logic "1" level in the unscrambled data. Any errors in the decoded bitstream, will be "0", and the receiver portion of the modem in this mode, will activate the SYNC LED every time it sees a "0" bit.

Note: As the TC-900DR is full duplex this test can operate in both directions simultaneously.

Every error bit detected, will activate the SYNC LED. For error rates of 1 in 10^3 and above, the SYNC LED will be ON most of the time. A 1 in 10^4 error rate will show the SYNC LED active for approximately 10% of the time. This function provides a crude indication of Bit Error Rate for installation purposes. Note: Error count messages (ET:XXXX) for every 10,000 bits are presented to Port A for the user. If pin 9 ceases to be driven positive, then the BER Test mode is terminated, and the modem restarts its initialisation phase.

HANDSET MODE

The DFM4-9 modem tests for the presence of a handset plugged into the handset auxiliary port at power up. If a handset is plugged in, the modem will not generate a data stream. However, it will continue to indicate received RF signal strength. The handset has a PTT button, and this signal is connected across the modem's PTT output. Thus the handset PTT switch will activate the TXMIT LED. It is essential to remove the handset from the unit and reapply power to the unit in order to return to normal operation.

ERROR INDICATION MODES

There are 3 error conditions that cause the RXSIG & SYNC LEDs to be used for error indications and not their normal purpose. Two are fatal conditions, that cause the modem to restart after the duration of the error indication phase.

TRANSMIT POWER LOW

While the modem activates the radio transmitter, it periodically checks the transmit power. If the power measurement is less than a threshold set in the non-volatile memory, then the RXSIG and SYNC LEDs are made to alternate, approximately 4 times per second. The TXMIT LED will also be on during this process. This indication condition will persist for the duration of the transmission. As soon as the transmission is discontinued, the error indication will cease, and the two LEDs revert to their normal function. Factory set to 100 milliWatts.

NVRAM READ ERROR

The DFM4-9DR modem accesses the non-volatile memory as part of its initialisation phase, to read programming configuration data. If the communication protocol with the device is violated, or the non-volatile memory CRC checksum is found to be incorrect, then the modem indicates this by flashing the RXSIG and SYNC LEDs twice alternately. That is, one LED operates ON and OFF twice, then the other. A total of five cycles of this occurs, then the modem restarts initialisation.

SYNTHESISER LOCK DETECT ERROR

If at any time during normal operation, BER mode, or handset mode, the TBB206 frequency synthesiser indicates an out of lock condition, the modem enters an error indication mode for a short time before restarting.

One LED is turned ON (☉), the LEDs are swapped, then both turned OFF (●). Then the latter LED ON again, swap LEDs, and then OFF. This will give the appearance of a sweeping motion between the LEDs. The following table shows all error condition displays.

Tx PWR Err		NVRAM Err		SYNTH Err	
RXSIG	SYNC	RXSIG	SYNC	RXSIG	SYNC
☉	●	☉	●	☉	●
●	☉	●	●	●	☉
☉	●	☉	●	●	●
●	☉	●	●	●	☉
☉	●	●	☉	☉	●
●	☉	●	●	●	●
☉	●	●	☉	repeat	
●	☉	●	●		
continue		repeat			

MOUNTING AND ANTENNA CONNECTION

The TC-900DR should be mounted in a cool, dry, vibration free environment, whilst providing easy access to screws and connections. There are 4 mounting holes on the unit. The antenna should be an external yagi antenna but can be a ground independent dipole mounted via a feeder to the antenna connector (SMA type) for short range applications. However the whole radio modem should be clear of the associated data equipment to prevent mutual interference.

ASSEMBLY OF POWER LEAD

A small plastic bag containing a molex connector (M5557-2R) and two pins (M5556-TL) is provided in the packing box.

The pins are designed to take 18-24 (AWG) wire size with insulation range 1.3 - 3.10mm.

Please take care when crimping the pins.

04/01

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type: Impulse Suppressor

Location: RTU Section

Model Numbers: IS-50NX-C2

Manufacturer: Polyphaser

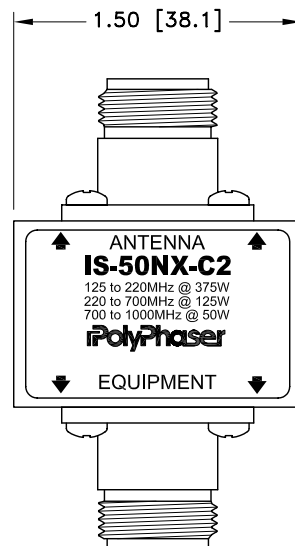
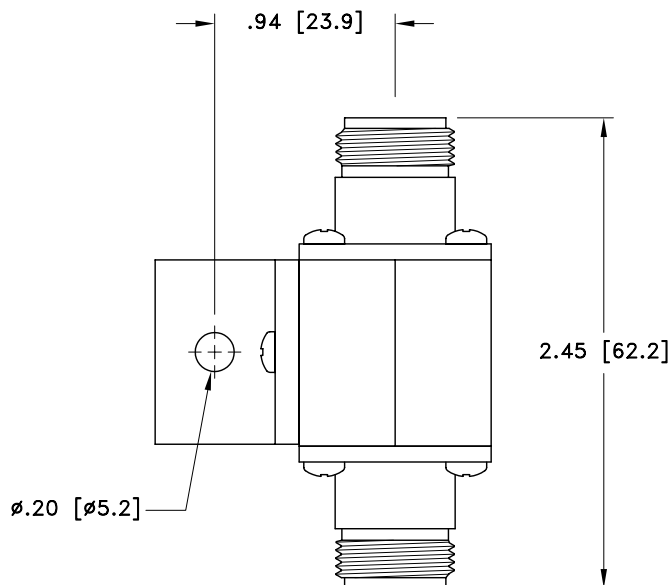
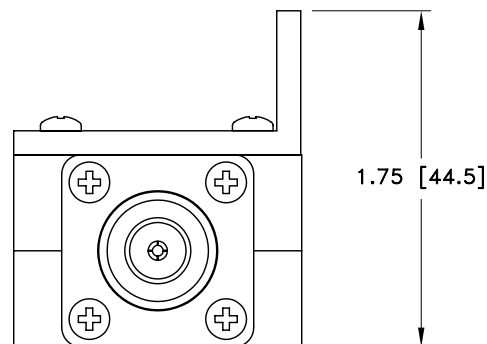
Supplier: RFI Industries
30 Raubers Road
Banyo, QLD 4014

Ph: 07 3621 9400
Fax: 07 3252 5505
Web: www.rfi.com.au

ALL DESIGN, OPERATIVE AND PROCESS DATA PERTAINING TO THE ARTICLE SHOWN ON THIS SHEET IS THE PROPERTY OF POLYPHASE CORPORATION. THE INFORMATION IS NOT TO BE COPIED, REPRODUCED, REVEALED TO OR APPROPRIATED BY OTHERS WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN CONSENT OF POLYPHASE CORPORATION.

REVISIONS

REV LTR	DATE	ENG	MKTG	Q.A.
A	01/30/96 _{PJP}	T. K.	— —	R. M.
B	06/30/99 _{JCG}	K.C.B.	T.G.F.	R. M.
C	01/16/01 _{SH}	KCB	PH	RM
D	11/18/02 _{SH}	LC	SD	LJ




MAXIMUM CHARACTERISTICS

SURGE:
50kA IEC 1000-4-5 8/20 μ s WAVEFORM 500 JOULES
TURN ON:
600Vdc \pm 20%
TURN ON TIME:
2.5ns FOR 2kV/ns
FREQUENCY RANGE:
125MHz TO 1GHz
VSWR:
 \leq 1.1:1 OVER FREQUENCY RANGE
INSERTION LOSS:
 \leq 0.1dB OVER FREQUENCY RANGE
TEMPERATURE:
-45°C TO +85°C STORAGE/OPERATING +50°C

CUSTOMER APPROVAL: _____ DATE: _____

ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN ABOVE ARE FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

DRAFTER J. CALLISTER	DATE 09/21/93	 P.O. BOX 9000, MINDEN, NV 89423-9000 (775) 782-2511 FAX (775) 782-4476 DWG NO/PART NO/DESCRIPTION IS-50NX-C2 CUSTOMER PRINT			
MECH ENGINEER — — — —	DATE — — —				
ELEC ENGINEER J. JONES	DATE 04/12/95				
MARKETING — — — —	DATE — — —				
QUALITY DEPT R. MATHEUS	DATE 04/12/95	CAGE CODE 61114	FILE NAME -C1	SCALE 1/1	SHEET 1 OF 1

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063

Astolat Street

Equipment Type: Radio/DC Converter

Location: RTU Section

Model Numbers: PB1H-2412G-CC

Manufacturer: Powerbox

Supplier: Powerbox Australia Pty Ltd
433 Logan Road
Stones Corner, QLD 4120

Ph: 07 3394 8372
Fax: 07 3394 8373
Web: www.powerbox.com.au

PBIH Series

15-150 WATTS DC/DC SINGLE OUTPUT

Features

- Wide selection of models
- 4 input voltage ranges
- High efficiency
- Low output ripple
- Proven reliability
- Good thermal margins



Specifications

INPUT

Input voltage	12VDC (9.2–16) 24VDC (19–32) 48VDC (38–63) 110VDC (85–140)
---------------	---

Inrush current	20A max. for 110V only
----------------	------------------------

OUTPUT

Output voltage	See table
Voltage adjustment	±10%, ±5% for PBIH-F
Output current	See table
Ripple & noise	Output Volts x 1% + 50mV to -100mV pk-pk
Line regulation	0.8% over input range
Load regulation	0.9%, 0%–100% load
Temperature coefficient	0°C to 50°C, 0.03% per °C
Overvoltage protection	O.V. clamp, PBIH-F Output shutdown, PBIH-G, J, M, R – input must be switched off for at least 30S to reactivate
Overcurrent protection	Fold back – PBIH-F Current limiting, PBIH-G, J, M, R (PBIH-R series is adjustable); PBIH110xxR models are not adjustable
Drift	Output V x 0.5% + 15(mV) per 8 hrs after 1 hr warm-up
Rise Time	200mS max. – PBIH-F, M, R 100mS max. – PBIH-G, J (at 25°C)
Holdup time	10mS (only 110V input)
Remote sense	PBIH-R Series only

OPERATING

Efficiency	70%–89%
Safety isolation (1 minute)	Type – 12, 24, 48V input Input – Output: 1500VAC Input– Case: 1500VAC Output– Case: 500VAC Type– 110V input Input– Output: 2000VAC Input– Case: 2000VAC Output– Case: 500VAC
Insulation resistance	50M (500VDC) Input – Case
Parallel operation	Consult sales office for details
Remote control	PBIH-R Series: Open link: output normal Short link: output off

ENVIRONMENTAL

Operating temperature	0°C to 50°C full load
Cooling	Convection cooled
Storage temperature	-20°C to +85°C
Humidity	85%
Shock	30G, PBIH-F, G and J
Vibration	(5Hz–10Hz, 10mm), (10Hz–50Hz) 2G, PBIH-F, G and J

STANDARDS AND APPROVALS

Safety	Designed to UL1950
C-tick	AS/NZS CISPR11 Group 1, Class A

MECHANICAL

Weight	PBIH-F : 250g PBIH-G : 380g PBIH-J : 410g PBIH-M : 800g PBIH-R : 1.4kg
--------	--

PBIH Series

15-150 WATTS DC/DC SINGLE OUTPUT

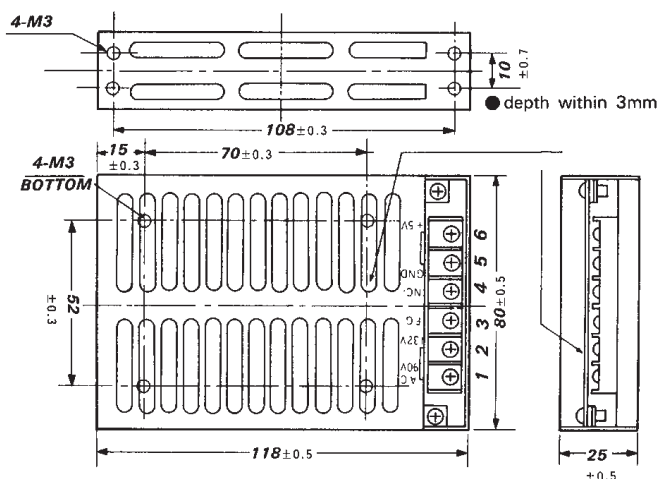
Selection Table

MODEL NUMBER	INPUT	OUTPUT	OUTPUT POWER
PBIH-1205F	9.2-16V	5V 3A	15W
PBIH-1212F	9.2-16V	12V 1.2A	15W
PBIH-1215F	9.2-16V	15V 1A	15W
PBIH-1224F	9.2-16V	24V 0.62A	15W
PBIH-2405F	19-32V	5V 3A	15W
PBIH-2412F	19-32V	12V 1.2A	15W
PBIH-2415F	19-32V	15V 1A	15W
PBIH-2424F	19-32V	24V 0.62A	15W
PBIH-4805F	38-63V	5V 3A	15W
PBIH-4812F	38-63V	12V 1.2A	15W
PBIH-4815F	38-63V	15V 1A	15W
PBIH-4824F	38-63V	24V 0.62A	15W
PBIH-11005F	85-140V	5V 3A	15W
PBIH-11012F	85-140V	12V 1.2A	15W
PBIH-11015F	85-140V	15V 1A	15W
PBIH-11024F	85-140V	24V 0.62A	15W
PBIH-1205G	9.2-16V	5V 5A	25W
PBIH-1212G	9.2-16V	12V 2.1A	25W
PBIH-1215G	9.2-16V	15V 1.7A	25W
PBIH-1224G	9.2-16V	24V 1.1A	25W
PBIH-1248G	9.2-16V	48V 0.5A	25W
PBIH-2405G	19-32V	5V 5A	25W
PBIH-2412G	19-32V	12V 2.1A	25W
PBIH-2415G	19-32V	15V 1.7A	25W
PBIH-2424G	19-32V	24V 1.1A	25W
PBIH-2448G	19-32V	48V 0.5A	25W
PBIH-4805G	38-63V	5V 5A	25W
PBIH-4812G	38-63V	12V 2.1A	25W
PBIH-4815G	38-63V	15V 1.7A	25W
PBIH-4824G	38-63V	24V 1.1A	25W
PBIH-4848G	38-63V	48V 0.5A	25W
PBIH-11005G	85-140V	5V 5A	25W

MODEL NUMBER	INPUT	OUTPUT	OUTPUT POWER
PBIH-11012G	85-140V	12V 2.1A	25W
PBIH-11015G	85-140V	15V 1.7A	25W
PBIH-11024G	85-140V	24V 1.1A	25W
PBIH-11048G	85-140V	48V 0.5A	25W
PBIH-1205J	9.2-16V	5V 8A	50W
PBIH-1212J	9.2-16V	12V 3.3A	50W
PBIH-1215J	9.2-16V	15V 2.7A	50W
PBIH-1224J	9.2-16V	24V 1.7A	50W
PBIH-1248J	9.2-16V	48V 0.8A	50W
PBIH-2405J	19-32V	5V 10A	50W
PBIH-2412J	19-32V	12V 4.3A	50W
PBIH-2415J	19-32V	15V 3.4A	50W
PBIH-2424J	19-32V	24V 2.5A	50W
PBIH-2448J	19-32V	48V 1A	50W
PBIH-4805J	38-63V	5V 10A	50W
PBIH-4812J	38-63V	12V 4.3A	50W
PBIH-4815J	38-63V	15V 3.4A	50W
PBIH-4824J	38-63V	24V 2.5A	50W
PBIH-4848J	38-63V	48V 1A	50W
PBIH-11005J	85-140V	5V 10A	50W
PBIH-11012J	85-140V	12V 4.3A	50W
PBIH-11015J	85-140V	15V 3.4A	50W
PBIH-11024J	85-140V	24V 2.5A	50W
PBIH-11048J	85-140V	48V 1A	50W
PBIH-1205M	9.2-16V	5V 18A	100W
PBIH-1212M	9.2-16V	12V 9A	100W
PBIH-1215M	9.2-16V	15V 7A	100W
PBIH-1224M	9.2-16V	24V 4.5A	100W
PBIH-1248M	9.2-16V	48V 2A	100W
PBIH-2405M	19-32V	5V 20A	100W
PBIH-2412M	19-32V	12V 9A	100W
PBIH-2415M	19-32V	15V 7A	100W

MODEL NUMBER	INPUT	OUTPUT	OUTPUT POWER
PBIH-2424M	19-32V	24V 5A	100W
PBIH-2448M	19-32V	48V 2A	100W
PBIH-4805M	38-63V	5V 20A	100W
PBIH-4812M	38-63V	12V 9A	100W
PBIH-4815M	38-63V	15V 7A	100W
PBIH-4824M	38-63V	24V 5A	100W
PBIH-4848M	38-63V	48V 2A	100W
PBIH-11005M	85-140V	5V 20A	100W
PBIH-11012M	85-140V	12V 9A	100W
PBIH-11015M	85-140V	15V 7A	100W
PBIH-11024M	85-140V	24V 5A	100W
PBIH-11048M	85-140V	48V 2A	100W
PBIH-1205R	9.2-16V	5V 27A	150W
PBIH-1212R	9.2-16V	12V 13A	150W
PBIH-1215R	9.2-16V	15V 10A	150W
PBIH-1224R	9.2-16V	24V 6.5A	150W
PBIH-1248R	9.2-16V	48V 3.3A	150W
PBIH-2405R	19-32V	5V 30A	150W
PBIH-2412R	19-32V	12V 14A	150W
PBIH-2415R	19-32V	15V 11A	150W
PBIH-2424R	19-32V	24V 7A	150W
PBIH-2448R	19-32V	48V 3.5A	150W
PBIH-4805R	38-63V	5V 30A	150W
PBIH-4812R	38-63V	12V 14A	150W
PBIH-4815R	38-63V	15V 11A	150W
PBIH-4824R	38-63V	24V 7A	150W
PBIH-4848R	38-63V	48V 3.5A	150W
PBIH-11005R	85-140V	5V 30A	150W
PBIH-11012R	85-140V	12V 14A	150W
PBIH-11015R	85-140V	15V 11A	150W
PBIH-11024R	85-140V	24V 7A	150W
PBIH-11048R	85-140V	48V 3.5A	150W

PBIH-F

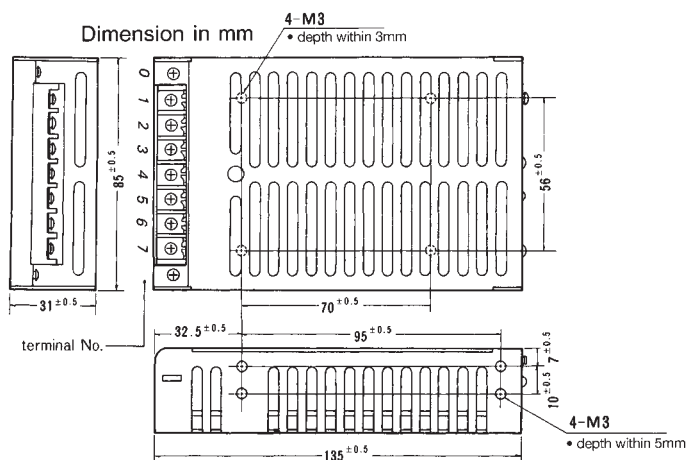


* Dimensions in mm

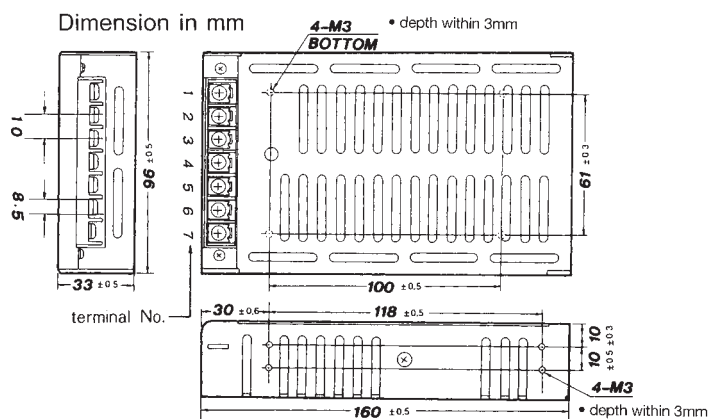
terminal No.	
1	0 V (DC in)
2	+ V (DC in)
3	FG
4	NO Connection
5	- V out
6	+ V out

PBIH Series

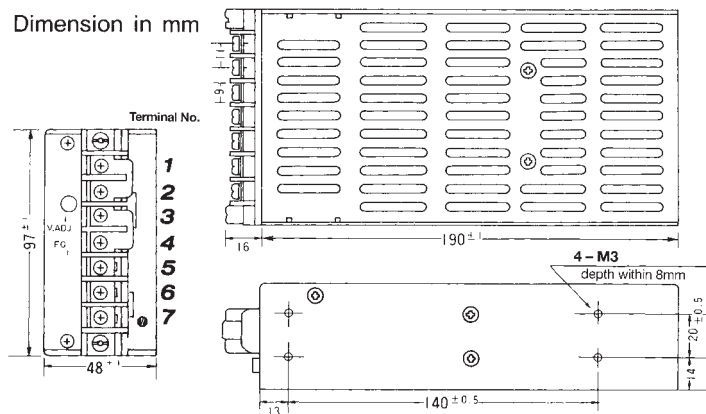
15-150 WATTS SINGLE OUTPUT

PBIH-G

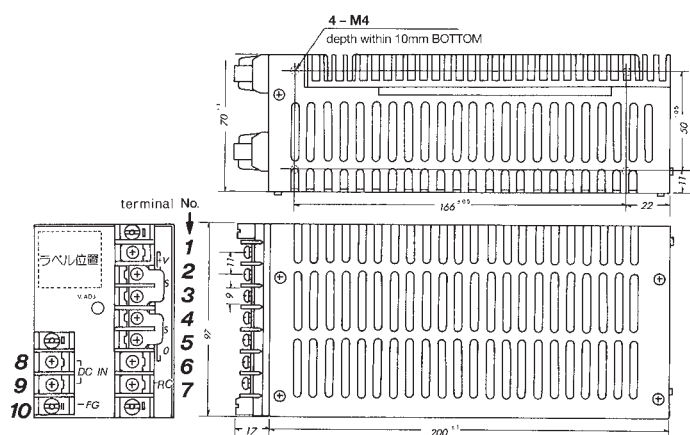
Terminal	Connection
0	FG
1	DC +V in
2	0V in
3	LFG
4	NO
5	NO
6	-V out
7	+V out

PBIH-J

Terminal	Connection
1	FG
2	DC +V in
3	0V in
4	LFG
5	-V out
6	+V out
7	NC

PBIH-M

Terminal	Connection
1	+V out
2	+V out
3	-V out
4	-V out
5	FG
6	-V in
7	+V in

PBIH-R

Terminal	Connection
1, 2	+V out
3	+S
4	-S
5, 6	-V out
7	Remote Control
8	DC +V in
9	DC 0V in
10	FG

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type:	Modem/Power Supply
Location:	RTU Section
Model Numbers:	PB251
Manufacturer:	Powerbox
Supplier:	Powerbox Australia Pty Ltd 433 Logan Road Stones Corner, QLD 4120 Ph: 07 3394 8372 Fax: 07 3394 8373 Web: www.powerbox.com.au

PB251 Series

220-330 WATTS DC UPS

Features

- Ultra-low noise output
- Independent battery charging output
- DC output OK & battery OK alarms & LEDs
- Battery-LVD and alarm
- Over-temperature protection
- Battery fuse fail LED



Specifications

INPUT

Voltage:	190 to 264 vac, or 190 to 400VDC
Line regulation:	0.2% typical
Current:	1.4A maximum
Inrush current:	10A maximum
Frequency:	45 to 65 Hz

OUTPUT

Voltage	See table
Current	See table
Load regulation	0.5% typical
Current limit type - load cct	Constant current
Current limit type - batt. cct	Constant current
Short circuit protection	Indefinite, auto-resetting
Over-voltage protection	17.5 to 20V latching (13.8Vdc output) 31.5 to 39V latching (27.6Vdc output)
Ripple & noise 100 MHz bandwidth	28mVp-p (13.8Vdc output) 55mVp-p (27.6Vdc output)

ENVIRONMENTAL

Operating temperature	0 to 70°C ambient with derating, 5...90% relative humidity (non-condensing)
Over-temperature protection	Automatic & auto-resetting
Cooling requirement	Natural convection
Efficiency	80% minimum

STANDARDS & APPROVALS

Safety	Complies with AS/NZS 60950, class 1, NSW Office of Fair Trading Approval N20602
EMC	Emissions comply with AS/NZS CISPR11, Group 1, Class B. Complies with ACA EMC Scheme, Safety & EMC Regulatory Compliance Marked
Isolation i/p-o/p i/p-ground o/p-ground	4242VDC for 1 minute 2121VDC for 1 minute 707VDC for 1 minute

ALARMS & BATTERY FUNCTIONS

Converter ON/OK alarm	Indicated by voltage-free changeover relay contacts &
green LED	ON=PSU OK
Battery low (& fuse) alarm	10.2 to 12.6V for 12V battery, adjustable 20.4 to 25.2V for 24V battery, adjustable Indicated by voltage-free changeover relay contacts & green LED: ON=BATT OK
Low voltage disconnect	9.6 to 12V for 12V battery, adjustable 19.2 to 24V for 24V battery, adjustable
Charger over-load protection	Auto-resetting electronic circuit breaker
Reverse polarity protection	Internal battery fuse
Battery to load voltage drop	0.2 to 0.25V typical

MECHANICAL

Case size	264 L x 172 W x 67 H mm
Case size with heatsink	264 L x 186 W x 67 H mm
Rack size	232 D x 19" W x 2RU H
Weight	1.9 kg
Weight with heatsink	2.1 kg
Weight (rack mounted version)	5.5 kg

Selection Table

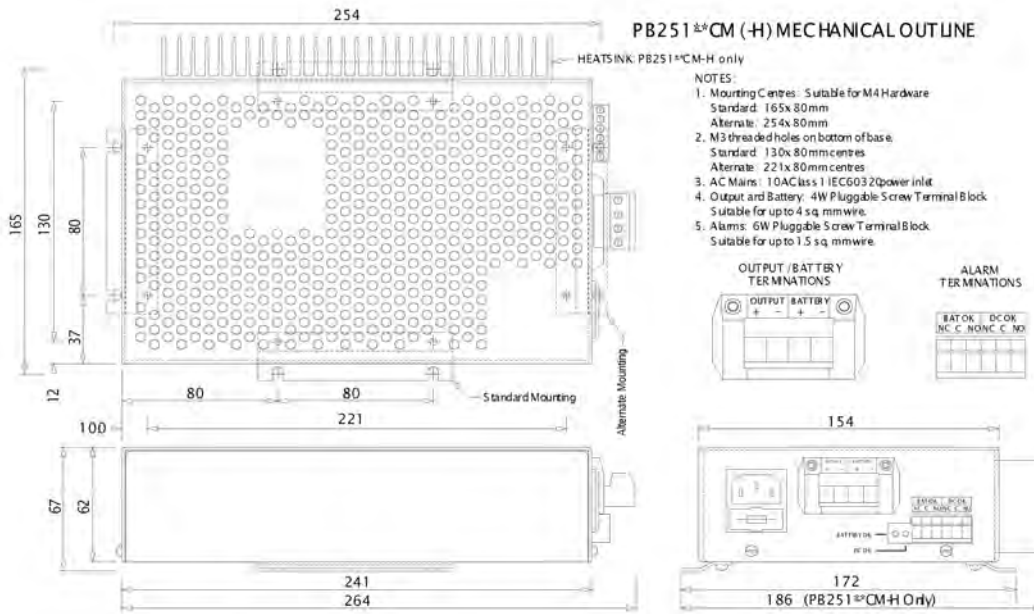
MODEL NUMBER	OUTPUT			
	VDC	I _{LOAD}	I _{BATT}	OUTPUT POWER
PB251-12CM	13.8V	16A	2A	220W
PB251-12CM-H	13.8V	20A	2A	275W
PB251-24CM	27.6V	11A	2A	300W
PB251-24CM-H	27.6V	12A	2A	330W
PB251-12RML	13.8V	20A	4A	275W
PB251-12B	13.8V	20A	4A	275W
PB251-24RML	27.6V	12A	2A	330W

Note: Non standard battery charging current available on request. ie PB251-12CM-H-10 for 10A.

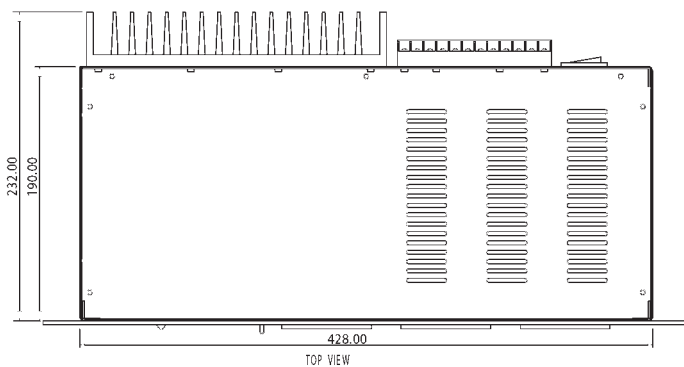
PB251 Series

275-330 WATTS DC UPS

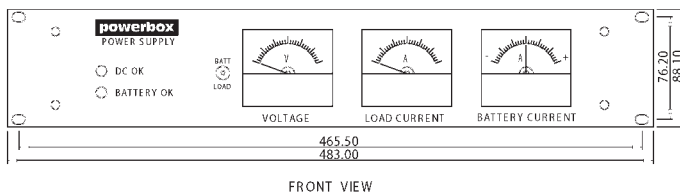
Technical Illustrations



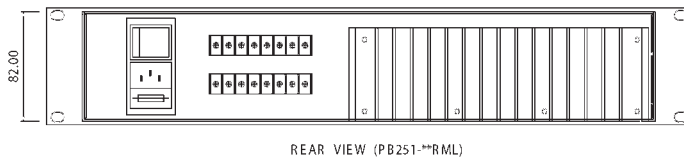
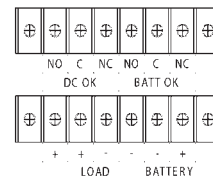
PB251-**-RML & -12B MECHANICAL OUTLINE



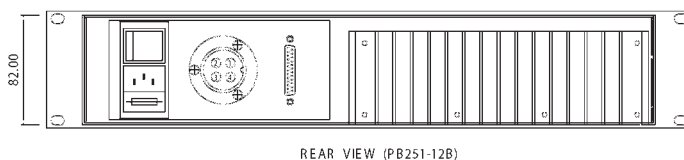
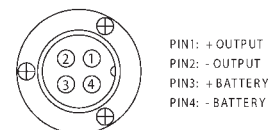
- NOTES:
1. 2RU x 19" rack enclosure per IEC 297
 2. Mounting slots are suitable for M6 hardware.
 3. Input connector is a 10A Class 1 IEC60320 inlet.
 4. 2 meter IEC mains cord with Australian plug is supplied with unit.
 5. PB251-12B alarm terminal is DB25 female.
 6. PB251-12B output and battery connector is Hirose pn. HS 28R-4A. Mating connector is Hirose pn. HS 28P-4A (not supplied).
 7. PB251-**-RML alarm and output terminals are M3.5 screws suitable for ring or fork lugs up to 8 mm wide.



PB251-**-RML ALARM AND OUTPUT TERMINALS



PB251-12B OUTPUT & BATTERY CONNECTOR



PB251-12B ALARM CONNECTOR



TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type:	Level Probe
Location:	Common Control
Model Numbers:	020130FSP
Manufacturer:	Multitrode
Supplier:	Multitrode Pty Ltd 130 Kinston Road Underwood, QLD 4119 Ph: 07 3340 7000 Fax: 07 3340 7077

The MultiTrobe Probe

MultiTrobe probes are unsurpassed for rugged reliability, cost effectiveness and simplicity. Designed for the tough, turbulent conditions found in water, sewage and industrial tanks and sumps, the probes can be found in the simplest and the most complex water and wastewater management systems around the world.

- Low maintenance
- Simple installation
- Excellent in turbulence
- Short & long term cost savings
- Environmentally friendly
- Safe, low sensing voltage
- Unaffected by fat, grease, debris and foam
- Positive pump cut-out
- Safe – MTISB Barrier

Reliable in all conditions

Operation is unaffected by build up of fat, grease debris and foam, which causes other systems such as floats, bubblers, pressure and ultrasonic transducers to fail. Turbulence does not affect the probe operation. The rugged, streamlined design eliminates tangling and is ideal for confined spaces.

Positive pump cut-out

Operational consistency is important to longevity, low maintenance and cost control. The positive pump cut-out ensures pumps are turned off at the same level every time. This avoids damage due to pump over run and the cost of additional control equipment.

Safe for people and environment

The extra low sensing voltage ensures operators and maintenance staff are protected. All MultiTrobe products are environmentally safe, containing no mercury or other harmful contaminants.

Cost savings

The low cost of equipment, installation and maintenance makes MultiTrobe one of the most efficient level control systems available. Plus robust construction and longevity ensures continued cost savings when compared to other systems on the market.



Standard and custom probes

MultiTrobe manufactures a wide range of standard probes, from a single sensor (200mm) to a ten-sensor probe (1000mm increasing to a maximum of nine metres). Custom probes can be manufactured to suit your requirements.

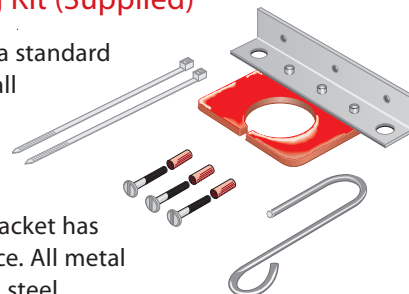
Installation

Installation is straightforward. Probes are easy to install without entering the wet area. The probe is simply lowered in from the top and suspended by its own cable, using the mounting kit supplied.

MTAK-1 Mounting Kit (Supplied)

The mounting bracket is a standard accessory supplied with all multi-sensor probes (not standard with 0.2/1-xx single sensor probe).

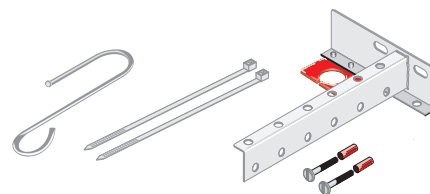
The MTAK-1 mounting bracket has an integral cleaning device. All metal components are stainless steel.



MTAK-2 Mounting Kit (Optional extra)

This extended bracket provides up to 300mm extra wall clearance.

This bracket is not included as standard with probes.



Ordering Examples and Information

Model Code	Probe Length (m/in)	Sensor Separation (mm/in)	Cable Length* (m/ft)	Number of Sensors
0.2/1-10	0.2/8	N/A	10/33	1
0.5/3-10	0.5/16	150/6	10/33	3
1.0/10-10	1/40	100/4	10/33	10
1.5/10-30	1.5/60	150/6	30/100	10
2.0/10-30	2/80	200/8	30/100	10
2.5/10-30	2.5/96	250/10	30/100	10
3.0/10-30	3/115	300/12	30/100	10
6.0/10-30	6/224	600/24	30/100	10
9.0/10-30	9/368	900/40	30/100	10

*Cable Length 10m/33ft or 30m/100ft

Probe Length (meters)	Sensor Points	Cable Length (meters)
2.5	10	10

MULTITRODE

www.multitrode.com

MultiTrobe Pty Ltd · Australia

Brisbane Technology Park 18 Brandl Street
PO Box 4633 Eight Mile Plains Qld 4113
Tel: +61 7 3340 7000 Fax: +61 7 3340 7077

sales@multitrode.com.au

MultiTrobe Inc · USA

6560 East Rogers Circle
Boca Raton Florida 33487
Tel: +1 561 994 8090 Fax: +1 561 994 6282

sales@multitrode.net

MultiTrobe Probe Immersion Table



PVC and AVESTA 254-SMO stainless steel comprise the major, exposed surfaces of the MultiTrobe probe, and have been operated and tested in the following chemicals.

ACETIC ACID	50% Aqueous
ADIPIC ACID	Saturated Aqueous
ALUMINIUM SULPHATE	27%
AMMONIUM CARBONATE	50% Aqueous
AMMONIUM HYDROXIDE	All Concentrations
AMMONIUM PHOSPHATE	All Concentrations
AMMONIUM SULPHATE	All Concentrations
AMMONIUM SULPHIDE	All Concentrations
AMYL ALCOHOL	
ANILINE HYDROCHLORIDE	All Concentrations
BARIUM HYDROXIDE	All Concentrations
BEER	
BORAX	All Aqueous
BORIC ACID	All Aqueous
CALCIUM NITRATE	50% Aqueous
CHLORIC ACID	10%
CHROMIC ACID	5%
FORMIC ACID	Up to 50% Aqueous
GELATINE	All Concentrations
GLUCOSE	All Concentrations
GLYCERINE	All Concentrations
HYDROBROMIC ACID	50% Aqueous
HYDROCYANIC ACID	100%
HYDROFLUORIC ACID	1%
HYDROGEN PEROXIDE	30% Aqueous
HYDROGEN SULPHIDE	Moist Gas or Saturated Aqueous solution
LACTIC ACID	18% Aqueous
LEAD ACETATE	All Concentrations
MERCURY	100%
MILK	Sour
NITRIC ACID	Up to 40% Aqueous

OXALIC ACID	5%
PHOSPHORIC ACID	Up to 30% Aqueous
POTASSIUM BICHROMATE	25%
POTASSIUM CHLORATE	36%
POTASSIUM CHROMATE	All Concentrations
POTASSIUM CYANIDE	All Concentrations
POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE	5-10%
POTASSIUM PERSULPHATE	Saturated
POTASSIUM SULPHATE	All Concentrations
SODIUM ACETATE	All Concentrations
SODIUM BICARBONATE	All Concentrations
SODIUM BISULPHATE	5%
SODIUM BISULPHITE	10%
SODIUM CHLORATE	30%
SODIUM FLUORIDE	5-10%
SODIUM NITRATE	All Concentrations
SODIUM PHOSPHATE	All Concentrations
SODIUM SILICATE	All Aqueous
SODIUM SULPHATE	All Concentrations
SODIUM SULPHIDE	5%
SODIUM SULPHITE	50%
SODIUM THIOSULPHATE	16-25%
SULPHUR DIOXIDE	Technically Pure Anhydrous
SULPHURIC ACID	98%
SULPHUROUS ACID	Saturated Aqueous
TANNIC ACID	All Aqueous
TARTARIC ACID	All Aqueous
TURPENTINE OIL	Technically Pure
VINEGAR	4-5%
YEAST	All Aqueous

Unless stated otherwise, all aqueous solutions are 100%.

Note: MultiTrobe probes can be used in many other aggressive applications and the list above is by no means complete.

Materials:

Sensors:	Avesta 254 SMO high grade stainless steel alloy		
Casing:	uPVC premium quality extruded tube		
Cable:	PVC/PVC multi-core, purpose-manufactured		
Resin:	Fast cure, low viscosity, and solvent free		
	Compressive Strength (TM-45) 7 days at 25°C (77°F)	= 60 N/mm ²	
	Elastic Modulus in Compression (TM-45) 7 days at 25°C	= 60 N/mm ²	
	Flexural Strength (TM-46) 7 days at 25°C (77°F)	= Specimen did not break under test	
	TG (TM-22) 7 days at 25°C (77°F)	= 30°C (86°F)	
Dimensions:	32 mm (1 ¼ in) diameter x specified length		
Mounting:	via the supplied suspension/cleaning bracket inside the wet well		

* Mounting bracket not supplied with single-sensor probes

Environmental Range: 0°C to +65°C (32°F to +149°F)

Cable:	10-core	3-core	Single-core
Conductor Size	0.75mm ²	0.75mm ²	1.00mm ²
Strands/Conductor	24	24	30
Ohms/km	25	25	20
Ohms/mile	40	40	32

* Other multi-core cables are available for non-standard probes

Oversheath:	10-core	3-core	Single-core
Nominal diameter	11.2 mm	6.8 mm	6.8 mm
Core Colours:	White *	White *	White
Oversheath:	Blue		

* All multi-core cables are printed: "1-ONE-1", "2-TWO-2" = etc. every 200mm (7 in)

Custom Probes:

MultiTrobe can manufacture custom probes to suit a particular application. Custom probes are manufactured exactly to your requirements, within the following limits

No. of Sensors	25 sensors max.
Sensor spacing	76.2 mm (3 in) min.
Section length*	3m (115 in) max.
Cable length	400m (1500 ft) max.

* Note: Probes over 3m (10 feet) in length are made in sections.

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type:

Soft Starter

Location:

Drive Section

Model Numbers:

MSF 2.0

Manufacturer:

Emotron

Supplier:

Siemens Ltd
885 Mountain Highway
Bayswater, VIC 3153

Ph: 137 222

Fax: 1300 360 222

Emotron MSF 2.0 Softstarter



Instruction manual
English



Valid for the following softstarter models:
MSF 2.0

MSF 2.0

SOFTSTARTER

Instruction manual

Document number: 01-4135-01

Edition: r1

Date of release: 25-07-2007

© Copyright Emotron AB 2000-2007

Emotron retains the right to change specifications and illustrations in the text, without prior notification. The contents of this document may not be copied without the explicit permission of Emotron AB.

Safety instructions

Safety

The softstarter should be installed in a cabinet or in an electrical control room.

- The device must be installed by trained personnel.
- Disconnect all power sources before servicing.
- Always use standard commercial fuses, slow blow e.g. gL, gG types, to protect the wiring and prevent short circuiting. To protect the thyristors against short-circuit currents, superfast semiconductor fuses can be used if preferred. The normal guarantee is valid even if superfast semiconductor fuses are not used.

Operating and maintenance personnel

1. Read the whole Instruction Manual before installing and putting the equipment into operation.
2. During all work (operation, maintenance, repairs, etc.) observe the switch-off procedures given in this instruction as well as any other operating instruction for the driven machine or system. See Emergency below.
3. The operator must avoid any working methods which reduce the safety of the device.
4. The operator must do what he can to ensure that no unauthorised person is working on the device.
5. The operator must immediately report any changes to the device which reduce its safety to the user.
6. The user must undertake all necessary measures to operate the device in perfect condition only.

Installation of spare parts

We expressly point out that any spare parts and accessories not supplied by us have also not been tested or approved by us.

Installing and/or using such products can have a negative effect on the characteristics designed for your device. The manufacturer is not liable for damage arising as a result of using non-original parts and accessories.

Emergency

You can switch the device off at any time with the mains switch connected before the softstarter (both motor and control supply voltage must be switched off).

Dismantling and scrapping

The enclosure of the softstarter is made of recyclable material such as aluminium, iron and plastic. Legal requirements for disposal and recycling of these materials must be complied with.

The softstarter contains a number of components demanding special treatment, such as thyristors for example. The circuit boards contain small amounts of tin and lead. Legal requirements for the disposal and recycling of these materials must be complied with.

General warnings



WARNING! Make sure that all safety measures have been taken before starting the motor in order to avoid personal injury.



WARNING! Never operate the softstarter with the front cover removed.



WARNING! Make sure that all safety measures have been taken before switching on the power supply.

Contents

1. General information	5	8. Functional description.....	43
1.1 How to use the Instruction Manual.....	5	8.1 General settings.....	44
1.2 Integrated safety systems	5	8.2 Motor data	45
1.3 Safety measures	5	8.3 Motor protection.....	46
1.4 Notes to the Instruction Manual	5	8.4 Parameter set handling.....	51
1.5 Type number.....	5	8.5 Autoreset	52
1.6 Standards	6	8.6 Serial communication	54
1.7 Tests in accordance with norm EN 60204 standard.....	6	8.7 Operation settings.....	55
1.8 Transport and packing.....	6	8.8 Process protection	69
1.9 Unpacking MSF-310 and larger types	6	8.9 I/O settings.....	77
1.10 Glossary	7	8.10 View operation.....	91
2. Description.....	9	8.11 Alarm list.....	94
2.1 Background theory.....	9	8.12 Softstarter data	95
2.2 Reduced voltage starting.....	10	9. Protection and alarm	97
2.3 Other starting methods.....	12	9.1 Alarm codes.....	97
2.4 Use of softstarters with torque control	13	9.2 Alarm actions.....	97
3. Mounting.....	15	9.3 Reset.....	97
3.1 Installation of the softstarter in a cabinet.....	15	9.4 Alarm overview	98
4. Connections	19	10. Troubleshooting	101
4.1 Connecting mains and motor cables	20	10.1 Fault, cause and solution	101
4.2 Control Connection	24	11. Maintenance	105
4.3 Minimum wiring.....	25	11.1 Regular maintenance	105
4.4 Wiring examples	25	12. Options.....	107
5. How to get started.....	27	12.1 Serial communication	107
5.1 Checklist	27	12.2 Fieldbus systems.....	107
5.2 Applications	27	12.3 External control panel	107
5.3 Motor data	28	12.4 Terminal clamp.....	108
5.4 Start and stop.....	28	13. Technical data.....	109
5.5 Setting the start command.....	29	13.1 Electrical specifications	109
5.6 Viewing the motor current	29	13.2 General electrical specifications.....	114
5.7 Starting	29	13.3 Fuses and power losses	115
6. Applications and functions selection	31	13.4 Mechanical specifications including mechanical drawings	116
6.1 Softstarter rating according to AC53a	31	13.5 Derating at higher temperature	117
6.2 Softstarter rating according to AC53b.....	31	13.6 Environmental conditions.....	117
6.3 The Applications Rating List	32	13.7 Standards	117
6.4 The Application Functions List	34	13.8 Power- and signal connectors.	118
6.5 Special conditions	36	13.9 Semi-conductor fuses	119
7. Operation of the softstarter.....	39	14. Set-up menu list	121
7.1 General description of user interface.....	39		
7.2 Control panel	39		
7.3 LED indication	40		
7.4 The menu structure.....	40		
7.5 The keys.....	40		
7.6 Control panel lock	41		
7.7 Overview of softstarter operation and parameter set-up	42		

1. General information

This manual describes the Emotron Softstarter MSF 2.0.

1.1 How to use the Instruction Manual

This instruction manual tells you how to install and operate the softstarter MSF 2.0. Read the whole Instruction Manual before installing and putting the unit into operation.

Once you are familiar with the softstarter, you can operate it from the control panel by referring to chapter 5, page 27. This chapter describes all the functions and possible settings.

1.2 Integrated safety systems

The device is equipped with a protection system which reacts to:

- Over temperature
- Voltage unbalance
- Over- and under voltage
- Phase reversal
- Phase loss
- Motor overload protection thermal and PTC.
- Motor load monitor, protecting machine or process maximum or minimum alarm
- Starts per hour limitation

The softstarter is equipped with a connection for protective earth \perp (PE).

All MSF 2.0 softstarters are IP 20 enclosed types, except MSF-1000 and MSF-1400 which are delivered as open chassis IP00.

1.3 Safety measures

These instructions are a constituent part of the device and must be:

- Available to competent personnel at all times.
- Read prior to installation of the device.
- Observed with regard to safety, warnings and information given.

The tasks in these instructions are described so that they can be understood by people trained in electrical engineering. Such personnel must have appropriate tools and testing instruments available. Such personnel must have been trained in safe working methods.

The safety measures laid down in DIN standard VDE 0100 must be guaranteed.

The user must obtain any general and local operating permits and meet any requirements regarding:

- Personnel safety
- Product disposal
- Environmental protection

NOTE! The safety measures must remain in force at all times. Should questions or uncertainties arise, please contact your local sales outlet.

1.4 Notes to the Instruction Manual

NOTE: Additional information as an aid to avoiding problems.



CAUTION: Failure to follow these instructions can result in malfunction or damage to the softstarter.



WARNING: Failure to follow these instructions can result in serious injury to the user in addition to serious damage to the softstarter.

Important

For all enquiries and spare parts orders, please quote the correct name of the device and serial number to ensure that your inquiry or order is dealt with correctly and swiftly.

1.5 Type number

Fig. 1, page 5 gives an example of the type code number used for an Emotron MSF Softstarter. With this code number the exact type of the softstarter can be determined. This identification will be required for type specific information when mounting and installing. The code number is located on the product label, on the front of the unit.

MSF	-017	525	2	C	V	N
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Fig. 1 Type number.

Table 1

Position	Configuration parameter	Description
1	Softstarter type	MSF 2.0 type, Fixed
2	Motor current	017-1400 A
3	Mains supply voltage	525 V 690 V
4	Control supply voltage	2=100-240 V 5=380-500 V
5	Control panel option	C=Standard, no external control panel H=External control panel
6	Coated boards option	-=No coated boards V=Coated boards
7	Communication option	N=No COM included S=RS232/485 included D=DeviceNet included P=Profibus included

1.6 Standards

The device is manufactured in accordance with these regulations:

- IEC 60947-4-2
- EN 60204-1, Safety of Machinery, Electrical equipment of machines, part 1, General requirements and VDE 0113.
- EN 61000-6-4, EMC, Emission standard for industrial environments
- EN 61000-6-3, EMC, Emission standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments
- EN 61000-6-2, EMC, Immunity for industrial environments
- GOST
- UL 508

1.7 Tests in accordance with norm EN 60204 standard

Before leaving the factory, the device was subjected to the following tests:

- Through connection of earthing system:
 - a) visual inspection.
 - b) check that earthing wire is firmly connected.
- Insulation
- Voltage
- Function

1.8 Transport and packing

The device is packed in a carton or plywood box for delivery. The outer packaging can be recycled. The devices are carefully checked and packed before dispatch, but transport damage cannot be ruled out.

Check on receipt

Check that the goods are complete as listed on the delivery note, see type no. etc. on the rating plate.

Is the packaging damaged?

Check the goods for damage (visual check).

If you have cause for complaint

If the goods have been damaged during transport:

- Contact the transport company or the supplier immediately.
- Keep the packaging (for inspection by the transport company or for returning the device).

Packaging for returning the device

Pack the device so that it will resist shock and impact.

Intermediate storage

After delivery or after it has been dismantled, the device can be stored before further use in a dry room.

1.9 Unpacking MSF-310 and larger types

The MSF 2.0 softstarter is attached to the plywood box/loading stool by screws, and the softstarter must be unpacked as follows:

1. Open only the securing plates at the bottom of the box (bend downwards). Then lift up the box from the loading stool, both top and sides in one piece.
2. Loosen the three (3) screws on the front cover of the softstarter unit, down by the lower logo.
3. Push up the front cover about 20 mm so that the front cover can be removed.
4. Remove the two (2) mounting screws at the bottom of the softstarter.
5. Lift up the softstarter unit at the bottom about 10 mm and then push backwards about 20 mm so that the softstarter can be removed from the mounting hooks* at the top. The hooks are placed under the bottom plate and cannot be removed until the softstarter is pulled out.
6. Loosen the two screws (2) for the mounting hooks and remove the hooks.
7. The hooks are used as an upper support for mounting the softstarter.

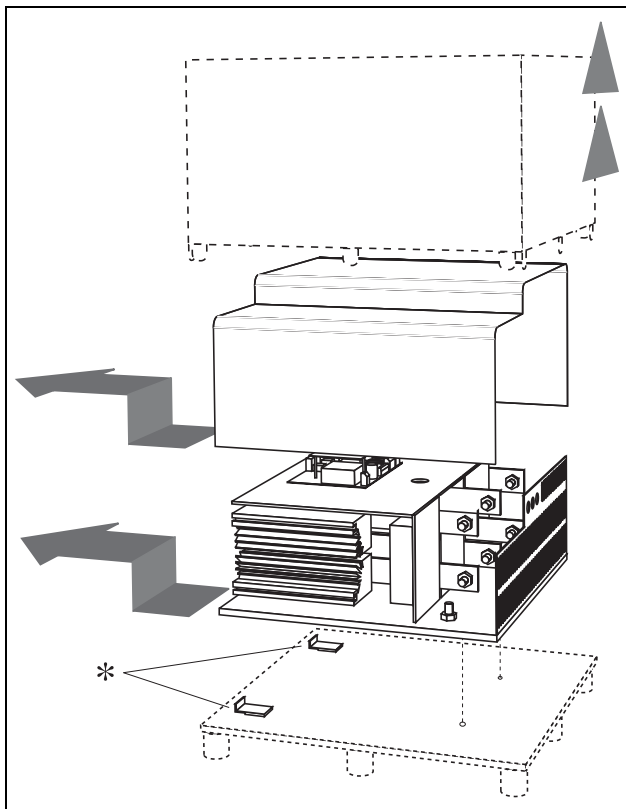


Fig. 2 Unpacking MSF-310 and larger models.

1.10 Glossary

1.10.1 Abbreviations

In this manual the following abbreviations are used:

Table 2 Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
FLC	Full load current
DOL	Direct on-line

1.10.2 Definitions

In this manual the following definitions for current, voltage, power, torque and speed are used:

Table 3 Definitions

Name	Description	Unit
I_{nsoft}	Nominal softstarter current	A
P_{nsoft}	Nominal softstarter power	kW, HP
N_{nsoft}	Nominal softstarter speed	rpm
T_n	Nominal motor torque	Nm, lbft
U_n	Nominal motor voltage	V
I_n	Nominal motor current	A
P_n	Nominal motor power	kw, HP
P_{normal}	Normal load	% of P_n

2. Description

In this chapter different starting methods for induction motors are explained and compared. The functionality of softstarters with torque control and their advantages and limitations compared to other starting methods are explained.

First a brief account of the background theory of starting induction motors will be given in section 2.1. Thereafter the different starting methods based on the usage of reduced voltage will be described and compared. This chapter will also cover softstarters with torque control. In section 2.3 some common starting methods based on other physical principles are explained. With this information some limitations of the reduced voltage starters will become clear. In section 2.4 there is a brief analysis of which applications may benefit from using a softstarter.

2.1 Background theory

The following two sections deal with motors with squirrel-cage rotors. In contrast to a wound rotor, the squirrel-cage rotor consists of straight conductors, which are short-circuited together at both ends.

When such a motor is connected directly to the line voltage it will typically draw a starting current of about 5 to 8 times its nominal current while the resulting starting torque will be about 0.5 to 1.5 times its nominal torque. In the following picture a typical starting characteristic is shown. The x-axis represents the speed relative to the nominal speed while the y-axis shows the torque and the current respectively, even those normalized to their nominal values. The dashed line indicates the nominal values.

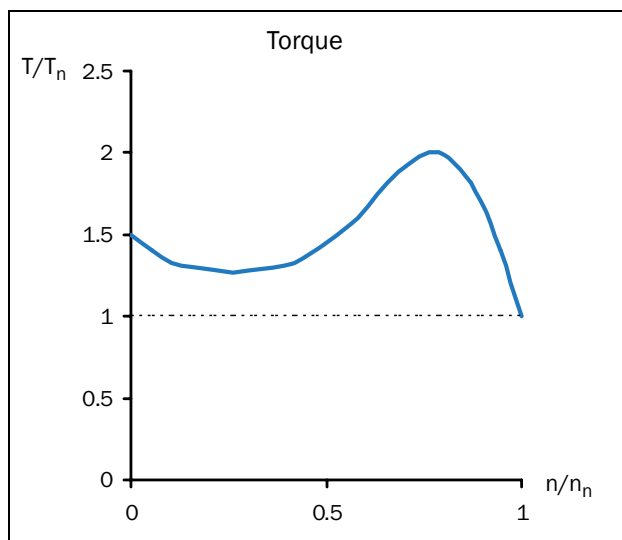


Fig. 3 Typical torque characteristics for the DOL start

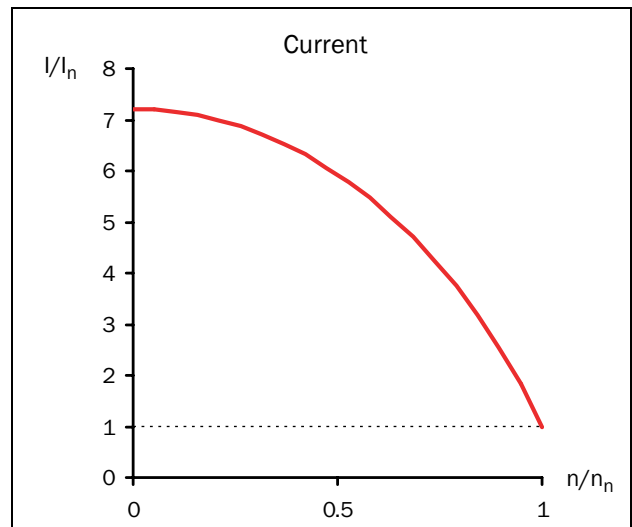


Fig. 4 Typical current characteristics for the DOL start

For many industrial applications direct on-line starting is not convenient, as the supply in this case has to be dimensioned to deliver the unnecessarily high starting current. Moreover, most applications do not gain anything from the high starting torque. Instead there is a risk of mechanical wear or even damage because of the resulting jerk at speed-up.

The acceleration torque is determined by the difference between motor and load torque. The figure below shows some typical torque characteristics for constant speed applications. For comparative purposes, the induction motors' torque characteristic is added to the diagram.

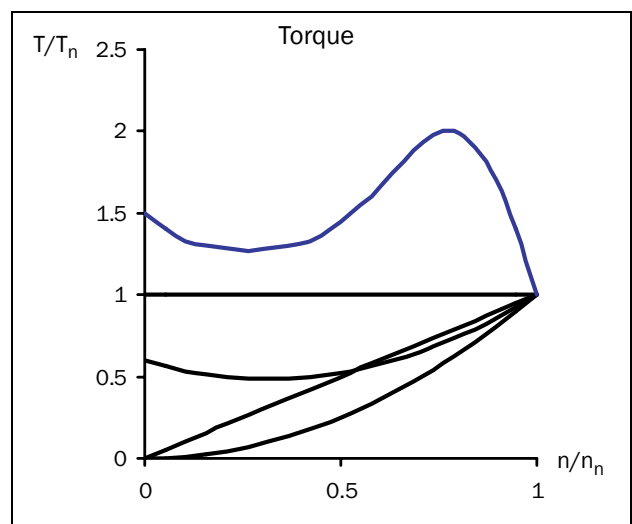


Fig. 5 Typical load torque characteristics

Typical applications with constant load are elevators, cranes and conveyors. Linear load characteristics are found for calendar rollers and smoothing machines; quadratic correlation between speed and torque is typical for pumps and fans.

Some applications like conveyors or screws may need an initial torque boost. However, for many applications it can be seen that the torque needed is much lower than the torque delivered by the induction motor in a DOL start.

A common method to reduce both starting torque and current is to decrease the motor voltage during starting. The following figure shows how the motor's torque and current characteristics are changed when the supply voltage is reduced.

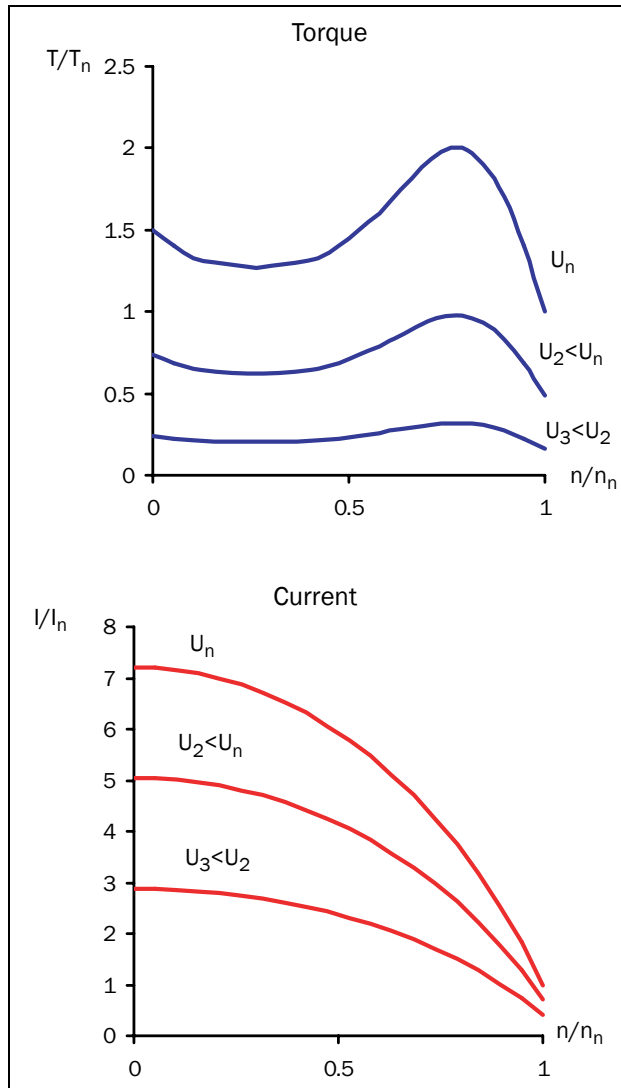


Fig. 6 Reduced voltage start

A general rule of thumb is that the torque at each operating point is roughly proportional to the square of the current. This means when the motor current is decreased by a factor of two by means of reducing the supply voltage, the torque delivered by the motor will be decreased by a factor of four (approximately).

$$T \sim I^2$$

$$I_{LV} = 1/2 I_{DOL} \rightarrow T_{LV} \approx 1/4 T_{DOL}$$

$$I_{LV} = 1/3 I_{DOL} \rightarrow T_{LV} \approx 1/9 T_{DOL}$$

LV=low voltage

DOL=Direct on line

This relationship is the base for any starting method using reduced voltage. It can be seen that the possibility of reducing the starting current depends on the correlation between the motor's and the load's torque characteristic. For the combination of an application with very low starting load and a motor with very high starting torque, the starting current may be reduced significantly by means of decreasing the voltage during start. However, for applications with high starting load it may – depending on the actual motor – not be possible to reduce the starting current at all.

2.2 Reduced voltage starting

This section describes different starting methods which are based on the reduced-voltage principle explained above. A pump and its quadratic torque characteristic are used as an example.

The star-delta starter is the simplest example of a reduced voltage starter. The motor phases are first star connected; at about 75% of nominal speed the phase connection is then changed to delta. To enable star-delta start, both ends of all three motor windings have to be available for connection. Moreover, the motor has to be dimensioned for the (higher) voltage in the delta connection. The following figure shows the resulting torque and current characteristics.

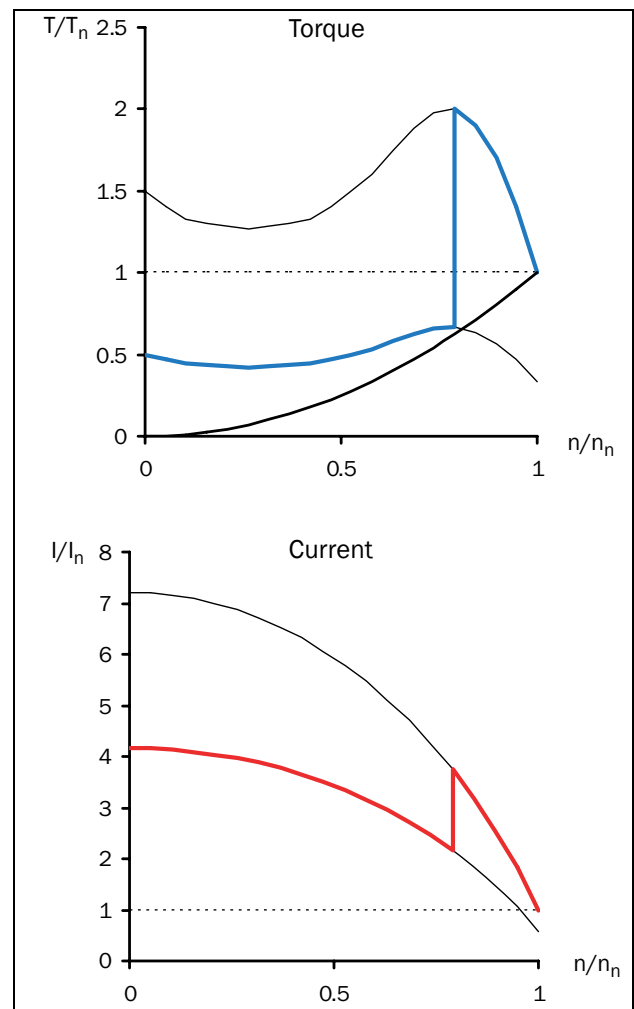


Fig. 7 Star-delta start

The disadvantage of the star-delta start is that it cannot be adapted to a special application. Both the voltage in star and in delta connection are defined by the supply, the resulting starting performance depends on the motor's DOL characteristic. For some applications the star-delta starter cannot be used as the resulting torque in star connection is too low to start rotating the load. On the other hand for low load applications further savings of starting current are impossible even though a big torque reserve is available. Moreover, the resulting abrupt rise of torque first at start and later when changing from star to delta connection may contribute to mechanical wear. The high transient currents during start-delta transition create unnecessary excess heat in the motor.

Better performance is achieved with a voltage ramp start, which a simple electronic softstarter can provide. The voltage is increased linearly from an initial value to the full supply voltage by means of phase angle control. The resulting torque and current characteristics are shown in the following figure.

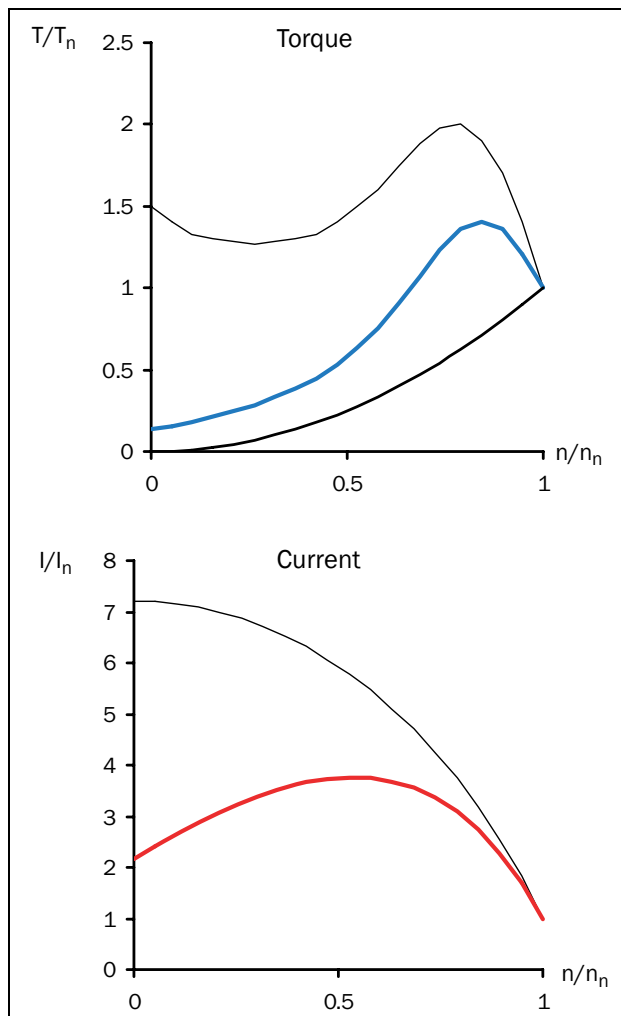


Fig. 8 Soft starting – voltage ramp

Obviously a much smoother start is realized compared to the star-delta start and the starting current is decreased.

A softstarter is often used to keep the starting current below a desired level. For the example above, setting a current limit of three times the nominal current may be desirable. The following figure shows the resulting torque and current characteristics.

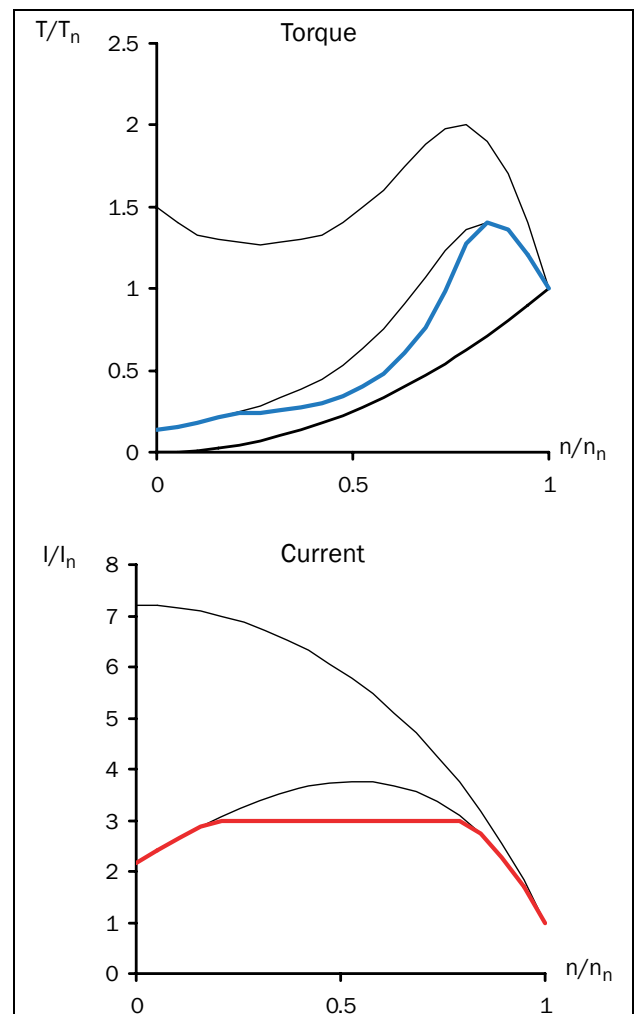


Fig. 9 Soft starting – voltage ramp with current limit

Once again the figure illustrates that the resulting performance depends on the combination of motor and load characteristics. In the example above the motor torque is close to the load torque at about half speed. This means for some other applications with different load characteristics (for example a linear torque-speed correlation) this particular motor would need more than three times the nominal current to start.

The most sophisticated electronic softstarters use torque control, which results in an almost constant acceleration during the start. A low starting current is also achieved. However, even this start method uses reduced motor voltage and the quadratic correlation between current and torque described in the first section of this chapter is still valid. This means, the lowest possible starting current is determined by the combination of motor and load characteristics.

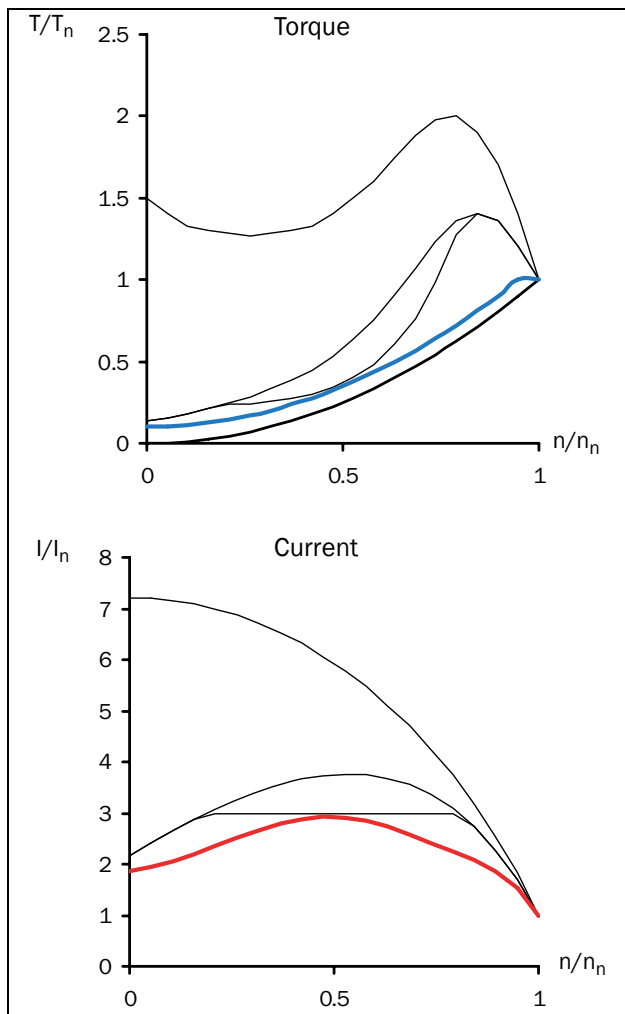


Fig. 10 Soft starting – torque control

For optimal starting performance, correct setting of the soft-starter's parameters such as initial torque and end torque at start and start time is important. The choice of parameters is explained in detail in section 8.7, page 55.

2.3 Other starting methods

In contrast to the preceding sections of this chapter, which focused on squirrel-cage motors, slip-ring motors are dealt with later on. A slip-ring motor is equipped with a wound rotor; one end of each rotor winding is available for external connection via slip-rings. These motors are often optimized for rotor resistance starting, e.g. with short-circuited rotor windings they develop a very low torque at an extremely high current. For starting external resistances are connected to the rotor windings. During the start, the resistance value is decreased in several steps until the rotor windings are short-circuited at nominal speed. The following figure shows typical torque and current characteristics for a slip-ring motor during the start with an external rotor-resistance starter.

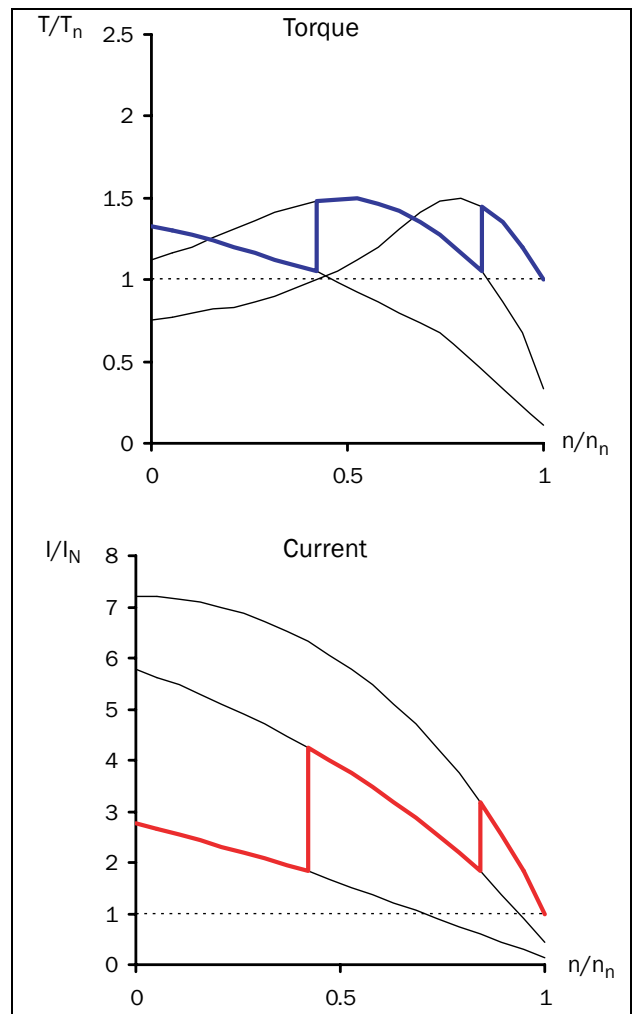


Fig. 11 Rotor-resistance starting

Because of the low starting torque it is often not possible to short-circuit the rotor windings and replace the rotor-resistance starter with a softstarter. However, it is always possible to use a frequency inverter instead. The following illustration shows how the torque and current characteristics are affected when the stator frequency is changed.

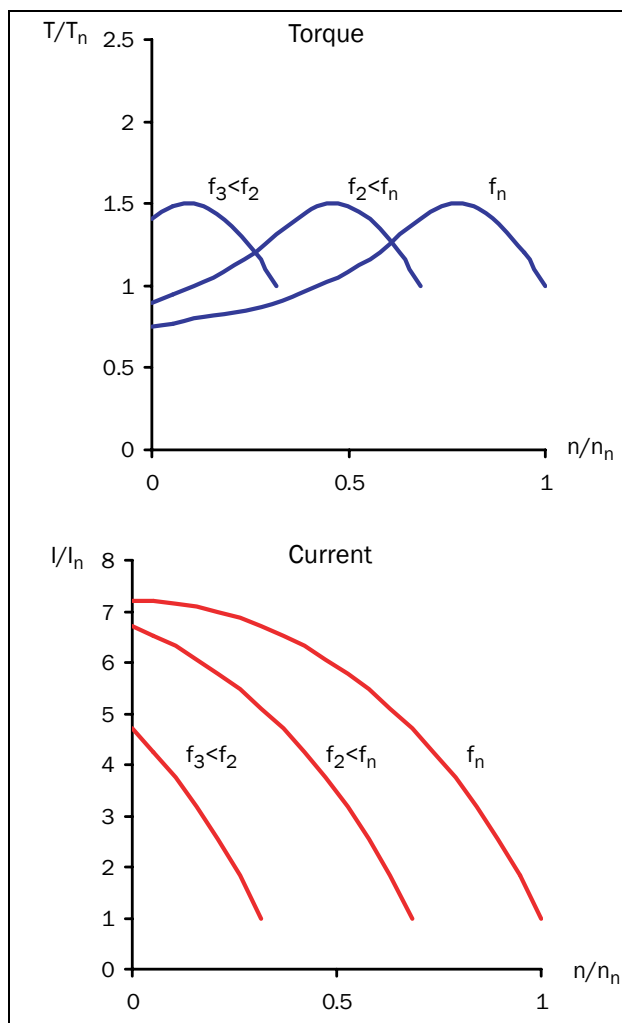


Fig. 12 Voltage/frequency regulation

Thus, such a motor can be started with a quite simple frequency inverter with voltage-frequency regulation. This solution is even valid for all other applications, which for some reason (high load torque compared to motor torque etc.) cannot be started by a softstarter.

2.4 Use of softstarters with torque control

To determine if a specific application benefits from using a softstarter at all, the correlation between the motor's torque characteristic during the start and the load's requirements has to be evaluated. As it can be seen from the examples above, the application will only benefit from using a softstarter if the load torque during the start is clearly below the motor's starting capacity. However, even loads with a high initial release torque may profit from a softstarter. In this case an initial torque boost can be used, thereafter the start ramp is continued reducing the starting current considerably.

The profit can be maximized when using a softstarter with torque control. To be able to configure the torque control parameters for optimal performance, the load characteristics (linear, square or constant load, need of initial release torque) must be known. In this case a proper torque control method (linear or square) can be chosen and torque boost can be enabled if needed. A description of the load characteristics of several common applications and guidelines for proper settings are found in chapter 6, page 31, Applications and Functions Selection. Optimization of the torque control parameter is explained in detail in section 8.7, page 55.

3. Mounting

This chapter describes how to mount the MSF 2.0 softstarter. Before mounting it is recommended that the installation be planned out first:

- Be sure that the softstarter suits the mounting location.
- The mounting site must support the weight of the softstarter.
- Will the softstarter continuously withstand vibrations and/or shocks?
- Consider using a vibration damper.
- Check ambient conditions, ratings, required cooling air flow, compatibility of the motor, etc.
- Do you know how the softstarter will be lifted and transported?

Make sure that the installation is performed in accordance with the local safety regulations of the electricity supply company. And in accordance with DIN VDE 0100 for setting up heavy current plants.

Care must be taken to ensure that personnel do not come into contact with live circuit components.



WARNING! Never operate the softstarter with the front cover removed.

3.1 Installation of the softstarter in a cabinet

When installing the softstarter:

- Ensure that the cabinet will be sufficiently ventilated after the installation.
- Keep the minimum free space, see the tables on page 15.
- Ensure that air can flow freely from the bottom to the top.

NOTE: When installing the softstarter, make sure it does not come into contact with live components. The heat generated must be dispersed via the cooling fins to prevent damage to the thyristors (free circulation of air).

MSF-017 to MSF-835 are all delivered as enclosed versions with front opening. The units have bottom entry for cables etc. see Fig. 20 on page 21 and Fig. 22 on page 23. MSF-1000 and MSF-1400 are delivered as open chassis.

3.1.1 Cooling

MSF-017 to MSF-250

Table 4 MSF-017 to MSF-250

MSF model	Minimum free space (mm):		
	above 1)	below	at side
-017, -030, -045	100	100	0
-060, -075, -085	100	100	0
-110, -145	100	100	0
-170, -210, -250	100	100	0
1) Above: wall-softstarter or softstarter-softstarter			

MSF-310 to MSF-1400

Table 5 MSF-310 to MSF-1400.

MSF model	Minimum free space (mm):		
	above 1)	below	at side
-310, -370, -450	100	100	0
-570, -710, -835	100	100	0
-1000, -1400	100	100	100
1) Above: Wall-softstarter or softstarter-softstarter			

3.1.2 Mounting schemes

MSF-017 to MSF-250

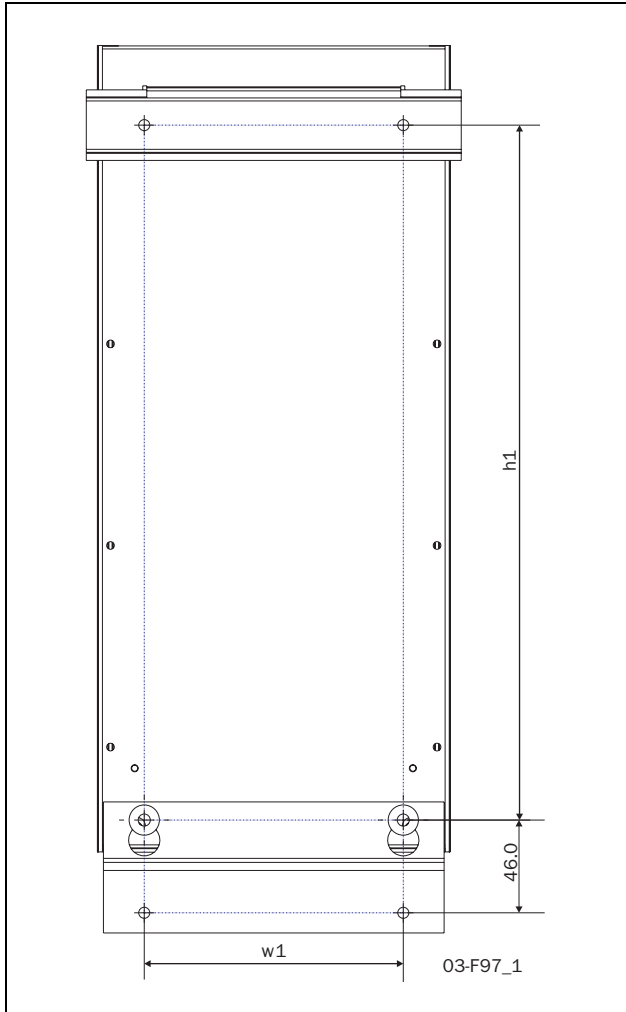


Fig. 13 Hole pattern for MSF-017 to MSF-250 (backside view).

Table 6

MSF Model	Hole distance w1 [mm]	Hole distance H1 [mm]	Hole distance E	Hole distance F	Diam./screw	Tightening torque for bolt [mm]		
						Cable	PE cable	Supply and PE
-017, -030, -045	78.5	265			5.5/M5	8	8	0.6
-060, -075, -085	78.5	265			5.5/M5	12	8	0.6
-110, -145	128.5	345			5.5/M5	20	12	0.6
-170, -210, -250	208.5	445			5.5/M5	20	12	0.6
-310, -370, -450	460	450	44	39	8.5/M8	50	12	0.6
-570, -710, -835	550	600	45.5	39	8.5/M8	50	12	0.6
-1000, -1400					8.5/M8	50	12	0.6

Observe that the two mounting hooks supplied (see section 1.9, page 6 and Fig. 2 on page 7) must be used for

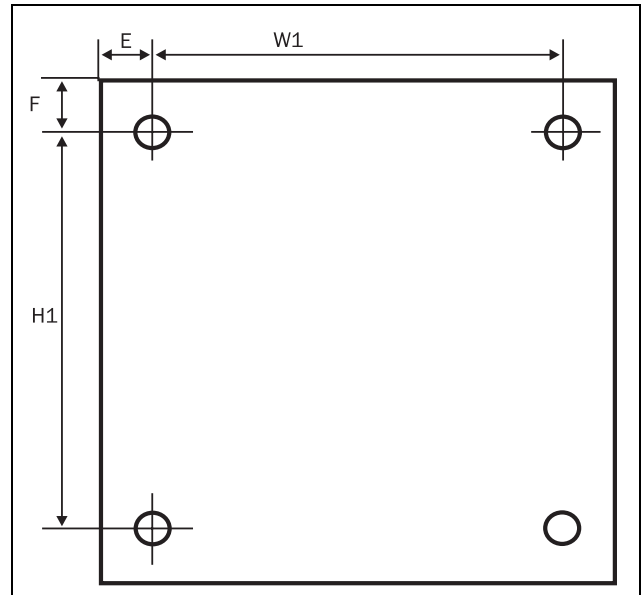


Fig. 14 Hole pattern for screw attachment, MSF-310 to MSF-835. Hole distance (mm).

mounting the softstarter as upper support (only MSF-310 to MSF-835).

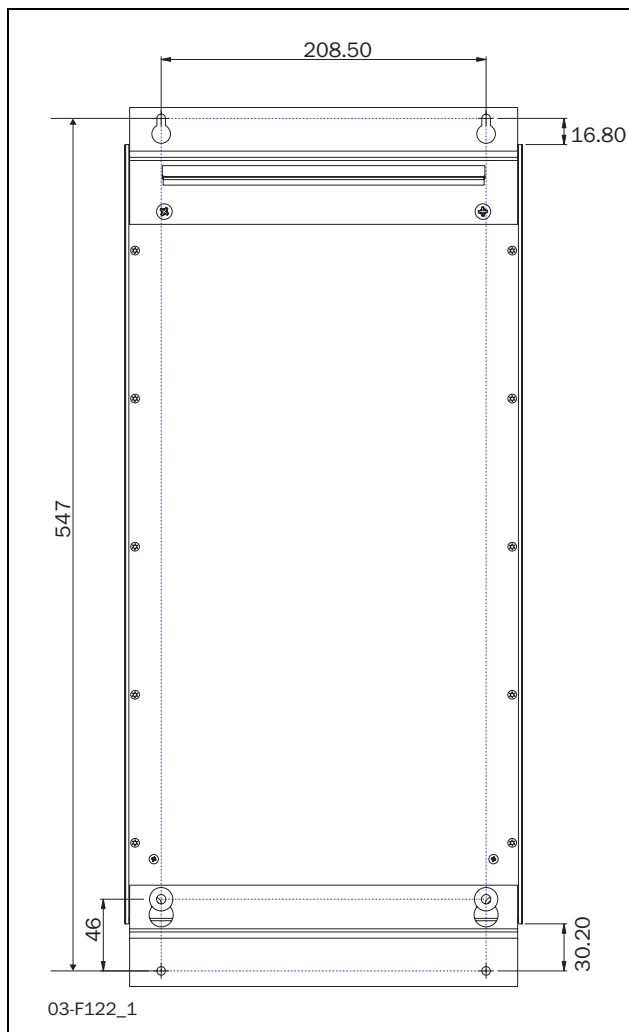


Fig. 15 Hole pattern for MSF-170 to MSF-250 with upper mounting bracket instead of DIN rail.

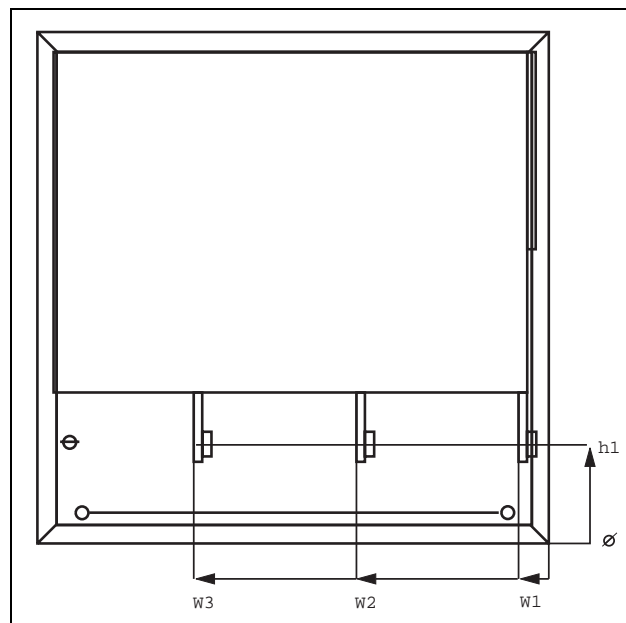


Fig. 16 Busbar distances MSF-310 to MSF-835.

Table 7 Busbar distances

MSF model	Dist. h1 (mm)	Dist. W1 (mm)	Dist. W2 (mm)	Dist. W3 (mm)
-310 to -450	104	33	206	379
-570 to -835	129	35	239.5	444
-1000 -1400		55	322.5	590.5

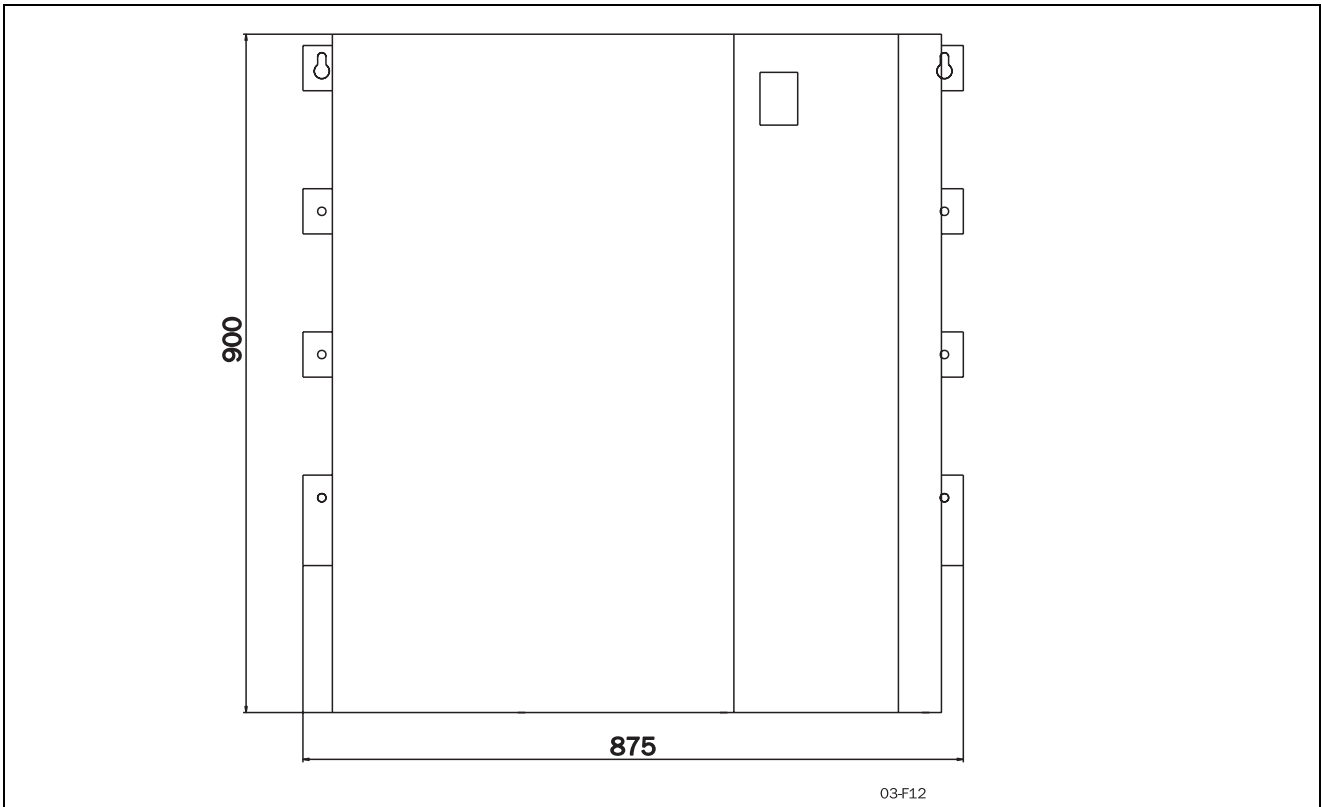


Fig. 17 MSF-1000 to MSF-1400

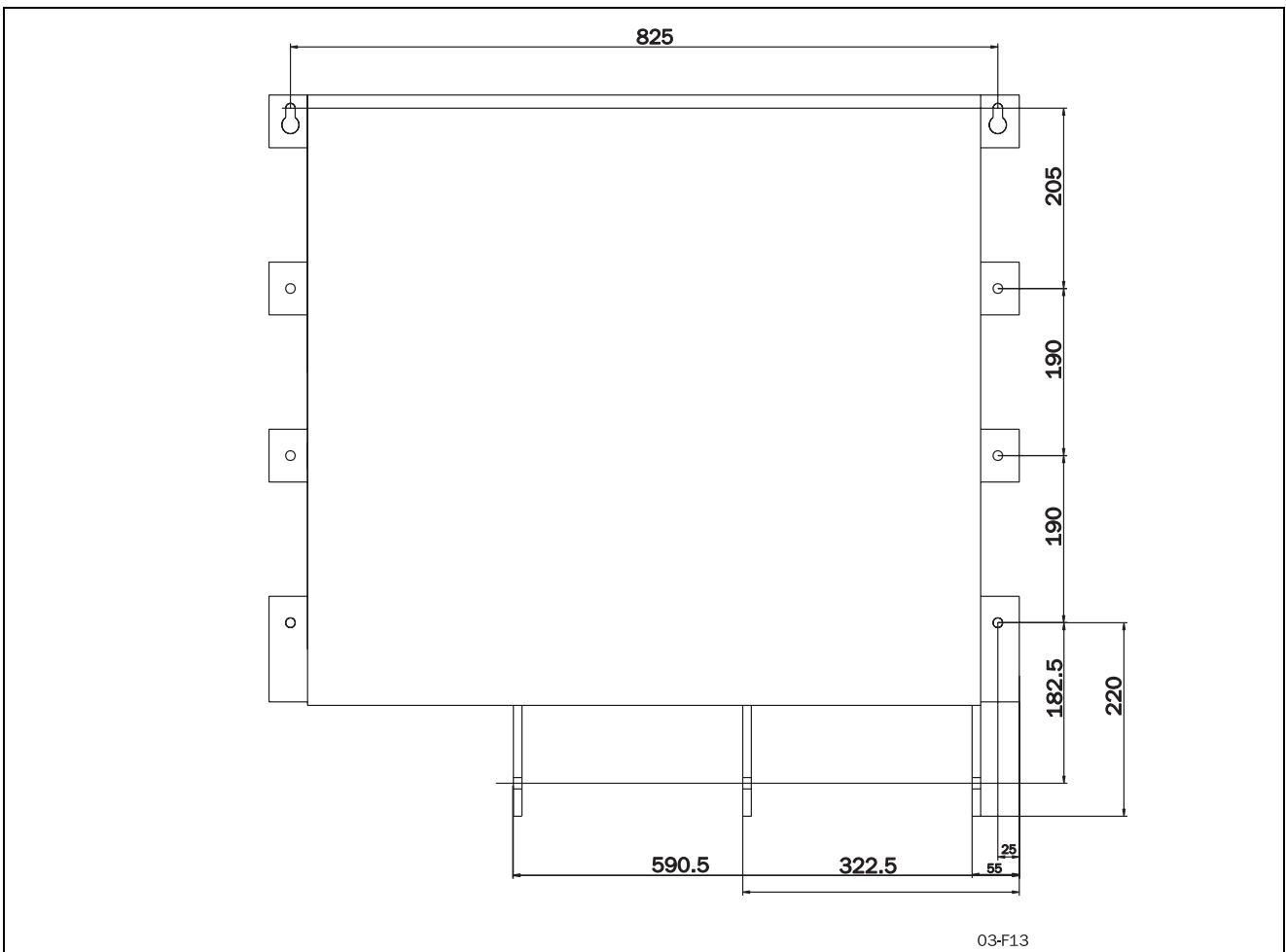


Fig. 18 Hole pattern busbar MSF-1000 to MSF-1400.

4. Connections

The description of installation in this chapter follows the EMC standards and the Machinery Directive.

If the softstarter is temporarily stored before being connected, please check the technical data for environmental conditions. If the softstarter is moved from a cold storage room to the room where it is to be installed, condensation can form on it. Allow the softstarter to become fully accli-

matized and wait until any visible condensation has evaporated before connecting the mains voltage.

NOTE: The softstarter must be wired with shielded control cable to fulfil EMC regulations according to section 1.6, page 6.

NOTE: For UL-approval use 75 °C Copper wire only.

4.1 Connecting mains and motor cables

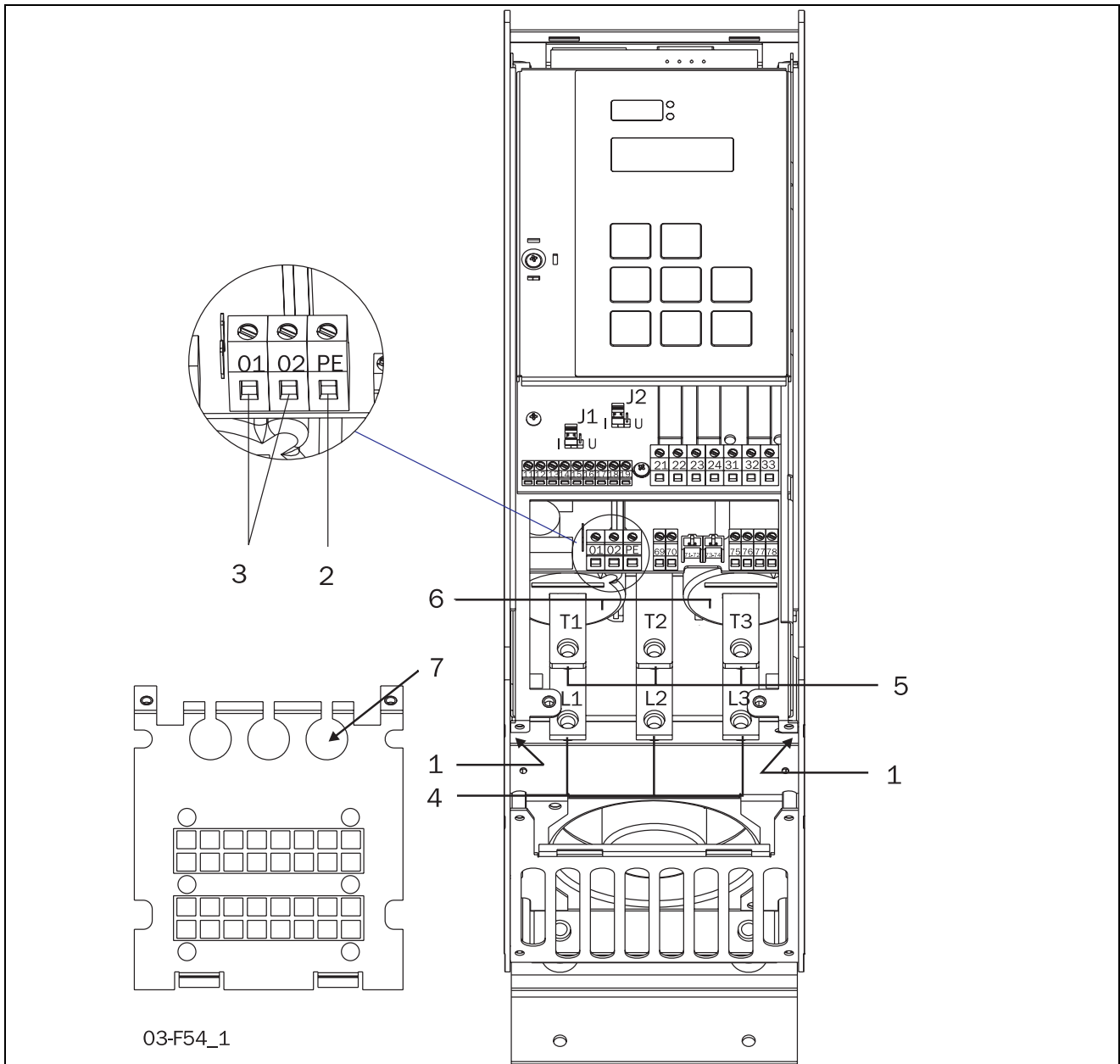


Fig. 19 Connection of MSF-017 to MSF-085.

Connection of MSF-017 to MSF-085

7. Mounting of EMC gland for control cables

Device connections

1. Protective earth, \perp (PE), mains supply, motor (on the right and left inside of the cabinet)
2. Protective earth, \perp (PE), control supply voltage
3. Control supply voltage connection 01, 02
4. Mains supply L1, L2, L3
5. Motor power supply T1, T2, T3
6. Current transformers (can be mounted outside for bypass see section 8.7.5, page 67)

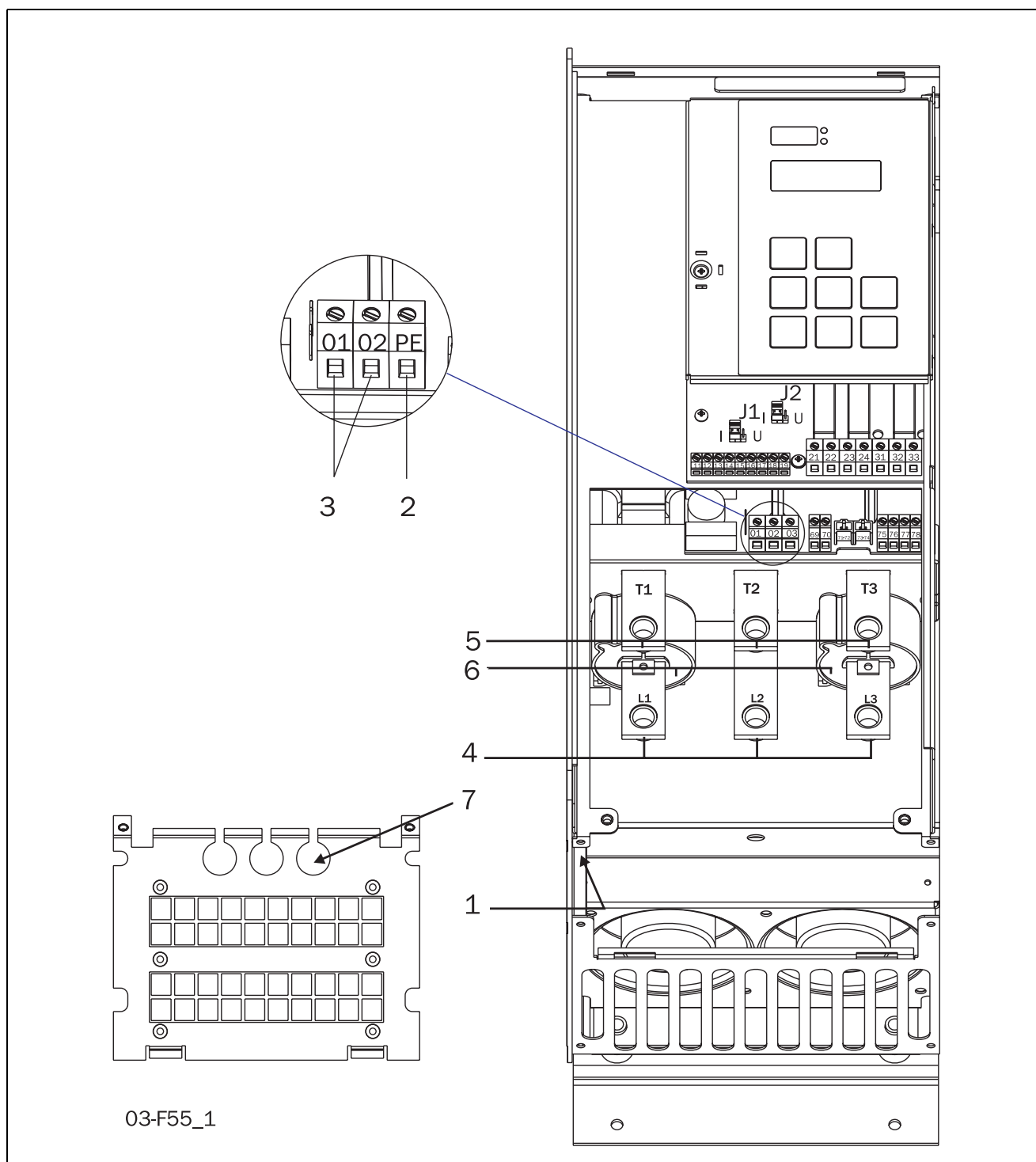


Fig. 20 Connection of MSF-110 to MSF-145.

Connection of MSF-110 to MSF-145

Device connections

1. Protective earth, \perp (PE), mains supply, motor (on the left inside of the cabinet)
2. Protective earth \perp (PE), control supply voltage
3. Control supply voltage connection 01, 02
4. Mains supply L1, L2, L3

5. Motor power supply T1, T2, T3
6. Current transformers (can be mounted outside for bypass see section 8.7.5, page 67)
7. Mounting of EMC gland for control cables

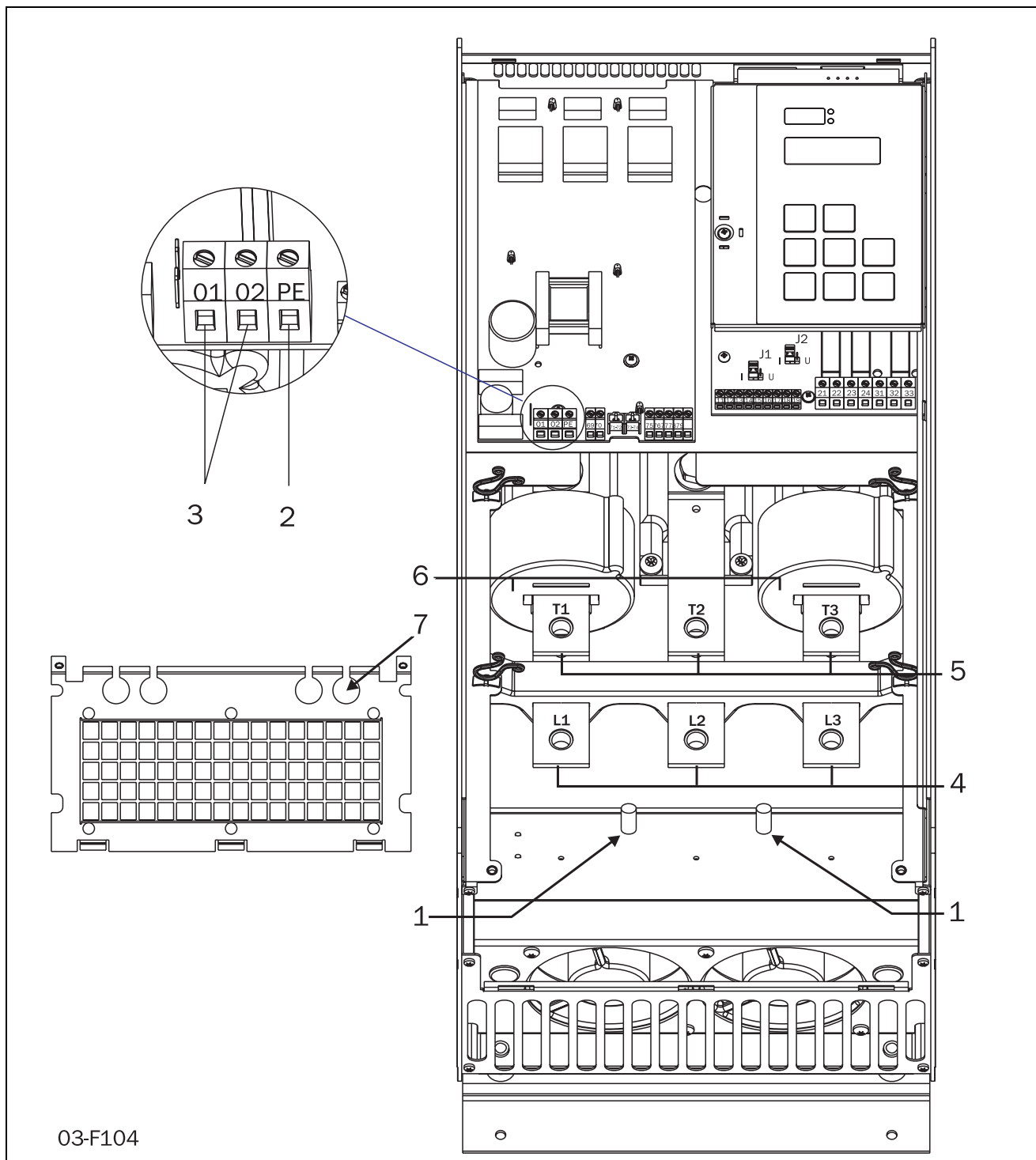


Fig. 21 Connection of MSF-170 to MSF-250.

Connection of MSF-170 to MSF-250

Device connections

1. Protective earth, \perp (PE), mains supply, motor (on the left inside of the cabinet)
2. Protective earth \perp (PE), control supply voltage
3. Control supply voltage connection 01, 02
4. Mains supply L1, L2, L3

5. Motor power supply T1, T2, T3
6. Current transformers (can be mounted outside for bypass see section 8.7.5, page 67)
7. Mounting of EMC gland for control cables

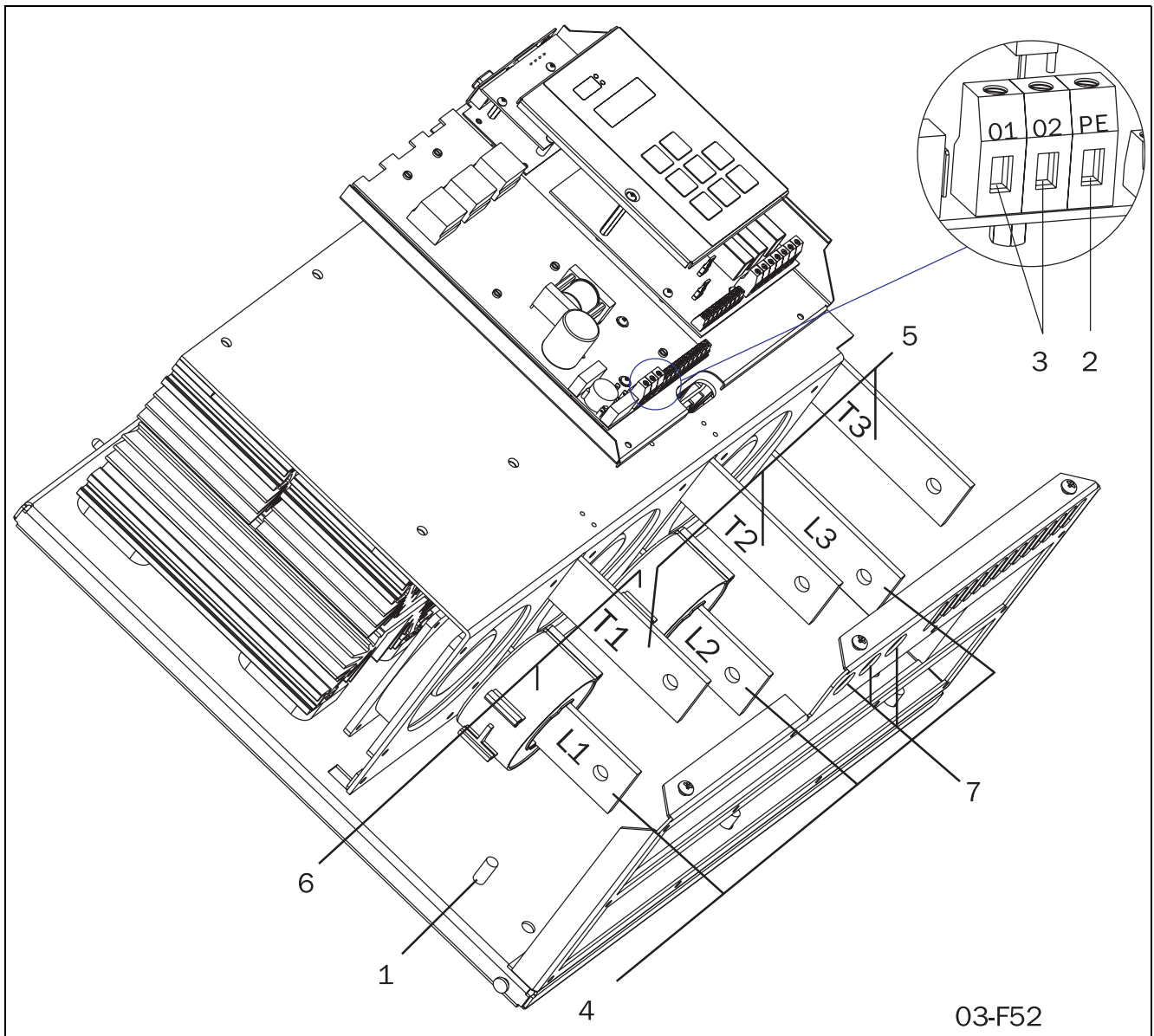


Fig. 22 Connection of MSF-310 to MSF-1400.

Connection of MSF-310 to MSF-1400

Device connections

1. Protective earth, \perp (PE), mains supply and motor
2. Protective earth, \perp (PE), control supply voltage
3. Control supply voltage connection 01, 02
4. Mains supply L1, L2, L3
5. Motor power supply T1, T2, T3
6. Current transformers (possible to mount outside for bypass see section 8.7.5, page 67)
7. Mounting of EMC gland for control cables

4.2 Control Connection

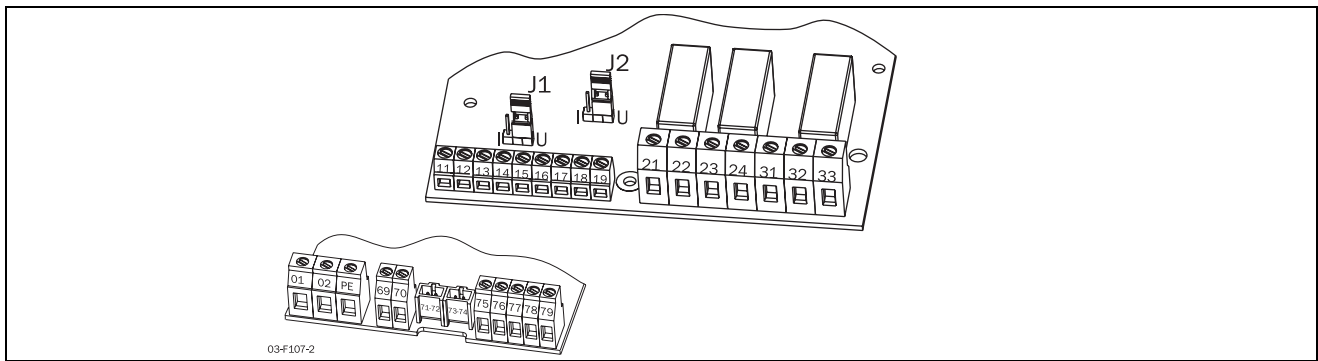


Fig. 23 PCB (control board) connections.

Table 8 PCB Terminals

Terminal	Function	Electrical characteristics
01	Control supply voltage	100-240 VAC $\pm 10\%$ alternative
02		380-500 VAC $\pm 10\%$ see rating plate
PE	Protective Earth	
11	Digital input 1	0-3 V \rightarrow 0; 8-27 V \rightarrow 1.
12	Digital input 2	Max. 37 V for 10 sec. Impedance to 0 VDC: 2.2 k Ω .
13	Control signal supply voltage to PCB terminal 11 and 12, 10 k Ω potentiometer, etc.	+12 VDC $\pm 5\%$. Max. current from +12 VDC: 50 mA. Short circuit-proof but not overload-proof.
14	Analogue input, 0-10 V, 2-10 V, 0-20 mA and 4-20 mA/digital input.	Impedance to terminal 15 (0 VDC) voltage signal: 125 k Ω , current signal: 100 Ω .
15	GND (common)	0 VDC
16	Digital input 3	0-3 V \rightarrow 0; 8-27 V \rightarrow 1.
17	Digital input 4	Max. 37 V for 10 sec. Impedance to 0 VDC: 2.2 k Ω .
18	Control signal supply voltage to PCB terminal 16 and 17, 10 k Ω potentiometer, etc.	+12 VDC $\pm 5\%$. Max. current from +12 VDC = 50 mA. Short circuit-proof but not overload-proof.
19	Analogue output	Analogue output contact: 0-10 V, 2-10 V; min load impedance 700 Ω 0-20 mA and 4-20 mA; max load impedance 750 Ω
21	Programmable relay K1. Factory setting is "Operation" with indication by closing terminal 21 to 22.	1-pole closing contact, 250 VAC 8 A or 24 VDC 8 A resistive, 250 VAC, 3 A inductive.
22		
23	Programmable relay K2. Factory setting is "Full voltage" with indication by closing terminals 23 to 24.	1-pole closing contact, 250 VAC 8 A or 24 VDC 8 A resistive, 250 VAC, 3 A inductive.
24		
31	Programmable relay K3. Factory setting is "All alarms". Indication by closing terminals 31 to 33 and opening terminals 32 to 33.	1-pole change-over contact, 250 VAC 8A or 24 VDC 8A resistive, 250 VAC, 3A inductive.
32		
33		
69-70	PTC Thermistor input	Alarm level 2.4 k Ω . Switch back level 2.2 k Ω .
71-72*	Clickson thermistor	Controlling softstarter cooling fan temperature MSF-310 - MSF-1400
73-74*	NTC thermistor	Temperature measuring of softstarter cooling fin
75	Current transformer input, cable S1 (blue)	Connection of L1 or T1 phase current transformer
76	Current transformer input, cable S1 (blue)	Connection of L3, T3 phase (MSF 017 to MSF 250) or L2, T2 phase (MSF 310 to MSF 1400)
77	Current transformer input, cable S2 (brown)	Common connection for terminals 75 and 76
78*	Fan connection	24 VDC
79*	Fan connection	0 VDC

*Internal connection, no customer use.

4.3 Minimum wiring

The figure below shows the “minimum wiring”. See section 3.1.2, page 16, for tightening torque for bolts etc.

1. Connect Protective Earth (PE) to earth screw marked \perp (PE).
2. Connect the softstarter between the 3-phase mains supply and the motor. On the softstarter the mains side is marked L1, L2 and L3 and the motor side T1, T2 and T3.
3. Connect the control supply voltage (100-240 VAC) for the control card at terminals 01 and 02.
4. Connect PCB terminals 12 and 13 (PCB terminals 11 and 12 must be linked) e.g. to a 2-position switch (on/off) or a PLC, etc., to obtain control of soft start/stop (for factory configuration of the digital inputs).
5. Ensure the installation complies with the appropriate local regulations.

NOTE! The softstarter should be wired with a shielded control cable to fulfil the EMC regulations outlined in section 1.6, page 6.

NOTE! If local regulations say that a mains contactor should be used, relay K1 can control it. Always use standard commercial, slow blow fuses, e.g. gI or gG types, to protect the wiring and prevent short circuiting. To protect the thyristors against short-circuit currents, superfast semiconductor fuses can be used if preferred. The normal guarantee is valid even if superfast semiconductor fuses are not used. All signal inputs and outputs are galvanically insulated from the mains supply.

4.4 Wiring examples

Fig. 55 on page 79 gives an wiring example with the following functions:

- Analogue start/stop, see description on page 79.
- External control of parameter set, see section 8.9.6, page 90
- Analogue output, see “Analogue output” on page 82
- PTC input, see description of Thermal motor protection in section 8.3.1, page 46.

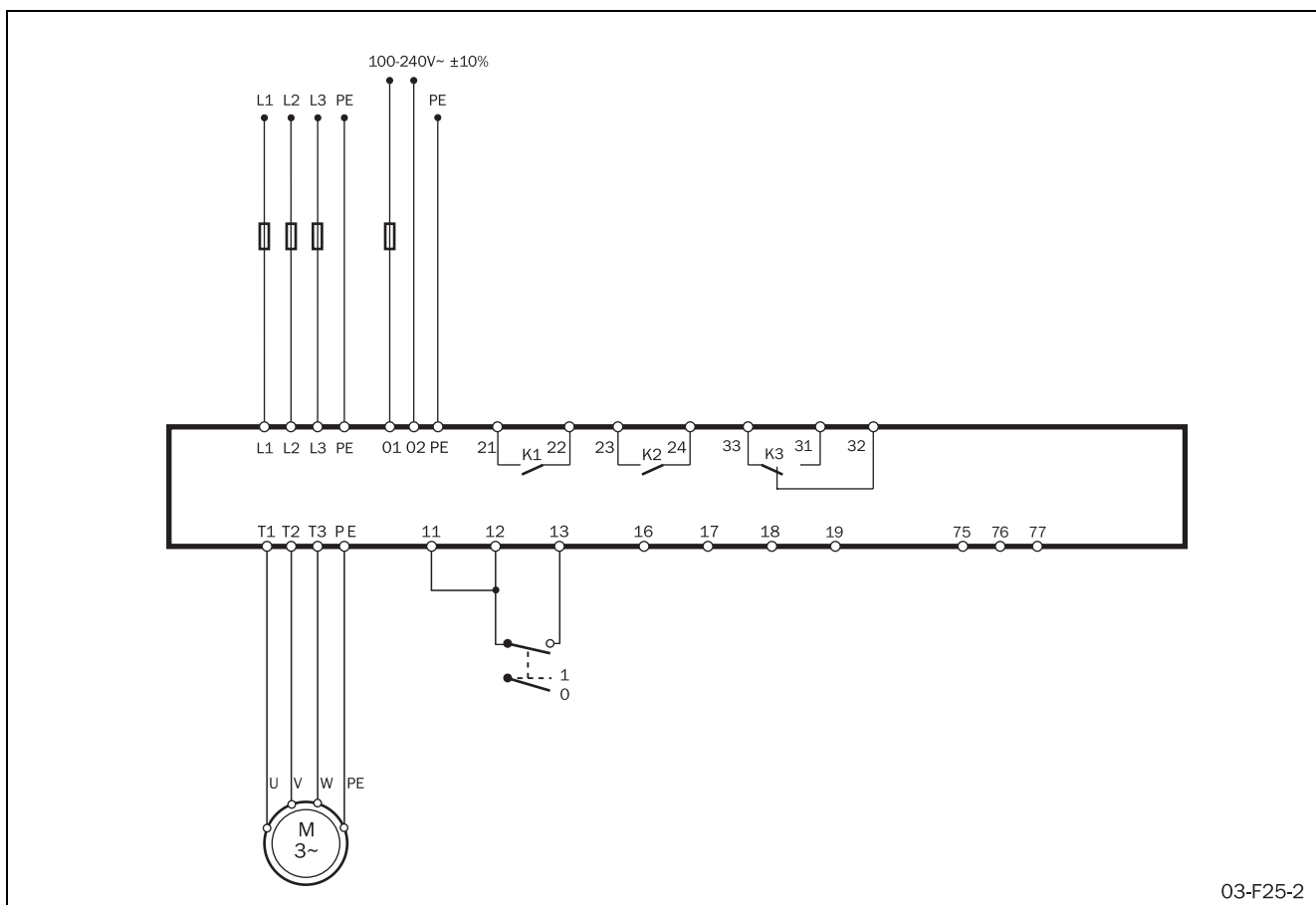


Fig. 24 Wiring circuit, “minimum wiring”.

5. How to get started

This chapter briefly describes the set-up for basic soft start and soft stop using the default “Torque control” function.



WARNING! Mounting, wiring and setting the device into operation must be carried out by properly trained personnel.

5.1 Checklist

- Mount the softstarter as set out in chapter 3. page 15.
- Consider the power loss at rated current when dimensioning a cabinet, max. ambient temperature is 40°C.
- Check that the motor and supply voltage corresponds to the values on the softstarter's rating plate.
- Connect the protective earth.
- Connect the motor circuit according to Fig. 25.
- Connect the control supply to terminals 01 and 02. The control supply voltage range is 100-240 VAC or 380-500 VAC, see rating plate.

- Connect relay K1 (terminals 21 and 22 on the softstarter) to the contactor – the softstarter then controls the contactor (for factory configuration of K1).
- Connect terminals 12 and 13 to, e.g., a 2-way switch (closing non-return) or a PLC and a jumper between 11 and 12, etc., to obtain control of soft start/soft stop. (For factory configuration of digital inputs 1 and 2.)
- Ensure the installation complies with the appropriate local regulations.

5.2 Applications



WARNING! Make sure that all safety measures have been taken before switching on the power supply.

Switch on the control supply voltage (normally 1 x 230 V); all segments in the display and the two LEDs will be illuminated for a few seconds. Then the display will show menu [100]. An illuminated display indicates there is control supply voltage to the softstarter unit. Check that you have mains supply voltage to the mains contactor or to the thyristors. The settings are carried out according as follows:

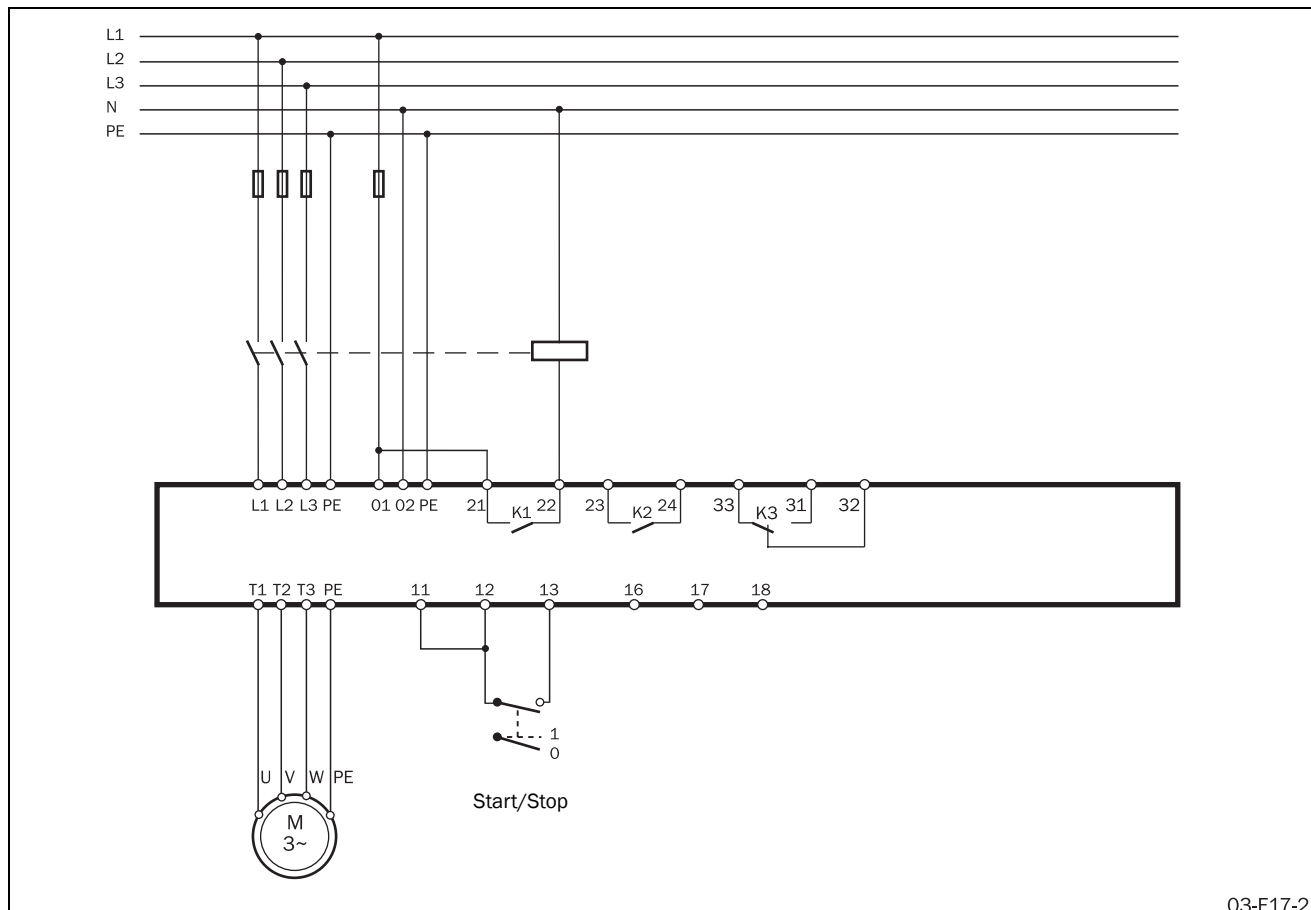


Fig. 25 Standard wiring.

5.3 Motor data

Set the data, according to the motor type plate, to obtain optimal settings for start, stop and motor protection.

NOTE! The default settings are for a standard 4-pole motor according to the nominal power of the softstarter. The softstarter will run even if no specific motor data is selected, but the performance will not be optimal.

210		Setting
Nominal motor voltage		
4 0 0		
Default:	400 V	
Range:	200-700 V	
200-700	Nominal motor voltage.	

211		Setting
Nominal motor current		
1 7		
Default:	I_{nsoft} in A	
Range:	25-200% of I_{nsoft} in A	
25-200	Nominal motor current.	

212		Setting
Nominal motor power		
7.5		
Default:	P_{nsoft} in kW	
Range:	25-400% of P_{nsoft} in kW or HP.	
25-400	Nominal motor power.	

213		Setting
Nominal motor speed		
1 4 5 0		
Default:	N_{nsoft} in rpm	
Range:	500-3600 rpm	
500-3600	Nominal motor speed.	

214		Setting
Nominal power factor		
0.86		
Default:	0.86	
Range:	0.50-1.00	
0.50-1.00	Nominal motor power factor.	

215		Setting
Nominal frequency		
50		
Default:	50 Hz	
Range:	50 Hz, 60 Hz	
50, 60	Nominal frequency.	

5.4 Start and stop

315		Setting
Start time		
10		
Default:	10 s	
Range:	1-60 s	
1-60	Start time.	

320		Setting
Stop method		
4		
Default:	4 (Coast)	
Range:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	
1	Linear torque control	
2	Square torque control	
3	Voltage control	
4	Coast	
5	Brake	

Default "Stop method" is Coast (freewheeling).

5.5 Setting the start command

As default the softstarter is set up for remote operation via terminals 11, 12 and 13. For easy commissioning it is possible to give start and stop signals via the control panel.

200

Setting

Control source

2

Default:	2 (Remote control)
Range:	1, 2, 3
1	Control panel.
2	Remote control.
3	Serial communication control.

Menu [200] must be set to 1 to be able to operate from control panel.

NOTE! Factory default setting is remote control (2).

To start and stop from the control panel, the “START/STOP” key is used.

To reset from the control panel, the “ENTER ↵ /RESET” key is used. A reset can be done both when the motor is running and when the motor is stopped. A reset by the control panel will not start or stop the motor.

5.6 Viewing the motor current

Set the display to menu [100]. Now the motor current can be viewed on the display.

100

Read-out

Current

0.0

Range:	0.0-9999 A
--------	------------

5.7 Starting

Start the motor by pressing the “START/STOP” key on the control panel or through the remote control, PCB terminals 11, 12 and 13. When the start command is given, the mains contactor will be activated by relay K1 (softstarter terminals 21 and 22), and the motor then starts softly.

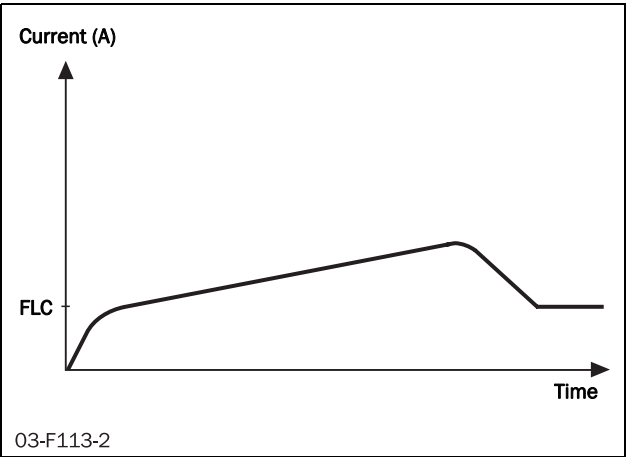


Fig. 26 Example of start current when the default torque control is used.

6. Applications and functions selection

This chapter is a guide to selecting the correct softstarter rating and softstarter functionality for different applications.

To make the right choice the following tools are used:

The norms AC53a and AC53b

These norms help select the softstarter rating with regard to duty cycle, starts per hour and maximum starting current.

The Applications Rating List

With this list the softstarter rating can be selected depending on the kind of application used. The list uses two levels, see Table 9, page 33.

The Applications Function List

This table gives an overview of the most common applications and their challenges. For each application MSF 2.0 solutions are proposed and a reference to the MSF 2.0 menus, which can be used, is given. See Table 10, page 34.

6.1 Softstarter rating according to AC53a

The IEC 60947-4-2 standard for electronic softstarters defines AC53a as a norm for dimensioning of softstarters for continuous running without bypass.

The MSF 2.0 softstarter is designed to run continuously.

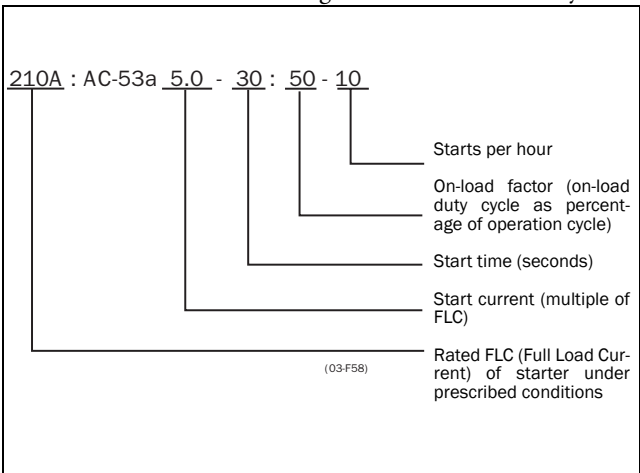


Fig. 27 AC53a rating example.

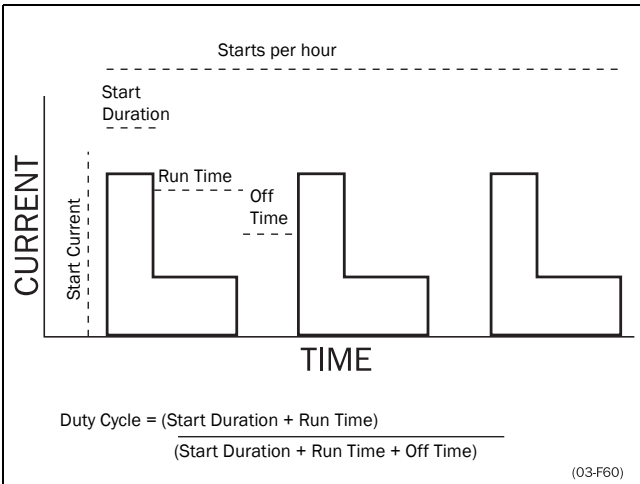


Fig. 28 Duty cycle, non-bypass.

The above example indicates a current rating of 210 Amps with a start current ratio of 5.0 x FLC (1050 A) for 30 seconds with a 50% duty cycle and 10 starts per hour.

NOTE! If more than 10 starts/hour or other duty cycles are needed, please contact your supplier.

In the Applications Rating List two commonly used levels of AC53a are specified. These are also given in the technical data tables (see chapter 13. on page 109).

6.2 Softstarter rating according to AC53b

This norm is made for bypass operation. The MSF 2.0 softstarter is designed to run continuously. In the event of high ambient temperature or for other reasons, an external bypass contactor can be used to minimize the power loss at nominal speed. In the Application Rating List, one level of AC53b is specified, normal with bypass.

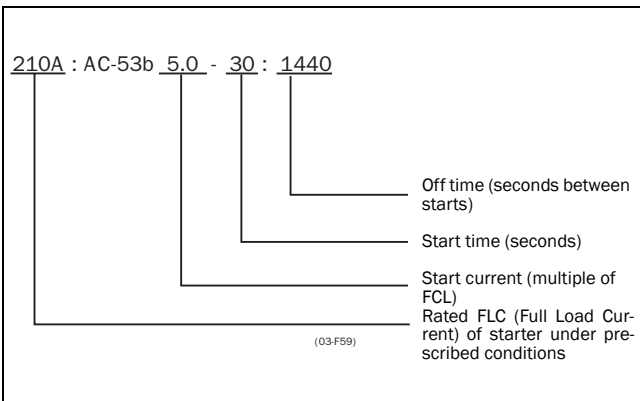


Fig. 29 AC53b rating example.

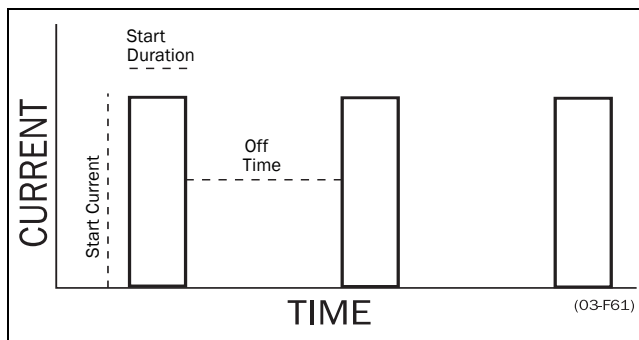


Fig. 30 Duty cycle, bypassed

The above example indicates a current rating of 210 Amps with a start current ratio of $5.0 \times \text{FLC}$ (1050 A) for 30 seconds with a 24-minute interval between starts.

6.3 The Applications Rating List

According to the norms AC53a and AC53b a softstarter can have many current ratings.

With help of the Applications Rating List the correct rating can be chosen for most applications.

The Applications Rating List uses two levels for the AC53a norm and one level for the AC53b norm:

AC53a 5.0-30:50-10 (heavy)

This level will be able to start almost all applications and follows directly the type number of the softstarter.

Example: MSF-370 is designed for 370 A full load current (FLC) and 5 times this current for a starting time of 30 seconds.

AC 53a 3.0-30:50-10 (normal)

This level is for lighter applications and here the MSF 2.0 can manage a higher FLC.

Example: MSF-370 can be used for an application with 450 A FLC if the starting current is not more than 3 times this current for a starting time of 30 seconds.

AC53b 3.0-30:330 (normal with bypass)

This level is for lighter applications when a bypass contactor is used. The MSF 2.0 can in this case be used for applications with an even higher nominal current.

Example

An MSF-370 can be used for an application with a full load current of 555 A if the starting current is no more than three times this value and a bypass contactor is used.

NOTE! To compare softstarters it is important to ensure that not only FLC (Full Load Current) is compared but also the starting performance.

The Applications Rating List

The first column in the Applications Rating List, see Table 9, page 33 gives various applications. If the machine or application is not in this list, try to identify a similar machine or application. If in doubt please contact your supplier. The second and third columns gives typical ratings for the machine or application. The ratings are divided in Normal/Normal with by-pass and Heavy duty.

Example

The application is a Roller Mill. From the Applications Rating List a Roller Mill is rated as a Heavy duty application due to high starting current. The proper size of MSF 2.0 has to be selected from the Heavy rating column, see Technical data.

Table 9 Applications Rating List

Applications	Normal AC53a 3.0-30:50-10 and Normal with bypass AC53b 3.0-30:300	Heavy AC 53a 5.0-30:50-10
General & Water		
Centrifugal Pump	x	
Submersible Pump	x	
Conveyor		x
Compressor, Screw	x	
Compressor, Reciprocating	x	
Fan	x	
Blower	x	
Mixer		x
Agitator		x
Metals & Mining		
Belt Conveyor		x
Dust Collector	x	
Grinder	x	
Hammer Mill		x
Rock Crusher		x
Roller Conveyor		x
Roller Mill		x
Tumbler		x
Wire Draw Machine		x
Food Processing		
Bottle Washer	x	
Centrifuge		x
Dryer		x
Mill		x
Palletiser		x
Separator		x
Slicer	x	
Pulp and Paper		
Repulper		x
Shredder		x
Trolley		x
Petrochemical		
Ball Mill		x
Centrifuge		x
Extruder		x
Screw Conveyor		x
Transport & Machine Tool		
Ball Mill		x
Grinder		x
Material Conveyor		x
Palletiser		x
Press		x
Roller Mill		x
Rotary Table		x
Trolley		x
Escalator		x

Table 9 Applications Rating List

Applications	Normal AC53a 3.0-30:50-10 and Normal with bypass AC53b 3.0-30:300	Heavy AC 53a 5.0-30:50-10
Lumber & Wood Products		
Bandsaw		x
Chipper		x
Circular Saw		x
Debarker		x
Planer		x
Sander		x

6.4 The Application Functions List

This list gives an overview of many different applications with their challenges and a possible solution with one of the many MSF 2.0 functions.

Description and use of the table:

Application

This column gives the various applications. If the machine or application is not on this list, try to identify a similar machine or application. If in doubt please contact your supplier.

Challenge

This column describes possible challenges that are familiar for this kind of application.

MSF 2.0 Solution

Gives the possible solution for the challenge using one of the MSF 2.0 functions.

Menus

Gives the menu numbers and selection for the MSF 2.0 function.

"200;=1", means: program selection 1 in menu [200].

"323;=1 / 320, 324", means: program selection 1 in menu [323], menus [320] and [324] are related to this function.

Table 10 Application Functions List

Application	Challenge	MSF Solution	Menus
PUMP	Too fast starts and stops	Pre-setting for pump application	300
	Non-linear ramps	Square torque control for square loads.	310;=2, 320;=2
	Water hammer	Square torque control	320;=2
	High current and peaks during starts	Square torque control	310;=2
	Pump is going in wrong direction	Phase reversal alarm	440
	Dry running	Shaft power underload	401
	High load due to dirt in pump	Shaft power overload	400
COMPRESSOR	Mechanical shock for compressor, motor and transmissions	Linear Torque control	310;=1
	Small fuses and low current available.	Linear torque control and current limit at start.	310;=1, 314
	Screw compressor going in wrong direction	Phase sequence alarm	440
	Damaged compressor if liquid ammonia enters the compressor screw.	Shaft power overload	400
	Energy consumption due to compressor running unloaded	Shaft power underload	401
BLOWER	Mechanical shock for blower, motor and transmissions. High start current requires large cables and fuses.	Torque control ensures smooth starts that minimize mechanical stress. Start current is minimized by torque-controlled start.	310;=1

Table 10 Application Functions List

Application	Challenge	MSF Solution	Menus
CONVEYOR	Mechanical shocks for transmissions and transported goods.	Linear torque control	310;=1
	Loading or unloading conveyors	Slow speed and accurate position control.	330-333, 500,501
	Conveyor jammed	Shaft power overload	400
	Conveyor belt or chain is off but the motor is still running	Shaft power underload	401
	Starting after screw conveyor has stopped due to overload.	Jogging in reverse direction and then starting in forward.	335, 500
	Conveyor blocked when starting	Locked rotor function	228, 229
FAN	High starting current in end of ramps	Square torque control for square load characteristics	310;=2
	Slivering belts.		
	Fan is going in wrong direction when starting.	Catching the motor and going easy to zero speed and then starting in right direction.	310;=2
	Belt or coupling broken	Shaft power underload	401
	Blocked filter or closed damper.		
PLANER	High inertia load with high demands on torque and current control.	Linear torque control gives linear acceleration and low starting current.	310;=1
	Need to stop quickly both for emergency and production efficiency reasons.	Dynamic vector brake without contactor for medium loads.	320;=5 323;=1,324
		Reverse current brake with external contactor for heavy loads.	320;=5 323;=2,324
	High speed lines	Conveyor speed set from planer shaft power analogue output.	520-523
	Worn out tool	Shaft power overload	400
	Broken coupling	Shaft power underload	401
ROCK CRUSHER	High inertia	Linear torque control gives linear acceleration and low starting current.	310;=1
	Heavy load when starting with material	Torque boost	316,317
	Low power if a diesel powered generator is used.	Current limit at start	314
	Wrong material in crusher	Shaft power overload	400
	Vibrations during stop	Dynamic vector brake without contactor	320;=5 323;=1,324
BANDSAW	High inertia load with high demands on torque and current control.	Linear torque ramp gives linear acceleration and low starting current.	310;=1
	Need to stop quickly.	Dynamic vector brake without contactor for medium loads.	320;=5 323;=1,324
		Reverse current brake with external contactor for heavy loads.	320;=5 323;=2,324
	High speed lines	Conveyor speed set from bandsaw shaft power analogue output.	520-523
	Worn out saw blade	Shaft power overload	400
	Broken coupling, saw blade or belt	Shaft power underload	401
CENTRIFUGE	High inertia load	Linear torque control gives linear acceleration and low starting current.	310;=1
	Too high load or unbalanced centrifuge	Shaft power overload	400
	Controlled stop	Dynamic vector brake without contactor for medium loads.	320;=5 323;=1,324
		Reverse current brake with external contactor for heavy loads.	320;=5 323;=2,324
	Need to open centrifuge in a certain position.	Braking down to slow speed and then positioning control.	330-333, 500,501

Table 10 Application Functions List

Application	Challenge	MSF Solution	Menus
MIXER	Different materials	Linear torque control gives linear acceleration and low starting current.	310;=1
	Need to control material viscosity	Shaft power analogue output	520-523
	Broken or damaged blades	Shaft power overload	400
		Shaft power underload	401
HAMMER MILL	Heavy load with high breakaway torque	Linear torque control gives linear acceleration and low starting current.	310;=1
		Torque boost in beginning of ramp.	316,317
	Jamming	Shaft power overload	400
	Fast stop	Reverse current brake with reversing contactor for heavy loads.	320;=5 323;=2,324
	Motor blocked	Locked rotor function	228

Example

Hammer Mill:

- Linear Torque control (menu 310=1) will give the best results.
- Torque boost to overcome high breakaway torque (menus [316] and [317])
- Overload alarm function for jamming protection (menu [400])
- Stop function reverse current brake (menu [323], selection 2) can be used. Menus 324 and [325] to set the brake time and strength.

6.5 Special conditions

6.5.1 Small motor or low load

The minimum load current for the MSF 2.0 softstarter is 10% of the rated current of the softstarter, except for the MSF-017 where the min. current is 2 A. Example: MSF-210, rated current = 210 A. Min. Current 21 A. Please note that this is “minimum load current” and not minimum rated motor current.

6.5.2 Ambient temperature below 0°C

For ambient temperatures below 0°C an electric heater or similar must be installed in the cabinet. The softstarter can also be mounted somewhere else since the distance between the motor and the softstarter is not critical.

6.5.3 Phase compensation capacitor

If a phase compensation capacitor is to be used, it must be connected at the inlet of the softstarter, not between the motor and the softstarter.

6.5.4 Shielded motor cable

It is not necessary to use shielded wires together with soft-starters. This is due to the very low radiated emissions.

NOTE! The softstarter should be wired with a shielded control cable to fulfil the EMC regulations outlined section 1.6, page 6.

6.5.5 Pump control with softstarter and frequency inverter together

It is possible, e.g. in a pump station with two or more pumps, to use one frequency inverter on one pump and soft-starters on each of the other pumps. The flow of the pumps can then be controlled by one common control unit.

6.5.6 Starting with counter-clockwise rotating loads

It is possible to start a motor clockwise, even if the load and motor are rotating counterclockwise e.g. fans. Depending on the speed and the load “in the wrong direction” the current can be very high.

6.5.7 Running motors connected in parallel

When starting and running motors connected in parallel, the total amount of the motor current must be equal or lower than the rating of the connected softstarter. Please note that it is not possible to have individual settings for each motor or to use the internal thermal motor protection. The start ramp can only be set for an average starting ramp for all the connected motors. This means that the start time may differ from motor to motor.

For motors connected in parallel, torque control is not recommended because of the risk of oscillation between the motors. Voltage control with or without current limit is preferred instead. The use of the braking functionality is not recommended for motors connected in parallel.

6.5.8 Running motors linked together

When starting and running motors mechanically linked together but with one softstarter connected to each motor, there are two kinds of operation available. The first is to start the motors at the same time using voltage control with or without current limit. The second is to start one motor first with torque or voltage control and after the motor has reached full speed, the voltage to the other motors is ramped up using voltage control.

6.5.9 Step-up transformer for high voltage motor

A step-up transformer can be used between the MSF and the motor for controlling a motor rated at high voltage (e.g. higher than 690 V). Torque control can be used for starting and stopping. To compensate for the step-up transformer magnetization current at start, the initial torque should be set a little higher than normal. The motor data must be recalculated for the lower voltage side of the transformer.

6.5.10 How to calculate heat dissipation in cabinets

See chapter 13. on page 109 “Technical Data”, “Power loss at rated motor load”, “Power consumption control card” and “Power consumption fan”. For further calculations please contact your local supplier of cabinets, e.g. Rittal.

6.5.11 Insulation test on motor

When testing the motor with high voltage e.g. insulation test, the softstarter must be disconnected from the motor. This is due to the fact that the softstarter will be seriously damaged by the high peak voltage.

6.5.12 Operation above 1000 m

All ratings are stated at 1000 m over sea level.

If an MSF 2.0 is placed at 3000 m for example, it must be derated.

To get information about motors and drives at higher altitudes please contact your supplier to get technical information no 151.

7. Operation of the softstarter



Fig. 31 MSF softstarter models MSF-017 to MSF-1400.

7.1 General description of user interface



WARNING! Never operate the softstarter with the front cover removed.

To obtain the required operation, a number of parameters must be set in the softstarter.

Configuration is carried out either from the control panel or by a computer/control system through the serial communication interface (option). Controlling the motor i.e. start/stop, selection of parameter set, is done either from the control panel, through the remote control inputs or through the serial communication interface (option).

Setting



WARNING! Make sure that all safety measures have been taken before switching on the power supply.

Switch on the control supply (normally 1*230 V); all segments in the display will be illuminated for a few seconds. Then the display will show menu [100]. An illuminated display indicates that there is control supply voltage to the softstarter.

Check that you have voltage on the mains contactor or on the thyristors. Set the motor data, menus [210] to [215], to achieve correct functionality and optimized performance of the build-in functions such as torque control, motor protection, shaft power monitor etc.

7.2 Control panel

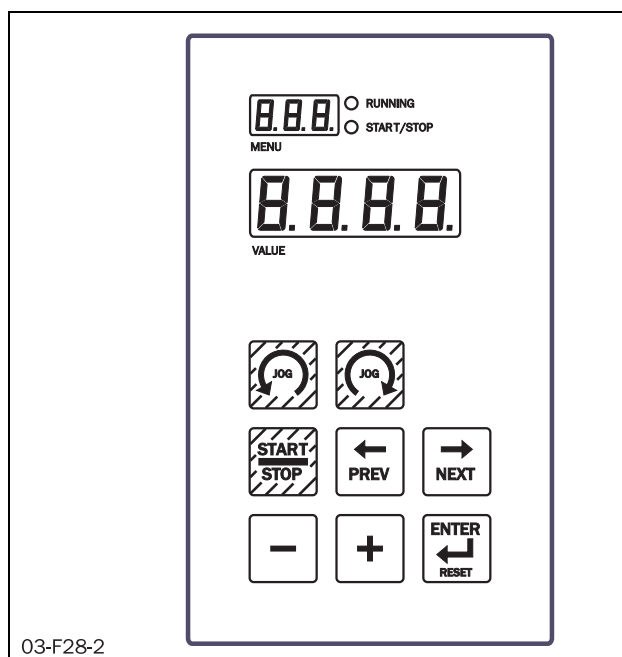


Fig. 32 Control panel.

The control panel is used for selection, programming and presentation. It consists of:

- 2 light emitting diodes (LEDs).
- 1 display with three 7-segment digits showing the actual menu number.
- 1 display with four 7-segment digits showing the actual value.
- Keyboard with eight keys.

7.3 LED indication

The two light emitting diodes indicate start/stop and running motor/machine.

When a start command is given either from the control panel, through the serial communication interface (option) or through the remote control inputs, the start/stop LED will be illuminated. At a stop command the start/stop LED will switch off. The start/stop LED flashes when the soft-starter is in standby operation waiting for a start caused by autoreset or analogue start/stop.

When the motor is running, the running LED flashes during ramp up and down and is illuminated continuously at full motor voltage.

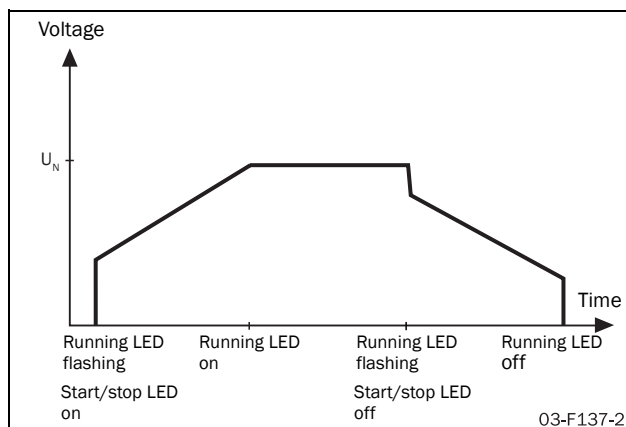


Fig. 33 LED indication at different operation situations.

7.4 The menu structure

The menus in MSF 2.0 are organized in a 1-level structure and they are divided into the groups set out in table 8.

For easier commissioning the menus are divided into three groups, Read-out, Setting and Multi Setting. Read-out menus are only for reading; Setting menus are for setting one parameter and Multi Setting menus are for setting several parameters which cannot be undone. The menus are selected by navigating backwards and forwards through the menu system. Sub-menus simplify setting but are not available when the corresponding main function is not activated.

Table 11 Menu structure of MSF 2.0.

Function	Menu number
General settings	100-101, 200-202
Motor data	210-215
Motor protection	220-231
Parameter set handling	240-243
Auto reset	250-263
Serial communication	270-273
Operation settings	300-342
Process protection	400-440
I/O settings	500-534
View operation	700-732
Alarm list	800-814
Softstarter data	900-902

7.5 The keys

The function of the control panel is based on a few simple rules.











1. At power up menu [100] is shown automatically.
2. Use the “NEXT →” and “PREV ←” keys to move between menus. To scroll through menu numbers, press and hold either the “NEXT →” or the “PREV ←” key.
3. The “+” and “-” keys are used to increase respectively decrease the value of setting. The value is flashing during setting.
4. The “ENTER ↵” key confirms the setting just made, and the value will go from flashing to stable.
5. The “START/STOP” key is only used to start and stop the motor/machine.
6. The  and  keys are only used for JOG from the control panel. The Jog function must be enabled in menu [334] or [335].

Table 12 The keys

Start/stop motor operation.	
Display previous menu.	
Display next menu.	
Decrease value of setting.	
Increase value of setting.	
Confirm setting just made. Alarm reset.	
JOG Reverse	
JOG Forward	

7.6 Control panel lock

The control panel can be locked to prevent parameter being set by unauthorised personnel.

- Lock control panel by simultaneously pressing both "NEXT →" and "ENTER ↵" for at least 2 sec. The message ' - Loc' will be displayed for 2 seconds when locked.
- To unlock control panel, simultaneously press the same 2 keys "NEXT →" and "ENTER ↵" for at least 2 sec. The message 'unlo' will be displayed for 2 seconds when unlocked.

In locked mode it is possible to operate the softstarter from the control panel and to view all parameters and read-outs, but it is not possible to change any parameters.

7.7 Overview of softstarter operation and parameter set-up

Table showing how parameters can be set and operation carried out.

Table 13 Control sources

Control source	Control panel lock	Operation		Setting of parameters
		Start/Stop	Alarm reset	
Control panel Menu [200]=1	Unlocked control panel	Control panel	Control panel	Control panel
	Locked control panel	Control panel	Control panel	-----
Remote Menu [200]=2	Unlocked control panel	Remote	Remote and control panel	Control panel
	Locked control panel	Remote	Remote and control panel	-----
Serial comm. Menu [200]=3	Unlocked control panel	Serial comm.	Serial comm. and control panel	Serial comm.
	Locked control panel	Serial comm.	Serial comm. and control panel	Serial comm.

NOTE: If external control of parameter set is chosen in menu [240] no parameters except for parameter set [249] and control source [200] can be changed.

8. Functional description

This functional description for Softstarter MSF 2.0 describes the menus and parameters in the softstarter unit. You will find a short description of each function, their aims and settings.

The MSF 2.0 provides extensive setting possibilities via menus on the control panel, remote control or serial communication. The menus are numbered according to the menu overview in Table 10.

Table 14 Menu overview

Function	Menu number	Description	See section
General settings	100-101 200-202	General basic settings.	8.1
Motor data	210-215	For insertion of technical data for the actual motor.	8.2
Motor protection	220-231	Protection associated with the motor in the application.	8.3
Parameter set handling	240-243	Selection and programming of parameter sets.	8.4
Auto reset	250-263	Automatic reset of active alarm and restart of MSF 2.0.	8.5
Serial communication	270-273	Serial communication settings for the data transfer.	8.6
Operation settings	300-342	Settings associated with the operation, for example the start- and stop procedures.	8.7
Process protection	400-440	Protection associated with the process.	8.8
I/O settings	500-534	In- and output settings for control and monitoring.	8.9
View operation	700-732	For read-out of measured values.	8.10
Alarm list	800-814	Latest error. Available alarms.	8.11
Softstarter data	900-902	Displays softstarter type, software variant and version.	8.12

8.1 General settings

General settings for MSF 2.0 contains the following menus:

[100] Current

[101] Automatic return menu

[200] Control source

[201] Control panel locked for settings

[202] Enable US units

8.1.1 Current [100]

This read-out menu shows the actual current to the motor.

100	Read-out
Current	
0.0	
Range:	0.0-9999A

NOTE! This is the same read-out as menu [700].

8.1.2 Automatic return menu [101]

When the MSF 2.0 is powered up, menu [100] (Current read-out) is shown as default. When another menu has been selected by the user (moving through the menu list with the "NEXT" or "PREV" keys) this menu will remain active. Alternatively a specific menu can be chosen as automatic return menu. The chosen menu will be shown automatically after 60 seconds without any control panel activity.

101	Setting
Automatic return menu	
OFF	
Default:	OFF
Range:	OFF, 1-999
OFF	Automatic return menu is disabled.
1-999	Automatic return menu.

8.1.3 Control source [200]

The softstarter can be controlled either via the control panel, remote control or the serial communication interface. Remote control via terminals 11,12 and 13 is the default setting.

NOTE: Depending on the setting in this menu, the softstarter may be configured via control panel or via serial communication. See Table 13, page 42 for more information.

NOTE: If control panel (1) or remote control (2) is configured, the setting can only be changed via control panel to serial communication control (3). However, if serial communication control (3) is configured, the setting can be changed either via serial communication or via control panel.

200	Setting
Control source	
2	
Default:	2 (remote control)
Range:	1, 2, 3
1	Control panel.
2	Remote control.
3	Serial communication control.

8.1.4 Control panel lock [201]

The MSF 2.0 Control panel can be locked to prevent parameter being set by unauthorised personnel.

- Lock control panel by simultaneously pressing both keys "NEXT →" and "ENTER ←" for at least 2 seconds. The message "- Loc" will be displayed for 2 seconds.
- To unlock control panel, simultaneously press the same two keys "NEXT →" and "ENTER ←" for at least 2 seconds. The message "unlo" will be displayed for 2 seconds.

In locked mode, all parameters and read-outs (menus) can be displayed, but it is forbidden to change any parameters via the control panel.

The message '-Loc' will be displayed if someone tries to set a parameter in locked mode.

The key lock status can be read out in menu [201].

NOTE: If menu [200] is configured for serial communication control, the softstarter may still be configured via serial communication, regardless of the control panel lock status.

201	Read-out
Control panel locked for settings	
no	
Default:	no
Range:	no, YES
no	Control panel is not locked
YES	Control panel is locked

8.1.5 Enable US units [202]

By default all read-out and configuration values are given in SI units. If preferred, US customary units can be chosen instead. In this case the following units are used:

- Powers are set and shown in HP, menus [212] and [703]
- Power consumption is shown in MHph, menu [731]
- Shaft torque is shown in lbft, menu [705]
- Temperature is shown in degrees Fahrenheit, menu [707]

NOTE: When the setting for US units is changed, the motor data in menus [210-215] is reset to the default values for the chosen units (SI or US customary units) in all parameter sets.

[210] Nominal motor voltage – new default value (460 V, for US units enabled)

[211] Nominal motor current – new default value depending on softstarter size.

[212] Nominal motor power – new default value depending on softstarter size

[213] Nominal motor speed – new default value depending on softstarter size

[215] Nominal frequency – new default value (60 Hz, for US units enabled)

If the setting is changed and confirmed with “ENTER”, “Set” is displayed for 2 seconds to indicate successful selection.

202 ⁰		Setting
Enable US units		
OFF		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, on	
oFF	Values are presented in kW, Nm etc.	
on	Values are presented in HP, lbft etc.	

8.2 Motor data

For optimal performance the MSF 2.0 softstarter should be configured according to the motor's rating plate:

[210] to [215] Nominal motor data

NOTE: The default factory settings are for a standard 4-pole motor according to the nominal current and power of the softstarter. The softstarter will run even if no specific motor data is selected, but the performance will not be optimal.

Nominal motor voltage.

210 ⁰		Setting
Nominal motor voltage		
400		
Default:	400 V	
Range:	200-700 V	
200-700	Nominal motor voltage.	

NOTE: Make sure the softstarter's maximum voltage rating is suitable for selected motor voltage.

Nominal motor current. The current range is related to the size of the softstarter.

211 ⁰		Setting
Nominal motor current		
17		
Default:	I _{nsoft} in A	
Range:	25-200% of I _{nsoft} in A	
25-200	Nominal motor current	

Nominal motor power in kW or HP. The power range is related to the size of the softstarter.

212 ⁰		Setting
Nominal motor power		
7.5		
Default:	P _{nsoft} in kW	
Range:	25-400% of P _{nsoft} in kW or HP.	
25-400	Nominal motor power.	

Nominal motor speed.

213				Setting
Nominal motor speed				
1 4 5 0				
Default:	N _{nsoft} in rpm			
Range:	500-3600 rpm			
500-3600	Nominal motor speed.			

Nominal motor power factor.

214				Setting
Nominal power factor				
0.86				
Default:	0.86			
Range:	0.50-1.00			
0.50-1.00	Nominal motor power factor.			

Nominal motor frequency

215				Setting
Nominal frequency				
50				
Default:	50 Hz			
Range:	50 Hz, 60 Hz			
50, 60	Nominal frequency.			

8.3 Motor protection

The MSF 2.0 softstarter is equipped with different motor protection functions. The following menus are available to configure these protection methods:

[220]-[223] Thermal motor protection

[224]-[227] Start limitation

[228]-[229] Locked rotor

[230] Single phase input failure

[231] Current limit start time expired

For these protection methods the following options are available (all options may not be available for all protection methods – check the description of the relevant menu for details):

Off

The protection method is disabled.

Warning

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). However, the motor is not stopped and operation continues. The alarm message will disappear and the relay will be reset when the fault disappears. The alarm may also be reset manually.

Coast

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The motor voltage is automatically switched off. The motor freewheels until it stops.

Stop

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The motor is stopped according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325].

Brake

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The brake function is activated according to the braking method chosen in menu [323] and the motor is stopped according to the alarm brake settings in menus [326] to [327] (braking strength and braking time).

8.3.1 Thermal motor protection

With MSF 2.0 an internal thermal model of the motor or an external signal from a PTC can be used for thermal motor protection. It is also possible to combine both protection methods. Slight overload for a long time and several overloads of short duration will be detected with both methods.

Thermal motor protection [220]

Thermal motor protection is activated by choosing an alarm action in menu [220]. After that menus [221] to [223] will be available so that the type of the protection (internal and/or PTC) can be chosen. If the operation has been interrupted due to a thermal motor protection alarm, a manual reset and a new start signal is needed to restart the motor. The reset and the start signal can be given via control panel, remote or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via the control panel.

NOTE: A reset via the control panel will never start the motor.

220

○

Setting

2

**Thermal motor protection
(Alarm code F2)**

Default:	2 (Coast)
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4
oFF	Thermal motor protection is disabled.
1	Warning
2	Coast
3	Stop
4	Brake

PTC input [221]

This menu is available if thermal motor protection is enabled in menu [220]. To use the PTC functionality, connect the PTC to terminals 69 and 70. See fig. 53. If the motor gets too warm (PTC resistance above 2.4 kOhm), an F2 alarm will occur. The alarm will remain active until the motor has cooled down (PTC resistance below 2.2 kOhm).

221

○

Setting

o

F

F

PTC input

Default:	oFF
Range:	oFF, on
oFF	Motor PTC input is disabled.
on	Motor PTC input is enabled.

NOTE: Open terminals will give an F2 alarm immediately. Make sure the PTC is always connected or the terminals are shorted.

Internal protection class [222]

This menu is available if thermal motor protection is enabled in menu [220]. In this menu an internal protection class can be chosen, which enables internal thermal motor protection. With this setting a thermal curve as set out in Fig. 34 is configured. The motor's thermal capacity is calculated continuously based on the chosen curve. If the thermal capacity exceeds 100% an F2 alarm occurs and the action chosen in menu [220] is performed. The alarm remains active until the motor model cools down to 95% of its thermal capacity. The used thermal capacity is shown in menu [223].

222

○

Setting

1

0

Internal protection class

Default:	10 s
Range:	oFF, 2-40 s
oFF	Internal protection class is disabled.
2-40	Selection of the thermal curve as set out in Fig. 34.

NOTE: Check that the motor current is configured properly in menu [211].

NOTE! If an external bypass contactor is used, check that the current transformers are placed and connected correctly.



CAUTION! Used thermal capacity is set to 0 if the control board loses its supply (terminal 01 and 02). This means that the internal thermal model starts with a "cold" motor, which perhaps in reality is not the case. This means that the motor can be overheated.

Used thermal capacity [223]

This menu is available if thermal motor protection is activated in menu [220] and an internal protection class is chosen in menu [222]. The menu shows the thermal capacity of the motor according to the thermal curve chosen in menu [222].

223

○

Read-out

0

Used thermal capacity

Range:	0-150%
--------	--------

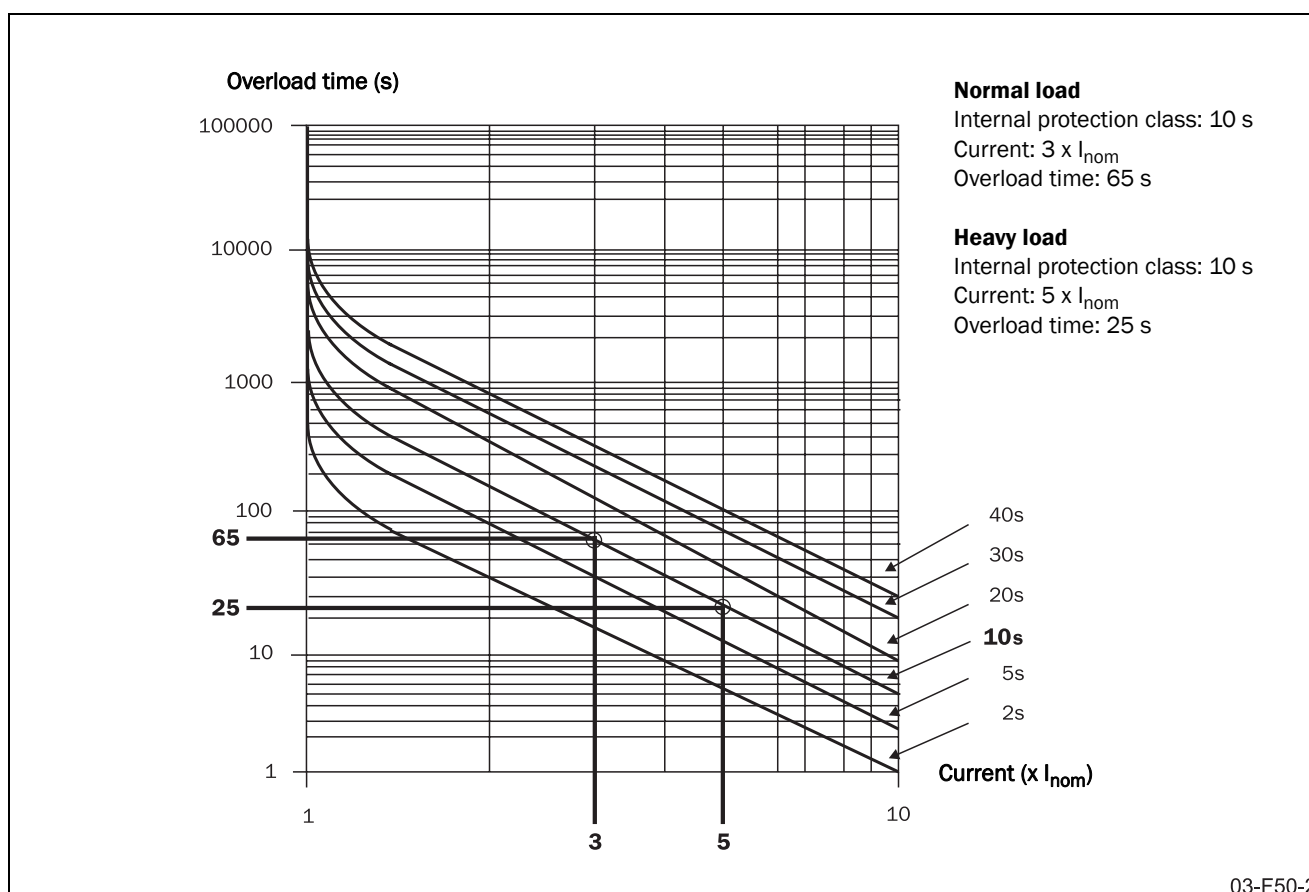


Fig. 34 The thermal curve

8.3.2 Start limitation

Start limitation is used to protect the motor by limiting the numbers of starts per hour or securing a minimum time delay between starts. Both protection methods can be used separately or in combination.

Start limitation [224]

Start limitation is enabled in this menu by choosing a proper alarm action. The available options are:

Off

The protection method is disabled.

Warning

Alarm message F11 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). However, the start will be allowed.

Coast

Alarm message F11 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The start will not be allowed.

A Start limitation alarm is automatically reset when a new start signal is given. The start signal can be given via control panel, remote or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the cho-

sen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via the control panel.

NOTE: A reset via the control panel will never start the motor.

224				Setting
<div> <div>o</div> <div>F</div> <div>F</div> </div>				Start limitation (Alarm code F11)
Default:	oFF			
Range:	oFF, 1, 2			
oFF	Start limitation is disabled.			
1	Warning			
2	Coast			

Number of starts per hour [225]

This menu is available if start limitation is enabled in menu [224]. In this menu the allowed number of starts per hour is configured. If this number is exceeded, an F11 alarm occurs and the action chosen in menu [224] is performed. The alarm is active until the hour has expired and a new start can be allowed.

225		Setting
Number of starts per hour		
o F F		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1-99	
oFF	Starts per hour protection is disabled	
1-99	Number of starts per hour.	

Min. time between starts [226]

This menu is available if start limitation is enabled in menu [224]. In this menu a minimum time between consecutive starts can be configured. If a new start attempt is made before the configured minimum time is expired an F11 alarm will occur and the action chosen in menu [224] is performed. The alarm remains active until the chosen minimum time has expired and a new start can be allowed.

226		Setting
Min. time between starts		
o F F		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1-60 min	
oFF	Min. time between starts protection is disabled.	
1-60	Min. time between starts.	

Time to next allowed start [227]

This menu is available if start limitation is enabled in menu [224] and at least one of the protection methods described above is configured (number of starts per hour or minimum time between starts). In this menu the remaining time to the next allowed start is shown. If both protection methods mentioned above are activated, the shown time is the total time delay to the next start, which is allowed by both methods.

227		Read-out
Time to next allowed start		
0		
Range:	0- 60 min	

8.3.3 Locked rotor

This alarm is used to avoid high motor current due to a mechanically locked rotor. If the operation has been interrupted due to a locked rotor alarm, a manual reset and a new start signal is needed to restart the motor. The reset and the start signal can be given via control panel, remote or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via the control panel.

NOTE: A reset via the control panel will never start the motor.

Locked rotor [228]

Locked rotor alarm is activated in this menu by choosing a proper alarm action.

228		Setting
Locked rotor alarm (Alarm code F5)		
o F F		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2	
oFF	Locked rotor alarm is disabled.	
1	Warning	
2	Coast	

Locked rotor time [229]

This menu is available if Locked rotor alarm is enabled in menu [228]. In this menu the time delay for detection of a locked rotor is configured. If a high motor current (4.8 times the nominal motor current) is floating for a time exceeding the chosen value, an F5 alarm will occur and the action chosen in menu [228] will be performed.

229		Setting
Locked rotor time		
5.0		
Default:	5.0 s	
Range:	1.0-10.0 s	
1.0-10.0	Locked rotor time.	

NOTE: Check that the motor current is configured properly in menu [211].

8.3.4 Phase input failure

All phase input failures shorter than 100 ms are ignored.

Multiple phase input failure

If the failure duration time is above 100 ms, operation is temporary stopped and a new soft start is made if the failure disappears within 2 s. If the failure duration time is longer than 2 s an F1 alarm occurs and the voltage to the motor remains off. During deceleration, regardless of the failure duration time, the motor voltage is automatically switched off and the motor freewheels until it stops.

Single phase input failure

During acceleration and deceleration the behaviour is the same as described above for multiple phase input failure. When running with full voltage, the softstarter can be configured for different actions in the event of a single phase input failure (menu [230]).

A phase input failure alarm is automatically reset when a new start signal is given. The start signal can be given via control panel, remote or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu 200. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via the control panel.

NOTE: A reset via the control panel will never start the motor.

Single phase input failure [230]

The softstarter's action on a single phase input failure occurring during full voltage running can be configured in this menu. In the event of a single phase input failure, alarm F1 is activated after 2 s (see description above) and the chosen action is performed. The alarm remains active until the failure disappears.

230				Setting
Single phase input failure (alarm code F1)				
2				
Default:	2			
Range:	1, 2			
1	Warning			
2	Coast			

8.3.5 Current limit start time expired

If current limit at start is activated in menu [314], an F4 alarm can be activated if the operation is still at current limit when the configured start time has expired. A current limit start time expired alarm is automatically reset when a new start signal is given. The start signal can be given via control panel, remote or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via control panel.

NOTE: A reset via the control panel will never start the motor.

Current limit start time expired [231]

In this menu the alarm for current limit start time expired can be enabled and a proper action can be selected.

231				Setting
Current limit start time expired (alarm code F4)				
2				
Default:	2			
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4			
oFF	Current limit start time expired protection is disabled.			
1	Warning			
2	Coast			
3	Stop			
4	Brake			

NOTE: If the action for current limit start time expired is configured as Warning or the protection is not activated at all, the softstarter will ramp up to full voltage with a ramp time of 6 s if the start time has expired in current limit mode. The current is then no longer controlled.

8.4 Parameter set handling

The use of different parameter sets can be helpful when using one softstarter to start different motors or when working under various load conditions. There are four parameter sets available in MSF 2.0. Parameter set handling is controlled by the following menus:

- [240] Select parameter set
- [241] Actual parameter set
- [242] Copy parameter set
- [243] Reset to factory setting

8.4.1 Select parameter set [240]

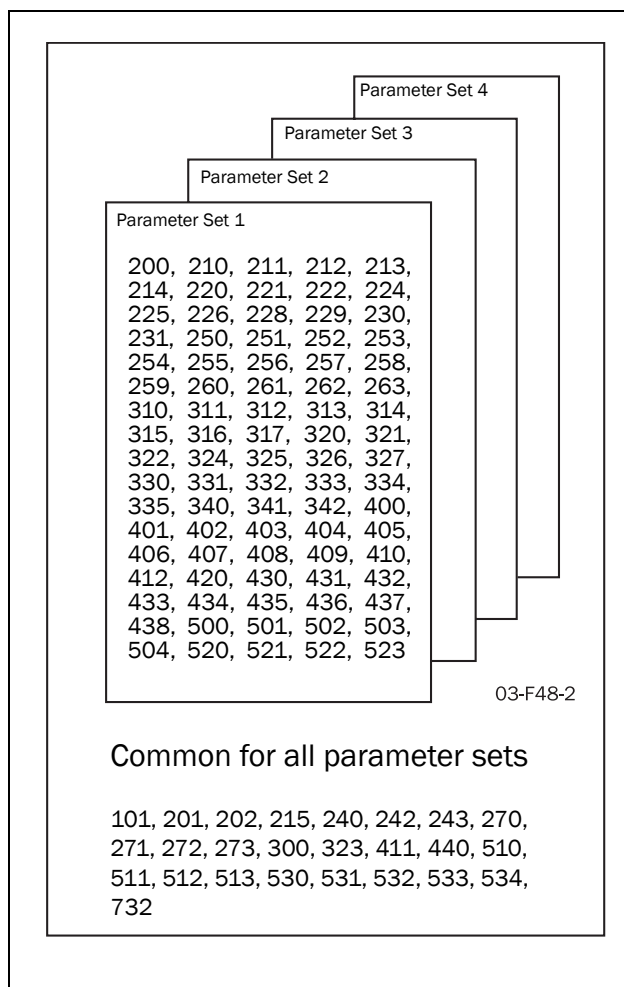


Fig. 35 Parameter overview

Select parameter set [240]

In this menu one of the parameter sets 1-4 can be selected directly or external control of parameter sets via digital inputs can be chosen. If external control of parameter sets is chosen, the digital inputs have to be configured properly (see description of menus [510] to [513]). By default digital inputs 3 and 4 (terminals 16 and 17) are configured for external control of parameter sets.

240	Setting
Select parameter set	
1	
Default:	1
Range:	0, 1, 2, 3, 4
0	External control of parameter sets.
1, 2, 3, 4	Selection of parameter sets 1-4.

Actual parameter set [241]

This menu is available when external control of parameter sets is chosen in menu [240]. This menu shows which parameter set is actually selected via the digital inputs.

241	Read-out
Actual parameter set	
1	
Range:	1, 2, 3, 4

8.4.2 Copy parameter set [242]

When programming a new parameter set, this function will simplify the procedure. It is possible to copy an already programmed parameter set into another set as follows:



- Select a copy alternative in this menu, for example P1-2. Press Enter. “CoPY” is displayed for 2 seconds to indicate successful copy process. After that, “no” is displayed.
- Go to menu [240] and select parameter set 2.
- Make the required new settings in corresponding menus for parameter set 2.

242	Multi Setting
Copy parameter set	
no	
Default:	no
Range:	no, P1-2, P1-3, P1-4, P2-1, P2-3, P2-4, P3-1, P3-2, P3-4, P4-1, P4-2, P4-3
no	No action
P1-2 etc.	Copy parameter set 1 to parameter set 2 etc.

NOTE: Copying parameter sets is only allowed when the softstarter is not running.

8.4.3 Reset to factory setting [243]

This menu enables all parameters to be reset to the default values. This includes all four parameter sets and the common parameters except for parameter [202] (enable US units). As Enable US units is not reset to default, the values loaded for the normal motor data in menus [210] to [215] correspond to the chosen units (SI or US customary), see description of menu [202] on page 45 for more information. The alarm list, the power consumption and the operation time will not be affected by resetting the parameters. When the reset of all parameters to the factory default values has been executed successfully, menu [100] is shown on the display.

243  		Multi Setting
Reset to factory settings		
<div><div></div><div></div><div>n</div><div>o</div></div>		
Default:	no	
Range:	no, YES	
no	No action	
YES	Reset all parameters to the factory default values.	

NOTE! Reset to factory settings is not allowed when the softstarter is running.

8.5 Autoreset

For several non-critical application-related failure conditions, it is possible to automatically generate a reset and initiate a restart to overcome the fault condition. Autoreset functionality is configured using the following menus:

[250] Autoreset attempts.

[251] to [263] Autoreset items.

In menu [250] the maximum number of automatically generated restarts allowed can be set. When this number is exceeded and a new fault occurs, the softstarter will stay in fault condition because external assistance is required. In menus [251] to [263], autoreset is enabled for the different protection types by choosing a delay time. If a fault occurs for which autoreset is enabled, the motor is stopped according to the action chosen for the relevant protection method (see menus [220] to [231] and [400] to [440] for description of protection methods and configuration of actions on failures). When the fault has disappeared, and the configured delay time has elapsed, the motor is restarted.

Example:

The motor is protected by internal thermal protection. When a thermal protection alarm occurs, the softstarter should wait until the motor is cooled down enough before resuming normal operation. When this problem occurs several times in a short period of time, external assistance is required.

The following settings should be applied:

- Activate thermal motor protection, e.g. set menu [220] to 2 (Coast).
- Activate internal thermal motor protection, e.g. set menu [222] to 10 (thermal curve for 10 s).
- Insert maximum number of restarts: e.g. set menu [250] to 3.
- Activate thermal motor protection to be automatically reset: e.g. set menu [251] to 100.
- Configure one of the relays to give an alarm when external assistance is required: e.g. set menu [532] to 19 (all alarms which need manual reset).

The autoreset functionality is not available if control panel is chosen as control source in menu [220].



WARNING: A flashing start/stop LED indicates standby mode e.g. waiting for autoreset. The motor may be started automatically at a moment's notice.

NOTE: The autoreset cycle will be interrupted when a stop signal is given (remote or via serial communication) or if the control source is changed to control panel in menu [200].

8.5.1 Autoreset attempts [250]

In this menu the maximum allowed number of automatically generated restart attempts is set. If any number of autoreset attempts is selected in this menu the Autoreset functionality is activated and menus [251] to [263], will become available. If an alarm occurs for which autoreset is enabled (in menus [251] to [263]), the motor will automatically be restarted when the fault has disappeared and the delay time has expired. For each automatically generated restart, the internal autoreset counter (not visible) will go up one place. If no alarm occurs for more than 10 minutes, the autoreset counter will be decreased by one. When the maximum number of autoreset attempts is reached, no further restart will be allowed and the softstarter will remain in fault condition. In this case a manual reset (either via control panel, remote or serial communication, see description on page 39) is needed.

Example:

- Autoreset attempts (menu [250]=5)
- Within 10 minutes 6 alarms occur.
- At the 6th trip there is no autoreset, because the autoreset counter contains already 5 autoreset attempts.
- To reset, apply a normal reset. This will also reset the autoreset counter.

NOTE: The internal autoreset counter is reset to zero if a stop signal is given. After each new start signal (via remote or serial communication) the maximum number of restart attempts will be allowed as configured in menu [250].

250		Setting
Autoreset attempts		
OFF		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1-10	
oFF	Autoreset disabled.	
1-10	Number of Autoreset attempts.	

8.5.2 Autoreset items [251]-[263]

Menus [251] to [263] are available if autoreset is enabled in menu [250]. With these menus the delay time for autoreset is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

NOTE: Enabling autoreset for an alarm has no effect if the alarm action for the respective alarm is set to oFF or Warning (1).

Thermal motor protection autoreset [251]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for thermal motor protection autoreset is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. This means the internal thermal motor model has to cool down to a thermal capacity of 95% (if internal thermal motor protection is enabled) and the PTC resistance has to go down to 2.2 kOhm (if PTC is enabled), which indicates that the motor has cooled down. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

251		Setting
Thermal motor protection autoreset		
OFF		
Default	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1-3600 s	
oFF	Thermal motor protection autoreset is disabled	
1-3600	Delay time for thermal motor protection autoreset	

Start limitation autoreset [252]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after a start limitation alarm (alarm code F11) is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. This means the minimum time between starts has to be expired (if Minimum time between starts protection is enabled) and a start has to be allowed for the actual hour (if starts per hour protection is enabled). When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Locked rotor alarm autoreset [253]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after a locked rotor alarm (alarm code F5) is configured. As a locked rotor cannot be detected in stopped state, the delay time starts counting immediately after the alarm action has been executed. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Current limit start time expired autoreset [254]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after a current limit start time expired alarm (alarm code F4) is configured. As a current limit start time expired fault condition cannot be detected in stopped state, the delay time starts counting immediately after the alarm action has been executed. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Max power alarm autoreset [255]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after a max power alarm (alarm code F6) is configured. As a max power fault condition cannot be detected in stopped state, the delay time starts counting immediately after the alarm action has been executed. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Min power alarm autoreset [256]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after a min power alarm (alarm code F7) is configured. As a min power fault condition cannot be detected in stopped state, the delay time starts counting immediately after the alarm action has been executed. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

External alarm autoreset [257]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after a external alarm (alarm code F17) is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. This means the external alarm signal input has to be closed. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Phase input failure autoreset [258]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after a phase input failure (alarm code F1) is configured. As a phase input failure cannot be detected in stopped state, the delay time starts counting immediately after the alarm action has been executed. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Voltage unbalance alarm autoreset [259]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after a voltage unbalance alarm (alarm code F8) is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. Usually, the mains voltage will not be available to the softstarter in stopped state as the mains contactor is deactivated. In this case a voltage unbalance failure cannot be detected in stopped state and the delay time starts counting immediately after the alarm action has been executed. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Over voltage alarm autoreset [260]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after an over voltage alarm (alarm code F9) is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. Usually, the mains voltage will not be available to the softstarter in stopped state as the mains contactor is deactivated. In this case an over voltage failure cannot be detected in stopped state and the delay time starts counting immediately after the alarm action has been executed. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Under voltage alarm autoreset [261]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for an autoreset after an under voltage alarm (alarm code F10) is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. Usually, the mains voltage will not be available to the softstarter in stopped state as the mains contactor is deactivated. In this case an under voltage failure cannot be detected in stopped state and the delay time starts counting immediately after the alarm action has been executed. When the delay time

has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Serial communication autoreset [262]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for autoreset after a serial communication broken alarm (alarm code F15) is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. This means serial communication has to be re-established. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

Softstarter overheated autoreset [263]

This menu is available if autoreset is activated in menu [250]. In this menu the delay time for autoreset after a softstarter overheated alarm (alarm code F3) is configured. The delay time starts counting when the fault is gone. This means the softstarter has to be cooled down. When the delay time has elapsed, the alarm will be reset and a restart attempt will automatically be made.

8.6 Serial communication

There are several serial communication options available for MSF 2.0 (see page 107 for more information). The softstarter can be configured and controlled via serial communication if this is configured in menu [200] (see page 44). The following parameters are available to configure serial communication:

[270] Serial comm. unit address

[271] Serial comm. baudrate

[272] Serial comm. parity

[273] Serial comm. contact broken

NOTE: The communication parameters [270] to [272] must be set up via the control panel. To enable configuration via the control panel, menu [200] must be set to 1 (control panel) or 2 (remote control).

Serial comm. unit address [270]

Serial communication unit address.

<div>270</div>				<div>Setting</div>	
				Serial comm. unit address	
<div>1</div>					
Default:		1			
Range:		1-247			
1-247		Unit address.			

Serial comm. baudrate [271]

Serial communication baudrate.

271 <input type="radio"/>		Setting
Serial comm. baudrate		
9.6		
Default:	9.6 kBaud	
Range:	2.4 - 38.4 kBaud	
2.4-38.4	Baudrate.	

Serial comm. parity [272]

Serial communication parity.

272 <input type="radio"/>		Setting
Serial comm. parity		
0		
Default:	0	
Range:	0, 1	
0	No parity	
1	Even parity.	

Serial comm. contact broken [273]

If the softstarter is configured for control via serial communications (menu [200] = 3) and the serial communication contact is broken during operation, an F15 alarm can be configured to occur. In this menu the alarm can be enabled and an action to be performed can be chosen. The following options are available:

Off

Serial communication contact broken alarm is disabled.

Warning

Alarm message F15 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). However, the motor is not stopped and operation continues. The alarm message will disappear and the relay will be reset when the fault disappears. The alarm may also be reset manually from the control panel.

Coast

Alarm message F15 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The motor voltage is automatically switched off. The motor freewheels until it stops.

Stop

Alarm message F15 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The motor is stopped according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325].

Brake

Alarm message F15 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The brake function is activated according to the braking method chosen in menu [323] and the motor is stopped according to the alarm brake settings in menus [326] to [327] (braking strength and braking time).

A serial communication broken alarm is automatically reset when a new start signal is given. The start signal can be given via control panel, remotely or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu 200. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via control panel.

NOTE: A reset via control panel will never start the motor.

273 <input type="radio"/>		Setting
Serial comm. contact broken (alarm code F15)		
0 F F		
Default:	2	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	
oFF	Serial comm. contact broken disabled	
1	Warning	
2	Coast	
3	Stop	
4	Brake	

8.7 Operation settings

Operation settings include parameters for configuration of starting and stopping, some of these can be pre-configured for pump applications. Furthermore, some special settings for stop behaviour at alarm, parameters for slow speed and jog and additional settings such as bypass operation, power factor control and control of the internal fan are included in this section.

[300] Preset pump control parameters

[310]-[317] Start

[320]-[327] Stop including stop at alarm

[330]-[335] Slow speed/JOG

[340]-[342] Additional settings

The MSF Softstarter controls all three phases supplied to the motor. In contrast to a simple softstarter controlling only one or two phases, the three-phase control enables different starting methods, voltage, current and torque control. A current limit can even be used in combination with either voltage or torque control.

With voltage control the output voltage to the motor is linearly increased to full line voltage during the set start time. The softstarter gives a smooth start but does not get any feedback on current or torque. The typical settings to optimize a voltage controlled start are the initial voltage and the start time.

With current control the output voltage to the motor is regulated so the set current limit is not exceeded during the start. Even with this starting method the starter does not get any feedback on the motor torque. However, current control can be combined with both voltage and torque control. The typical settings to optimize a current controlled start are the current limit and the maximum starting time.

Torque control is the most sophisticated way of starting motors. The softstarter continually monitors the motor torque and controls the output voltage to the motor so the torque follows the set ramp. Both linear- and square torque ramps can be chosen according to the application requirements. In this way constant acceleration can be accomplished during start which is very important in many applications. Torque control can also be used for stopping with constant deceleration. For pumps constant deceleration is important for avoiding water hammer.

8.7.1 Preset pump control [300]

With this multi-setting parameter the MSF 2.0 softstarter can easily be configured for pump applications. The following parameters are set if preset pump control parameters are chosen.

- [310] Start method is set to square torque control (2)
- [312] Initial torque at start is set to 10%
- [313] End torque at start is set to 125%
- [315] Start time is set to 10 seconds
- [314] and [316] Current limit at start and torque boost are deactivated.
- [320] Stop method is set to square torque control (2)
- [321] End torque at stop is set to 10%
- [325] Stop time is set to 15 seconds.

These settings will lead to a smooth start with linear acceleration and a linear stop without water hammer for most pump applications. However, if the pre-set parameters need to be adapted for a specific application, the values in the relevant menus can be adapted.

The following figure shows typical current characteristics at start and speed curve at stop.

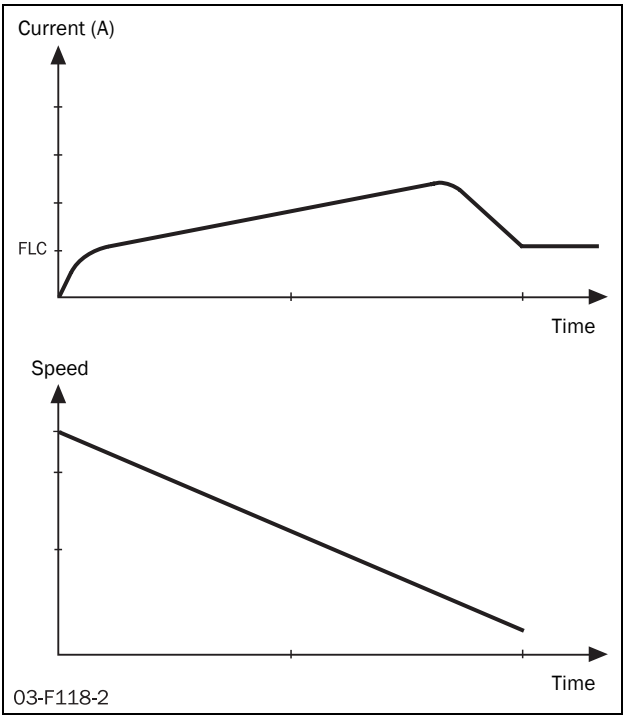


Fig. 36 Pump control. Current at start and speed at stop.

When the pre-setting of the parameters for pump control has been executed successfully, “SEt” is shown in the display for two seconds. After that “no” will be shown again.

Note: Pre-setting of parameters for pump control is not allowed when the softstarter is running.

300

Multi Setting

no

Preset pump control parameters

Default:	no
Range:	no, YES
no	No action
YES	Preset parameters for pump control

8.7.2 Start

With MSF 2.0, torque control, voltage control and direct on-line are available as start methods. Torque control is available both for loads with a linear torque characteristic like conveyors and planers and with square torque characteristics for pumps and fans. In general torque control is recommended as a starting method; voltage control may be used when for some special reasons a linear voltage ramp is desired. With Direct on-line (DOL) as a start method, neither the current nor the voltage will be controlled; full voltage is applied to the motor immediately. DOL can be used to start the motor if the softstarter has been damaged and the thyristors are short-circuited.

All start methods can be combined with a current limit. However, only a properly configured torque-controlled start will lead to constant acceleration. For this reason it is not recommended to set a current limit for pump applications. With a proper set-up of the torque control parameters, the starting current will be very low. For applications with variable load characteristics from start to start, the current limit functionality may be useful to avoid overloading the mains fuses. However, as the motor torque is proportional to the square of the current, setting a low current limit will limit the motor torque considerably. If the current limit is set too low in relation to the application's requirements, the motor will not be able to accelerate the load.

Start method [310]

In this menu the start method is chosen. The menus necessary for configuration of the start will be available depending on the chosen start method.

310

Setting

1

Start method

Default:	1
Range:	1, 2, 3, 4
1	Linear torque control
2	Square torque control
3	Voltage control
4	Direct on-line, DOL

Torque control

The default settings for initial torque at start is 10% and for end torque at start it is 150%. In Fig. 37 the resulting torque curve is shown versus time for linear and square torque characteristics.

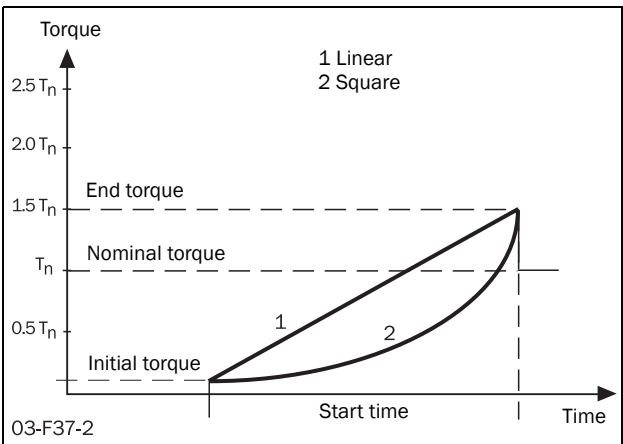


Fig. 37 Torque control at start

A Properly configured torque-controlled start will lead to a linear speed increase and low starting current without current peaks.

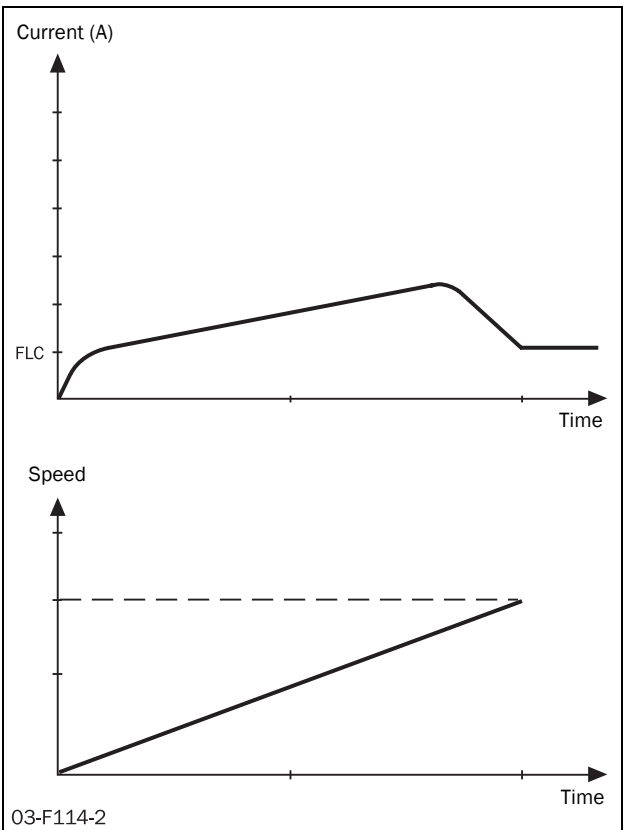


Fig. 38 Current and speed in torque control

To optimize the start, use the setting for initial torque at start, menu [311] and end torque at start, menu [312].

When the start command is given, the motor should immediately start to rotate to avoid unnecessary heat development in the motor. If required, increase the initial torque at start.

The end torque at start should be adjusted so that the time for the motor to come up to nominal speed approximately matches the start time set in menu [315]. If the actual start time is much shorter than the set start time in menu [315], the End torque at stop can be decreased. If the motor does not reach full speed before the start time set in menu [315] has expired, the end torque at stop has to be increased to avoid current peaks and jerking at the end of the ramp. This may be needed for high inertia loads such as planers, saws and centrifuges.

The read-out of shaft torque in percentage of T_n in menu [706] may be useful for fine-tuning the start ramp.

Initial torque at start [311]

This menu is available if torque control is selected in menu [310]. In this menu the initial torque at start is set.

311

Setting

Initial torque at start

10

Default:	10%
Range:	0-250% T_n
0-250	Initial torque at start.

End torque at start [312]

This menu is available if torque control is selected in menu [310]. In this menu the end torque at start is set.

312

Setting

End torque at start

150

Default:	150%
Range:	25-250% T_n
25-250	End torque at start.

Voltage control

Voltage control can be used when a linear voltage ramp is desired. The voltage to the motor will be ramped up linearly, from initial voltage up to full mains voltage.

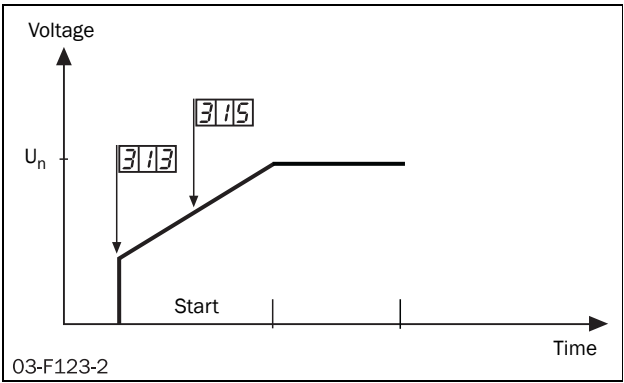


Fig. 39 Menu numbers for initial voltage and start time.

Initial voltage at start [313]

This menu is available if voltage control is chosen as start method in menu [310]. In this menu the initial voltage at start is set.

313

Setting

Initial voltage at start

30

Default:	30%
Range:	25-90% U
25-90	Sets initial voltage at start.

Direct on-line, DOL

If this alternative is selected in menu [310], the motor can be accelerated as if it was connected directly to the mains.

For this type of operation:

Check whether the motor can accelerate the required load (DOL start). This function can be used even with shorted thyristors.

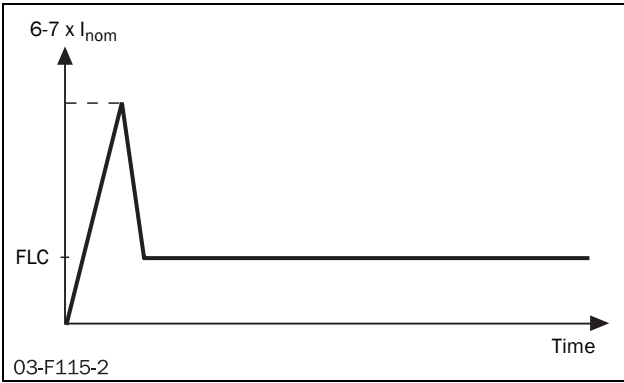


Fig. 40 DOL-start.

Current limit

Current limit at start can be used together with all start methods to limit the current to a defined max level when starting (150-500% of I_n). However, only a properly configured torque-controlled start will lead to linear acceleration. For this reason it is not recommended to set a current limit for pump applications. Moreover, as the motor torque is proportional to the square of the current, setting a low current limit will limit the motor torque considerably. If the current limit is set too low in relation to the application's requirements, the motor will not be able to accelerate the load.

The combination DOL start and current limit at start gives a start ramp with constant current. The softstarter will control the current up to the set current limit immediately at start, and keep it there until the start is completed or the set start-up time expires.

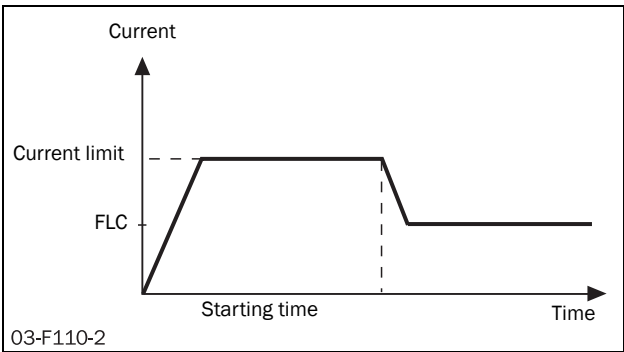


Fig. 41 Direct on-line start in combination with current limit at start.

Current limit at start [314]

In this menu the current limit at start is set.

314				Setting
Current limit at start				
OFF				
Default:	oFF			
Range:	oFF, 150-500% of I_n			
oFF	Current limit disabled.			
150-500	Current limit at start.			

NOTE: Even though the current limit can be set as low as 150% of the nominal motor current value, this minimum value cannot be used generally. If the current limit is set too low in relation to the application's requirements, the motor will not be able to accelerate the load.

NOTE: Check that the nominal motor current is configured properly in menu [211] if the current limit functionality is used.

If the starting time is exceeded and the softstarter is still operating at current limit, an alarm will be activated according to "Current limit start time expired" settings for motor protection, menu [231]. Operation may be stopped or continued with a pre-defined voltage ramp. Note that the current will rise unchecked if the operation continues.

Start time [315]

In this menu the desired start time is set. This menu is not available if DOL is chosen as a start method and no current limit is configured.

315				Setting
Start time				
10				
Default:	10 s			
Range:	1-60 s			
1-60	Start time.			

Torque boost

In specific applications torque boost is required for the start. The torque boost parameter enables a high torque to be obtained by providing a high current for 0.1-2 seconds at start. This enables a soft start of the motor even if the break away torque is high at start. For example in crushing mills applications etc.

When the torque boost function has finished, starting continues according to the selected start method.

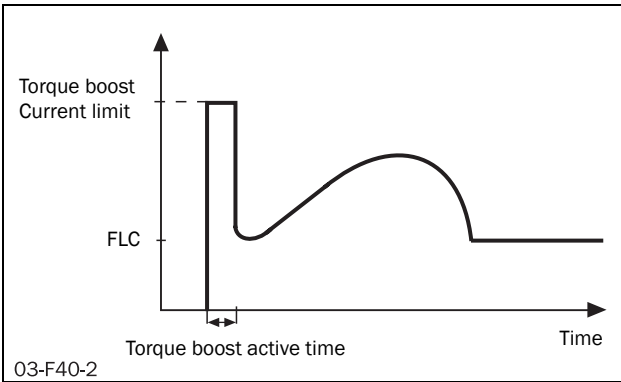


Fig. 42 The principle of the torque boost when starting the motor.

Torque boost current limit [316]

In this menu torque boost is enabled and the current limit for torque boost is configured.

316 ^o		Setting
Torque boost current limit		
3 0 0		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 300-700% of I_n	
oFF	Torque boost disabled	
300-700	Torque boost current limit.	

Torque boost active time [317]

This menu is available if torque boost is enabled in menu [316]. In this menu the time for the torque boost to be active is selected.

317 ^o		Setting
Torque boost active time		
o F F		
Default:	1.0 s	
Range:	0.1-2.0 s	
0.1-2.0	Torque boost active time.	

NOTE! Check whether the motor can accelerate the load with "Torque boost" without any harmful mechanical stress.

NOTE: Check that the nominal motor current is configured properly in menu [221].

8.7.3 Stop

With MSF 2.0, four stop methods are available: torque control, voltage control, coast and braking. Torque control is available for loads with linear or square torque characteristic. A torque or voltage-controlled stop is used for applications where the motor stopping suddenly could harm the application, e.g. water hammer in pump applications. In general a torque-controlled stop is recommended for these applications. The voltage-controlled stop can be used if a linear voltage ramp is desired. When coast is selected as a stop method, the voltage to the motor will be switched off and the motor will be left freewheeling. Braking may be used in applications where the motor needs to be stopped quickly, e.g. for planers and bandsaws.

Any start method except for direct on-line (DOL) can be combined with any stop method, e.g. torque control can be used at start and brake for stop. The DOL start method can only be combined with coast or brake stop methods.

Stop method [320]

In this menu the stop method is chosen. The menus necessary for configuring the stop will be available depending on the chosen stop method.

320 ^o		Setting
Stop method		
4		
Default:	4	
Range:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	
1	Linear torque control	
2	Square torque control	
3	Voltage control	
4	Coast	
5	Brake	

Torque control

With torque control at stop, the torque to the motor will be controlled from the nominal torque down to the chosen end torque at stop (menu [321]). Examples for the torque ramps for linear and square torque control are shown in Fig. 43. The default value for end torque at stop is 0; this value may be increased if the motor is standing still before the stop is finished to avoid unnecessary heat development in the motor. With the end torque at stop set properly, the motor speed will decrease linearly down to standstill.

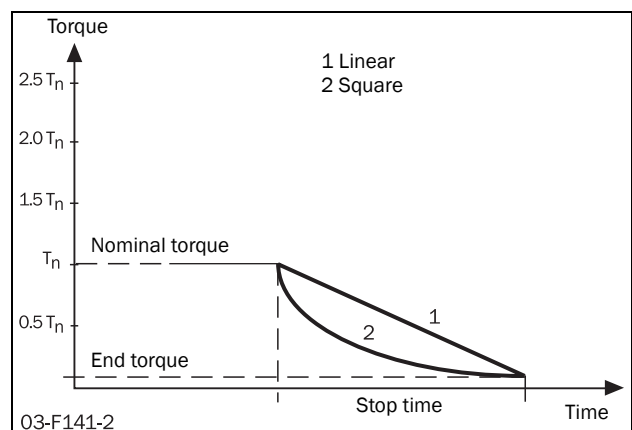


Fig. 43 Torque control at stop

End torque at stop [321]

This menu will be available if torque control is chosen as stop method in menu [320] (alternative 1 or 2). In this menu the end torque at stop is configured.

321 ^o		Setting
End torque at stop		
0		
Default:	0%	
Range:	0-100% of T_n	
0-100	End torque at stop.	

Voltage control

With voltage control at stop, the voltage to the motor will be decreased to the chosen step down voltage at stop immediately after a stop signal. Then the voltage to the motor will follow a linear ramp down to the minimum voltage of 25% of the nominal voltage. An example of this voltage ramp is shown in Fig. 44.

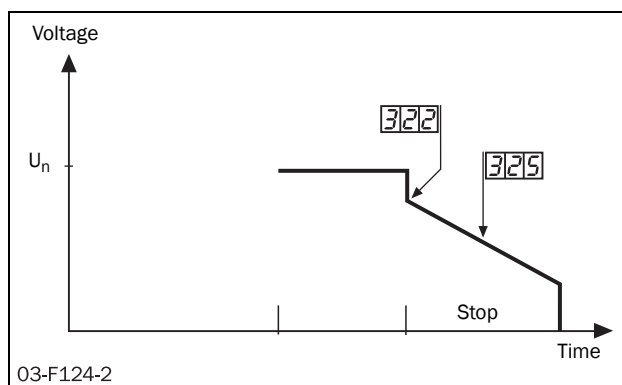


Fig. 44 Menu numbers for step down voltage at stop and stop time.

Step down voltage at stop [322]

This menu is available if voltage control is chosen as stop method in menu [320] (alternative 3). In this menu the step down voltage at stop is chosen in percentage of the nominal motor voltage.

322 ^o		Setting
Step down voltage at stop		
1 0 0		
Default:	100%	
Range:	100-40% of U	
100-40	Step down voltage at stop.	

Braking

Braking can be used in applications where there is a need for a quick stop.

There are two built-in braking methods: dynamic vector brake for normal loads and reverse current brake for heavy loads with high inertia. In both braking methods the MSF 2.0 continuously detects the motor speed. At low speed the DC brake mode is activated until the motor is standing still. The MSF 2.0 will automatically turn off the output voltage when the motor has stopped or when the stop time has expired. Optionally an external rotation sensor can be connected via digital input, see description for menu [500] on page 77 for more information.

Dynamic vector brake

With dynamic vector brake, the braking torque applied to the motor will increase with decreasing speed. Dynamic vector brake can be used for all loads which are not rotating too close to synchronous speed when the motor voltage is switched off. This is valid for most applications as the load speed usually decreases because of frictional losses in gears or belt drives as soon as the motor voltage is switched off. However, loads with very high inertia may remain at high speed even though the motor is not supplying any torque. For these applications the reverse current brake can be used instead.

When the dynamic vector brake is used, no additional connections or contactors are needed.

Reverse current brake

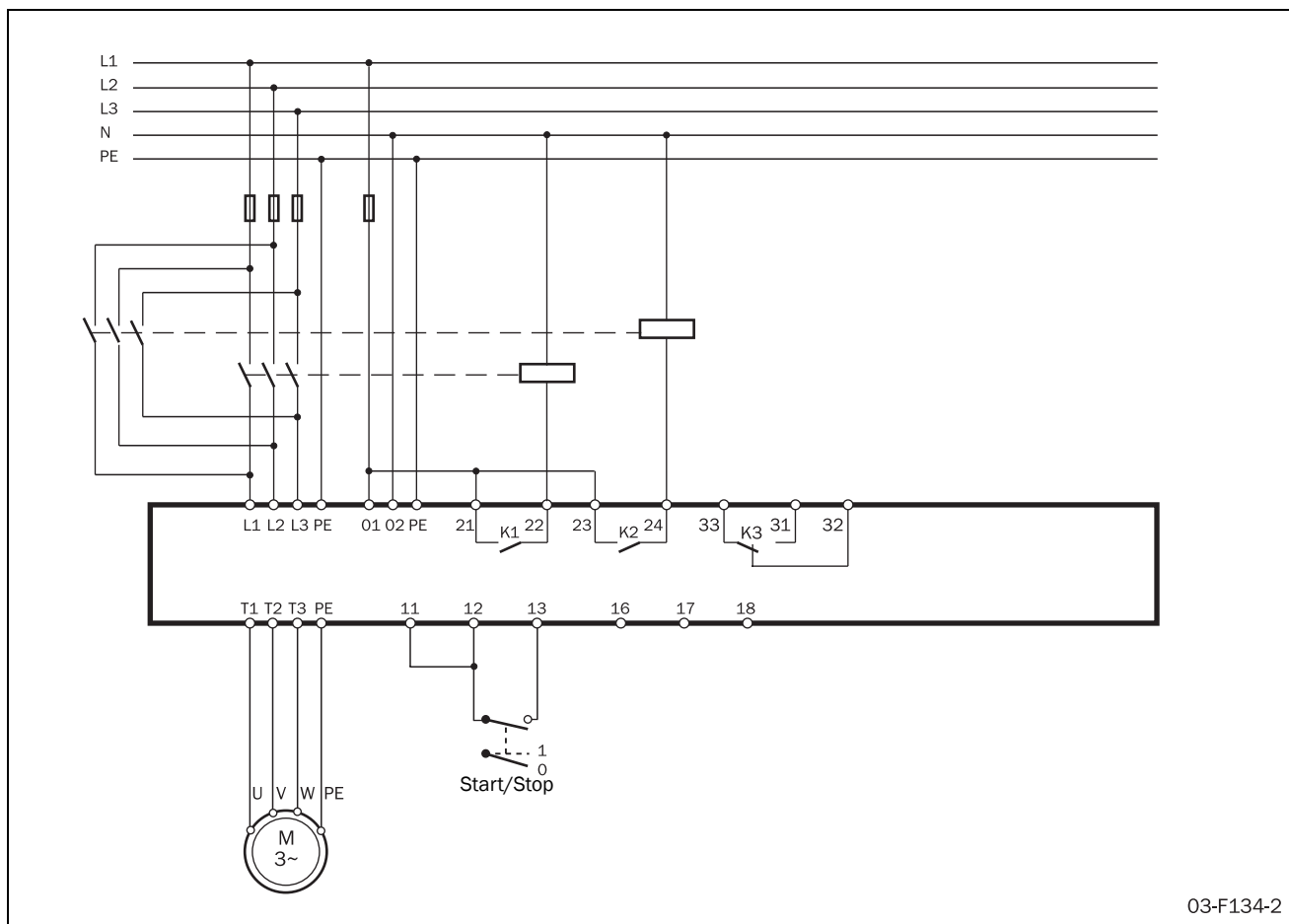
With reverse current brake, a very high braking torque can be applied to the motor even close to synchronous speed. All kind of loads can be stopped quickly using reverse current brake, including loads with very high inertia. If high braking torques are needed, it should be checked carefully whether the motor, the gear or belt drive and the load can withstand the high mechanical forces. To avoid harmful vibrations, it is generally recommended to select as low a braking torque as possible which also fulfils the demands for a short braking time.

For reverse current brake, two mains contactors are needed. The connection is shown in Fig. 45. The contactors have to be controlled by the MSF's relay outputs. During start and full voltage operation contactor K1 will be closed, for braking K1 will be opened and after a time delay K2 will be closed to change the phase sequence.

NOTE: For several start/stops it is recommend that the motor temperature be monitored using the PTC input.



WARNING: When reverse current brake is selected, the relays K1 and K2 are automatically programmed for reverse current brake functionality. The relay setting remains even if reverse current brake is deactivated. Therefore it may be necessary to adapt the relay functions manually.



03-F134-2

Fig. 45 Reverse current brake wiring example.

Braking method [323]

This menu is available if brake is selected as stop method in menu [320] (alternative 5) or if alarm brake is activated in menu [326] (see description of menus [326] to [327] for more information). In this menu the brake method is selected.

323		Setting
Braking method		
1		
Default:	1	
Range:	1, 2	
1	Dynamic vector brake	
2	Reverse current brake	

Braking strength [324]

This menu is available if brake is selected as stop method in menu [320] (alternative 5). In this menu the braking strength is selected. To avoid unnecessary heat development in the motor and high mechanical stress it is generally recommended to select as low a braking strength as possible which still fulfils the demands for a short braking time.

324		Setting
Braking strength		
1 5 0		
Default:	150%	
Range:	150-500%	
150-500	Braking strength.	

Stop time [325]

This menu is available if any stop method except coast is selected in menu [320] (alternative 1, 2, 3 or 5). In this method the desired stop time is selected.

325 ^o		Setting
Stop time		
<div><div></div><div></div><div>1</div><div>0</div></div>		
Default:	10 s	
Range:	1-120 s	
1-120	Stop time.	

Alarm braking

For most alarms it is possible to configure them so that when they are triggered either operation continues or the motor stops (see chapter 9, page 95 for more information). Brake is one of the actions available. If this option is chosen, the braking functionality is activated according to the brake method selected in menu [323] (see description of the braking functionality above for more information). While the braking strength and stop time chosen in menus [324] and [325] are used for braking on a stop signal, different braking strengths and times can be configured in menus [326] and [327] if braking is activated by an alarm. This function may mainly be used in combination with an external alarm (see description on page 73), where an external signal is used to initiate a quick stop with a higher braking strength and a shorter braking time compared to normal operation.

If alarm braking is disabled in menu [326] and brake is chosen as an alarm action, the voltage to the motor will be switched off and the motor will freewheel if the specific alarm occurs.

Alarm braking strength [326]

In this menu braking as an alarm action is enabled and the alarm braking strength is selected. If alarm braking is not activated, the motor will be left freewheeling if an alarm occurs for which brake is configured as alarm action.

326 ^o		Setting
Alarm braking strength		
<div><div></div><div>o</div><div>F</div><div>F</div></div>		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 150-500%	
oFF	Coast – motor voltage is switched off.	
150-500	Alarm braking strength.	

NOTE: If alarm brake is enabled, the braking method chosen in menu [323] is used.

Alarm braking time [327]

This menu is available if alarm brake is enabled in menu 327. In this menu the braking time to be used in the event of braking as an alarm action is configured.

327 ^o		Setting
Alarm braking time		
<div><div></div><div></div><div>1</div><div>0</div></div>		
Default:	10 s	
Range:	1-120 s	
1-120	Alarm braking time.	

8.7.4 Slow speed and JOG functions

MSF 2.0 is able to run the motor at a fixed slow speed for a limited period of time. The slow speed will be about 14% of the full speed in the forward direction and 9% in the reverse direction.

NOTE: As the motor torque during slow speed is limited to about 30% of the nominal torque, slow speed can not be used in applications which need a high brake-away torque to start rotating.

The following functions are possible:

Slow speed during a selected time period

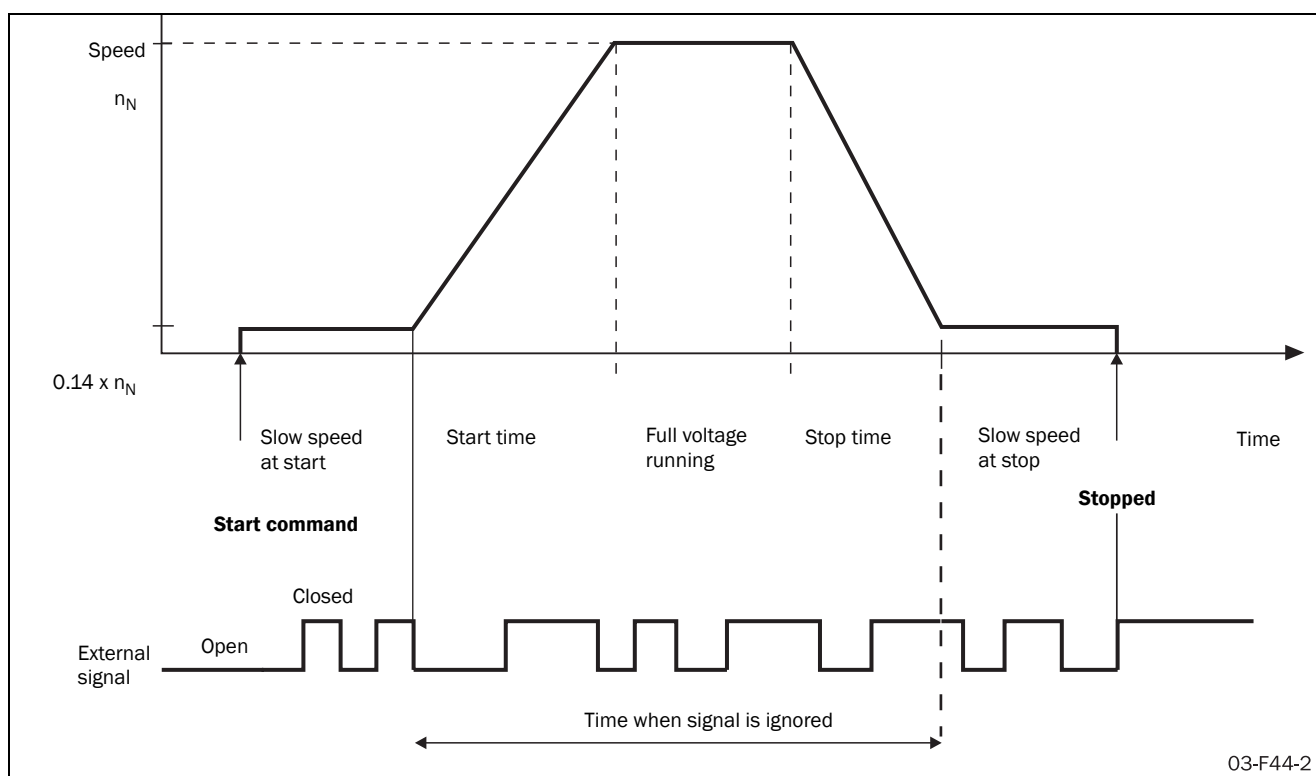
Slow speed will be active for a selected time period before a start is initiated or after a stop is performed.

Slow speed controlled by an external signal

The time period during which slow speed is active before a start is initiated or after a stop is performed is controlled by an external signal via the analogue/digital input. Slow speed will be active until a selected number of pulses has been detected on the input.

Slow speed using the JOG commands

Slow speed can be activated independently from a start or stop via the control panel using the jog keys, via remote control using the analogue/digital input or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200].



03-F44-2

Fig. 46 Slow speed controlled by an external signal.

Slow speed for a selected time

Slow speed in forward direction can be activated before a start and/or after a stop. The resulting speed curve is shown in Fig. 47 overleaf. Slow speed will be active for the time period selected in menus [331] and [332]. Slow speed can be combined with any start and stop method. However, when slow speed at stop is used, it should be ensured that the motor speed is decreased to a low value when slow speed is activated. If necessary, brake can be activated as stop method in menu [320].

The slow speed strength can be adapted to the application's requirements in menu [330]. Maximum available slow speed strength corresponds to about 30% of nominal motor torque.

If so desired, the DC brake can be activated after slow speed at stop. If activated, the DC brake will be active for the time period chosen in menu [333].

Slow speed during a selected time is configured using the following menus:

- [330] Slow speed strength
- [331] Slow speed time at start
- [332] Slow speed time at stop
- [333] DC-brake at slow speed
- [324] Braking strength

Slow speed controlled by an external signal

Slow speed controlled by an external signal is basically the same functionality as slow speed during a selected time described above. An external signal connected to the analogue/digital input is also used to deactivate slow speed before the set time period has expired.

When slow speed at start is configured and the analogue/digital input (menu [500]) is configured for slow speed, the motor will start rotating at slow speed in a forward direction after a start signal. When the number of edges set in menu [501] is detected on the analogue/digital input, slow speed is deactivated and a start is performed according to the start settings (menu [310] Off).

When slow speed at stop is configured and the analogue/digital input (menu [500]) is configured for slow speed, the motor will start rotating with slow speed in forward direction after a stop has performed. When the number of pulses set in menu [501] is detected on the analogue/digital input, slow speed is deactivated and the DC brake is activated if configured in menu [333].

Slow speed controlled by an external signal is configured using the following menus:

- [500] Digital/analogue input
- [501] Digital input pulses
- [330] Slow speed strength
- [331] Slow speed time at start
- [332] Slow speed time at stop
- [333] DC-brake at slow speed
- [324] Braking strength

Slow speed strength [330]

In this menu the slow speed strength is selected. The chosen setting applies for both slow speed during a selected time period, slow speed controlled by an external signal and slow speed using the JOG commands. The maximum setting (100) for the slow speed strength corresponds to about 30% of the nominal motor torque.

330

Setting

Slow speed strength

10

Default:	10
Range:	10-100
10-100	Slow speed strength.

Slow speed time at start [331]

In this menu slow speed at start is activated and the time is set for which slow speed is active before a start. If slow speed at start is controlled by an external signal via the analogue/ digital input, the set time becomes the maximum time for which slow speed is activated before a start is performed – if the number of edges set in menu [501] is not detected during the slow speed period.

331

Setting

Slow speed time at start

0FF

Default:	oFF
Range:	oFF, 1-60 s
oFF	Slow speed at start is disabled
1-60	Slow speed time at start.

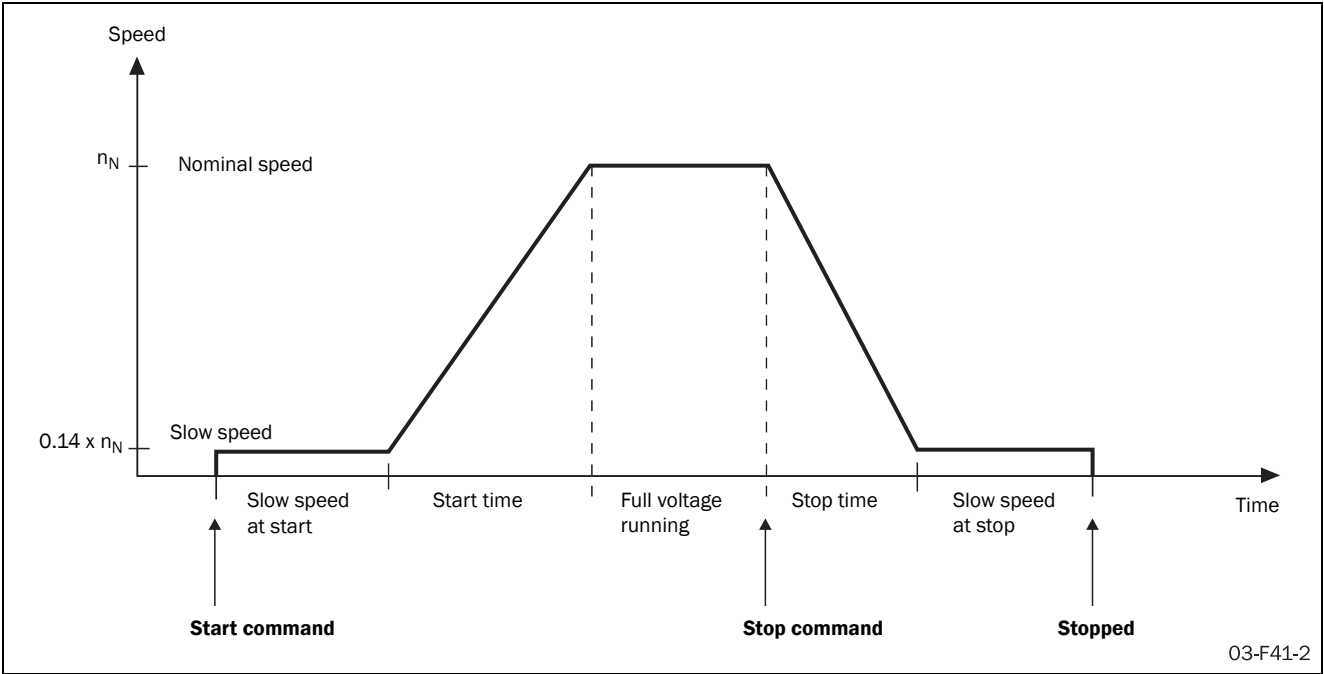


Fig. 47 Slow speed at start/stop during a selected time period.

Slow speed time at stop [332]

In this menu slow speed at stop is activated and the time is set for which slow speed is active after a stop. If slow speed at stop is controlled by an external signal via the analogue/digital input, the set time becomes the maximum time for which slow speed is activated after a stop – if the number of edges is set in menu [501] is not detected during the slow speed period.

332		Setting
Slow speed time at stop		
o F F		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1-60 s	
oFF	Slow speed at stop is disabled	
1-60	Slow speed time at stop.	

DC brake at slow speed [333]

In this menu the DC brake can be activated after slow speed at stop. This may be useful for loads with high inertia or if an exact stop position is desired. The DC brake will be active during the time set in this menu.

NOTE: The brake strength used for DC brake after slow speed corresponds to the brake strength used for braking as stop method. The braking strength can be adjusted in menu [324].

333		Setting
DC Brake at slow speed		
o F F		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1-60 s	
oFF	DC brake at slow speed disabled.	
1-60	DC brake duration time at slow speed.	

Slow speed using the JOG commands

Slow speed in forward or reverse direction can be activated using the JOG commands. To use the JOG commands these have to be independently enabled for slow speed in forward or reverse direction in menus [334] and [335]. Depending on the control source chosen in menu [200], the JOG commands are accepted via control panel, remotely via analogue/digital input or via serial communications.

If the control panel is chosen as control source (menu [200]=1) and the JOG commands are enabled in menus [334] and [335], the JOG keys on the control panel can be used. Slow speed in forward or reverse direction will be active as long as the relevant button is pushed.

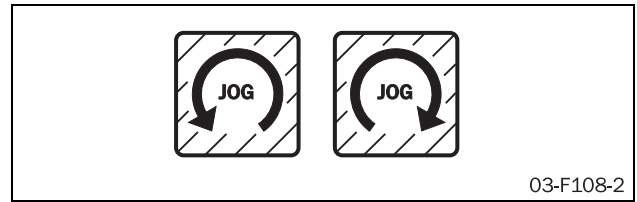


Fig. 48 Jog keys

If remote control is chosen (menu [200]=2) and the JOG commands are enabled in menus [334] and [335], the JOG commands can be given via analogue/digital input. The analogue/digital input can be configured either for jog forward or jog reverse (see description of menu [500] on page 77 for more information). Slow speed will be active as long as the signal on the analogue/digital input is active.

If serial communication control is chosen (menu [200]=3) and the JOG commands are enabled in menus [334] and [335], the JOG commands can be given via serial communication. (See separate instruction manual for serial communications options.)

JOG forward enable [334]

In this menu the command for JOG in forward direction is enabled. Depending on the control source chosen in menu [200], the JOG forward command may be accepted from the control panel, via remote control or serial communication.

NOTE! The enable functions are for all control sources.

334		Setting
JOG forward enable		
o F F		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, on	
oFF	JOG forward disabled	
on	JOG forward enabled	

JOG reverse enable [335]

In this menu the command for JOG in reverse direction is enabled. Depending on the control source chosen in menu [200,], the JOG reverse command may be accepted from the control panel, via remote control or serial communication.



CAUTION: If the current transformers are not moved outside the softstarter, several alarm functions will not work properly.

335 ^o		Setting	
JOG reverse enable			
o F F			
Default:	oFF		
Range:	oFF, on		
oFF	JOG reverse disabled		
on	JOG reverse enabled		

8.7.5 Additional settings [340]-[342]

In this section the bypass functionality, power factor control and the control of the internal fan are described.

Bypass [340]

As the MSF 2.0 is designed for continuous running, a bypass contactor is not normally needed. However, where there is high ambient temperature or other special conditions, the use of a bypass contactor can be advantageous. In this case the by-pass contactor can be controlled by one of the relays. By default, relay K2 is configured to control a bypass contactor (for full voltage functionality, see description of menus [530]-[532] on page 85 for more information).

The use of a bypass contactor can be combined with any start and stop method without any connection changes being necessary. However, to use the motor protection functions, the load monitor and the viewing functions in bypassed state, the current transformers have to be moved outside the softstarter. For this purpose an optional extension cable is available, see chapter 12. page 107 (Options) for more information. Figures 49 - 51 below show a connection example.

If a bypass contactor is used, bypass operation must be enabled in menu [340] for the softstarter to work properly.

340 ^o		Setting	
Bypass			
o F F			
Default:	oFF		
Range:	oFF, on		
oFF	Bypass disabled		
on	Bypass enabled.		

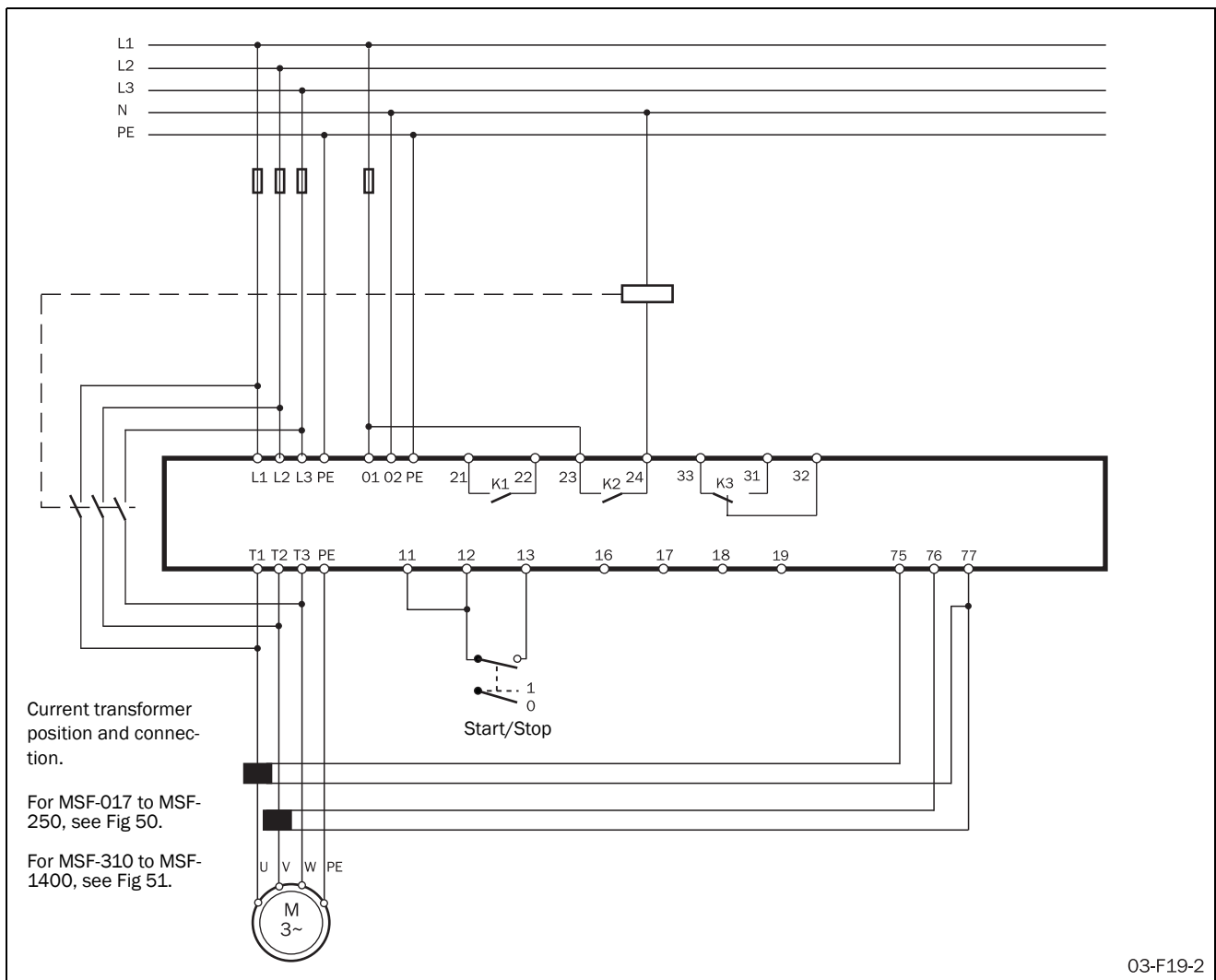


Fig. 49 Bypass wiring example MSF 310-1400.

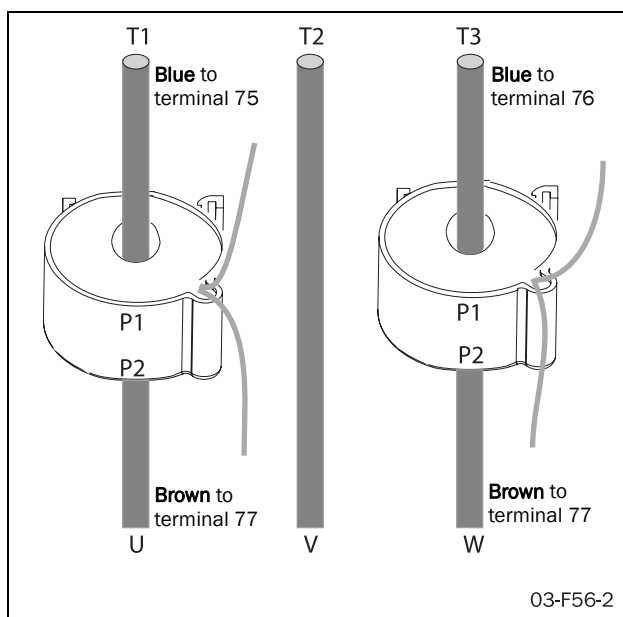


Fig. 50 Current transformer position for Bypass on MSF-017 to MSF-250.

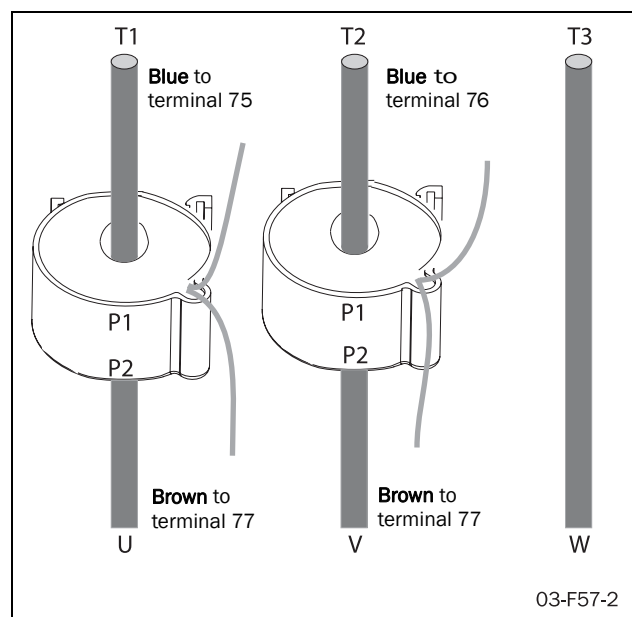


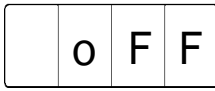


Fig. 51 Current transformer position for Bypass on MSF-310 to MSF-1400.

Power Factor Control PFC [341]

During operation, the softstarter continuously monitors the load of the motor. Particularly when idling or when only partially loaded, it is sometimes desirable to improve the power factor. If Power Factor Control (PFC) is selected, the softstarter reduces the motor voltage when the load is lower. Power consumption is reduced and the degree of efficiency improved.



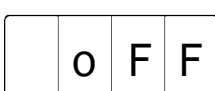
341  		Setting
Power Factor Control PFC		
		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, on	
oFF	PFC disabled	
on	PFC enabled.	



CAUTION: If Power Factor Control is used, the EMC Directive will not be complied with. External measures will be necessary to meet the requirements of the EMC Directive.

Fan continuously on [342]

This menu enables the internal fan to be switched on continuously. the default setting is for the fan only to run when the softstarter heatsink is too warm. The lifetime of the fan is increased by only running it when needed.

342  		Setting
Fan continuously on		
		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, on	
oFF	Fan is controlled by the heatsink temperature	
on	Fan is running continuously.	

8.8 Process protection

The MSF 2.0 softstarter is equipped with different functions for process protection:

[400]-[413] Load monitor

[420] External alarm

[430]-[440] Mains protection

8.8.1 Load monitor

The MSF 2.0 has a built-in load monitor, which continuously supervises the motor shaft power. This means, the process can easily be protected both from overload and underload conditions. The load monitor functionality includes both alarms and pre-alarms for overload (max power) and underload (min power). While the max. and min power alarms can be configured to affect operation (OFF, Warning, Coast, Stop, Brake), the respective pre-alarms only give an indication that an over- or underload situation may be close. The pre-alarm status is available on one of the programmable relays K1 to K3 if so configured (see description of the relays, menus [530] to [532] on page 85 for more information)

All load monitor alarms and pre-alarms are configured using a delay time and an alarm margin. The alarm margin is chosen as a percentage of nominal motor load. A max power alarm will occur when the actual power exceeds the normal load plus the max power alarm margin and a min power alarm will occur when the actual load is lower than the normal load minus the min power margin. Normal load is the shaft power needed under normal operation conditions. The default normal load is considered to be 100% of the nominal motor power. Depending on the dimensioning of the motor with respect to the application, this value may need to be adapted. Normal load can easily be adapted by using the Autoset function in menu [411]. When an Autoset is performed the actual motor shaft power will be measured and stored to the Normal load.

A start delay can be configured to avoid faulty alarms due to initial over- or underload situations at start.

Fig. 52 illustrates the load monitor functionality with an example of a load curve.

If the operation has been interrupted due to a max or min power alarm, a manual reset and a new start signal is needed to continue operation. The reset and the start signal can be given via control panel, remotely or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via control panel.

NOTE: A reset via control panel will never start the motor.

NOTE! The load monitor alarms are disabled during deceleration.

NOTE: When using the load monitor, check that the nominal motor power is set properly in menu [212].

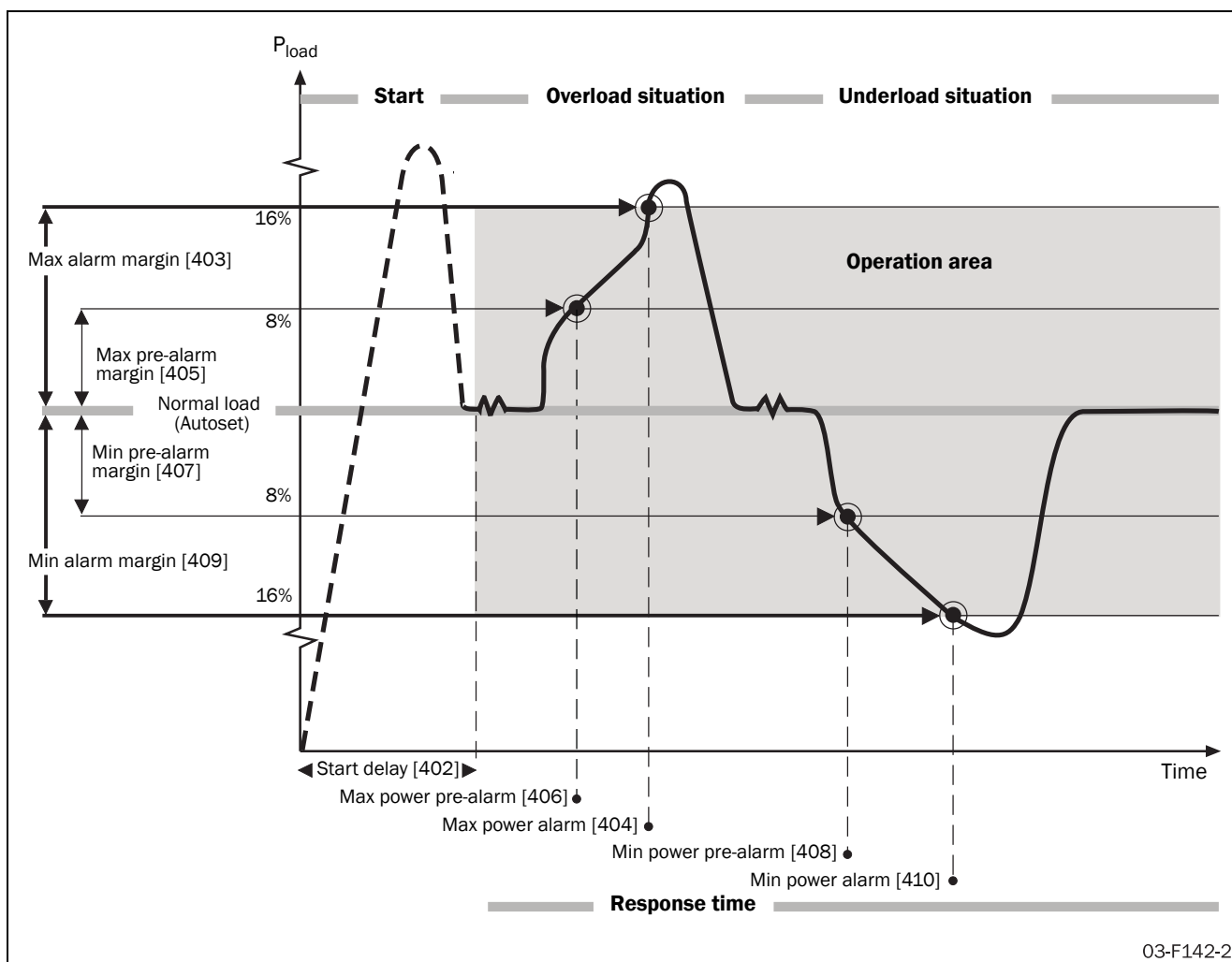


Fig. 52 Load monitor alarm functions

For max and min power alarms the following alarm actions are available:

Off

The protection method is deactivated.

Warning

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). However, the motor is not stopped and operation continues. The alarm message will disappear and the relay will be reset when the fault disappears. The alarm may also be reset manually.

Coast

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The motor voltage is automatically switched off. The motor freewheels until it stops.

Stop

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The motor is stopped according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325].

Brake

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The brake function is activated according to the braking method chosen in menu [323] and the motor is stopped according to the alarm brake settings in menus [326] to [327] (braking strength and braking time).

If the operation has been interrupted due to a max or min power alarm, a reset signal and a new start signal are needed to restart the motor. The reset and the start signal can be given via control panel, remotely or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via control panel.

NOTE: A reset via control panel will never start the motor.

Max power alarm [400]

In this menu max power alarm is enabled and a proper alarm action is selected. The pre-alarm functionality for max power is automatically enabled together with the max power alarm.

400		Setting
OFF		Max power alarm (alarm code F6)
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	
oFF	Max power alarm is disabled.	
1	Warning	
2	Coast	
3	Stop	
4	Brake	

Min power alarm [401]

In this menu min power alarm is enabled and a proper alarm action is selected. The pre-alarm functionality for min power is automatically enabled together with the min power alarm.

401		Setting
OFF		Min power alarm (alarm code F7)
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	
oFF	Min power alarm is disabled.	
1	Warning	
2	Coast	
3	Stop	
4	Brake	

Start delay power alarms [402]

This menu is available if max or min power alarm is enabled in menu [400] or [401]. In this menu the start delay for the power alarms and pre-alarms is selected. A start delay is useful for avoiding faulty alarms due to initial over- or under-load situations. The start delay begins when a start of the motor is initiated.

402		Setting
10		Start delay power alarms
Default:	10 s	
Range:	1-999 s	
1-999	Start delay for power alarms and pre-alarms.	

Max power alarm margin [403]

This menu is available if Max power alarm is enabled in menu [400]. In this menu the max power alarm margin is configured. The margin is selected as percentage of nominal motor power. A max power alarm will occur if the actual motor shaft power exceeds the normal load (menu [412]) plus the chosen max power alarm margin for a longer time period than the max power alarm response delay set in menu [404].

403		Setting
16		Max power alarm margin
Default:	16%	
Range:	0-100% of P _n	
0-100	Max power alarm margin	

Max power alarm response delay [404]

This menu is available if max power alarm is enabled in menu [400]. In this menu the response delay for the max power alarm is configured. A max power alarm will occur if the actual motor shaft power exceeds the normal load (menu [412]) plus the max power alarm margin set in menu [403] for a longer time period than the chosen max power alarm response delay.

404		Setting
0.5		Max power alarm response delay
Default:	0.5 s	
Range:	0.1-90.0 s	
0.1-90.0	Response delay for max power alarm.	

Max power pre-alarm margin [405]

This menu is available if max power alarm is enabled in menu [400]. In this menu the max power pre-alarm margin is configured. The margin is selected in percent of nominal motor power. A max power pre-alarm will occur if the actual motor shaft power exceeds the normal load (menu [412]) plus the chosen max power pre-alarm margin for a longer time period than the max power pre-alarm response delay set in menu [406]. The max power pre-alarm status is available on one of the programmable relays K1-K3 if so configured (see description of the relays, menus [530] to [532] for more information).

405 [○]		Setting	
		Max power pre-alarm margin	
		8	
Default:	8%		
Range:	0-100% of P _n		
0-100	Max power pre-alarm margin.		

Max power pre-alarm response delay [406]

This menu is available if max power alarm is enabled in menu [400]. In this menu the response delay for max power pre-alarm is configured. A max power pre-alarm will occur if the actual motor shaft power exceeds the normal load (menu [412]) plus the max power pre-alarm margin set in menu [405] for a longer time period than the chosen max power pre-alarm response delay.

406 [○]		Setting	
		Max power pre-alarm response delay	
		0.5	
Default:	0.5 s		
Range:	0.1-90.0 s		
0.1-90.0	Response delay for Max power pre-alarm.		

Min power pre-alarm margin [407]

This menu is available if min power alarm is enabled in menu [401]. In this menu the min power pre-alarm margin is configured. The margin is selected as a percentage of nominal motor power. A min power pre-alarm will occur if the actual motor load is below the nominal load (menu [412]) minus the chosen min power pre-alarm margin for a longer time period than the min power pre-alarm response delay set in menu [408]. The min power pre-alarm status is available on one of the programmable relays K2-K3 if so configured (see description of the relays, menus [530] to [532] for more information).

407 [○]		Setting	
		Min power pre-alarm margin	
		8	
Default:	8%		
Range:	0-100% of P _n		
0-100	Min power pre-alarm margin.		

Min power pre-alarm response delay [408]

This menu is available if min power alarm is enabled in menu [401]. In this menu the response delay for min power pre-alarm is configured. A min power pre-alarm will occur if the actual motor shaft power is below the normal load (menu [412]) minus the min power pre-alarm margin set in menu [407] for a longer time period than the chosen min power pre-alarm response delay.

408 [○]		Setting	
		Min power pre-alarm response delay	
		0.5	
Default:	0.5 s		
Range:	0.1-90.0 s		
0.1-90.0	Response delay for Min power pre-alarm.		

Min power alarm margin [409]

This menu is available if min power alarm is enabled in menu [401]. In this menu the min power alarm margin is configured. The margin is selected as a percentage of nominal motor power. A min power alarm will occur if the actual motor shaft power is below the normal load (menu [412]) minus the chosen min power alarm margin for a longer time period than the min power alarm response delay set in menu [410].

409 [○]		Setting	
		Min power alarm margin	
		16	
Default:	16%		
Range:	0-100% of P _n		
0-100	Min power alarm margin.		

Min power alarm response delay [410]

This menu is available if min power alarm is enabled in menu [401]. In this menu the response delay for min power alarm is configured. A min power alarm will occur if the actual motor shaft power is below the normal load (menu [412]) minus the min power alarm margin set in menu [409] for a longer time period than the chosen min power alarm response delay.

410				Setting
Min power alarm response delay				
0.5				
Default:	0.5 s			
Range:	0.1-90.0 s			
0.1-90.0	Response delay for Min power alarm.			

Autoset [411]

This menu is available if max or min power alarm is enabled in menu [400] or [401]. The Autoset command performs a measurement of the actual motor load and automatically sets the normal load in menu [412].

To perform an Autoset, select YES, and press Enter during normal operation. If Autoset has been executed successfully, "Set" is shown in the display for two seconds. After that "no" is shown again. An Autoset can also be initiated via the analogue/digital input, see description of menu [500] for more information.

NOTE: Autoset is only allowed during full voltage running.

411				Multi Setting
Autoset				
no				
Default:	no			
Range:	no, YES			
no	No action			
YES	Autoset			

Normal load [412]

This menu is available if Max or Min power alarm is enabled in menu [400] or [401]. Normal load is the shaft power needed under normal operation conditions. By default, Normal load is considered to be 100% of the nominal motor power. Depending on the dimensioning of the motor with respect to the application, this value may need to be adapted. Normal load can easily be adapted by using the Autoset function in menu [411]. Normal load is set as a percentage of nominal motor power.

NOTE: When using the load monitor, check that the nominal motor power is set properly in menu [212].

412				Setting
Normal load				
100				
Default:	100%			
Range:	0-200% of P_n			
0-200	Normal load			

Output shaft power [413]

This menu is available if max or min power alarm is enabled in menu [400] or [401]. The menu provides a read-out of the actual shaft power. It can be used as input information when the normal load is set manually.

413				Read-out
Output shaft power				
0				
Range:	0-200% of P_n			

8.8.2 External alarm [420]

The MSF 2.0 can generate an alarm according to the status of an external signal. For a detailed description of the external alarm functionality see section 8.9.5, page 89.

The following alternatives are available for external alarm:

Off

External alarm is deactivated.

Warning

Alarm message F17 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if the external alarm input is opened. However, the motor is not stopped and operation continues. The alarm message will disappear and the relay will be reset when the external alarm input is closed again. The alarm may also be reset manually.

Coast

Alarm message F17 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if the external alarm input is opened. The motor voltage is automatically switched off. The motor freewheels until it stops.

Stop

Alarm message F17 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if the external alarm input is opened. The motor is stopped according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325].

Brake

Alarm message F17 is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if the external alarm input is opened. The brake function is activated according to the braking method chosen in menu [323] and the motor is stopped according to the alarm brake settings in menus [326] to [327] (braking strength and braking time).

Spinbrake

The functionality for the spinbrake alternative is the same as described above for the brake alternative. However, if spinbrake is chosen, braking can even be initiated from an inactive state by opening the external alarm input. This means the softstarter can catch a freewheeling motor and brake it down to standstill. The spinbrake alternative is only available for external alarm.

If the operation has been interrupted due to an external alarm, a reset signal and a new start signal are needed to restart the motor. The reset and the start signal can be given via control panel, remotely or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via control panel..

NOTE: A reset via control panel will never start the motor.

420				Setting
External alarm (alarm code F17)				
o F F				
Default:	oFF			
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5			
oFF	External alarm is disabled.			
1	Warning			
2	Coast			
3	Stop			
4	Brake			
5	Spinbrake			

8.8.3 Mains protection

The MSF 2.0 continuously monitors the mains voltage. This means the motor can easily be protected from over- and undervoltages as well as from voltage unbalance conditions. A phase reversal alarm is also available.

For mains protection the following alternatives are available:

Off

The protection method is deactivated.

Warning

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). However, the motor is not stopped and operation continues.

The alarm message will disappear and the relay will be reset when the fault disappears. The alarm may also be reset manually.

Coast

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The motor voltage is automatically switched off. The motor freewheels until it stops.

Stop

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The motor is stopped according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325].

Brake

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays). The brake function is activated according to the braking method chosen in menu [323] and the motor is stopped according to the alarm brake settings in menus [326] to [327] (braking strength and braking time).

An overvoltage, undervoltage or voltage unbalance alarm is automatically reset when a new start signal is given. If the operation has been interrupted due to a phase reversal alarm, a reset signal and a new start signal are needed to restart the motor. The reset and the start signal can be given via control panel, remotely or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via control panel.

NOTE: A reset via control panel will never start the motor.

Voltage unbalance alarm [430]

In this menu voltage unbalance alarm is enabled and a proper action is selected.

430				Setting
Voltage unbalance alarm (alarm code F8)				
o F F				
Default:	oFF			
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4			
oFF	Voltage unbalance alarm is disabled.			
1	Warning			
2	Coast			
3	Stop			
4	Brake			

Unbalance voltage level [431]

This menu is available if voltage unbalance alarm is enabled in menu [430]. In this menu the maximum allowed voltage unbalance level is selected. If the difference between any two line voltages exceeds the chosen level for the response delay time set in menu [432], a voltage unbalance alarm will occur and the action selected in menu [430] will be executed.

431 ^o		Setting
Voltage unbalance level		
10		
Default:	10%	
Range:	2-25% of U_n	
2-25	Voltage unbalance level.	

Response delay voltage level unbalance alarm [432]

This menu is available if voltage unbalance alarm is enabled in menu [430]. In this menu the response delay for voltage unbalance alarm is selected. If the difference between any two line voltages exceeds the level set in menu [431] for the chosen response delay time, a voltage unbalance alarm will occur and the action selected in menu [430] will be executed.

432 ^o		Setting
Response delay voltage unbalance alarm		
1		
Default:	1 s	
Range:	1-90 s	
1-90	Response delay for voltage unbalance alarm.	

Overvoltage alarm [433]

In this menu overvoltage alarm is enabled and a proper action is selected.

433 ^o		Setting
Overvoltage alarm (alarm code F9)		
OFF		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	
oFF	Overvoltage alarm is disabled.	
1	Warning	
2	Coast	
3	Stop	
4	Brake	

Overvoltage level [434]

This menu is available if overvoltage alarm is enabled in menu [433]. In this menu the voltage level for an overvoltage alarm is selected. If any line voltage exceeds the chosen level for the response delay time set in menu [435], an overvoltage alarm will occur and the action selected in menu [433] will be executed.

434 ^o		Setting
Overvoltage level		
115		
Default:	115%	
Range:	100-150% of U_n	
100-150	Overvoltage level	

Response delay overvoltage alarm [435]

This menu is available if overvoltage alarm is enabled in menu [433]. In this menu the response delay for overvoltage alarm is selected. If any line voltage exceeds the level set in menu [434] for the chosen response delay time, an overvoltage alarm will occur and the action selected in menu [433] will be executed.

435 ^o		Setting
Response delay overvoltage alarm		
1		
Default:	1 s	
Range:	1-90 s	
1-90	Response delay for overvoltage alarm.	

Undervoltage alarm [436]

In this menu undervoltage alarm is enabled and a proper action is selected.

436 ^o		Setting
Undervoltage alarm (alarm code F10)		
OFF		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	
oFF	Undervoltage alarm is disabled.	
1	Warning	
2	Coast	
3	Stop	
4	Brake	

Undervoltage level [437]

This menu is available if undervoltage alarm is enabled in menu [436]. In this menu the voltage level for an undervoltage alarm is selected. If any line voltage is below the chosen level for the response delay time set in menu [438], an undervoltage alarm will occur and the action selected in menu [436] will be executed.

437 [○]		Setting
Undervoltage level		
85		
Default:	85%	
Range:	75-100% of U_n	
75-100	Undervoltage level	

Response delay undervoltage alarm [438]

This menu is available if undervoltage alarm is enabled in menu [436]. In this menu the response delay for undervoltage alarm is selected. If any line voltage is below the level set in menu [437] for the chosen response delay time, an undervoltage alarm will occur and the action selected in menu [436] will be executed.

438 [○]		Setting
Response delay undervoltage alarm		
1		
Default:	1 s	
Range:	1-90 s	
1-90	Response delay for undervoltage alarm	

Phase sequence [439]

In this menu the actual phase sequence is shown.

NOTE! The actual phase sequence can only be shown with a motor connected.

439 [○]		Read-out
Phase sequence		
L - -		
Range:	L123, L321	
L123	Phase sequence L1, L2, L3	
L321	Phase sequence L3, L2, L1	
L - -	Phase sequence can not be detected	

Phase reversal alarm [440]

In this menu phase reversal alarm is enabled and a proper action can be chosen. The softstarter will detect the phase sequence prior to each start attempt. If the actual phase sequence does not match the phase sequence stored during activation of phase reversal alarm, the action chosen in this menu will be executed. If alternative 2 (Coast) is chosen, no start will be performed if the wrong phase sequence is detected.

To activate phase reversal alarm, a motor has to be connected and the mains voltage has to be switched on. This means activation of phase reversal alarm can either be done in stopped state with the mains contactor switched on manually or during full voltage running.

440 [○]		Setting
Phase reversal alarm (alarm code F16)		
OFF		
Default:	OFF	
Range:	OFF, 1, 2	
OFF	Phase reversal alarm is disabled.	
1	Warning	
2	Coast	

NOTE! The actual phase sequence can be viewed in menu [439].

8.9 I/O settings

In this section the programmable inputs and outputs are described.

[500]-[513] Input signals

[520]-[534] Output signals

A connection example using most of the available in- and outputs is shown in Fig. 53.

This section includes also detailed descriptions of the following functions:

- Start/stop/reset command functionality
- Start right/left functionality
- External alarm functionality
- External control of parameter set

8.9.1 Input signals

The MSF 2.0 has one programmable analogue/digital input and four programmable digital inputs for remote control.

Analogue/digital input [500]

The analogue/digital input can either be programmed for analog or digital functionality. The following alternatives are available when using the input for digital signals:

Rotation sensor

An external rotation sensor can be used for the braking functions. If the analogue/digital input is configured for rotation sensor functionality in menu [500], braking will be deactivated if the number of edges chosen in menu [501] is detected on the input.

Slow speed

This alternative is used for slow speed controlled by an external signal (see the description of slow speed and jog functions in section 8.7.4, page 63 for more information). If the number of edges set in menu [501] is detected on the input, slow speed at start or stop will be finished.

Jog Forward

With this alternative, slow speed in forward direction can be activated via the analogue/digital input. Slow speed will be active as long as the input signal is high. See the description of slow speed and jog functions in section 8.7.4, page 63 for more information. Note that "JOG" forward has to be enabled in menu [334] to use this function.

Jog reverse

With this alternative, slow speed in reverse direction can be activated via the analogue/digital input. Slow speed will be active as long as the input signal is high. See the description of slow speed and jog functions in section 8.7.4, page 63 for more information. Note that "JOG" reverse has to be enabled in menu [335] to use this function.

Autoset

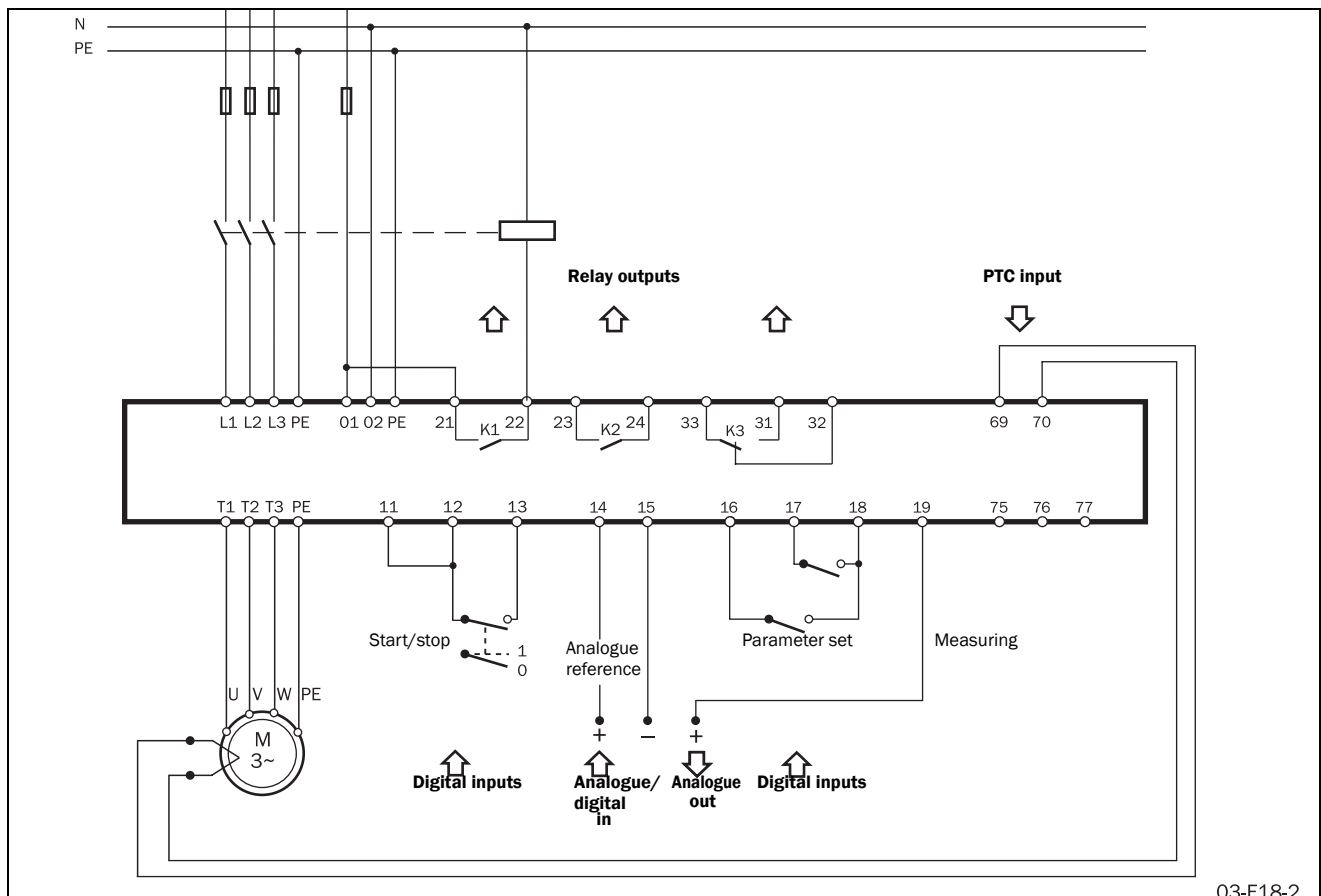
When the analogue/digital input is configured for Autoset, a rising edge on the input will initiate an Autoset. Note that an Autoset only can be performed during full voltage running. See description of load monitor functionality in section 8.8.1, page 69 for more information

The following alternatives are available when using the input for analogue signals:

Analogue start/stop: 0-10 V/0-20 mA or 2-10 V/4-20 mA:

The analogue/digital input is used for the reference signal which controls analogue start stop. Two signal ranges (0-10 V/0-20 mA or 2-10 V/4-20 mA) can be chosen. Analogue start/stop is activated if alternative 6 or 7 is chosen in menu [500]. See the description of Analogue start/stop on page 79 for more information.

500 ^o _o		Setting
Analogue/digital input		
o F F		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1-7	
oFF	Analogue/digital input disabled	
1	Digital, Rotation sensor	
2	Digital, Slow speed	
3	Digital, Jog forward	
4	Digital, Jog reverse	
5	Digital, Autoset	
6	Analogue start/stop: 0-10 V/0-20 mA	
7	Analogue start/stop: 2-10 V/4-20 mA	



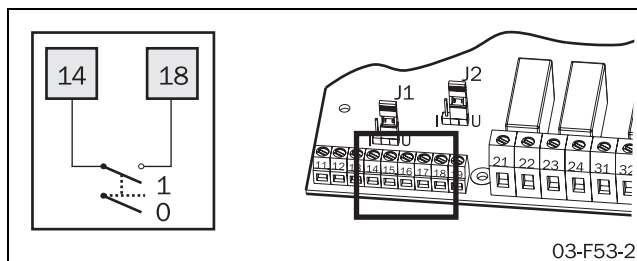
03-F18-2

Fig. 53 Connection example when using the digital and analogue inputs and outputs

Digital input

The analogue/digital input is used as a digital input if one of alternatives 1-5 in menu [500] is selected. Jumper J1 has to be set for voltage control, which is the default setting.

The input signal is interpreted as 1 (high) when the input voltage exceeds 5 V. When the input voltage is below 5 V the input signal is interpreted as 0 (low). The input signal can be generated using the internal control supply voltage by connecting a switch between terminal 14 (analogue/digital input) and 18 (supply voltage to terminals 14, 16 and 17).



03-F53-2

Fig. 54 Wiring for digital input signal.

Digital input pulses [501]

This menu is available if the analogue/digital input is programmed for digital input signals for rotation sensor (alternative 1) or for slow speed (alternative 2) in menu [500]. In this menu the number of edges is chosen to deactivate the braking function or the slow speed function respectively. .

NOTE: All edges, both positive and negative transitions, will be counted.

501		Setting
Digital input pulses		
1		
Default:	1	
Range:	1-100	
1-100	Number of edges	

Analogue input

The analogue/digital input is used as an analogue input if one of alternatives 6-7 in menu [500] is selected. In this case, the input can be configured for voltage or current signal using jumper J1 (see Fig. 55). By default jumper J1 is set to voltage signal. According to the chosen alternative in menu [500], the signal will be interpreted as 0-10 V/0-20 mA or 2-10 V/4-20 mA (see Fig. 56).

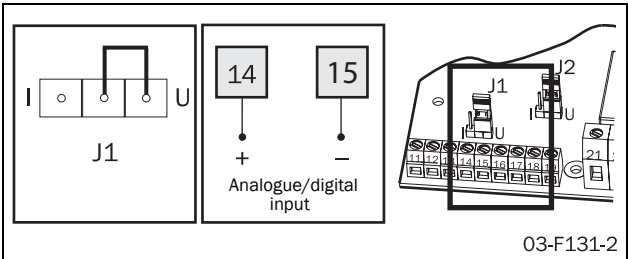


Fig. 55 Wiring for analogue/digital input and setting of J1 for analogue current or voltage control.

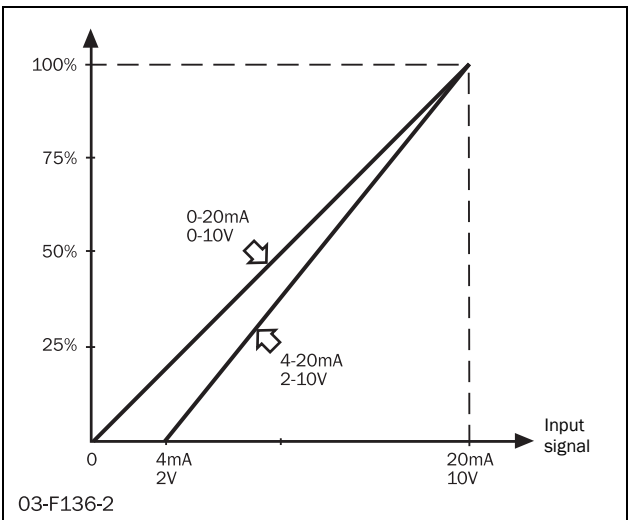


Fig. 56 Analogue input

Analogue start/stop

Starts and stops can be performed according to a process signal on the analogue/digital input. This means that e.g. the operation of a pump may be controlled according to a flow signal.

Analogue start/stop is available if remote control or serial communication control is chosen in menu [200] (alternatives 2 or 3).

NOTE: Analogue start/stop is not available if control panel is chosen as control source in menu [200] (alternative 1).

If a start signal is given via remote or serial communication (according to the setting in menu [200]), the softstarter will check the reference signal on the analogue/digital signal. A start will be performed if the level of the reference signal is below the analogue start/stop on-value chosen in menu

[502] for a longer time than the analogue start/stop delay time set in menu [504]. A stop will be performed if the reference signal exceeds the analogue start/stop off-value chosen in menu [503] for a longer time than the analogue start/stop delay time set in menu [504].

NOTE: If the selected analogue start/stop on-value is bigger than or equal to the off-value, a level above the on-value at the analogue input will cause a start. A value below the off-value will in this case cause a stop.

The start/stop LED on the front of the MSF will be flashing if the softstarter is in standby mode waiting for an analogue start.

Warning: A flashing start/stop LED is indicating standby mode - e.g. waiting for an analogue start. The motor may be started automatically at a moment's notice

Analogue start/stop on-value [502]

This menu is available if analogue start/stop is activated in menu [500] (alternative 6 or 7). If the reference signal on the analogue/digital input is below the chosen on-level for a longer time than the analogue start/stop delay time chosen in menu [504], a start will be performed..

NOTE: If the selected analogue start/stop on-value is bigger than or equal to the off-value, a level above the on-value at the analogue/digital input will cause a start.

NOTE: An analogue start will only be performed if the softstarter has been set to standby mode by a valid start signal via remote control or serial communication.

The analogue start/stop on-value is chosen as a percentage of the input signal range. This means, if the analogue/digital input is configured for 0-10 VDC/0-20 mA (alternative 6 in menu [500]), 25% corresponds to 2.5 V or 5 mA. If the analogue/digital input is configured for 2-10 VDC/4-20 mA (alternative 7 in menu [500]), 25% corresponds to 4 V or 8 mA.

502				Setting	
				Analogue start/stop on-value	
				25	
Default:		25%			
Range:		0-100% of input signal range			
0-100		Analogue start/stop on-value.			

Analogue start/stop off-value [503]

This menu is available if analogue start/stop is activated in menu [500] (alternatives 6 or 7). If the reference signal on the analogue/digital input exceeds the chosen off-level for a longer time than the analogue start/stop delay time chosen in menu [504], a stop will be performed.

NOTE: If the selected analogue start/stop off-value is less than or equal to the on-value, a level below the off-value at the analogue/digital input will cause a stop.

NOTE: A stop will also be performed if the softstarter receives a stop signal via remote control or serial communication.

The analogue start/stop off-value is chosen as a percentage of the input signal range. This means if the analogue/digital input is configured for 0-10 V / 0-20 mA (alternative 6 in menu [500]), 25% corresponds to 2.5 V or 5 mA. If the analogue/digital input is configured for 2-10 V / 4-20 mA (alternative 7 in menu [500]), 25% corresponds to 4 V or 8 mA.

503		Setting
Analogue start/stop off-value		
75		
Default:	75%	
Range:	0-100% of input signal range	
0-100	Analogue start/stop off-value.	

Analogue start/stop delay time [504]

This menu is available if analogue start/stop is activated in menu [500] (alternatives 6 or 7). In this menu the delay time for starts and stops caused by the analogue reference signal is set.

504		Setting
Analogue start/stop delay time		
1 s		
Default:	1 s	
Range:	1-999 s	
1-999	Delay time for analogue start/stop	

Digital inputs

The MSF 2.0 has four programmable digital inputs. The four inputs and their corresponding control supply terminals are shown overleaf in Fig. 57.

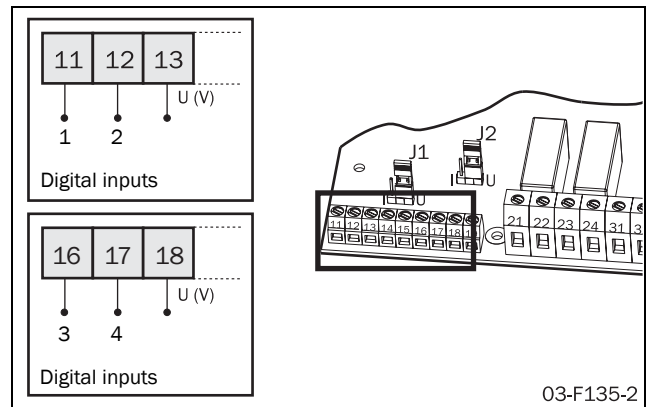


Fig. 57 Wiring for digital inputs 1-4.

The four digital inputs are electrically identical. The digital inputs can be used for remote control of start, stop and reset, for choice of parameter set and for external alarm.

Stop signal

If remote control is chosen in menu [200] (alternative 2), one digital input has to be programmed as stop signal.

NOTE: No starts will be allowed if the input set for stop signal is open or if no input is configured for stop signal.

If the motor is running a stop will be performed according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325] as soon as the input configured for stop signal is opened. If more than one input is configured for stop signal, opening one of these will lead to a stop. Accordingly no starts will be allowed if any of these inputs is open.

Start and reset signal

The digital inputs can be configured for several different start signals (start, start R or start L signal). Closing any input, which is configured for start, will start the motor. Moreover, a rising edge on any input configured for start is interpreted as a reset signal.

NOTE: If more than one digital input is configured for any of the start signals (start, start R or start L), closing more than one of these inputs at the same time will lead to a stop. However, if several digital inputs are configured for the same start functionality, e.g. start R, closing any of these inputs will lead to a start.

Naturally the softstarter has no way of controlling the motor's running direction internally. However, if two mains contactors – one for each phase sequence – are used, these can be controlled by the softstarter using the programmable relays. The settings for the programmable relays in menus [530] to [532] correspond to the different start signals, which can be chosen for the digital inputs. In this way different running directions for the motor can be chosen.

Example

1. If only one running direction is used, digital input 1 can be configured for start signal and digital input 2 for stop signal (default setting). In this case relay K1 may be configured for operation (default setting) and can control the mains relay. When digital inputs 1 and 2 are closed, the mains contactor will be activated and the motor will start. When digital input 2 is opened the motor will stop. The mains contactor will be deactivated after the stop has been finished.
2. If two running directions are desired, digital input 1 can be configured for start R, digital input 2 for stop and digital input 3 for start L. Relay K1 controls the mains contactor for running in right direction and may be configured for Operation R. Relay K2 controls the mains contactor with the opposite phase sequence for running in left direction and may be configured for Operation L. In this case closing digital inputs 1 and 2 (start right command) will lead to activation of the mains contactor for running in right direction and the motor will start in right direction. Opening digital input 2 will lead to a stop; the mains contactor for running right will be deactivated after the stop has been finished. Closing digital inputs 2 and 3 (while digital input 1 is open) will lead to activation of the mains contactor for running in left direction and the motor will start in left direction.

For more information see the description of the start right/left functionality in section 8.9.4, page 87.

External alarm

The digital inputs can be configured as external alarm inputs. If an input configured for external alarm is opened, the action chosen in menu [420] for external alarm is performed. See description of the external alarm functionality in section 8.9.5, page 89 for more information.

NOTE: If more than one digital input is configured for external alarm, opening any of these will lead to an external alarm.

Parameter set

This configuration enables choice of parameter set by an external signal. See description of external control of parameter set in section 8.9.6, page 90 for more information.

Digital input 1 function [510]

In this menu the function for digital input 1 (terminal 11) is selected.

510 ^o				Setting	
				Digital input 1 function	
1					
Default:		1			
Range:		oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7			
oFF		Digital input 1 is disabled			
1		Start signal			
2		Stop signal			
3		Parameter set, input 1			
4		Parameter set, input 2			
5		External alarm signal			
6		Start R signal			
7		Start L signal			

Digital input 2 function [511]

In this menu the function for digital input 2 (terminal 12) is selected.

511 ^o				Setting	
				Digital input 2 function	
2					
Default:		2			
Range:		Off, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7			
oFF		Digital input 2 is disabled.			
1		Start signal			
2		Stop signal			
3		Parameter set, input 1			
4		Parameter set, input 2			
5		External alarm signal			
6		Start R signal			
7		Start L signal			

Digital input 3 function [512]

In this menu the function for digital input 3 (terminal 16) is selected.

512		Setting
Digital input 3 function		
3		
Default:	3	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	
oFF	Digital input 3 is disabled.	
1	Start signal	
2	Stop signal	
3	Parameter set, input 1	
4	Parameter set, input 2	
5	External alarm signal	
6	Start R signal	
7	Start L signal	

Digital input 4 function [513]

In this menu the function for digital input 4 (terminal 17) is selected.

513		Setting
Digital input 4 function		
4		
Default:	4	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	
oFF	Digital input 4 is disabled.	
1	Start signal	
2	Stop signal	
3	Parameter set, input 1	
4	Parameter set, input 2	
5	External alarm signal	
6	Start R signal	
7	Start L signal	

8.9.2 Output signals

The MSF 2.0 has one programmable analogue output and three programmable relays.

Analogue output

The analogue output can present current, voltage, shaft power and torque for connection to a recording instrument, PLC etc. The external device is connected to terminals 19 (+) and 15 (-) according to Fig. 58 below. The analogue output can be configured for voltage or current signal. The

selection is made by jumper J2 on the control board. The default setting for J2 is voltage signal according to Fig. 58.

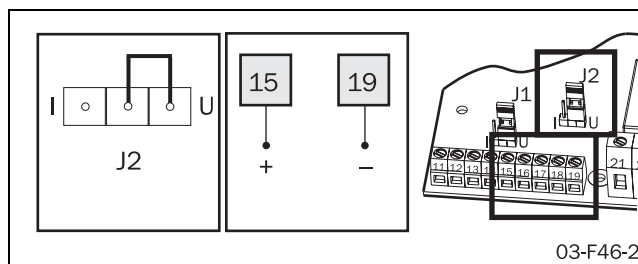


Fig. 58 Wiring for analogue output and setting of J2 for analogue current or voltage signal.

Analogue output [520]

In this menu the analogue output can be set to provide either one of the signal ranges shown in Fig. 59.

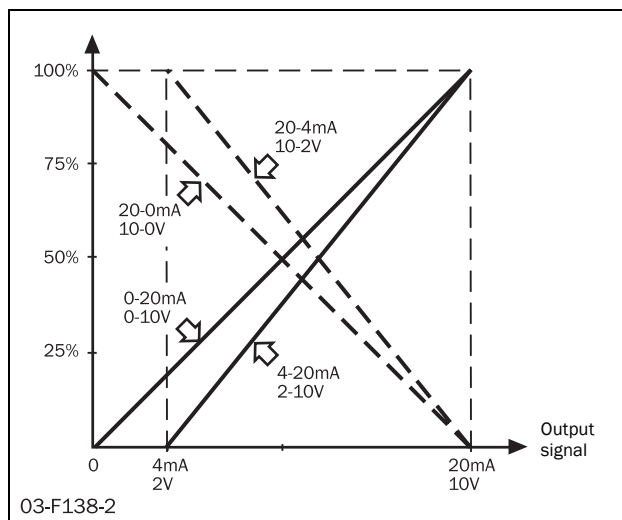


Fig. 59 Analogue output

520		Setting
Analogue output		
o F F		
Default:	oFF	
Range:	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	
oFF	Analogue output is disabled.	
1	Analogue signal 0-10 V/0-20 mA	
2	Analogue signal 2-10 V/4-20 mA	
3	Analogue signal 10-0 V/20-0 mA	
4	Analogue signal 10-2 V/20-4 mA	

Analogue output function [521]

This menu is available if the analogue output is enabled in menu [520] (alternatives 1-4). In this menu the desired output function is chosen.

521		Setting
Analogue output function		
1		
Default:	1	
Range:	1, 2, 3, 4	
1	RMS current	
2	Line voltage	
3	Shaft power	
4	Torque	

The scaling of the analogue output is reset to the default values (0-100%) if a new output value is chosen in menu [521].

Analogue output scaling

By default the scaling of the analogue output corresponds to Fig. 60. In this case the signal range of the analogue output chosen in menu [520] corresponds to 0 to 100% of the nominal motor current I_n , the nominal motor voltage U_n , the nominal motor power P_n or the nominal motor torque T_n respectively.

Example

If 0-10 V / 0-20 mA is chosen in menu [520] (alternative 1) and RMS current is chosen as output value in menu [521] (alternative 1), a current of 100% of the nominal motor current gives 10 V or 20 mA at the analogue output. A current of 25% of the nominal motor current gives 2.5 V or 5 mA at the analogue output.

The scaling of the analogue output may be adapted for higher resolution or if values above the nominal values are to be monitored. The scaling is done by choosing a minimum scaling value in menu [522] and a maximum value in menu [523]. An example for a different scaling is shown in Fig. 60.

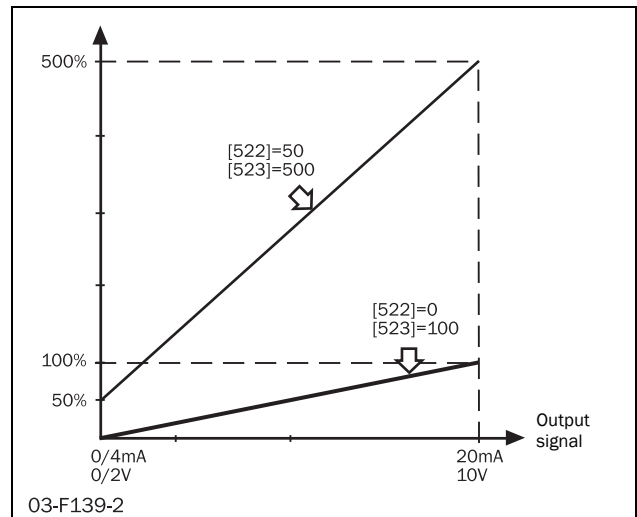


Fig. 60 Scaling of analogue output

With the scaling for wide range (menu [522]=50 and menu [523]=500) according to the example in Fig. 60 the following will apply.

If 0-10 V/0-20 mA is chosen in menu [520] (alternative 1) and RMS current is chosen as output value in menu [521] (alternative 1), a current of 100% of the nominal motor current gives approximately 1.1 V or 2.2 mA at the analogue output.

Scaling analogue output, min [522]

This menu is available if the analogue output is enabled in menu [520]. In this menu the minimum value to be shown at the analogue output is chosen. The value is chosen in percent of I_n , U_n , P_n or T_n according to the output value chosen in menu [521].

522		Setting
Scaling analogue output, min		
0		
Default:	0%	
Range:	0-500%	
0-500	Minimum output value	

NOTE: The minimum value for scaling the analogue output is reset to the default value 0% if a new output value is chosen in menu [521].

Scaling analogue output, max [523]

This menu is available if the analogue output is enabled in menu [520]. In this menu the maximum value to be shown at the analogue output is chosen. The value is chosen as a percentage of I_n , U_n , P_n or T_n according to the output value chosen in menu [521].

523 ^o		Setting
Scaling analogue output, max		
100		
Default:	100%	
Range:	0-500%	
0-500	Maximum output value.	

NOTE: The maximum value for scaling the analogue output is reset to the default value 100% if a new output value is chosen in menu [521].

Programmable relay outputs

The softstarter has three built-in relays, K1, K2 and K3. All three relays are programmable.

For relay K1 (terminals 21 and 22) and K2 (terminals 23 and 24) the contact function can be programmed in menus [533] and [534] respectively to be normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC). Relay K3 is a change-over relay with three terminals (31-33), the NO functionality is available between terminals 31 and 32, NC functionality between terminals 32 and 33.

The relays can be used to control mains contactors or a bypass contactor or to indicate alarm conditions. As illustrated in Fig. 61 overleaf, the Operation setting (alternative 1) should be chosen to activate the mains contactor both during start, full voltage operation and stop. If a by-pass contactor is used, this can be controlled by a relay with the setting Full voltage (2). The settings Run (5) and Brake (4) are used when reverse current brake is chosen as stop method. In this case one relay has to be configured for Run and will control the mains contactor during the start and during full voltage operation. Another relay has to be configured for Brake and will control the contactor with reversed phase sequence during braking. For security reasons the relay configured for Brake will not be activated until after a time delay of 500 ms after deactivation of the relay configured for Run.

The settings Run R, Run L, Operation R and Operation L are used for the start right/left functionality. Consult section 8.9.4, page 87 for more information.

Different alarms can also be indicated on the relay outputs. With the setting Power pre-alarms (alternative 3), both a Max power pre-alarm or a Min power pre-alarm occurring will activate the relay. When Power alarms (10) is chosen as a setting, both a Max power alarm or a Min power alarm will activate the relay. If so desired, the relays can instead be pro-

grammed to react only to one specific power alarm or pre-alarm (11 - 14).

With setting All alarms (15) the relay will be activated for any alarm. As the power pre-alarms are not considered to be real alarms, the relay will not react to those. With alternative 16 chosen, even the power alarms are excluded. When External alarm (17) is chosen, only an External alarm will activate the relay. With setting 18, Autoreset expired, the relay will be activated when an additional fault occurs after the maximum allowed number of autoreset attempts have been executed. This may indicate that external help is needed to rectify a re-occurring fault (see description of Autoreset in section 8.5, page 52 for detailed information). With alternative 19 the relay will indicate all alarms which need a manual reset. This includes all alarms which are not solved with an automatic Autoreset, e.g. all alarms for which Autoreset is not enabled and each alarm occurring after the maximum allowed number of autoreset attempts has been executed.

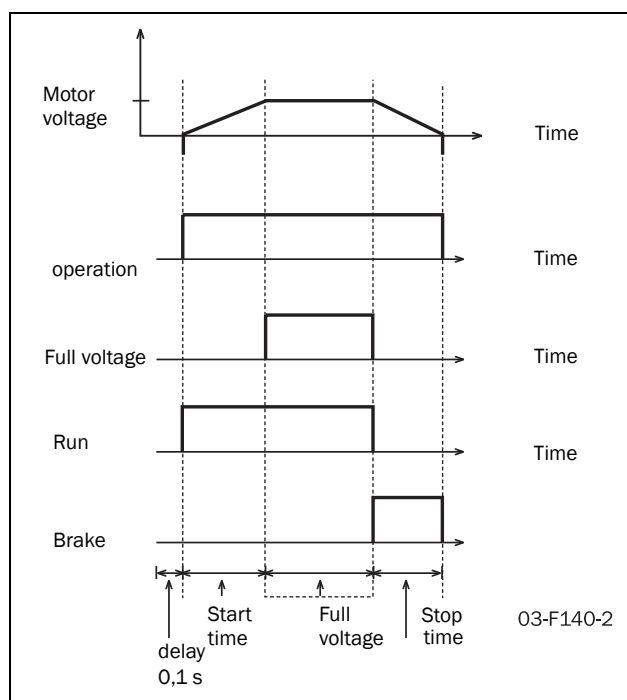


Fig. 61 The relay functions for operation, run and full voltage.

Relay K1 [530]

In this menu the function for relay K1 (terminals 21 and 22) is chosen.

530		Setting
<div> <div>1</div> <div>Relay K1</div> </div>		
Default:	1	
Range:	oFF, 1 - 19	
oFF	Relay inactive	
1	Operation	
2	Full voltage	
3	Power pre-alarms	
4	Brake	
5	Run	
6	Run R	
7	Run L	
8	Operation R	
9	Operation L	
10	Power alarms	
11	Max power alarm	
12	Max power pre-alarm	
13	Min power alarm	
14	Min power pre-alarm	
15	All alarms (except power pre-alarms)	
16	All alarms (except power alarms and pre-alarms)	
17	External alarm	
18	Autoreset expired	
19	All alarms which need manual reset	

NOTE: If relay K1 is chosen to be inactive (oFF), the relay state is determined by the contact function in menu [533].



WARNING: When reverse current brake is activated by changing the settings in menu [320] (stop method), [323] (braking method) or [326] (alarm brake strength), relay K1 is automatically set for Run (5). If a different setting is desired for the specific application, the relay setting has to be changed afterwards.

Relay K2 [531]

In this menu the function for relay K2 (terminals 23 and 24) is chosen.

531		Setting
<div> <div>2</div> <div>Relay K2</div> </div>		
Default:	2	
Range:	oFF, 1-19	
oFF	Relay inactive	
1-19	See menu "Relay K1 [530]" for setting alternatives.	

NOTE: If relay K2 is chosen to be inactive (oFF), the relay state is determined by the contact function in menu [534].



WARNING: When reverse current brake is activated by changing the settings in menu [320] (stop method), [323] (braking method) or [326] (alarm brake strength), relay K2 is automatically set for Brake (4). If a different setting is desired for the specific application, the relay setting has to be changed afterwards.

Relay K3 [532]

In this menu the function for relay K3 (terminals 31-33) is chosen.

532		Setting
<div> <div>15</div> <div>Relay K3</div> </div>		
Default:	15	
Range:	oFF, 1-19	
oFF	Relay inactive	
1-19	See menu "Relay K1 [530]" for setting alternatives.	

K1 contact function [533]

In this menu the contact function for relay K1 can be chosen. The available alternatives are Normally open (1=Closing on relay activation) and Normally closed (2=Opening on relay activation).

533				Setting
K1 contact function				
1				
Default:	1			
Range:	1, 2			
1	Normally open (N.O.)			
2	Normally closed (N.C.)			

K2 contact function [534]

In this menu the contact function for relay K2 can be chosen. The available alternatives are Normally open (1=Closing on relay activation) and Normally closed (2=Opening on relay activation).

534				Setting
K2 contact function				
1				
Default:	1			
Range:	1, 2			
1	Normally open (N.O.)			
2	Normally closed (N.C.)			

8.9.3 Start/stop/reset command functionality

Starting/stopping of the motor and alarm reset is done either from the control panel, through the remote control inputs or through the serial communication interface depending on the control source chosen in menu [200].

Control panel

To start and stop from the control panel, the "START/STOP" key is used.

To reset from the control panel, the "ENTER ↵ /RESET" key is used.

Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via the control panel.

NOTE! A reset via the control panel will never start the motor.

Serial communication

For description of the start, stop and reset commands via serial communication see the operation instruction supplied with this option.

Remote control

When remote control is chosen in menu [200], the digital inputs are used to start and stop the motor and to reset upcoming alarms. In the following sections different possibilities for connecting the digital inputs are described. For the following explanations the following settings are assumed:

Menu	Description	Setting
510	Digital input 1 (terminal 11)	Start signal (1)
511	Digital input 2 (terminal 12)	Stop signal (2)

2-wire start/stop with automatic reset at start

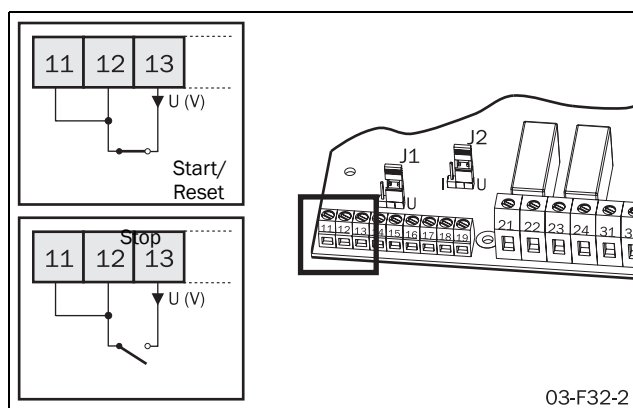


Fig. 62 2-wire connection of terminals for start/stop/automatic reset at start

An external switch is connected between terminals 12 and 13 and a jumper is connected between terminals 11 and 12.

Start

Closing terminal 12 to terminal 13 will give a start command. If terminal 12 is closed to terminal 13 at power up, a start command is given immediately (automatic start at power up).

Stop

Opening terminal 12 will give a stop command.

Reset

When a start command is given there will automatically be a reset.

2-wire start/stop with separate reset

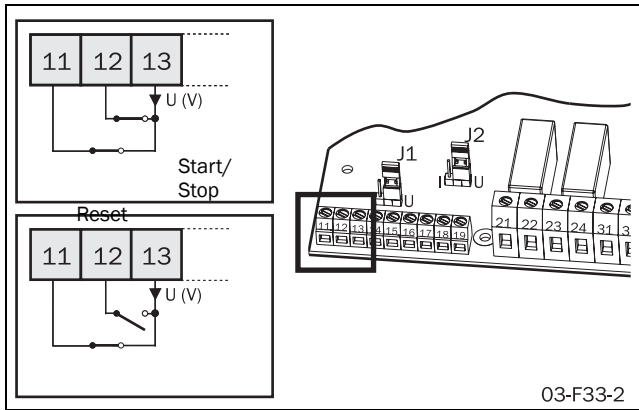


Fig. 63 2-wire connection of terminals for start/stop/separate reset

One external switch is connected between terminals 11 and 13 and a second switch is connected between terminals 12 and 13.

Start

Closing terminals 11 and 12 to terminal 13 will give a start command. If terminals 11 and 12 are closed at power up, a start command is given immediately (automatic start at power up).

Stop

Opening terminal 12 will give a stop command.

Reset

When terminal 11 is opened and closed again a reset is given. A reset can be given both when the motor is running and when it is stopped.

3-wire start/stop with automatic reset at start

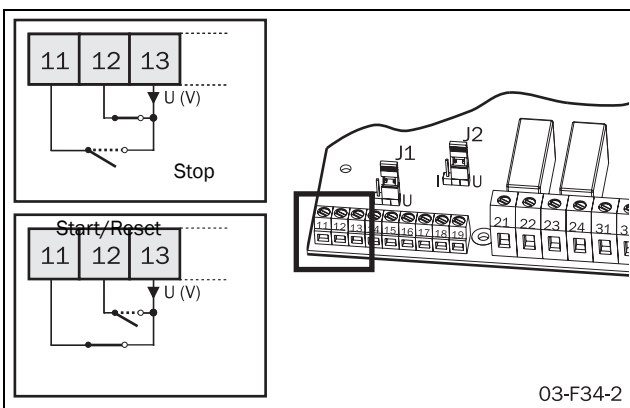


Fig. 64 Connection of terminals for start/stop/reset

An external switch is connected between terminals 11 and 13 and a second switch is connected between terminals 12 and 13.

The connection between terminal 11 and 13 is normally open and the connection between terminal 12 and 13 is normally closed.

Start

Closing terminal 11 momentarily to terminal 13, will give a start command. There will not be an automatic start at power up as long as terminal 11 is open.

Stop

To stop, terminal 12 is momentarily opened.

Reset

When a start command is given there will automatically be a reset.

8.9.4 Start right/left functionality

The digital inputs can be configured to enable starting a motor in two different directions in combination with the programmable relays K1 and K2. A connection example is shown in Fig. 65. For the following description of the start right/left functionality, the following settings for the digital inputs are assumed.

Menu	Description	Setting
510	Digital input 1 (terminal 11)	Start R signal (6)
511	Digital input 2 (terminal 12)	Stop signal (2)
512	Digital input 3 (terminal 16)	Start L signal (7)

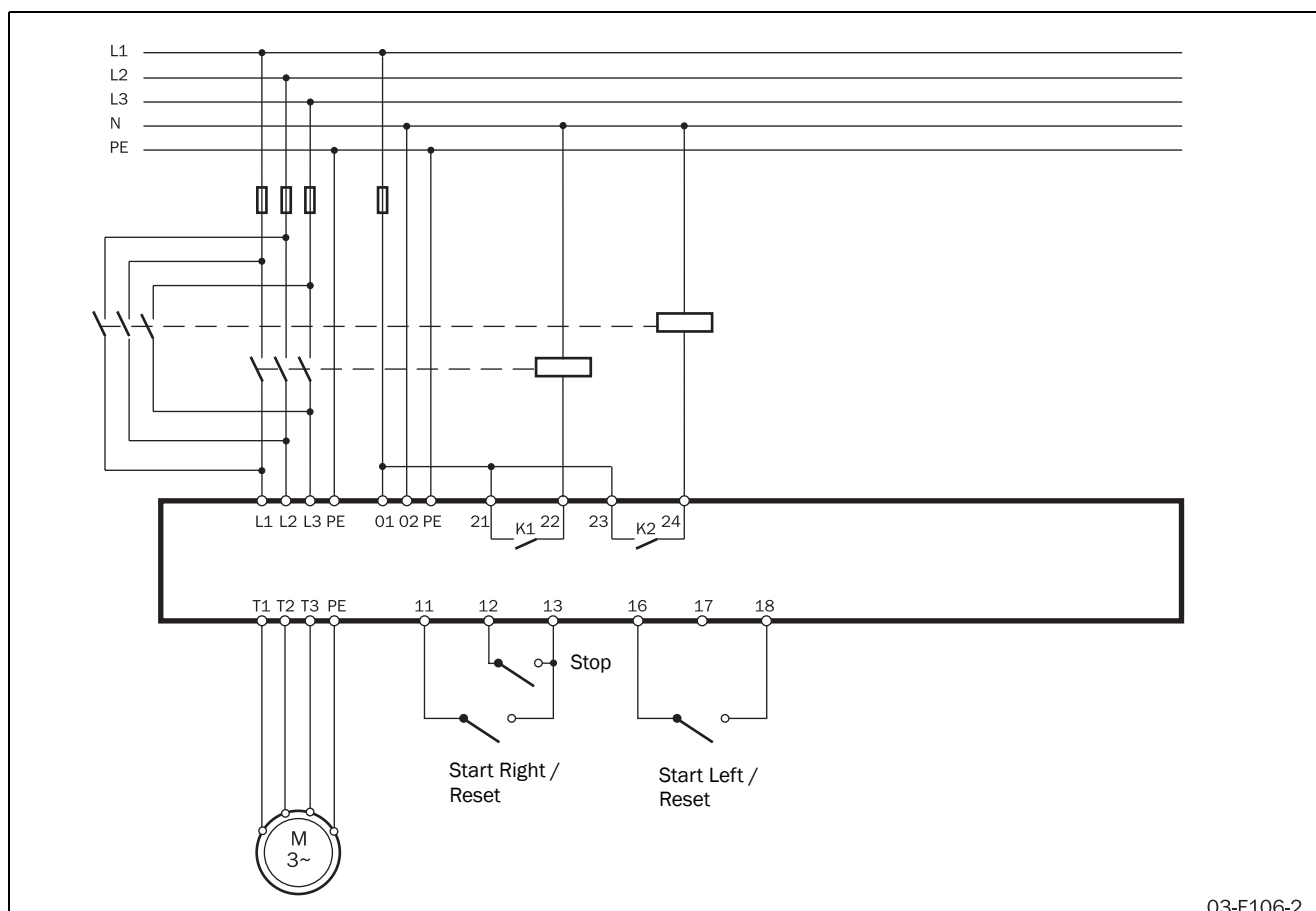


Fig. 65 Connection for start right/left

The configuration of the relays depends on the application's requirements. For applications which **do not** use the reverse current brake functionality, the following settings may be used.

Menu	Description	Setting
530	Relay K1 (terminals 21 and 22)	Operation R (8)
531	Relay K2 (terminals 23 and 24)	Operation L (9)

With these settings the functionality is as follows:

If terminals 11 and 12 are closed to terminal 13 while terminal 16 is open, the mains contactor for running in right direction will be activated by relay K1 and the motor will start in right direction. If terminal 12 is opened, a stop according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325] will be performed. When the stop is finished, the mains contactor for running right will be deactivated by relay K1.

If terminal 12 is closed to terminal 13 and terminal 16 is closed to terminal 18 while terminal 11 is open, the mains contactor for running in left direction will be activated by relay K2 and the motor will start in left direction. If terminal 12 is opened, a stop according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325] will be performed. When the stop is finished, the mains contactor for running left will be deactivated by relay K2.

If both start terminals (11 and 16) are closed to their respective supply voltage at the same time, a stop is performed in the same way as described above. In this case no start will be allowed.

A motor can be reversed from right to left direction as follows: When the motor is running in right direction, terminal 11 is opened. Terminal 16 is then closed to terminal 18. In this case the voltage to the motor is switched off and the mains contactor for running right is deactivated by relay K1. After a time delay of 500 ms the mains contactor for running left will be activated by relay K2 and a start in left direction will be performed. The motor can be reversed from running left to running right in the same way by opening terminal 16 while running left and then closing terminal 11.



CAUTION: Very high currents can arise when the motor is reversed from running at full speed in one direction to running at full speed in the opposite direction.



WARNING: If configured according to the description above, relays K1 and K2 will never be activated at the same time. There is a time delay of 500 ms for the change-over between the relays. However, if the relays are not configured properly, they may be activated at the same time.

For applications which use the reverse current brake functionality, the following settings for the relays may be used.

Menu	Description	Setting
530	Relay K1 (terminals 21 and 22)	Run R (6)
531	Relay K2 (terminals 23 and 24)	Run L (7)

With these settings the functionality is as follows:

If terminals 11 and 12 are closed to terminal 13 while terminal 16 is open, the mains contactor for running in right direction will be activated by relay K1 and the motor will start in right direction. If terminal 12 is opened the voltage to the motor is switched off and the mains contactor for running right is deactivated by relay K1. After a time delay of 500 ms the mains contactor for running left will be activated by relay K2 and the reverse current brake will brake the motor to standstill. When the stop is finished, the mains contactor for running left will be deactivated by relay K2.

If terminal 12 is closed to terminal 13 and terminal 16 is closed to terminal 18 while terminal 11 is open, the mains contactor for running in left direction will be activated by relay K2 and the motor will start in left direction. If terminal 12 is opened the voltage to the motor is switched off and the mains contactor for running left is deactivated by relay K2. After a time delay of 500 ms the mains contactor for running right will be activated by relay K1 and the reverse current brake will brake the motor to standstill. When the stop is finished, the mains contactor for running right will be deactivated by relay K1.

If both start terminals (11 and 16) are closed to their respective supply voltage at the same time, a stop is performed in the same way as described above. In this case no start will be allowed.

A motor can be reversed in the same way as described above for applications which do not use the reverse current brake functionality.



WARNING: If configured according to the description above, relays K1 and K2 will never be activated at the same time. There is a time delay of 500 ms for the change-over between the relays. However, if the relays are not configured properly, they may be activated at the same time.

NOTE: When reverse current brake is activated by changing the settings in menu [320] (stop method), [323] (braking method) or [326] (alarm brake strength), relay K1 is automatically set for Run (5) and relay K2 is automatically set for Brake (4). To use the start right/left functionality in combination with reverse brake, the relay settings have to be adapted as described above once reverse current brake has been enabled.

8.9.5 External alarm functionality

The external alarm functionality is used to generate an alarm depending on the state of an external alarm signal. Each of the digital inputs can be configured for external alarm signal. Fig. 66 shows a connection example with digital input 3 (terminal 16) configured for external alarm signal.

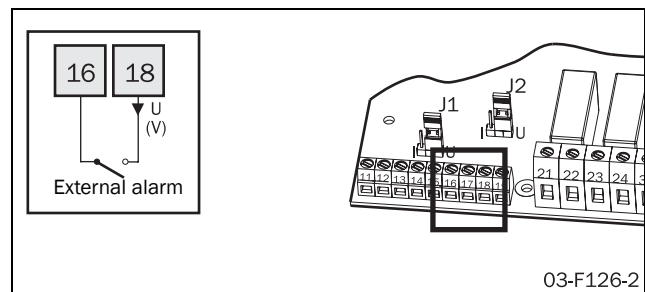


Fig. 66 Connection of terminals for external alarm

If any digital input is configured for external alarm signal, opening this input will cause an external alarm to occur if external alarm is enabled in menu [420].

NOTE: If more than one digital input is configured for external alarm signal, opening any of these inputs will generate an external alarm if external alarm is enabled in menu [420].

The following alarm actions are available for external alarm:

Off

External alarm is disabled.

Warning

An F17 alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if the external alarm input is opened. However, the motor is not stopped and operation continues. The alarm message will disappear and the relay will be reset when the external alarm input is closed again. The alarm may also be reset manually.

Coast

An F17 alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if the external alarm input is opened. The motor voltage is automatically switched off. The motor freewheels until it stops.

Stop

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if the external alarm input is opened. The motor is stopped according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325].

Brake

The appropriate alarm message is shown in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if the external alarm input is opened. The brake function is activated according to the braking method chosen in menu [323] and the motor is stopped according to the alarm brake settings in menu [326] - [327] (Braking strength and braking time).

Spinbrake

The functionality for the spinbrake alternative is the same as described above for the brake alternative. However, if spinbrake is chosen, braking can even be initiated from an inactive state by opening the external alarm input. This means the softstarter can catch a freewheeling motor and brake it down to standstill. The Spinbrake alternative is only available for external alarm.

External alarm can be used together with any setting for the control source chosen in menu [200].

If the operation has been interrupted due to an external alarm, a reset signal and a new start signal are needed to restart the motor. The reset and the start signal can be given via control panel, remote or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control source, it is always possible to initiate a reset via control panel.

NOTE: A reset via control panel will never start the motor.

8.9.6 External control of parameter set

The parameter set can be chosen via the digital inputs if external control of parameter set is chosen in menu [240] (alternative 0). For this purpose any of the digital inputs can be configured for parameter set input 1 (PS1, alternative 3 in menus [510] to [513]) or parameter set input 2 (PS2, alternative 4 in menus [510] to [513]). Fig. 67 shows a connection example for external control of parameter set, in this example digital inputs 3 and 4 are configured for PS1 and PS2.

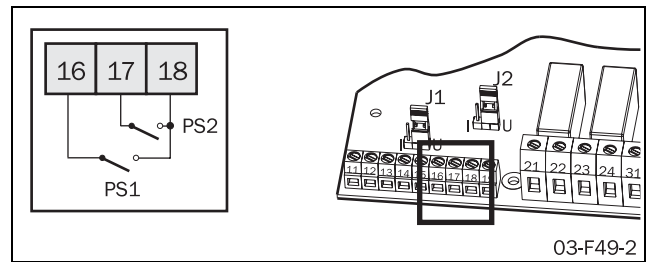


Fig. 67 Connection of external control inputs.

Table 15 How parameter set inputs are evaluated

Parameter Set	PS1 (16-18)	PS2 (17-18)
1	Open	Open
2	Closed	Open
3	Open	Closed
4	Closed	Closed

It is possible to use just one digital input to change between two parameter sets. According to the example above, digital input 3 is configured for PS1. If no digital input is configured for PS2, PS2 is considered to be open. In this case digital input 3 can be used to change between parameter set 1 and 2.

Changing the parameter set via external signal is only executed in stopped mode and at full voltage operation. If the input signals for PS1 and PS2 are changed during acceleration or deceleration, only the new parameters for the control source (menu [200]), the analogue/digital input (menu [500]), the digital input pulses (menu [501]), the analogue start/stop on- and off-value (menus [502] and [503]) and the analogue start/stop delay (menu [504]) are loaded immediately. All other parameters will not change until the softstarter is in stopped mode or at full voltage running. In this way a change of the control source will take effect immediately, which can be useful for changing from remote to manual operation for maintenance.

NOTE: No parameters, except for the control source in menu [200] and the parameter set in menu [240], may be changed if external control of parameter set is activated in menu [240] (alternative 0).

8.10 View operation

MSF 2.0 includes numerous viewing functions which eliminate the need for additional transducers and meters for monitoring the operation.

[700] to [716] Operation (current, voltage, power etc.)

[720] to [725] Status (softstart status, input/output status)

[730] to [732] Stored values (operation time etc.)

8.10.1 Operation

RMS current

700	Read-out
Current	
0.0	
Range:	0.0-9999 A

NOTE! This is the same read-out as menu [100].

Line main voltage

701	Read-out
Line main voltage	
0	
Range:	0-720 V

Power factor

702	Read-out
Power factor	
0.00	
Range:	0.00-1.00

Output shaftpower

The output shaft power is shown in kW or in HP depending on the setting for Enable US units in menu [202].

703	Read-out
Output shaftpower	
0.0	
Range:	-999-9999 kW or HP

Output shaftpower in percentage unit

704	Read-out
Output shaftpower in percentage units	
0	
Range:	0-200% of P_n

NOTE: This is the same read-out as menu [413].

Shaft torque

The shaft torque is shown in Nm or in lbft depending on the setting for Enable US units in menu [202].

705	Read-out
Shaft torque	
0.0	
Range:	-999-9999 Nm or lbft

Shaft torque in percentage unit

706	Read-out
Shaft torque in percentage units	
0	
Range:	0-250% of T_n

Softstarter temperature

The softstart temperature is shown in degrees Celsius or in degrees Fahrenheit depending on the setting for Enable US units in menu [202].

707	Read-out
Softstarter temperature	
L 0	
Range:	Low, 30-96°C or low, 85-204°F

Current phase I1

708	Read-out
Current phase L1	
0.0	
Range:	0.0-9999 A

Current phase L2

709	Read-out
Current phase L2	
0.0	
Range:	0.0-9999 A

Current phase L3

710	Read-out
Current phase L3	
0.0	
Range:	0.0-9999 A

Line main voltage L1-L2

711	Read-out
Line main voltage L1-L2	
0	
Range:	0-720 V

Line main voltage L1-L3

712	Read-out
Line main voltage L1-L3	
0	
Range:	0-720 V

Line main voltage L2-L3

713	Read-out
Line main voltage L2-L3	
0	
Range:	0-720 V

Phase sequence

714	Read-out
Phase sequence	
L - - -	
Range:	L -, L123, L321

Used thermal capacity

715	Read-out
Used thermal capacity	
0	
Range:	0-150%

Time to next allowed start

716	Read-out
Time to next allowed start	
0	
Range:	0-60 min

8.10.2 Status

Softstarter status

720		Read-out
Softstarter status		
0		
Range:	1-12	
1	Stopped, no alarm	
2	Stopped, alarm	
3	Run with alarm	
4	Acceleration	
5	Full voltage	
6	Deceleration	
7	Bypassed	
8	PFC	
9	Braking	
10	Slow speed forward	
11	Slow speed reverse	
12	Standby (waiting for Analogue start/stop or Autoreset)	

Digital Input Status

Status of the digital inputs 1- 4 from left to right. L or H are displayed for input status low (open) or high (closed).

721		Read-out
Digital input status		
L L L L		
Range:	LLLL-HHHH	

Analogue/digital Input status

Status of the analogue/digital input when it is used as digital input. L and H are displayed for input status low (open) and high (closed).

722		Read-out
Analogue/digital input status		
L		
Range:	L, H	

Analogue/digital input value

Value on the analogue/digital input as a percentage of the input range. This read-out depends on the configuration of the analogue/digital input in menu [500], e.g. if the analogue/digital input is configured for analogue start/stop 0-10 V/0-20 mA (alternative 6), an input signal of 4 V or 8 mA will be shown as 40%. However, if the analogue/digital input is configured for analogue start/stop 2.10 V/4-20 mA (alternative 7), an input signal of 4 V or 8 mA will be shown as 25%.

723		Read-out
Analogue/digital input value		
0		
Range:	0-100%	

Relay status

Status of the relays K1 to K3 from the left to the right. L or H are displayed for relay status low (opened) or high (closed). The status described for relay K3 corresponds to the status of terminal 3.

724		Read-out
Relay status		
L L L		
Range:	LLL-HHH	

Analogue Output value

Value on the analogue output as a percentage of the output range. This read-out depends on the configuration of the analogue output in menu [520], e.g. if the analogue/digital input is configured for 0-10 V/0-20 mA (alternative 1) or for 10-0 V/20-0 mA (alternative 3), an output signal of 4 V or 8 mA will be shown as 40%. However, if the analogue output is configured for 2-10 V/4-20 mA (alternative 2) or 10-2 V/20-4 mA (alternative 4), an output signal of 4 V or 8 mA will be shown as 25%.

725		Read-out
Analogue Output value		
0		
Range:	0-100%	

8.10.3 Stored values

Operation time. The operation time is the time during which the motor connected to the softstarter is running, not the time during which the supply power is on.

If the actual value for the operation time exceeds 9999 hours the display will alternate between the four lower digits and the higher digits.

Example

If the actual operation time is 12467, 1 will be shown for 1 s, then 2467 will be shown for 5 s and so on.

730	Read-out
Operation time	
0	
Range:	0-9 999 999 h

Energy consumption

731	Read-out
Energy consumption	
0.000	
Range:	0.000-2000 MWh

Reset energy consumption

In this menu the stored power consumption (menu [713]) can be reset to 0.

732	Multi Setting
Reset energy consumption	
no	
Default:	no
Range:	no, YES
no	No action
YES	Reset power consumption

8.11 Alarm list

The alarm list is generated automatically. It shows the latest 15 alarms (F1-F17). The alarm list can be useful for tracking failures in the softstarter or its control circuit. In the alarm list both the alarm message and the operation time is saved for each alarms that occurs. In menu [800] the latest alarm message and the corresponding operation time are shown alternately, in the same way, older alarms are shown in menus [801] to [814].

Example

- If the latest alarm was a phase input failure (F1), which occurred at operation time 524. F1 is shown for 4 s then 524 is shown for 2 s and so on.
- If the latest alarm was a thermal motor protection alarm (F2), which occurred at operation time 17852. F2 is shown for 3 s, after that 1 is shown for 1 s, then 7852 is shown for 2 s and so on.

Alarm list, latest error

800	Read-out
Alarm list, latest error	
F 1	
Range:	F1-F17

Alarm list, error

801	Read-out
Alarm list, error 14	
F 1	
Range:	F1-F17

Menu	Function
802	Alarm list, error 13
803	Alarm list, error 12
804	Alarm list, error 11
805	Alarm list, error 10
806	Alarm list, error 9
807	Alarm list, error 8
808	Alarm list, error 7
809	Alarm list, error 6
810	Alarm list, error 5
811	Alarm list, error 4
812	Alarm list, error 3
813	Alarm list, error 2
814	Alarm list, error 1

8.12 Softstarter data

In menus [900] to [902] the softstarter type is shown and the softstarter's software version is specified.

Softstarter type

<div>900</div>				<div>Read-out</div>	
<div>Softstarter type</div>					
<div>17</div>					
Range:		17-1400 A			

Software variant

<div>901</div>				<div>Read-out</div>	
<div>Software variant text</div>					
<div>V220</div>					
Range:		Same as label			

Software version

<div>902</div>				<div>Read-out</div>	
<div>Software version text</div>					
<div>R15</div>					
Range:		Same as label			

9. Protection and alarm

MSF 2.0 is equipped with functions for motor protection, process protection and protection of the softstarter itself.

9.1 Alarm codes

Different alarm codes are used for the different errors, see Table 16 for a description of the alarm codes used. When an alarm occurs, this is indicated with the appropriate alarm message flashing in the display. If more than one alarm is active at the same time, the alarm code for the last alarm is presented on the display. The alarm code for each occurring alarm is also saved in the alarm list in menus [800] to [814].

9.2 Alarm actions

For most protection methods a proper action can be chosen to be performed if the relevant alarm occurs. The following alternatives are available as alarm actions (all alternatives may not be available for all protection methods - check Table 16):

Off

The alarm is deactivated.

Warning

The appropriate alarm code is flashing in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if an the alarm occurs. However, the motor is not stopped and operation continues. The alarm message in the display will disappear and the relay will be reset when the alarm has disappeared. The alarm may also be reset manually. This setting alternative may be useful if it is desired to control operation in alarm state by an external control unit.

Coast

The appropriate alarm code is flashing in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if an the alarm occurs. The motor voltage is automatically switched off. The motor is freewheels until it stops.

This setting alternative is useful if continuous running or active stopping could harm the process or the motor. This may be applicable for applications with very high inertia that use braking as the normal stop method. In this case it may be a good idea to choose Coast as alarm action on thermal motor protection alarm, because continuous running or braking could harm the motor seriously when this alarm has occurred.

Stop

The appropriate alarm code is flashing in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if an alarm occurs. The motor is stopped according to the stop settings in menus [320] to [325].

This setting is useful for applications where a correct stop is important. This may apply to most pump applications, as Coast as an alarm action could cause water hammer.

Brake

The appropriate alarm code is flashing in the display and relay K3 is activated (for default configuration of the relays) if an alarm occurs. The brake function is activated according to the braking method chosen in menu [323] and the motor is stopped according to the alarm brake settings in menus [326] to [327] (braking strength and braking time). If alarm braking is deactivated in menu [326] and Brake is chosen as an alarm action, the action will be the same as described above for Coast.

Brake as an alarm action may mainly be used in combination with External alarm, where an external signal is used to initiate a quick stop with a higher braking strength and a shorter braking time compared to normal operation.

Spinbrake

The functionality for the Spinbrake alternative is the same as described above for the Brake alternative. However, if Spinbrake is chosen, braking can even be initiated from an inactive state. This means the softstarter can catch a freewheeling motor and brake it down to standstill.

The Spinbrake alternative is only available for External alarm. It may be useful e.g. for test running of planers and bandsaws after tool exchange. It may be desirable to accelerate the tool up to a specific speed and then leave it coasting to check if there is any unbalance. In this case it is possible to activate braking immediately by opening the external input.

In Table 16 below the alarm actions available for each alarm type are specified in detail.

9.3 Reset

For the following explanations it is important to distinguish between Reset and Restart. Reset means that the alarm message on the display disappears and the alarm relay K3 (for default configuration of the relays) is deactivated. If the operation has been interrupted due to an alarm the softstarter is prepared for a Restart. However, giving a Reset signal without giving a new start signal will never lead to a start.

The Reset signal can be given via control panel, remotely or via serial communication depending on the control source chosen in menu [200]. Regardless of the chosen control method, it is always possible to give a Reset signal via control panel.

If an alarm occurs whose alarm action is configured for Warning (see description of alarm actions above), the alarm will automatically be reset as soon as the failure disappears. The alarm may also be reset manually by giving a Reset signal as described above.

If operation has been interrupted due to an alarm, a Reset signal and a new start signal may be needed to Restart the motor. However, some alarms are automatically reset when a new start signal is given. Table 16 covers all alarm types and

whether they need a Reset signal (manual reset) or if they are reset automatically when a new start signal is given.

An alarm can always be reset by giving a Reset signal, even if the failure that caused the alarm has not disappeared yet. Giving a Reset will cause the alarm message on the display to disappear and the alarm relay K3 to be deactivated (for default configuration of the relays). However, if operation has been interrupted due to an alarm, a Restart will not be

possible until the failure has disappeared. If a new start signal is given while the failure still is active, the alarm message will appear flashing in the display and the alarm relay K3 will be activated again (for default configuration of the relays).

MSF 2.0 is also provided with an Autoreset function. This functionality is described in detail in section 8.5, page 52.

9.4 Alarm overview

Table 16 Alarm overview

Alarm code	Alarm description	Alarm action	Protection system	Reset
F1	Phase input failure.	Warning Coast	Motor protection (menu [230])	Automatic Reset when new start signal is given.
F2	Thermal motor protection	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake	Motor protection (menu [220])	Separate Reset signal needed.
F3	Soft start overheated	Coast		Separate Reset signal needed.
F4	Current limit start time expired.	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake	Motor protection (menu [231])	Automatic Reset when new start signal is given.
F5	Locked rotor alarm.	Off Warning Coast	Motor protection (menu [228])	Separate Reset signal needed.
F6	Max power alarm.	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake	Process protection (menu [400])	Separate Reset signal needed.
F7	Min power alarm.	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake	Process protection (menu [401])	Separate Reset signal needed.
F8	Voltage unbalance alarm.	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake	Process protection (menu [430])	Automatic Reset when new start signal is given.
F9	Overvoltage alarm.	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake	Process protection (menu [433])	Automatic Reset when new start signal is given.
F10	Undervoltage alarm.	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake	Process protection (menu [436])	Automatic Reset when new start signal is given.

Table 16 Alarm overview

Alarm code	Alarm description	Alarm action	Protection system	Reset
F11	Start limitation.	Off Warning Coast	Motor protection (menu [224])	Automatic Reset when new start signal is given.
F12	Shorted thyristor.	Coast		Separate Reset signal needed.
F13	Open thyristor.	Coast		Separate Reset signal needed.
F14	Motor terminal open.	Coast		Separate Reset signal needed.
F15	Serial communication contact broken.	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake	Control source protection (menu [273])	Automatic Reset when new start signal is given.
F16	Phase reversal alarm.	Off Warning Coast	Process protection (menu [440])	Separate Reset signal needed.
F17	External alarm.	Off Warning Coast Stop Brake Spinbrake	Process protection (menu [420])	Separate Reset signal needed.

10. Troubleshooting

10.1 Fault, cause and solution

Observation	Fault indication	Cause	Solution
The display is not illuminated.	None	No control supply voltage.	Switch on the control supply voltage.
The motor does not run.	F1 (Phase input failure)	Fuse defective.	Renew the fuse.
		No mains supply.	Switch on the mains supply.
	F2 (Thermal motor protection)	PTC connection could be open. Incorrect nominal motor current could be entered in menu [211].	Check the PTC input if PTC protection is used. If internal thermal motor protection is used, perhaps an other internal thermal protection class could be used (menu [222]). Cool down the motor and restart.
	F3 (Softstarter overheated)	Ambient temperature too high. Softstarter duty cycle exceeded. Could be fan failure.	Check ventilation of cabinet. Check the size of the cabinet. Clean the cooling fins. If the fan(s) is (are) not working correctly, contact your local MSF sales outlet.
	F4 (Current limit start time expired)	Current limit parameters are perhaps not matched to the load and motor.	Increase the start time (menu [315]) and/or the current limit at start (menu [314]).
	F5 (Locked rotor)	Something stuck in the machine or perhaps motor bearing failure.	Check the machine and motor bearings. Perhaps the Locked rotor time can be set longer (menu [229]).
	F6 (Max power alarm)	Overload	Check the machine. Perhaps the Max power alarm response delay can be set longer menu [404].
	F7 (Mn power alarm)	Underload	Check the machine. Perhaps the Min power alarm response delay can be set longer menu [410].
	F8 (Voltage unbalance)	Mains supply voltage unbalance.	Check mains supply.
	F9 (Overvoltage)	Mains supply overvoltage.	Check mains supply.
	F10 (Undervoltage)	Mains supply undervoltage.	Check mains supply.
	F11 (Start limitation)	Number of starts per hour exceeded, min time between starts not kept.	Wait and start again. Perhaps the number of starts per hour could be increased in menu [225] or the min time between starts could be decreased (menu [226]).
	F13 (Open thyristor)	Perhaps a damaged thyristor.	Initiate a reset and a restart. If the same alarm appears immediately, contact your local MSF sales outlet.
	F14 (Motor terminal open)	Open motor contact, cable or motor winding.	If the fault is not found, reset the alarm and inspect the alarm list. If alarm F12 is found, a thyristor is probably shorted. Initiate a restart. If alarm F14 appears immediately, contact your local MSF sales outlet.

Observation	Fault indication	Cause	Solution
The motor does not run.	F15 (Serial communication contact broken)	Serial communication contact broken.	Initiate a reset and try to establish contact. Check contacts, cables and option board. Verify - Serial communication unit address [270]. - Baudrate menu [271]. - Parity menu [272]. If the fault is not found, run the motor from the control panel if urgent set menu [200] to 1. See also manual for serial communication.
	F16 (Phase reversal)	Incorrect phase sequence on main supply.	Switch L2 and L3 input phases.
	F17 (External alarm)	External alarm signal input open	Check the digital input configured for External alarm. Check the configuration of the digital inputs (menus [510] to [513]).
	----	Start command comes perhaps from incorrect control source. (I.e. start from control panel when remote control is selected).	Give start command from correct control source menu [200].
The motor is running but an alarm is given.	F1 (Phase input failure)	Failure in one phase. Perhaps fuse is defective.	Check fuses and mains supply. Select a different alarm action for Single phase input failure in menu [230] if stop is desired at single phase loss.
	F4 (Current limit start time expired)	Current limit parameters are perhaps not matched to the load and motor.	Increase the start time (menu [315]) and/or the current limit at start (menu [314]). Select a different action for Current limit start time expired alarm in menu [231], if stop is desired at current limit time-out.
	F12 (Shorted thyristor)	Perhaps a damaged thyristor.	When stop command is given, a free-wheel stop is made. Initiate a reset and a restart. If alarm F14 appears immediately, contact your local MSF sales outlet. If the motor must be started urgently, the softstarter can start the motor direct on-line (DOL). Set the start method to DOL in this case (menu [310]=4).
		Bypass contactor is used but menu [340] 'Bypass' is not set to "on".	Set menu [340] Bypass to on.
	F15 (Serial communication contact broken)	Serial communication contact broken.	Initiate a reset and try to establish contact. Check contacts, cables and option board. Verify - Serial communication unit address [270]. - Baudrate menu [271]. - Parity menu [272]. If the fault is not found, run the motor from the control panel if urgent, see also manual for serial communication.

Observation	Fault indication	Cause	Solution
The motor jerks etc.	When starting, motor reaches full speed but it jerks or vibrates.	If "Torque control" or "Pump control" is selected, it is necessary to input motor data into the system.	Input nominal motor data in menus [210]-[215]. Select the proper torque control alternative in menu [310] (linear or square) according to the load characteristic. Select a correct initial- and end torque at start in menus [311] and [312]. If 'Bypass' is selected, check that the current transformers are correctly connected.
		Start time too short.	Increase start time [315].
		If voltage control is used as start method, the initial voltage at start may be too low. Starting voltage incorrectly set.	Adjust initial voltage at start [311].
		Motor too small in relation to rated current of softstarter.	Use a smaller model of the softstarter.
		Motor too large in relation to load of softstarter.	Use larger model of softstarter.
		Starting voltage not set correctly.	Readjust the start ramp. Select the current limit function.
	Starting or stopping time too long.	Ramp times not set correctly.	Readjust the start and/or stop ramp time.
		Motor too large or too small in relation to load.	Change to another motor size.
The monitor function does not work.	No alarm or pre-alarm	It is necessary to input nominal motor data for this function. Incorrect alarm margins or normal load.	Input nominal motor data in menus [210]-[215]. Adjust alarm margins and normal load in menus [402] - [412]. Use Autoset [411] if needed. If a Bypass contactor is used, check that the current transformers are correctly connected.
Unexplainable alarm.	F5, F6, F7, F8, F9, F10	Alarm delay time is too short.	Adjust the response delay times for the alarms in menus [229], [404], [410], [432], [435] and [438].
The system seems locked in an alarm.	F2 (Thermal motor protection)	PTC input terminal could be open. Motor could still be too warm. If internal motor protection is used, the cooling in the internal model may take some time.	PTC input terminal should be short circuit if not used. Wait until motor PTC gives an OK (not overheated) signal. Wait until the internal cooling is done. Try to restart after a while.
	F3 (Softstarter overheated)	Ambient temperature too high. Perhaps fan failure.	Check that cables from power part are connected in terminals 71 to 74. MSF-017 to MSF-250 should have a jumper between terminals 71 and 72. Check also that the fan(s) is(are) rotating.

Observation	Fault indication	Cause	Solution
Parameter will not be accepted.		If menu 240, "Parameter set" is set to "0", the system is configured for external control of parameter set. Most parameters are not allowed to be changed in this mode.	Set the menu 240, "Parameter set" to a value between "1" - "4" and then any parameter can be changed.
		During start, stop and slow speed changing parameters is not permitted.	Set parameters during standstill or full voltage running.
		If control source is serial comm., it is impossible to change parameters from keyboard and vice versa.	Change parameters from the actual control source.
		Some menus include only read-out values and not parameters.	Read-out values cannot be altered. In Table 14, read-out menus have '---' in the factory setting column.
	-Loc	Control panel is locked for settings.	Unlock control panel by pressing the keys "NEXT" and "ENTER" for at least 3 sec.

11. Maintenance

In general the softstarter is maintenance-free. There are however some things which should be checked regularly. In particular, if the surroundings are dusty the unit should be cleaned regularly.



WARNING! Do not touch parts inside the enclosure of the unit when the control supply voltage or the mains supply voltage is switched on.

11.1 Regular maintenance

- Check that nothing in the softstarter has been damaged by vibration (loose screws or connections).
- Check external wiring, connections and control signals. Tighten terminal screws and busbar bolts if necessary.
- Check that printed circuit boards, thyristors and cooling fins are free from dust. Clean with compressed air if necessary. Make sure the printed circuit boards and the thyristors are undamaged.
- Check for signs of overheating (changes in colour on printed circuit boards, oxidation of solder points etc.). Check that the temperature is within permissible limits.
- Check that the cooling fan(s) permit free air flow. Clean any external air filters if necessary.

12. Options

The following options are available. Please contact your supplier for more detailed information.

12.1 Serial communication

For serial communication the MODBUS RTU (RS232/RS485) option board is available, order part number: 01-1733-00.

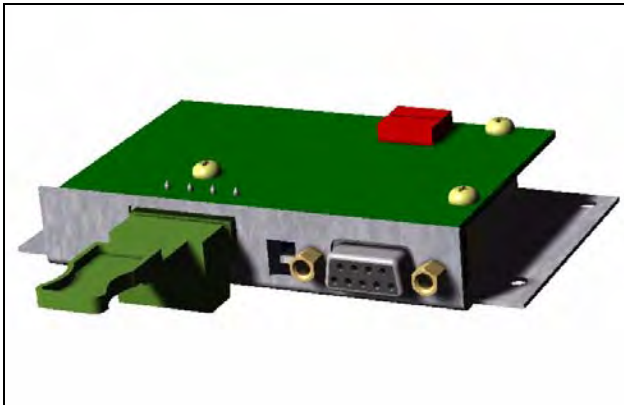


Fig. 68 Option RS232/485

12.2 Fieldbus systems

Various option boards are available for the following bus systems:

- PROFIBUS DP order part number: 01-1734-01
- Device NET, order part number: 01-1736-01

Each system has its own board. The option is delivered with an instruction manual containing all the details for the installation and set-up of the board and the protocol for programming.



Fig. 69 Profibus Option

12.3 External control panel

The external control panel option is used to move the control panel from the softstarter to the front of a panel door or control cabinet.

The maximum distance between the softstarter and the external control panel is 3 m.

The part number to order for the external control panel is 01-2138-00. A separate data sheet for this option is available.

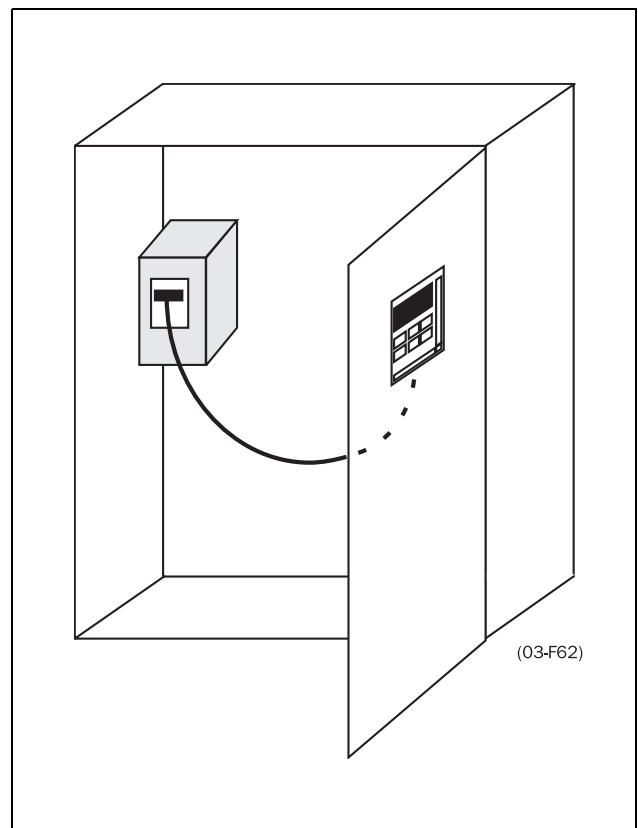


Fig. 70 Use of the external control panel.

12.3.1 Cable kit for external current transformers

This kit is used for the bypass function, to connect the current transformers externally. order part number: 01-2020-00.

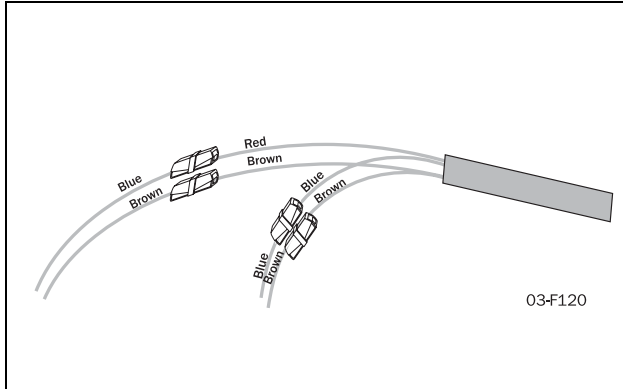


Fig. 71 Cable kit

12.4 Terminal clamp

Data: Single cables, Cu or Al

Cables	95-300 mm ²
MSF type Cu Cable	310
Bolt for connection to busbar	M10
Dimensions in mm	33x84x47 mm
Part no. single	9350
Data: Parallel cables, Cu or Al	
Cables	2x95-300 mm ²
MSF type and Cu Cable	310 to 835
Bolt for connection to busbar	M10
Dimensions in mm	35x87x65
Part no. parallel	9351

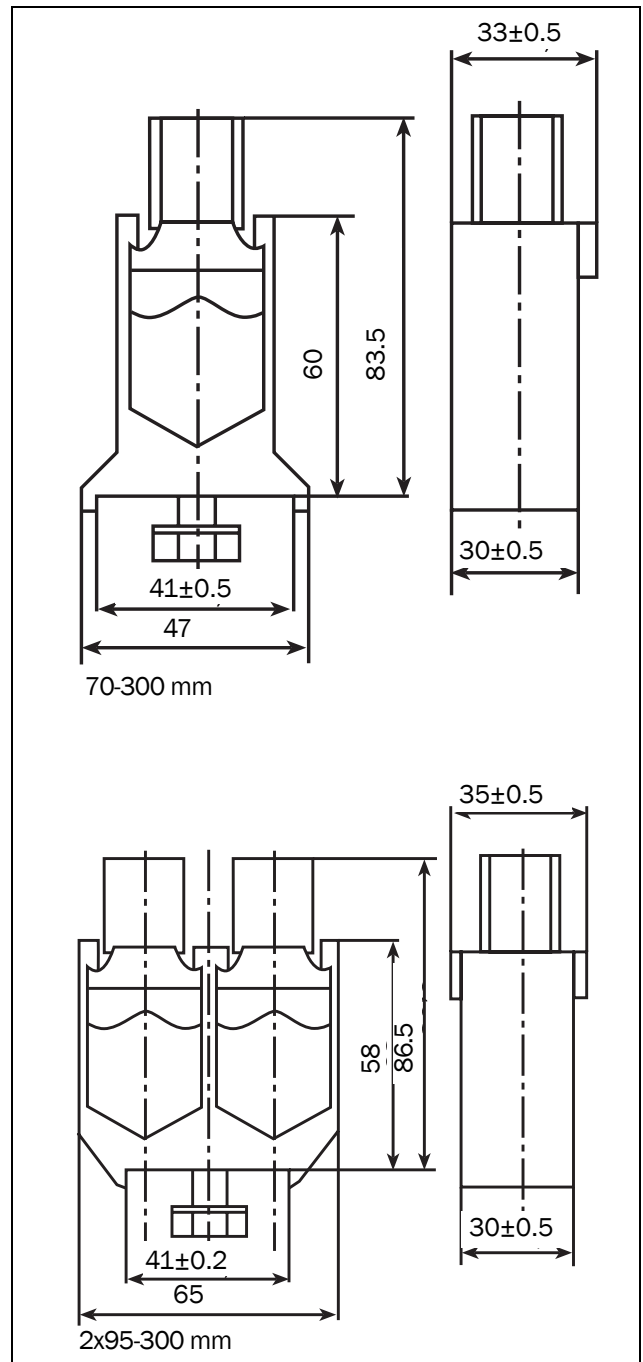


Fig. 72 The terminal clamp.

13. Technical data

13.1 Electrical specifications

Table 17 Typical motor power at mains voltage 400 V

MSF model	Heavy AC-53a 5.0-30:50-10		Normal AC-53a 3.0-30:50-10		Normal with bypass AC-53b 3.0-30:300	
	Power @400V [kW]	Rated current [A]	Power @400V [kW]	Rated current [A]	Power @400V [kW]	Rated current [A]
MSF-017	7.5	17	11	22	11	25
-030	15	30	18.5	37	22	45
-045	22	45	30	60	37	67
-060	30	60	37	72	45	85
-075	37	75	45	85	55	103
-085	45	85	45	96	55	120
-110	55	110	75	134	90	165
-145	75	145	75	156	110	210
-170	90	170	110	210	132	255
-210	110	210	132	250	160	300
-250	132	250	132	262	200	360
-310	160	310	200	370	250	450
-370	200	370	250	450	315	555
-450	250	450	315	549	355	675
-570	315	570	400	710	450	820
-710	400	710	450	835	500	945
-835	450	835	500	960	630	1125
-1000	560	1 000	630	1125	800	1400
-1400	800	1 400	900	1650	1000	1800

Table 18 Typical motor power at mains voltage 460 V

MSF model	Heavy AC-53a 5.0-30:50-10		Normal AC-53a 3.0-30:50-10		Normal with bypass AC-53b 3.0-30:300	
	Power @460V [hp]	Rated current [A]	Power @460V [hp]	Rated current [A]	Power @460V [hp]	Rated current [A]
MSF-017	10	17	15	22	20	25
-030	20	30	25	37	30	45
-045	30	45	40	60	50	68
-060	40	60	50	72	60	85
-075	60	75	60	85	75	103
-085	60	85	75	96	100	120
-110	75	110	100	134	125	165
-145	100	145	125	156	150	210
-170	125	170	150	210	200	255
-210	150	210	200	250	250	300
-250	200	250	200	262	300	360
-310	250	310	300	370	350	450
-370	300	370	350	450	450	555
-450	350	450	450	549	500	675
-570	500	570	600	710	650	820
-710	600	710	700	835	800	945
-835	700	835	800	960	900	1125
-1000	800	1 000	900	1125	1000	1400
-1400	1000	1 400	1250	1650	1500	1800

Table 19 Typical motor power at mains voltage 525 V

MSF model	Heavy AC-53a 5.0-30:50-10		Normal AC-53a 3.0-30:50-10		Normal with bypass AC-53b 3.0-30:300	
	Power @525V [kW]	Rated current [A]	Power @525V [kW]	Rated current [A]	Power @525V [kW]	Rated current [A]
MSF-017	11	17	15	22	15	25
-030	18,5	30	22	37	30	45
-045	30	45	37	60	45	68
-060	37	60	45	72	55	85
-075	45	75	55	85	75	103
-085	55	85	55	96	75	120
-110	75	110	90	134	110	165
-145	90	145	110	156	132	210
-170	110	170	132	210	160	255
-210	132	210	160	250	200	300
-250	160	250	160	262	250	360
-310	200	310	250	370	315	450
-370	250	370	315	450	355	555
-450	315	450	400	549	450	675
-570	400	570	500	710	560	820
-710	500	710	560	835	630	945
-835	560	835	710	960	800	1125
-1000	710	1 000	800	1125	1000	1400
-1400	1000	1 400	1250	1650	1400	1800

Table 20 Typical motor power at mains voltage 575 V

MSF model	Heavy AC-53a 5.0-30:50-10		Normal AC-53a 3.0-30:50-10		Normal with bypass AC-53b 3.0-30:300	
	Power @575V [hp]	Rated current [A]	Power @575V [hp]	Rated current [A]	Power @575V [hp]	Rated current [A]
MSF-017	15	17	20	22	25	25
-030	25	30	30	37	40	45
-045	40	45	50	60	60	68
-060	50	60	60	72	75	85
-075	75	75	75	85	100	103
-085	75	85	75	90	125	120
-110	100	110	125	134	150	165
-145	150	145	150	156	200	210
-170	150	170	200	210	250	255
-210	200	210	250	250	300	300
-250	250	250	250	262	350	360
-310	300	310	400	370	450	450
-370	400	370	500	450	600	555
-450	500	450	600	549	700	675
-570	600	570	700	640	800	820
-710	700	710	800	835	1000	945
-835	800	835	900	880	1250	1125
-1000	1000	1 000	1250	1125	1500	1400
-1400	1500	1 400	1500	1524	2000	1800

Table 21 Typical motor power at mains voltage 690 V

MSF model	Heavy AC-53a 5.0-30:50-10		Normal AC-53a 3.0-30:50-10		Normal with bypass AC-53b 3.0-30:300	
	Power @690V [kW]	Rated current [A]	Power @690V [kW]	Rated current [A]	Power @690V [kW]	Rated current [A]
MSF-017	15	17	18,5	22	22	25
-030	22	30	30	37	37	45
-045	37	45	55	60	55	68
-060	55	60	55	72	75	85
-075	55	75	75	85	90	103
-085	75	85	90	90	110	120
-110	90	110	110	134	160	165
-145	132	145	132	156	200	210
-170	160	170	200	210	250	255
-210	200	210	250	250	250	300
-250	250	250	250	262	355	360
-310	315	310	355	370	400	450
-370	355	370	400	450	500	555
-450	400	450	560	549	630	675
-570	560	570	630	640	800	820
-710	710	710	800	835	900	945
-835	800	835	900	880	1120	1125
-1000	1000	1 000	1120	1125	1400	1400
-1400	1400	1 400	1600	1524	1800	1800

13.2 General electrical specifications

Table 22 General electrical specifications

Parameter	Description
General	
Mains supply voltage	200-525 V $\pm 10\%$ 200-690 V $+5\%$, -10%
Control supply voltage	100-240 V $\pm 10\%$ 380-500 V $\pm 10\%$
Mains and Control supply frequency	50/60 Hz $\pm 10\%$
Number of fully controlled phases	3
Recommended fuse for control supply	Max 10 A
Control signal inputs	
Digital input voltage	0-3 V \rightarrow 0, 8-27 V \rightarrow 1. Max 37 V for 10 sec.
Digital input impedance to GND (0 VDC)	2.2 k Ω
Analogue input voltage/current	0-10 V, 2-10 V, 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA
Analogue input impedance to GND (0 VDC)	Voltage signal 125 k Ω , current signal 100 Ω
Control signal outputs	
Output relays contact	8 A, 250 VAC or 24 VDC resistive load; 3 A, 250 VAC inductive load (PF 0.4)
Analogue output voltage/current	0-10 V, 2-10 V, 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA
Analogue output load impedance	Voltage signal min load 700 Ω , current signal max load 750 Ω
Control signal supply	
+12 VDC	+12 VDC $\pm 5\%$. Max current 50 mA. Short circuit proof.

13.3 Fuses and power losses

Table 23 Fuses, power losses

Model	Recommended wiring fuses [A] First column Ramp start/second column Direct-on-line start		Power loss at rated motor load [W] No losses with bypass		Power consumption control card [VA]
	Heavy	Normal	Heavy	Normal	
MSF-017	25/50	32	50	70	20
-030	35/80	50	90	120	20
-045	50/125	80	140	180	25
-060	63/160	100	180	215	25
-075	80/200	100	230	260	25
-085	100/250	125	260	290	25
-110	125/315	180	330	400	25
-145	160/400	200	440	470	25
-170	200/400	200	510	630	35
-210	250/400	315	630	750	35
-250	250/500	315	750	750	35
-310	315/630	400	930	1100	35
-370	400/800	500	1100	1535	35
-450	500/1000	630	1400	1730	35
-570	630/1000	800	1700	2100	35
-710	800/1000	1000	2100	2500	35
-835	1000/1200	1000	2500	2875	35
-1000	1000/1400	1200	3000	3375	35
-1400	1400/1800	1800	4200	4950	35

13.4 Mechanical specifications including mechanical drawings

MSF Model	Dimensions H*W*D [mm]	Mounting position [Vertical/ Horizontal]	Weight [kg]	Connection busbars [mm]	PE screw	Cooling system	Protection class
-017, -030	320*126*260	Vertical	6.7	15*4, Cu (M6)	M6	Convection	IP20
-045, -060, -075, -085	320*126*260	Vert. or Horiz.	6.9	15*4, Cu (M6)	M6	Fan	IP20
-110, -145	400*176*260	Vert. or Horiz.	12	20*4, Cu (M10)	M8	Fan	IP20
-170, -210, -250	500*260*260	Vert. or Horiz.	20	30*4, Cu (M10)	M8	Fan	IP20
-310, -370, -450	532*547*278	Vert. or Horiz.	46	40*8, Al (M12)	M8	Fan	IP20
-570, -710, -835	687*640*302	Vert. or Horiz.	80	40*10, Al (M12)	M8	Fan	IP20
-1000, -1400	900*875*336	Vert. or Horiz.	175	75*10, Al (M12)		Fan	IP00

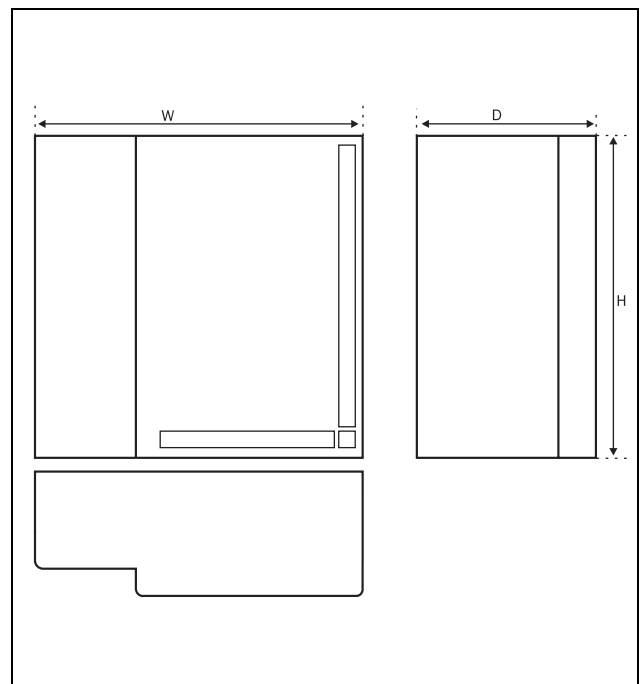
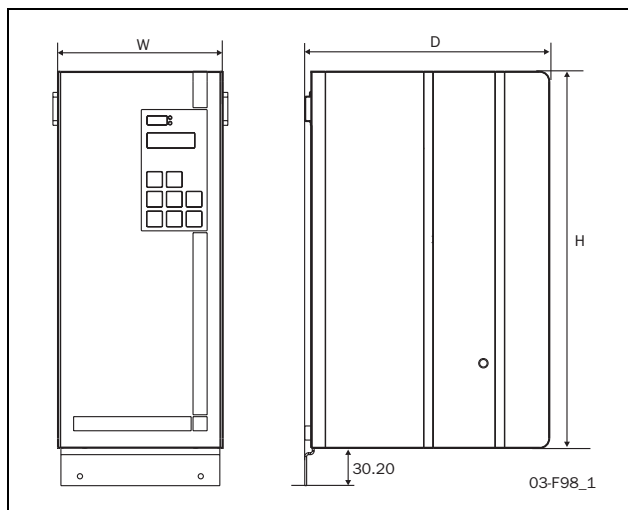


Fig. 73 MSF -310 to MSF -835.

13.5 Derating at higher temperature

By derating the current to 80% of nominal current, the MSF can be operated at an ambient temperature of up to 50 °C. E.g. a MSF-045 can operate a heavy load of 36 A (45 A*0.8).

13.6 Environmental conditions


Normal operation	
Temperature	0 - 40°C
Relative humidity	95%, non-condensing
Max altitude without derating	1000 m
Storage	
Temperature	-25 - +70°C
Relative humidity	95%, non-condensing

13.7 Standards

Market	Standard	Description
All	IEC 60947-1	Low-voltage switch gear and control gear. General part.
	IEC 60947-4-2	AC semiconductors motor controller and starters
	EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines
European	Machinery Directive	89/392/ECC, Amendment 98/37/ECC
	EMC Directive	89/336/ECC, Amendment 91/263/ECC, 93/68/ECC
	Low Voltage Directive	73/23/ECC, Amendment 93/68/ECC
Russian	GOST R	Russia certificate of conformity
American	UL 508	Outline of investigation for power conversion equipment. Only models MSF-017 to MSF-250 up to 600 VAC

13.8 Power- and signal connectors.

Table 24 PCB Terminals

Terminal	Function	Electrical characteristics
01	Control supply voltage	100-240 VAC $\pm 10\%$ alternative
02		380-500 VAC $\pm 10\%$ see rating plate
PE	Protective Earth	
11	Digital input 1	0-3 V \rightarrow 0; 8-27 V \rightarrow 1.
12	Digital input 2	Max. 37 V for 10 sec. Impedance to 0 VDC: 2.2 k Ω .
13	Control signal supply voltage to PCB terminal 11 and 12, 10 k Ω potentiometer, etc.	+12 VDC $\pm 5\%$. Max. current from +12 VDC: 50 mA. Short circuit-proof but not overload-proof.
14	Analogue input, 0-10 V, 2-10 V, 0-20 mA and 4-20 mA/digital input.	Impedance to terminal 15 (0 VDC) voltage signal: 125 k Ω , current signal: 100 Ω .
15	GND (common)	0 VDC
16	Digital input 3	0-3 V \rightarrow 0; 8-27 V \rightarrow 1.
17	Digital input 4	Max. 37 V for 10 sec. Impedance to 0 VDC: 2.2 k Ω .
18	Control signal supply voltage to PCB terminal 16 and 17, 10 k Ω potentiometer, etc.	+12 VDC $\pm 5\%$. Max. current from +12 VDC = 50 mA. Short circuit-proof but not overload-proof.
19	Analogue output	Analogue output contact: 0-10 V, 2-10 V; min load impedance 700 Ω 0-20 mA and 4-20 mA; max load impedance 750 Ω
21	Programmable relay K1. Factory setting is "Operation" with indication by closing terminal 21 to 22.	1-pole closing contact, 250 VAC 8 A or 24 VDC 8 A resistive, 250 VAC, 3 A inductive.
22		
23	Programmable relay K2. Factory setting is "Full voltage" with indication by closing terminals 23 to 24.	1-pole closing contact, 250 VAC 8 A or 24 VDC 8 A resistive, 250 VAC, 3 A inductive.
24		
31	Programmable relay K3. Factory setting is "All alarms". Indication by closing terminals 31 to 33 and opening terminals 32 to 33.	1-pole change-over contact, 250 VAC 8A or 24 VDC 8A resistive, 250 VAC, 3A inductive.
32		
33		
69-70	PTC Thermistor input	Alarm level 2.4 k Ω . Switch back level 2.2 k Ω .
71-72*	Clickson thermistor	Controlling softstarter cooling fan temperature MSF-310 - MSF-1400
73-74*	NTC thermistor	Temperature measuring of softstarter cooling fin
75	Current transformer input, cable S1 (blue)	Connection of L1 or T1 phase current transformer
76	Current transformer input, cable S1 (blue)	Connection of L3, T3 phase (MSF 017 to MSF 250) or L2, T2 phase (MSF 310 to MSF 1400)
77	Current transformer input, cable S2 (brown)	Common connection for terminals 75 and 76
78*	Fan connection	24 VDC
79*	Fan connection	0 VDC

*Internal connection, no customer use.

13.9 Semi-conductor fuses

Always use standard commercial fuses to protect the wiring and prevent short circuiting. To protect the thyristors against short-circuit currents, superfast semiconductor fuses can be used if preferred (e.g. Bussmann type FWP or similar, see table below).

The normal guarantee is valid even if superfast semiconductor fuses are not used.

Type	FWP Bussmann fuse	
	A	I^2t (fuse) x 1000
MSF-017	80	2.4
MSF-030	125	7.3
MSF-045	150	11.7
MSF-060	200	22
MSF-075	250	42.5
MSF-085	300	71.2
MSF-110	350	95.6
MSF-145	450	137
MSF-170	700	300
MSF-210	700	300
MSF-250	800	450

NOTE: Short circuit withstand MSF017-MSF060 5000 rms A when used with K5 or RK5 fuses.

NOTE: Short circuit withstand MSF075-MSF145 10000 rms A when used with K5 or RK5 fuses.

NOTE! Short circuit withstand MSF170-250 18000 rms A when used with K5 or RK5 fuses.

14. Set-up menu list

Menu	Function/Parameter	Range	Parameter alt. Alarm codes	Param. set	Factory setting	Value	Page
	General settings						
100	Current	0.0-9999 A		----	----		page 44
101	Automatic return menu	oFF, 1-999		----	oFF		page 44
200	Control source	1, 2, 3	1. Control panel 2. Remote control 3. Serial comm.	1-4	2		page 44
201	Control panel locked for settings	no, YES		----	----		page 44
202	Enable US units	oFF, on		----	oFF		page 45
	Motor data						
210	Nominal motor voltage	200-700 V		1-4	400		page 45
211	Nominal motor current	25-200% of I_{nsoft} in A		1-4	I_{nsoft}		page 45
212	Nominal motor power	25-400% of P_{nsoft} in kW resp. hp		1-4	P_{nsoft}		page 45
213	Nominal speed	500-3600 rpm		1-4	N_{nsoft}		page 45
214	Nominal power factor	0.50-1.00		1-4	0.86		page 45
215	Nominal frequency	50, 60 Hz		----	50		page 45
	Motor protection						
	THERMAL MOTOR PROTECTION						
220	Thermal motor protection	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake	1-4	2		page 46
221	PTC input	oFF, on		1-4	oFF		page 47
222	Internal protection class	oFF, 2-40 s		1-4	10		page 47
223	Used thermal capacity	0-150%		----	----		page 47
	START LIMITATION						
224	Start limitation	oFF, 1, 2	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast	1-4	oFF		page 48
225	Number of starts per hour	oFF, 1-99		1-4	oFF		page 49
226	Min time between starts	oFF, 1-60 min		1-4	oFF		page 49
227	Time to next allowed start	0-60 min		----	----		page 49
	LOCKED ROTOR						
228	Locked rotor alarm	oFF, 1, 2	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast	1-4	oFF		page 49
229	Locked rotor time	1,0-10,0 s		1-4	5,0 s		page 49
	SINGLE PHASE INPUT FAILURE						
230	Single phase input failure	1, 2	1. Warning 2. Coast	1-4	2		page 50
	CURRENT LIMIT START TIME EXPIRED						

Menu	Function/Parameter	Range	Parameter alt. Alarm codes	Param. set	Factory setting	Value	Page
231	Current limit start time expired	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake	1-4	2		page 50

	Parameter set handling						
240	Select parameter set	0, 1, 2, 3, 4	0 - External control of parameter set 1-4 - Parameter set 1-4	----	1		page 51
241	Actual parameter set	1, 2, 3, 4		----	----		page 51
242	Copy parameter set	no, P1-2, P1-3, P1-4, P2-1, P2-3, P2-4, P3- 1, P3-2, P3-4, P4-1, P4-2, P4-3	no - no action P1-2 - Copy parameter set 1 to parameter set 2 etc.	----	no		page 51
243	Reset to factory settings	no, YES		----	no		page 52

	Autoreset						
250	Autoreset attempts	oFF, 0-10		1-4	oFF		page 52
251	Thermal motor protection autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
252	Start limitation autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
253	Locked rotor alarm autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
254	Current limit start time expired autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
255	Max power alarm autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
256	Min power alarm autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
257	External alarm autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
258	Phase input failure autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
259	Voltage unbalance alarm autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
260	Overvoltage alarm autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
261	Undervoltage alarm autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
262	Serial communication autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53
263	Softstarter overheated autoreset	oFF, 0-3600 s		1-4	oFF		page 53

	Serial communication						
270	Serial comm. unit address	1-247		----	1		page 54
271	Serial comm. baudrate	2.4-38.4 kBaud		----	9.6		page 55
272	Serial comm. parity	0, 1	0. No parity 1. Even parity	----	0		page 55
273	Serial comm. contact broken	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake	----	3		page 55

	Operation settings						
	PRE-SETTING						
300	Preset pump control parameters	no, yes		----	no		page 55
	START						

Menu	Function/Parameter	Range	Parameter alt. Alarm codes	Param. set	Factory setting	Value	Page
310	Start method	1, 2, 3, 4	1. Linear torque control 2. Square torque control 3. Voltage control 4. DOL	1-4	1		page 57
311	Initial torque at start	0-250% of T_n		1-4	10		page 58
312	End torque at start	25-250% of T_n		1-4	150		page 58
313	Initial voltage at start	25-80% of U		1-4	30		page 58
314	Current limit at start	off, 150-500% of I_n		1-4	oFF		page 59

315	Start time	1-60 s		1-4	10		page 59
316	Torque boost current limit	off, 300-700% of I_n		1-4	oFF		page 60
317	Torque boost active time	0.1-2.0 s		1-4	1.0		page 60
	STOP						
320	Stop method	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	1. Linear torque control 2. Square torque control 3. Voltage control 4. Coast 5. Brake	1-4	4		page 60
321	End torque at stop	0-100% of T_n		1-4	0		page 61
322	Step down voltage at stop	100-40% of U		1-4	100		page 61
323	Braking method	1, 2	1. Dynamic vector brake 2. Reverse current brake	----	1		page 62
324	Braking strength	150-500%		1-4	150		page 62
325	Stop time	1-120 s		1-4	10		page 63
326	Alarm braking strength	oFF, 150-500%		1-4	oFF		page 63
327	Alarm braking time	1-120 s		1-4	10		page 63
	SLOW SPEED / JOG						
330	Slow speed strength	10-100		1-4	10		page 65
331	Slow speed time at start	oFF, 1-60 s		1-4	oFF		page 65
332	Slow speed time at stop	oFF, 1-60 s		1-4	oFF		page 66
333	DC brake at slow speed	oFF, 1-60 s		1-4	oFF		page 66
334	Jog forward enable	oFF, on		1-4	oFF		page 66
335	Jog reverse enable	oFF, on		1-4	oFF		page 66
	ADDITIONAL SETTINGS						
340	Bypass	oFF, on		1-4	oFF		page 67
341	Power Factor Control (PFC)	oFF, on		1-4	oFF		page 69
342	Fan continuously on	oFF, on		1-4	oFF		page 69

	Process protection						
	LOAD MONITOR						
400	Max power alarm	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake	1-4	oFF		page 71
401	Min power alarm	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake	1-4	oFF		page 71
402	Start delay power alarms	1-999 s		1-4	10		page 71

Menu	Function/Parameter	Range	Parameter alt. Alarm codes	Param. set	Factory setting	Value	Page
403	Max power alarm margin	0-100% of P_n		1-4	16		page 71
404	Max power alarm response delay	0.1-90.0 s		1-4	0.5		page 71
405	Max power pre-alarm margin	0-100% of P_n		1-4	8		page 72
406	Max power pre-alarm response delay	0.1-90.0 s		1-4	0.5		page 72
407	Min power pre-alarm margin	0-100% of P_n		1-4	8		page 72
408	Min power pre-alarm response delay	0.1-90.0 s		1-4	0.5		page 72
409	Min power alarm margin	0-100% of P_n		1-4	16		page 72
410	Min power alarm response delay	0.1-90.0 s		1-4	0.5		page 73

411	Autoset power limits	no, YES		----	no		page 73
412	Normal load	0-200% of P_n		1 - 4	100		page 73
413	Output shaft power	0.0-200.0% of P_n		----	----		page 73
	EXTERNAL ALARM						
420	External alarm	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake 5. Spinbrake	1-4	oFF		page 73
	MAINS PROTECTION						
430	Voltage unbalance alarm	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake	1-4	oFF		page 74
431	Voltage unbalance level	2-25% of U_n		1-4	10		page 75
432	Response delay voltage unbalance alarm	1-90 s		1-4	1		page 75
433	Overvoltage alarm	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake	1-4	oFF		page 75
434	Overvoltage level	100-150% of U_n		1-4	115		page 75
435	Response delay overvoltage alarm	1-90 s		1-4	1		page 75
436	Undervoltage alarm	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast 3. Stop 4. Brake	1-4	oFF		page 75
437	Undervoltage level	75-100% of U_n		1-4	85		page 76
438	Response delay undervoltage alarm	1-90 s		1-4	1		page 76
439	Phase sequence	L123, L321		----	----		page 76
440	Phase reversal alarm	oFF, 1, 2	oFF 1. Warning 2. Coast	----	oFF		page 76

	I/O settings						
	INPUT SIGNALS						

Menu	Function/Parameter	Range	Parameter alt. Alarm codes	Param. set	Factory setting	Value	Page
500	Digital/analogue input	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	oFF 1. Digital, Rotation sensor 2. Digital, Slow speed 3. Digital, Jog fwd 4. Digital, Jog rev 5. Digital, Autoset 6. Analogue start-stop, 0-10V/0-20mA 7. Analogue start-stop, 2-10V/4-20 mA	1-4	oFF		page 77
501	Digital input pulses	1-100		1-4	1		page 78
502	Analogue start-stop on-value	0-100% of signal range		1-4	25		page 79
503	Analogue start-stop off-value	0-100% of signal range		1-4	75		page 80
504	Analogue start-stop delay time	1-999 s		1-4	1		page 80

510	Digital input 1 function	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	oFF 1. Start signal 2. Stop signal 3. Parameter set input 1 4. Parameter set input 2 5. External alarm signal 6. Start R signal 7. Start L signal	----	1		page 81
511	Digital input 2 function	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	See 510	----	2		page 81
512	Digital input 3 function	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	See 510	----	3		page 82
513	Digital input 4 function	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	See 510	----	4		page 82
	OUTPUT SIGNALS						
520	Analogue output	oFF, 1, 2, 3, 4	oFF 1. 0-10V/0-20mA 2. 2-10V/4-20mA 3. 10-0V/20-0mA 4. 10-2V/20-4mA	1-4	oFF		page 82
521	Analogue output function	1, 2, 3, 4	1. RMS current 2. Line voltage 3. Shaft power 4. Torque	1-4	1		page 82
522	Scaling analogue output, min	0-500% of value range		1-4	0		page 83
523	Scaling analogue output, max	0-500% of value range		1-4	100		page 84

Menu	Function/Parameter	Range	Parameter alt. Alarm codes	Param. set	Factory setting	Value	Page
530	Relay K1	off, 1-19	off 1. Operation 2. Full voltage 3. Power pre-alarms 4. Brake 5. Run 6. Run R 7. Run L 8. Operation R 9. Operation L 10. Power alarms 11. Max power alarm 12. Max power pre-alarm 13. Min power alarm 14. Min power pre-alarm 15. All alarms (except power pre-alarms) 16. All alarms (except power alarm and pre-alarms) 17. External alarm 18. Autoreset expired 19. All alarms which need manual reset	----	1		page 85
531	Relay K2	off, 1-19	Same as 530	----	2		page 85

532	Relay K3	off, 1-19	Same as 530	----	15		page 85
533	K1 contact function	1, 2	1. N.O. 2. N.C.	----	1		page 85
534	K2 contact function	1, 2	1. N.O. 2. N.C.	----	1		page 86

	View operation						
	OPERATION						
700	Current	0.0-9999 A		----	----		page 91
701	Line main voltage	0-720 V		----	----		page 91
702	Power factor	0.00-1.00		----	----		page 91
703	Output shaft power	-999-9999 kW		----	----		page 91
704	Output shaft power in percentage units	0-200% of P _n		----	----		page 91
705	Shaft torque	-999-9999 Nm		----	----		page 91
706	Shaft torque in percentage units	0-250% of T _n		----	----		page 91
707	Softstarter temperature	low, 30-96 °C low, 85-204 °F		----	----		page 92
708	Current phase L1	0.0-9999 A		----	----		page 92
709	Current phase L2	0.0-9999 A		----	----		page 92
710	Current phase L3	0.0-9999 A		----	----		page 92
711	Line main voltage L1-L2	0-720 V		----	----		page 92
712	Line main voltage L1-L3	0-720 V		----	----		page 92
713	Line main voltage L2-L3	0-720 V		----	----		page 92
714	Phase sequence	L—, L123, L321		----	----		page 92
715	Used thermal capacity	0-150%		----	----		page 92
716	Time to next allowed start	0-60 min		----	----		page 92

Menu	Function/Parameter	Range	Parameter alt. Alarm codes	Param. set	Factory setting	Value	Page
	STATUS						
720	Softstarter status	1-12	1. Stopped, no alarm 2. Stopped, alarm 3. Run with alarm 4. Acceleration 5. Full voltage 6. Deceleration 7. Bypassed 8. PFC 9. Braking 10. Slow speed forward 11. Slow speed reverse 12. Standby (waiting for analogue start/stop or autoreset)	----	----		page 93
721	Digital input status	LLLL-HHHH		----	----		page 93
722	Analogue/digital input status	L, H		----	----		page 93
723	Analogue/digital input value	0-100% of signal range		----	----		page 93
724	Relay status	LLL-HHH		----	----		page 93
725	Analogue output value	0-100% of signal range		----	----		page 93

	STORED VALUES						
730	Operation time	0-9 999 999 h		----	----		page 94
731	Energy consumption	0.000-2000 MWh		----	----		page 94
732	Reset energy consumption	no, YES		----	no		page 94

	Alarm list						
800	Alarm list, latest error	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
801	Alarm list, error 14	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
802	Alarm list, error 13	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
803	Alarm list, error 12	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
804	Alarm list, error 11	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
805	Alarm list, error 10	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
806	Alarm list, error 9	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
807	Alarm list, error 8	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
808	Alarm list, error 7	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
809	Alarm list, error 6	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
810	Alarm list, error 5	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
811	Alarm list, error 4	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
812	Alarm list, error 3	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
813	Alarm list, error 2	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94
814	Alarm list, error 1	F1-F17, h		----	----		page 94

	Softstarter data						
900	Softstarter type	17-1400 A		----	17		page 95
901	Software variant text	Same as label		----	V220		page 95
902	Software version text	Same as label		----	R15		page 95

Explanation of units:

U	Input line voltage
U _n	Nominal motor voltage.
I _n	Nominal motor current.
P _n	Nominal motor power.
N _n	Nominal motor speed.
T _n	Nominal shaft torque.
I _{nsoft}	Nominal current softstarter.
P _{nsoft}	Nominal power softstarter.
N _{nsoft}	Nominal speed softstarter.

Calculation shaft torque

$$T_n = \frac{P_n}{\left(\frac{N_n}{60} \times 2\pi\right)}$$

Index

Numerics

2-wire start/stop with automatic reset at start	86
2-wire start/stop with separate reset	87
3-wire start/stop with automatic reset at start	87

A

Abbreviations	7
Actual parameter set	51
Alarm braking	63
Alarm braking strength	63
Alarm braking time	63
Alarm codes	97
Alarm list	94
Alarm overview	98
All alarms (except power alarms and pre-alarms)	85
All alarms (except power pre-alarms)	85
All alarms which need manual reset	85
Ambient temperature below 0°C	36
Analogue input	79
Analogue output	82
Analogue Output value	93
Analogue start/stop	79
0-10 V / 0-20 mA Or 2-10 V / 4-20 mA	77
Analogue/digital input	77
Analogue/digital Input status	93
Analogue/digital input value	93
Applications and functions selection	31
Automatic return menu	44
Autoreset	52
Autoreset expired	85
AUTOSET	77
Autoset	73

B

Background theory	9
Bandsaw	35
Blower	34
Brake	85, 97
Braking	61
Braking method	62
Braking strength	62
Busbar distances	17
Bypass	67

C

Cable kit for external current transformers	108
CAUTION	5
Centrifuge	35
Checklist	27
Coast	97
Compressor	34

Connections	19
Control Connection	24
Control panel	39, 42
Control panel lock	41, 44
Control source	44
Control sources	42
Conveyor	35
Cooling	15
Copy parameter set	51
Current	44
Current limit	59
Current limit at start	59
Current limit start time expired	50
Current transformer	68

D

DC brake at slow speed	66
Definitions	7
Derating at higher temperature	117
Description	9
Digital input	78
Digital input pulses	78
Digital Input Status	93
Digital inputs	80
Direct on-line, DOL	58
Dynamic vector brake	61

E

Electrical specifications	109
Enable US units	45
End torque at start	58
End torque at stop	61
Energy consumption	94
Environmental conditions	117
External alarm	73, 85
External alarm functionality	89
External alarm signal	81, 82
External control of parameter set	90
External control panel	107

F

Fan	35
Fan continuously on	69
Fieldbus systems	107
Full voltage	85
Functional description	43
Fuses and power losses	115

G

General electrical specifications	114
Glossary	7

H

Hammer mill	36
Hole pattern	17
How to get started	27

How to use the Instruction Manual ...	5
---------------------------------------	---

I

I/O settings	77
Initial torque at start	58
Initial voltage at start	58
Input signals	77
Installation of the softstarter in a cabinet	15
Insulation test on motor	37
Integrated safety systems	5
Internal protection class	47

J

Jog Forward	77
JOG forward enable	66
Jog reverse	77
JOG reverse enable	67

K

Keys	40
------------	----

L

LED indication	40
Line main voltage	91
Load monitor	69
Locked rotor	49

M

Mains protection	74
Max power alarm	71, 85
Max power pre-alarm	85
Mechanical specifications including mechanical drawings	116
Menu structure	40
Min power alarm	71, 85
Min power pre-alarm	85
Min. time between starts	49
Minimum wiring	25
Mixer	36
Motor data	45
Motor protection	46
Mounting	15
Mounting schemes	16

N

Normal load	73
NOTE	5
Notes to the Instruction Manual	5
Number of starts per hour	49

O

Operation	85
Operation above 1000 m	37
Operation L	85
Operation R	85

Options	107
Output shaftpower	91
Output signals	82
Overvoltage alarm	75

P

Parameter set handling	51
Parameter set, input 1	81, 82
Parameter set, input 2	81, 82
PCB Terminals	24, 118
Phase compensation capacitor	36
Phase input failure	50
Phase reversal alarm	76
Phase sequence	92
Planer	35
Power alarms	85
Power- and signal connectors	118
Power factor	91
Power Factor Control PFC	69
Power pre-alarms	85
Preset pump control	56
Process protection	69
Programmable relay outputs	84
Protection and alarm	97
PTC input	47
Pump	34

R

Reduced voltage starting	10
Relay status	93
Remote	42
Reset	97
Reset energy consumption	94
Reset to factory setting	52
Reverse current brake	61
RMS current	91
Rock crusher	35
Rotation sensor	77
Run	85
Run L	85
Run R	85
Running motors connected in parallel .	36
Running motors linked together	37

S

Safety	1
Safety instructions	1
Safety measures	5
Scaling of analogue output	83
Select parameter set	51
Semi-conductor fuses	119
Serial communication	42, 54, 107
Set-up menu list	121
Shaft torque	91
Shielded control cable	19
Shielded motor cable	36
Single phase input failure	50
Slow speed	77
Slow speed controlled by an external sig-	

nal	63, 64
Slow speed for a selected time	64
Slow speed strength	65
Slow speed time at start	65
Slow speed time at stop	66
Slow speed using the JOG commands ..	63,
Small motor or low load	36
Softstarter data	95
Softstarter rating	31
Softstarter status	93
Softstarter temperature	92
Special conditions	36
Spinbrake	97
Standards	117
Start	57
Start delay power alarms	71
Start L signal	81, 82
Start limitation	48
Start method	57
Start R signal	81, 82
Start right/left functionality	87
Start signal	81, 82
Start time	59
Start/stop/reset command functionality	86
Starting with counter-clockwise rotating	
loads	36
Step down voltage at stop	61
Step-up transformer for high voltage	
motor	37
Stop	60, 97
Stop method	60
Stop signal	81, 82
Stop time	63
Stored values	94

T

Technical data	109
Terminal clamp	108
The Application Functions List	34
Thermal motor protection	46
Tightening torque for bolt	16
Time to next allowed start	49
Torque boost	59
Torque boost active time	60
Torque boost current limit	60
Torque control	57, 60
Torque control at start	57
Torque control at stop	60
Troubleshooting	101
Type number	5

U

Undervoltage alarm	75
Upper mounting bracket	17
Used thermal capacity	47, 92

V

View operation	91
----------------------	----

Voltage control	58, 61
Voltage unbalance alarm	74

W

WARNING	5
Warning	97
Wiring examples	25



DEDICATED DRIVE

Emotron AB, Mörsaregatan 12, SE-250 24 Helsingborg, Sweden

Tel: +46 42 16 99 00, Fax: +46 42 16 99 49

E-mail: info@emotron.se

Internet: www.emotron.com

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063

Astolat Street

Equipment Type: Delivery Pressure Transmitter

Location: Common Control

Model Numbers: VEGABAR 74

Manufacturer: Vega

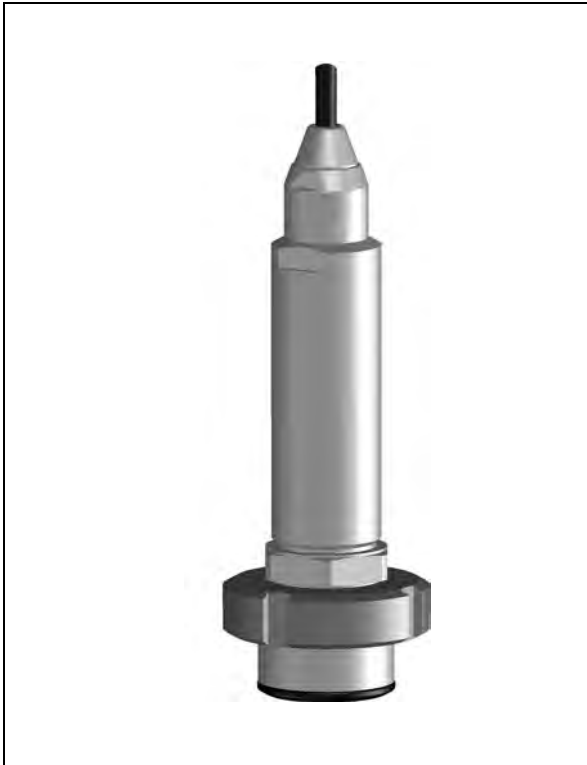
Supplier: Vega
398 The Boulevard
Kerrawee, NSW 2232

Ph: 02 9542 6662
Fax: 02 9542 6665
Web: www.vega.com/au

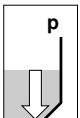
Operating Instructions

VEGABAR 74

4 ... 20 mA/HART



Process pressure/
Hydrostatic



Contents

1 About this document

1.1 Function 5

1.2 Target group 5

1.3 Symbolism used 5

2 For your safety

2.1 Authorised personnel 6

2.2 Appropriate use 6

2.3 Warning about misuse 6

2.4 General safety instructions 6

2.5 Safety approval markings and safety tips 7

2.6 CE conformity 7

2.7 Fulfilling NAMUR recommendations 7

2.8 Safety instructions for Ex areas 8

2.9 Environmental instructions 8

3 Product description

3.1 Configuration 9

3.2 Principle of operation 10

3.3 Operation 10

3.4 Packaging, transport and storage 11

4 Mounting

4.1 General instructions 12

4.2 Mounting steps 13

5 Connecting to power supply

5.1 Preparing the connection 14

5.2 Connection procedure 16

5.3 Wiring plan 17

6 Set up

6.1 Setup steps without VEGADIS 12 19

6.2 Setup steps with VEGADIS 12 19

7 Setup with PACTware™

7.1 Connect the PC with VEGACONNECT 3 22

7.2 Connect the PC with VEGACONNECT 4 23

7.3 Parameter adjustment with PACTware™ 24

7.4 Parameter adjustment with AMS™ and PDM . . 24

7.5 Saving the parameter adjustment data 24

8 Maintenance and fault rectification

8.1 Maintenance	25
8.2 Fault clearance	25
8.3 Instrument repair	26

9 Dismounting

9.1 Dismounting steps	27
9.2 Disposal	27

10 Supplement

10.1 Technical data.	28
10.2 Dimensions	35
10.3 Industrial property rights.	41
10.4 Trademark	41

Supplementary documentation



Information:

Depending on the ordered version, supplementary documentation belongs to the scope of delivery. You find this documentation in chapter "*Product description*".

Instructions manuals for accessories and replacement parts



Tip:

To ensure reliable setup and operation of your VEGABAR 74, we offer accessories and replacement parts. The associated documents are:

- Supplementary instructions manual 32036 "*Welded socket and seals*"
- Operating instructions manual 32798 "*Breather housing VEGABOX 02*"
- Operating instructions manual 20591 "*External indicating and adjustment unit VEGADIS 12*"

1 About this document

1.1 Function

This operating instructions manual provides all the information you need for mounting, connection and setup as well as important instructions for maintenance and fault rectification. Please read this information before putting the instrument into operation and keep this manual accessible in the immediate vicinity of the device.

1.2 Target group

This operating instructions manual is directed to trained personnel. The contents of this manual should be made available to these personnel and put into practice by them.

1.3 Symbolism used



Information, tip, note

This symbol indicates helpful additional information.



Caution: If this warning is ignored, faults or malfunctions can result.

Warning: If this warning is ignored, injury to persons and/or serious damage to the instrument can result.

Danger: If this warning is ignored, serious injury to persons and/or destruction of the instrument can result.



Ex applications

This symbol indicates special instructions for Ex applications.



List

The dot set in front indicates a list with no implied sequence.



Action

This arrow indicates a single action.



Sequence

Numbers set in front indicate successive steps in a procedure.

2 For your safety

2.1 Authorised personnel

All operations described in this operating instructions manual must be carried out only by trained specialist personnel authorised by the operator.

During work on and with the device the required personal protection equipment must always be worn.

2.2 Appropriate use

VEGABAR 74 is a pressure transmitter for measurement of gauge pressure, absolute pressure and vacuum.

You can find detailed information on the application range in chapter "*Product description*".

Operational reliability is ensured only if the instrument is properly used according to the specifications in the operating instructions manual as well as possible supplementary instructions.

Due to safety and warranty reasons, any invasive work on the device beyond that described in the operating instructions manual may be carried out only by personnel authorised by the manufacturer. Arbitrary conversions or modifications are explicitly forbidden.

2.3 Warning about misuse

Inappropriate or incorrect use of the instrument can give rise to application-specific hazards, e.g. vessel overfill or damage to system components through incorrect mounting or adjustment.

2.4 General safety instructions

This is a high-tech instrument requiring the strict observance of standard regulations and guidelines. The user must take note of the safety instructions in this operating instructions manual, the country-specific installation standards as well as all prevailing safety regulations and accident prevention rules.

The instrument must only be operated in a technically flawless and reliable condition. The operator is responsible for trouble-free operation of the instrument.

During the entire duration of use, the user is obliged to determine the compliance of the required occupational safety measures with the current valid rules and regulations and also take note of new regulations.

2.5 Safety approval markings and safety tips

The safety approval markings and safety tips on the device must be observed.

2.6 CE conformity

VEGABAR 74 is in CE conformity with EMC (89/336/EWG), fulfils NAMUR recommendation NE 21 and is in CE conformity with LVD (73/23/EWG).

Conformity has been judged according to the following standards:

- EMC:
 - Emission EN 61326: 2004 (class B)
 - Susceptibility EN 61326: 2004 including supplement A
- LVD: EN 61010-1: 2001

VEGABAR 74 is not subject to the pressure device guideline.¹⁾

2.7 Fulfilling NAMUR recommendations

VEGABAR 74 fulfills the following NAMUR recommendations:

- NE 21 (interference resistance and emitted interference)
- NE 43 (signal level for failure information)
- NE 53 (compatibility sensor and indicating/adjustment components)

VEGA instruments are generally upward and downward compatible:

- Sensor software to DTM VEGABAR 74 HART
- DTM VEGABAR 74 for adjustment software PACTware™

The parameter adjustment of the basic sensor functions is independent of the software version. The range of available functions depends on the respective software version of the individual components.

The software version of VEGABAR 74 HART can be read out via PACTware™.

¹⁾ Due to the flush diaphragm, no own pressure compartment is formed.

You can view all software histories on our website www.vega.com. Make use of this advantage and get registered for update information via e-mail.

2.8 Safety instructions for Ex areas

Please note the Ex-specific safety information for installation and operation in Ex areas. These safety instructions are part of the operating instructions manual and come with the Ex-approved instruments.

2.9 Environmental instructions

Protection of the environment is one of our most important duties. That is why we have introduced an environment management system with the goal of continuously improving company environmental protection. The environment management system is certified according to DIN EN ISO 14001.

Please help us fulfil this obligation by observing the environmental instructions in this manual:

- Chapter "*Packaging, transport and storage*"
- Chapter "*Disposal*"

3 Product description

3.1 Configuration

Scope of delivery

The scope of delivery encompasses:

- VEGABAR 74 pressure transmitter
- Documentation
 - this operating instructions manual
 - Test certificate for pressure transmitters
 - Ex-specific "*Safety instructions*" (with Ex-versions)
 - if necessary, further certificates

Components

VEGABAR 74 consists of the following components:

- Process fitting with measuring cell
- Housing with electronics
- Connection cable (direct cable outlet)

The components are available in different versions.

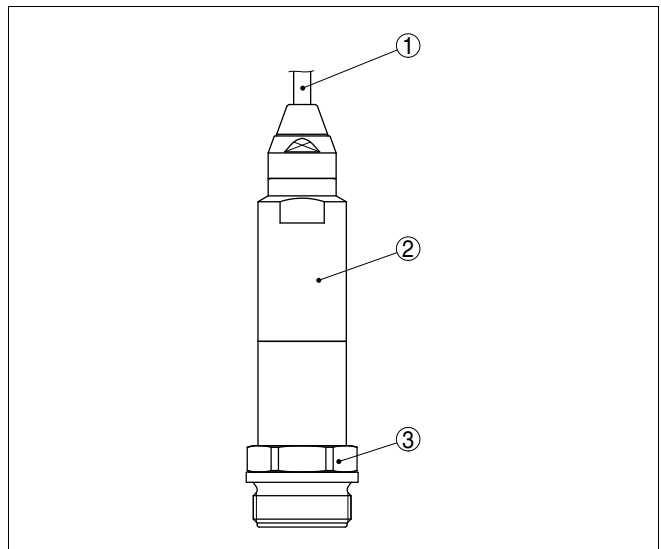


Fig. 1: Example of a VEGABAR 74 with process fitting G1½ A

- 1 Connection cable
- 2 Housing with electronics
- 3 Process fitting with measuring cell

3.2 Principle of operation

Area of application

VEGABAR 74 is a pressure transmitter for use in the paper, food processing and pharmaceutical industry. Thanks to the high protection class IP 68/IP 69K it is particularly suitable for use in humid environment. Depending on the version, it is used for level, gauge pressure, absolute pressure or vacuum measurements. Measured products are gases, vapours and liquids, also with abrasive contents.

Functional principle

The sensor element is the CERTEC® measuring cell with flush, abrasion resistant ceramic diaphragm. The hydrostatic pressure of the medium or the process pressure causes a capacitance change in the measuring cell via the diaphragm. This change is converted into an appropriate output signal and outputted as measured value.

The CERTEC® measuring cell is also equipped with a temperature sensor. The temperature value can be processed via the signal output.

Supply

Two-wire electronics 4 ... 20 mA/HART for power supply and measured value transmission over the same cable.

The supply voltage range can differ depending on the instrument version.

The data for power supply are stated in chapter "*Technical data*" in the "*Supplement*".

3.3 Operation

VEGABAR 74 4 ... 20 mA/HART can be adjusted with different adjustment media:

- with external adjustment/indication VEGADIS 12
- an adjustment software according to FDT/DTM standard, e.g. PACTware™ and PC
- with a HART handheld

The kind of adjustment and the adjustment options depend on the selected adjustment component. The entered parameters are generally saved in the respective sensor, when adjusting with PACTware™ and PC optionally also in the PC.

3.4 Packaging, transport and storage

Packaging

Your instrument was protected by packaging during transport. Its capacity to handle normal loads during transport is assured by a test according to DIN EN 24180.

The packaging of standard instruments consists of environment-friendly, recyclable cardboard. For special versions, PE foam or PE foil is also used. Dispose of the packaging material via specialised recycling companies.

Transport

Transport must be carried out under consideration of the notes on the transport packaging. Nonobservance of these instructions can cause damage to the device.

Transport inspection

The delivery must be checked for completeness and possible transit damage immediately at receipt. Ascertained transit damage or concealed defects must be appropriately dealt with.

Storage

Up to the time of installation, the packages must be left closed and stored according to the orientation and storage markings on the outside.

Unless otherwise indicated, the packages must be stored only under the following conditions:

- Not in the open
- Dry and dust free
- Not exposed to corrosive media
- Protected against solar radiation
- Avoiding mechanical shock and vibration

Storage and transport temperature

- Storage and transport temperature see "*Supplement - Technical data - Ambient conditions*"
- Relative humidity 20 ... 85 %

4 Mounting

4.1 General instructions

Materials, wetted parts

Make sure that the wetted parts of VEGABAR 74, especially the seal and process fitting, are suitable for the existing process conditions such as pressure, temperature etc. as well as the chemical properties of the medium.

You can find the specifications in chapter "*Technical data*" in the "*Supplement*".

Temperature limits

Higher process temperatures often mean also higher ambient temperatures. Make sure that the upper temperature limits stated in chapter "*Technical data*" for the environment of the electronics housing and connection cable are not exceeded.

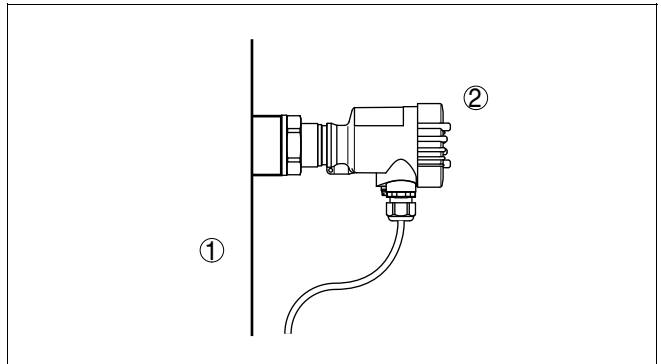


Fig. 2: Temperature ranges

- 1 Process temperature
- 2 Ambient temperature

Connection

- The connection cable has a capillary for atmospheric pressure compensation
- Lead the cable end into a dry space or into a suitable terminal housing.



Information:

VEGA recommends the breather housing VEGABOX 02 or the indication/adjustment VEGADIS 12. Both contain terminals and a ventilation filter for pressure compensation. For mounting outdoors, a suitable protective cover is available.

4.2 Mounting steps

Sealing/Screwing in threaded versions

Seal the thread with teflon, hemp or a similar resistant seal material on the process fitting thread 1½ NPT.

→ Screw VEGABAR 74 into the welded socket. Tighten the hexagon on the process fitting with a suitable wrench. Wrench size, see chapter "*Dimensions*".

Sealing/Screwing in flange versions

Seal the flange connections according to DIN/ANSI with a suitable, resistant seal and mount VEGABAR 74 with suitable screws.

Sealing/Screwing in hygienic fittings

Use the seal suitable for the respective process fitting. You can find the components in the line of VEGA accessories in the supplementary instructions manual "*Welded socket and seals*".

5 Connecting to power supply

5.1 Preparing the connection

Note safety instructions

Always keep in mind the following safety instructions:

- Connect only in the complete absence of line voltage
- If overvoltage surges are expected, versions with integrated overvoltage arresters should be used or external overvoltage arresters should be installed



Tip:

We recommend the version of VEGABAR 74 with integrated overvoltage arrester or VEGA type ÜSB62-36G.X as external overvoltage arrester.

Take note of safety instructions for Ex applications



In hazardous areas you should take note of the appropriate regulations, conformity and type approval certificates of the sensors and power supply units.

Select power supply

Power supply and current signal are carried on the same two-wire cable. The voltage supply range can differ depending on the instrument version.

The data for power supply are stated in chapter "*Technical data*" in the "*Supplement*".

Provide a reliable separation of the supply circuit from the mains circuits according to DIN VDE 0106 part 101.

VEGA power supply units VEGATRENN 149AEx, VEGASTAB 690, VEGADIS 371 as well as all VEGAMETs meet this requirement. When using one of these instruments, protection class III is ensured for VEGABAR 74.

Bear in mind the following factors regarding supply voltage:

- Output voltage of the power supply unit can be lower under nominal load (with a sensor current of 20.5 mA or 22 mA in case of fault message)
- Influence of additional instruments in the circuit (see load values in chapter "*Technical data*")

Selecting connection cable

VEGABAR 74 is connected with standard two-wire cable without screen. An outer cable diameter of 5 ... 9 mm ensures the seal effect of the cable gland when connecting via VEGABOX 02 or VEGADIS 12. If electromagnetic interference is expected which is above the test values of EN 61326 for

industrial areas, screened cable should be used. For HART multidrop operation we recommend as standard practice the use of screened cable.

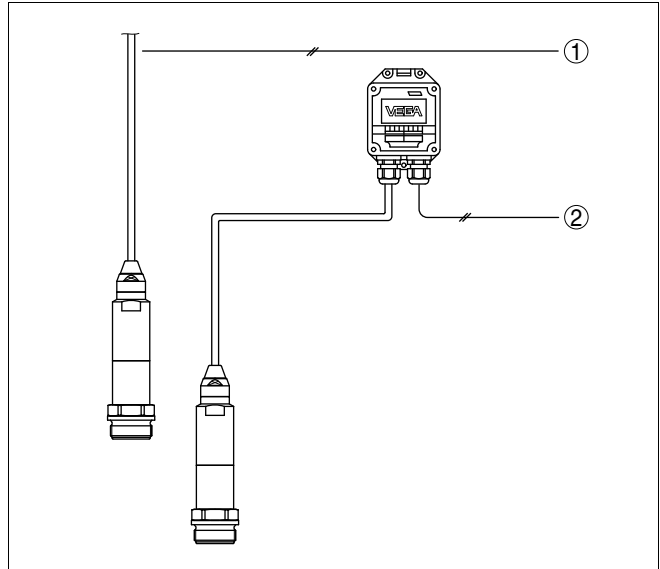


Fig. 3: Connection of VEGABAR 74

1 Direct connection

2 Connection via VEGABOX 02 or VEGADIS 12

Cable screening and grounding

If screened cable is necessary, connect the cable screen on both ends to ground potential. In the VEGABOX 02 or VEGADIS 12, the screen must be connected directly to the internal ground terminal. The ground terminal on the outside of the housing must be connected to the potential equalisation (low impedance).

If potential equalisation currents are expected, the connection on the processing side must be made via a ceramic capacitor (e.g. 1 nF, 1500 V). The low frequency potential equalisation currents are thus suppressed, but the protective effect against high frequency interference signals remains.

Select connection cable for Ex applications



Take note of the corresponding installation regulations for Ex applications. In particular, make sure that no potential equalisation currents flow over the cable screen. In case of grounding on both sides this can be achieved by the use of a capacitor or a separate potential equalisation.

5.2 Connection procedure

Direct connection

Proceed as follows:

- 1 Wire the connection cable up to the connection compartment. The bending radius must be at least 25 mm.²⁾
- 2 Connect the wire ends to the screw terminals according to the wiring plan

Via VEGABOX 01 or VEGADIS 12

Proceed as follows:

- 1 Snap connection housing onto the carrier rail or screw it to the mounting plate
 - 2 Loosen the cover screws and remove the cover
 - 3 Insert the cable through the cable entry into the connection housing housing
 - 4 Loosen the screws with a screwdriver
 - 5 Insert the wire ends into the open terminals according to the wiring plan
 - 6 Tighten the screws with a screwdriver
 - 7 Check the hold of the wires in the terminals by lightly pulling on them
 - 8 Tighten the compression nut of the cable entry. The seal ring must completely encircle the cable
 - 9 Connect the supply cable according to steps 3 to 8
 - 10 Screw the housing cover back on
- The electrical connection is finished.

²⁾ The connection cable is already preconfecteded. After shortening the cable, fasten the type plate with support again to the cable.

5.3 Wiring plan

Direct connection

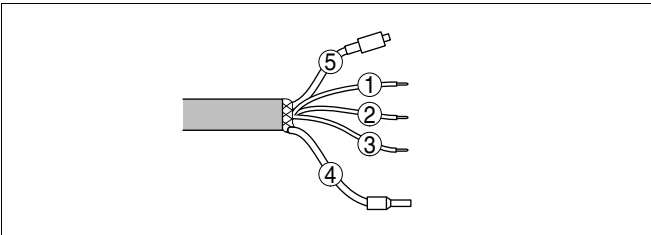


Fig. 4: Wire assignment, connection cable
1 brown (+): to power supply or to the processing system
2 blue (-): to power supply or to the processing system
3 yellow: is only required with VEGADIS 12, otherwise connect to minus or with VEGABOX 01 to terminal 3³⁾
4 Screen
5 Breather capillaries with filter element

Connection via VEGABOX 02

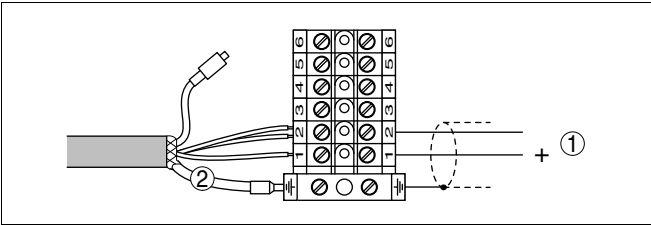


Fig. 5: Terminal assignment VEGABAR 74
1 To power supply or the processing system
2 Screen⁴⁾

Wire number	Wire colour/Polarity	VEGABAR 74 terminal
1	brown (+)	1
2	blue (-)	2
3	Yellow	2
	Screen	Ground

³⁾ For customer-specific versions already connected with blue (-) when being shipped.
⁴⁾ Connect screen to ground terminal. Connect ground terminal on the outside of the housing as prescribed. The two terminals are galvanically connected.

Connection via VEGADIS 12

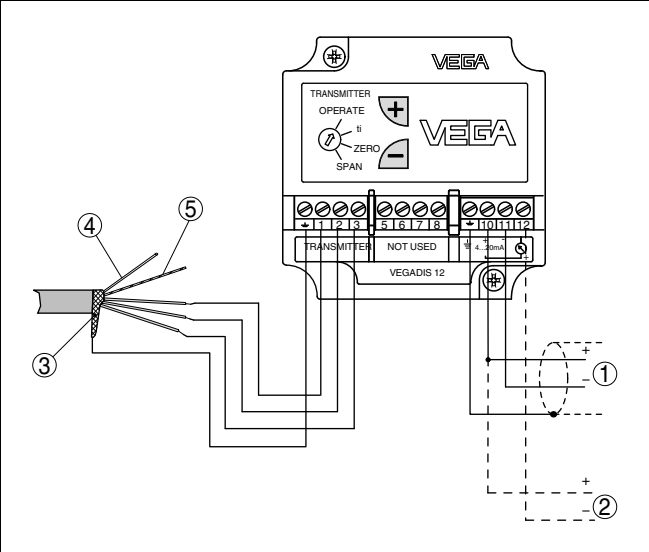


Fig. 6: Terminal assignment, VEGADIS 12

- 1 To power supply or the processing system
- 2 Control instrument (4 ... 20 mA measurement)
- 3 Screen⁵⁾
- 4 Breather capillaries
- 5 Suspension cable

Wire number	Wire colour/Polarity	Terminal VEGADIS 12
1	brown (+)	1
2	blue (-)	2
3	Yellow	3

⁵⁾ Connect screen to ground terminal. Connect ground terminal on the outside of the housing as prescribed. The two terminals are galvanically connected.

6 Set up

6.1 Setup steps without VEGADIS 12

After mounting and electrical connection, VEGABAR 74 is ready for operation.

→ Switch on voltage

The electronics now carries out a self-check for approx. 2 seconds. Then VEGABAR 74 delivers a current of 4 ... 20 mA according to the actual level.

6.2 Setup steps with VEGADIS 12

Adjustment volume

- zero - measuring range begin
- span - measuring range end
- ti - Integration time

Adjustment system

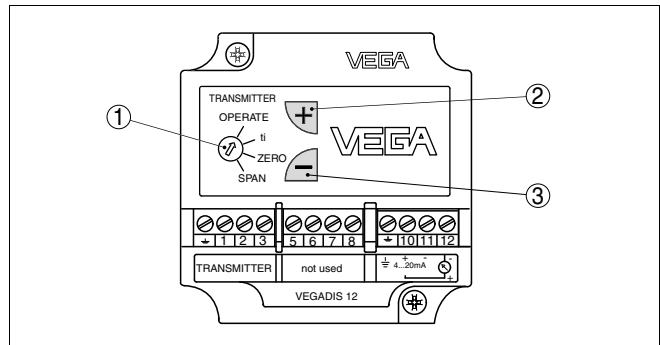


Fig. 7: Adjustment elements of VEGADIS 12

- 1 Rotary switch: choose the requested function
- 2 **[+]** key, change value (rising)
- 3 **[-]** key, change value (falling)

- With the rotary switch the requested function is selected
- With the **[+]** and **[-]** keys, the signal current or the integration time are adjusted
- Finally the rotary switch is set to position "OPERATE"

The set values are transmitted to the EEPROM memory and remain there even in case of voltage loss.

Adjustment steps, adjustment

Proceed as follows for adjustment with VEGADIS 12:

- 1 Open housing cover
- 2 Connect hand multimeter to terminals 10 and 12
- 3 Meas. range begin: Set rotary switch to "zero"

- 4 Empty the vessel or reduce process pressure
- 5 Set a current of 4 mA with the **[+]** and **[-]** keys
- 6 Meas. range end: Set rotary switch to "*span*"
- 7 Fill the vessel or increase process pressure
- 8 Set a current of 20 mA with the **[+]** and **[-]** keys
- 9 Operation: Set rotary switch to "*OPERATE*"
- 10 Close housing cover

The adjustment data are effective, the output current 4 ... 20 mA corresponds to the actual level.

Adjustment steps, integration time

Proceed as follows for the adjustment of the integration time with VEGADIS 12:

- 1 Open housing cover
- 2 Set rotary switch to "*t*"
- 3 By pushing the **[-]** key 10-times, make sure that the integration time is set to 0 sec.
- 4 For every 1 sec. requested integration time, push the **[+]** key once.
- 5 The integration time is the time required by the output current signal to reach 90 % of the actual height after a sudden level change.
- 6 Set rotary switch to "*OPERATE*"
- 7 Close housing cover

Adjustment steps, scaling

The display outputs the current 4 ... 20 mA as bar graph and digital value.

With 4 mA no segment of the bar graph appears, with 20 mA all segments appear. This assignment is fix.

You can scale the digital value to any value between -9999 ... +9999 via the adjustment module.

Proceed as follows for scaling the indication of VEGADIS 12:

- 1 Open housing cover
- 2 Initial value: Set rotary switch to "*zero*"
- 3 Set the requested value, e.g. 0 with the **[+]** and **[-]** keys
- 4 Final value: Set the rotary switch to "*span*"
- 5 Set the requested value, e.g. 1000 with the **[+]** and **[-]** keys
- 6 Decimal point: Set the rotary switch to "*point*"
- 7 With the **[+]** and **[-]** keys you can adjust the requested value, e.g. 8888 (no decimal point)

8 Set rotary switch to "*OPERATE*"

9 Close housing cover

The adjustment data are effective, the output current 4 ... 20 mA corresponds to the actual level.

7 Setup with PACTware™

7.1 Connect the PC with VEGACONNECT 3

Connecting the PC to the signal cable

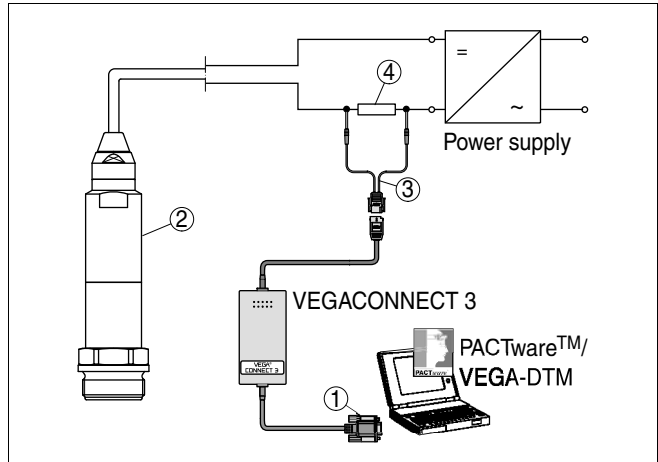


Fig. 8: Connecting the PC to the signal cable

- 1 RS232 connection (with VEGACONNECT 3) or USB connection (with VEGACONNECT 4)
- 2 VEGABAR 74
- 3 HART adapter cable
- 4 HART resistance 250 Ohm (optional depending on the processing)

Necessary components:

- VEGABAR 74
- PC with PACTware™ and suitable VEGA DTM
- VEGACONNECT 3 or 4 with HART adapter cable (art. no. 2.25397)
- HART resistance approx. 250 Ohm
- Power supply unit



Note:

With power supply units with integrated HART resistance (internal resistance approx. 250 Ohm), an additional external resistance is not necessary (e.g. VEGATRENN 149A, VEGADIS 371, VEGAMET 381/624/625, VEGASCAN 693). In such cases, VEGACONNECT 3 can be connected parallel to the 4 ... 20 mA cable.

7.2 Connect the PC with VEGACONNECT 4

Connection via HART

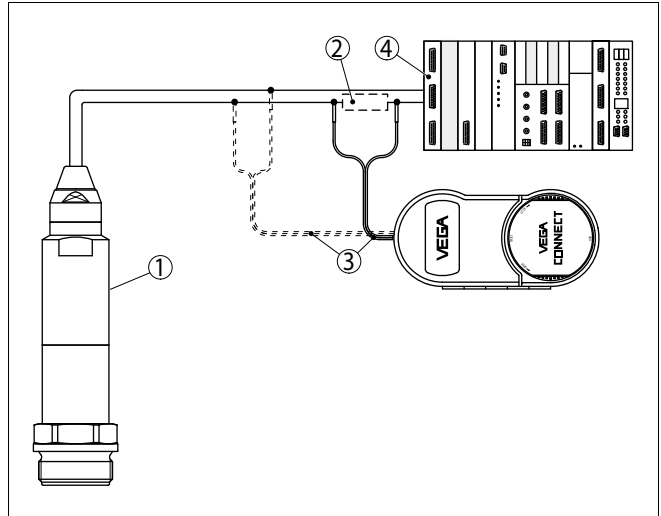


Fig. 9: Connecting the PC via HART to the signal cable

- 1 VEGABAR 74
- 2 HART resistance 250 Ohm (optional depending on the processing)
- 3 Connection cable with 2 mm pins and terminals
- 4 Processing system/PLC/Voltage supply

Necessary components:

- VEGABAR 74
- PC with PACTware™ and suitable VEGA DTM
- VEGACONNECT 4
- HART resistance 250 Ohm (optional depending on the processing)
- Power supply unit or processing system



Note:

With power supply units with integrated HART resistance (internal resistance approx. 250 Ohm), an additional external resistance is not necessary. This applies, e.g. to the VEGA instruments VEGATRENN 149A, VEGADIS 371, VEGAMET 381). Also usual Ex separators are most of the time equipped with a sufficient current limitation resistor. In such cases, VEGACONNECT 4 can be connected parallel to the 4 ... 20 mA cable.

7.3 Parameter adjustment with PACTware™

Further setup steps are described in the operating instructions manual "*DTM Collection/PACTware™*" attached to each CD and which can also be downloaded from our homepage. A detailed description is available in the online help of PACTware™ and the VEGA DTMs.

**Note:**

Keep in mind that for setup of VEGABAR 74, DTM-Collection in the actual version must be used.

All currently available VEGA DTMs are provided in the DTM Collection on CD and can be obtained from the responsible VEGA agency for a token fee. This CD includes also the up-to-date PACTware™ version. The basic version of this DTM Collection incl. PACTware™ is also available as a free-of-charge download from the Internet.

Go via www.vega.com and "*Downloads*" to the item "*Software*".

7.4 Parameter adjustment with AMS™ and PDM

For VEGA sensors, instrument descriptions for the adjustment programs AMS™ and PDM are available as DD or EDD. The instrument descriptions are already implemented in the current versions of AMS™ and PDM. For older versions of AMS™ and PDM, a free-of-charge download is available via Internet.

Go via www.vega.com and "*Downloads*" to the item "*Software*".

7.5 Saving the parameter adjustment data

It is recommended to document or save the parameter adjustment data. They are hence available for multiple use or service purposes.

The VEGA DTM Collection and PACTware™ in the licensed, professional version provide suitable tools for systematic project documentation and storage.

8 Maintenance and fault rectification

8.1 Maintenance

When used as directed in normal operation, VEGABAR 74 is completely maintenance free.

8.2 Fault clearance

Reaction in case of failures	The operator of the system is responsible for taken suitable measures to remove interferences.
Causes of malfunction	<p>VEGABAR 74 offers maximum reliability. Nevertheless faults can occur during operation. These may be caused by the following, e.g.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Sensor ● Process ● Supply ● Signal processing
Fault rectification	<p>The first measures to be taken are to check the output signals as well as to evaluate the error messages via the indicating and adjustment module. The procedure is described below. Further comprehensive diagnostics can be carried out on a PC with the software PACTware™ and the suitable DTM. In many cases, the causes can be determined in this way and faults can be rectified.</p>
24 hour service hotline	<p>However, if these measures are not successful, call the VEGA service hotline in urgent cases under the phone no. +49 1805 858550.</p> <p>The hotline is available to you 7 days a week round-the-clock. Since we offer this service world-wide, the support is only available in the English language. The service is free of charge, only the standard telephone costs will be charged.</p>
Checking the 4 ... 20 mA signal	<p>Connect a handheld multimeter in the suitable measuring range according to the wiring plan.</p> <p>? 4 ... 20 mA signal not stable</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Level fluctuations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> → Adjust integration time via PACTware™ ● no atmospheric pressure compensation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> → Check the capillaries and cut them clean

- Check the pressure compensation in the housing and clean the filter element, if necessary
- ? 4 ... 20 mA signal missing
 - Wrong connection to power supply
 - Check connection according to chapter "*Connection steps*" and if necessary, correct according to chapter "*Wiring plan*"
 - No voltage supply
 - Check cables for breaks; repair if necessary
 - supply voltage too low or load resistance too high
 - Check, adapt if necessary
- ? Current signal 3.6 mA; 22 mA
 - electronics module or measuring cell defective
 - Exchange instrument or return instrument for repair



In Ex applications, the regulations for the wiring of intrinsically safe circuits must be observed.

Reaction after fault rectification

Depending on the failure reason and measures taken, the steps described in chapter "*Set up*" must be carried out again, if necessary.

8.3 Instrument repair

If a repair is necessary, please proceed as follows:

You can download a return form (23 KB) from the Internet on our homepage www.vega.com under: "*Downloads - Forms and certificates - Repair form*".

By doing this you help us carry out the repair quickly and without having to call back for needed information.

- Print and fill out one form per instrument
- Clean the instrument and pack it damage-proof
- Attach the completed form and, if need be, also a safety data sheet outside on the packaging
- Please ask the agency serving you for the address of your return shipment. You can find the respective agency on our website www.vega.com under: "*Company - VEGA world-wide*"

9 Dismounting

9.1 Dismounting steps

**Warning:**

Before dismounting, be aware of dangerous process conditions such as e.g. pressure in the vessel, high temperatures, corrosive or toxic products etc.

Take note of chapters "*Mounting*" and "*Connecting to power supply*" and carry out the listed steps in reverse order.

9.2 Disposal

The instrument consists of materials which can be recycled by specialised recycling companies. We use recyclable materials and have designed the electronics to be easily separable.

WEEE directive 2002/96/EG

This instrument is not subject to the WEEE directive 2002/96/EG and the respective national laws (in Germany, e.g. ElektroG). Pass the instrument directly on to a specialised recycling company and do not use the municipal collecting points. These may be used only for privately used products according to the WEEE directive.

Correct disposal avoids negative effects to persons and environment and ensures recycling of useful raw materials.

Materials: see chapter "*Technical data*"

If you cannot dispose of the instrument properly, please contact us about disposal methods or return.

10 Supplement

10.1 Technical data

General data

Manufacturer	VEGA Grieshaber KG, D-77761 Schiltach
Type name	VEGABAR 74
Parameter, pressure	Gauge pressure, absolute pressure, vacuum
Measuring principle	Ceramic-capacitive, dry measuring cell
Communication interface	None

Materials and weights

Material 316L corresponds to 1.4404 or 1.4435	
Materials, wetted parts	
– Process fitting	316L
– Diaphragm	sapphire ceramic® (99.9 % oxide ceramic)
– Seal	FKM (e.g. Viton), Kalrez 6375, EPDM, Chem-raz 535
– Seal process fitting thread G½ A, G1½ A	Klingsil C-4400
Materials, non-wetted parts	
– Housing	316L
– Ground terminal	316Ti/316L
– Connection cable	PUR, FEP, PE
– type label support on cable	PE-HART
Weight	0.8 ... 8 kg (1.8 ... 17.6 lbs), depending on process fitting

Output variable

Output signal	4 ... 20 mA/HART
Failure signal	22 mA (3.6 mA), adjustable
Max. output current	22.5 mA
Damping (63 % of the input variable)	0 ... 10 s, adjustable
Step response or adjustment time	70 ms (ti: 0 s, 0 ... 63 %)
Fulfilled NAMUR recommendations	NE 43

Additional output parameter - temperature

Processing is made via HART-Multidrop

Range	-50 ... +150 °C (-58 ... +302 °F)
Resolution	1 °C (1.8 °F)
Accuracy	
– in the range of 0 ... +100°C (+32 ... +212 °F)	±3 K
– in the range of -50 ... 0 °C (-58 ... +32 °F) and +100 ... +150 °C (+212 ... +302 °F)	typ. ±4 K

Input variable

Adjustment

Zero adjustable	-20 ... +95 % of the nominal measuring range
Span adjustable	3.3 ... +120 % of the nominal measuring range
Recommended max. turn down	10:1

Nominal measuring ranges and overload resistance

Nominal range	Overload, max. pressure ⁶⁾	Overload, min. pressure
Gauge pressure		
0 ... 0.1 bar/0 ... 10 kPa	15 bar/1500 kPa	-0.2 bar/-20 kPa
0 ... 0.2 bar/0 ... 20 kPa	20 bar/2000 kPa	-0.4 bar/-40 kPa
0 ... 0.4 bar/0 ... 40 kPa	30 bar/3000 kPa	-0.8 bar/-80 kPa
0 ... 1 bar/0 ... 100 kPa	35 bar/3500 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
0 ... 2.5 bar/0 ... 250 kPa	50 bar/5000 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
0 ... 5 bar/0 ... 500 kPa	65 bar/6500 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
0 ... 10 bar/0 ... 1000 kPa	90 bar/9000 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
0 ... 25 bar/0 ... 2500 kPa	130 bar/13000 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
0 ... 60 bar/0 ... 6000 kPa	200 bar/20000 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
-1 ... 0 bar/-100 ... 0 kPa	35 bar/3500 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
-1 ... 1.5 bar/-100 ... 150 kPa	50 bar/5000 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
-1 ... 5 bar/-100 ... 500 kPa	65 bar/6500 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
-1 ... 10 bar/-100 ... 1000 kPa	90 bar/9000 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
-1 ... 25 bar/-100 ... 2500 kPa	130 bar/13000 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
-1 ... 60 bar/-100 ... 6000 kPa	300 bar/30000 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
-0.05 ... 0.05 bar/-5 ... 5 kPa	15 bar/1500 kPa	-0.2 bar/-20 kPa
-0.1 ... 0.1 bar/-10 ... 10 kPa	20 bar/2000 kPa	-0.4 bar/-40 kPa

⁶⁾ Limited to 200 bar according to the pressure device directive.

Nominal range	Overload, max. pressure ⁶⁾	Overload, min. pressure
-0.2 ... 0.2 bar/-20 ... 20 kPa	30 bar/3000 kPa	-0.8 bar/-80 kPa
-0.5 ... 0.5 bar/-50 ... 50 kPa	35 bar/3500 kPa	-1 bar/-100 kPa
Absolute pressure		
0 ... 0.1 bar/0 ... 10 kPa	15 bar/1500 kPa	
0 ... 1 bar/0 ... 100 kPa	35 bar/3500 kPa	
0 ... 2.5 bar/0 ... 250 kPa	50 bar/5000 kPa	
0 ... 5 bar/0 ... 500 kPa	65 bar/6500 kPa	
0 ... 10 bar/0 ... 1000 kPa	90 bar/9000 kPa	
0 ... 25 bar/0 ... 2500 kPa	130 bar/13000 kPa	
0 ... 60 bar/0 ... 6000 kPa	200 bar/20000 kPa	

Reference conditions and influencing variables (similar to DIN EN 60770-1)

Reference conditions according to DIN EN 61298-1

- Temperature+15 ... +25 °C (+59 ... +77 °F)
- Relative humidity45 ... 75 %
- Air pressure860 ... 1060 mbar/86 ... 106 kPa
(12.5 ... 15.4 psi)

Determination of characteristicsLimit point adjustment according to IEC 61298-2

Characteristicslinear

Reference installation positionupright, diaphragm points downward

Influence of the installation position<0.2 mbar/20 Pa (0.003 psi)

Deviation determined according to the limit point method according to IEC 60770⁷⁾

Applies to **digital** HART interface as well as to **analogue** current output 4 ... 20 mA.
Specifications refer to the set span. Turn down (TD) = nominal measuring range/set span.

Deviation

- Turn down 1:1 up to 5:1<0.075 %
- Turn down up to 10:1<0.015 % x TD

Deviation with absolutely flush process fittings EV, FT

- Turn down 1:1 up to 5:1<0.05 %
- Turn down up to 10:1<0.01 % x TD

⁷⁾ Incl. non-linearity, hysteresis and non-repeatability.

Deviation with absolute pressure measuring range 0.1 bar

- Turn down 1:1 up to 5:1 $<0.25 \% \times \text{TD}$
- Turn down up to 10:1 $<0.05 \% \times \text{TD}$

Influence of the product or ambient temperature

Applies to **digital** HART interface as well as to **analogue** current output 4 ... 20 mA.
Specifications refer to the set span. Turn down (TD) = nominal measuring range/set span.

Average temperature coefficient of the zero signal

In the compensated temperature range of 0 ... +100 °C (+212 °F), reference temperature 20 °C (68 °F):

Average temperature coefficient of the zero signal

- Turn down 1:1 $<0.05 \% / 10 \text{ K}$
- Turn down 1:1 up to 5:1 $<0.1 \% / 10 \text{ K}$
- Turn down up to 10:1 $<0.15 \% / 10 \text{ K}$

Outside the compensated temperature range:

Average temperature coefficient of the zero signal

- Turn down 1:1 typ. $<0.05 \% / 10 \text{ K}$

Thermal change of the current output

Applies also to the **analogue** 4 ... 20 mA current output and refers to the set span.

Thermal change, current output $<0.15 \% \text{ at } -40 \dots +80 \text{ °C } (-40 \dots +176 \text{ °F})$

Long-term stability (similar to DIN 16086, DIN V 19259-1 and IEC 60770-1)

Applies to **digital** HART interface as well as to **analogue** current output 4 ... 20 mA.
Specifications refer to the set span. Turn down (TD) = nominal measuring range/set span.

Long-term drift of the zero signal $<(0.1 \% \times \text{TD}) / 1 \text{ year}$

Total deviation (similar to DIN 16086)

The total deviation (max. practical deviation) is the sum of basic accuracy and long-term stability:

$$F_{\text{total}} = F_{\text{perf}} + F_{\text{stab}}$$

$$F_{\text{perf}} = \sqrt{((F_T)^2 + (F_K)^2)}$$

With

- F_{total} : Total deviation
- F_{perf} : Basic accuracy
- F_{stab} : Long-term drift

- F_T: Temperature coefficient (influence of medium or ambient temperature)
- F_{KI}: Deviation

Ambient conditions

Ambient, storage and transport temperature

- Connection cable PE -40 ... +60 °C (-40 ... +140 °F)
- Connection cable PUR, FEP -40 ... +85 °C (-40 ... +185 °F)

Process conditions

The specifications of the pressure stage are used as an overview. The specifications on the type plate are applicable.

Pressure stage, process fitting

- Thread 316L PN 60
- Thread Alu PN 25
- Hygienic fittings 316L PN 10, PN 16, PN 25, PN 40
- Flange 316L, flange with extension 316L PN 40 or 150 lbs, 300 lbs

Product temperature depending on the measuring cell seal

- FKM (e.g. Viton) -20 ... +100 °C (-4 ... +212 °F)
- EPDM -40 ... +100 °C (-40 ... +212 °F), 1 h: 140 °C/ 284 °F cleaning temperature
- Kalrez 6375 (FFKM) -10 ... +100 °C (+14 ... +212 °F)
- Chemraz 535 -30 ... +100 °C (-22 ... +212 °F)

Vibration resistance mechanical vibrations with 4 g and 5 ... 100 Hz⁸⁾

Shock resistance Acceleration 100 g/6 ms⁹⁾

Electromechanical data

Connection cable

- Configuration four wires, one suspension cable, one breather capillary, screen braiding, metal foil, mantle
- Wire cross-section 0.5 mm² (AWG no. 20)
- wire resistance <0.036 Ohm/m (0.011 Ohm/ft)
- Standard length 6 m (19.685 ft)
- max. length with VEGADIS 12 200 m (656.168 ft)

⁸⁾ Tested according to the regulations of German Lloyd, GL directive 2.

⁹⁾ Tested according to EN 60068-2-27.

– Min. bending radius at 25 °C/77 °F	25 mm (0.985 in)
– Diameter	approx. 8 mm (0.315 in)
– Colour - standard PE	Black
– Colour - standard PUR	Blue
– Colour - Ex-version	Blue

Voltage supply

Supply voltage

– Non-Ex instrument	12 ... 36 V DC
– EEx ia instrument	12 ... 29 V DC

Permissible residual ripple

– <100 Hz	$U_{ss} < 1 \text{ V}$
– 100 Hz ... 10 kHz	$U_{ss} < 10 \text{ mV}$

Load

see diagram

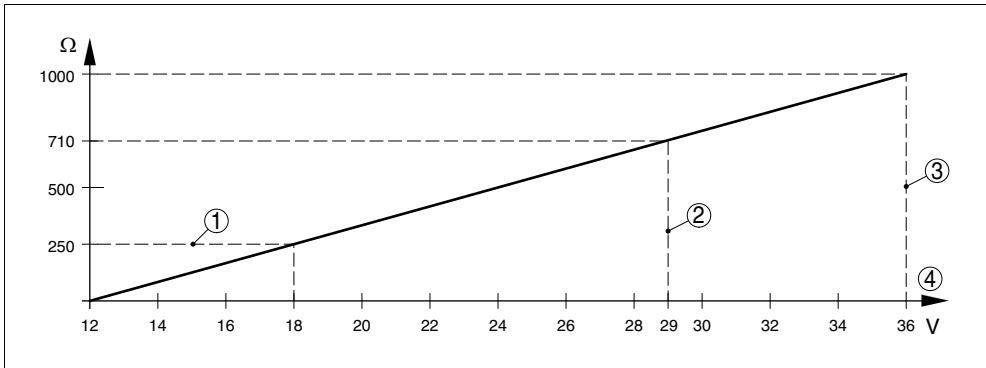


Fig. 10: Voltage diagram VEGABAR 74

- 1 HART load
- 2 Voltage limit Ex instrument
- 3 Voltage limit non-Ex instrument
- 4 Voltage supply

Load in conjunction with VEGADIS 12

see diagram

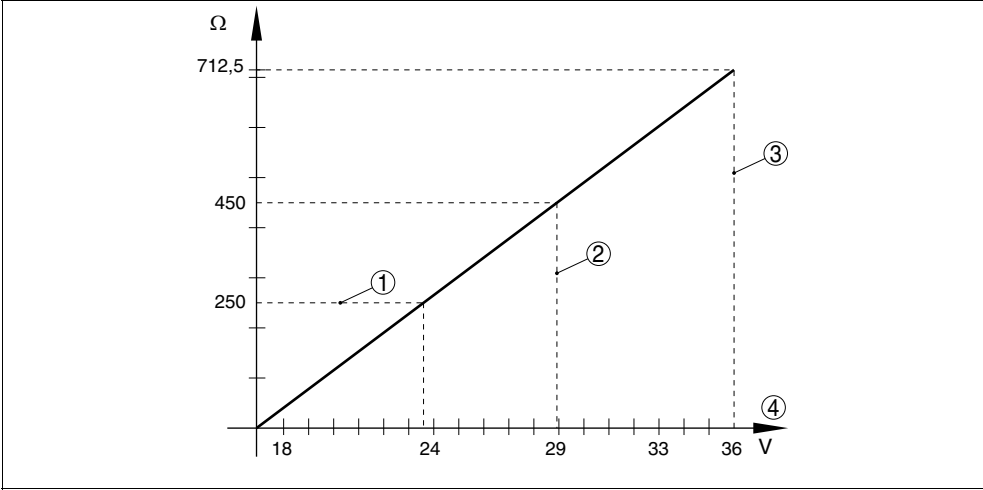


Fig. 11: Voltage diagram VEGABAR 74 with VEGADIS 12

- 1 HART load
- 2 Voltage limit Ex instrument
- 3 Voltage limit non-Ex instrument
- 4 Voltage supply

Integrated overvoltage protection

Nominal leakage current (8/20 μs)	10 kA
Min. response time	<25 ns

Electrical protective measures

Protection	IP 68 (25 bar)/IP 69K
Overvoltage category	III
Protection class	III

Approvals¹⁰⁾

ATEX ia	ATEX II 1G EEx ia IIC T6; ATEX II 2G EEx ia IIC T6
Ship approvals	GL, LRS, ABS, CCS, RINA, DNV
Others	WHG

¹⁰⁾ Deviating data in Ex applications: see separate safety instructions.

10.2 Dimensions

VEGABAR 74 - threaded fitting

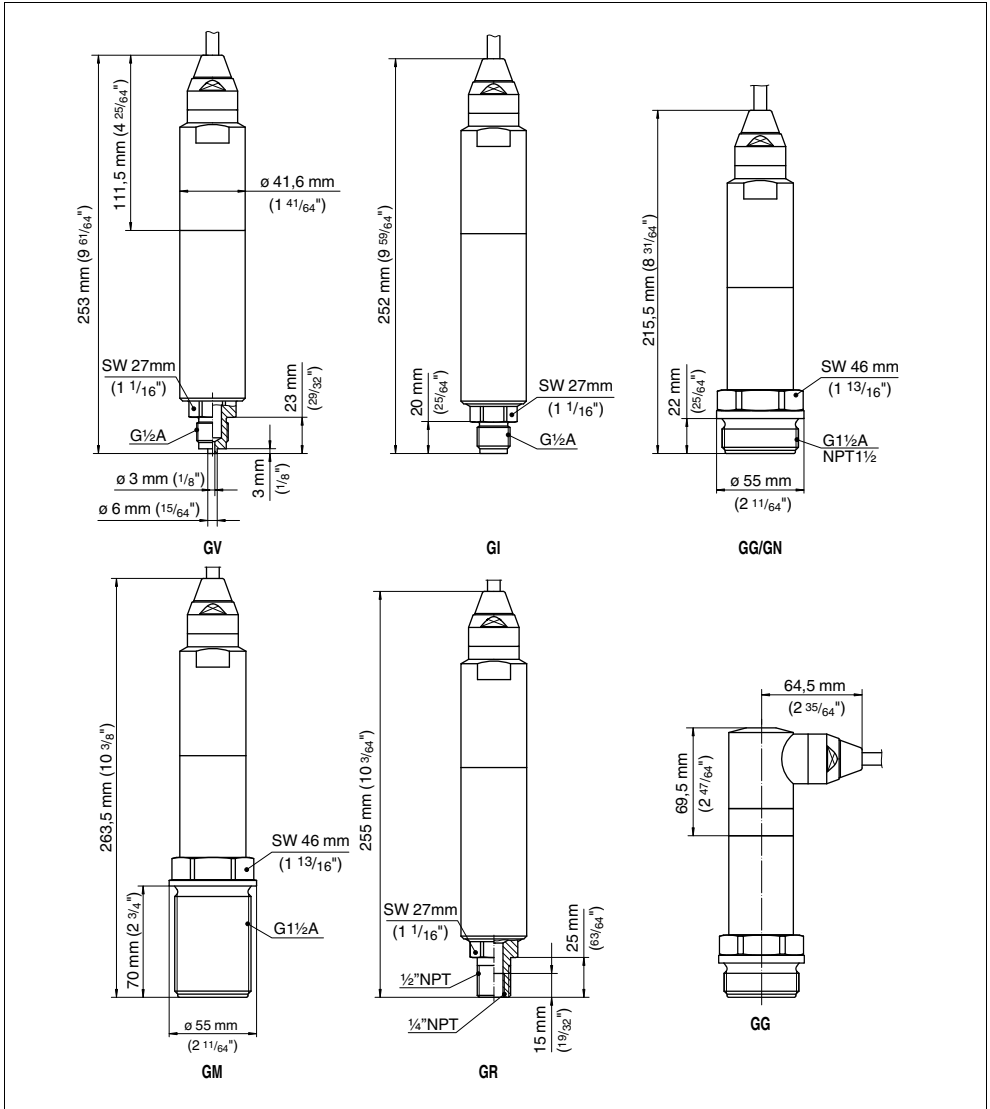


Fig. 12: VEGABAR 74 threaded fitting: GV = G $\frac{1}{2}$ A manometer connection EN 837, GI = G $\frac{1}{2}$ A inner G $\frac{1}{4}$ A, GG = G $\frac{1}{2}$ A, GN = 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ NPT, GM = G $\frac{1}{2}$ A 70 mm, GR = 1/2 NPT inner 1/4 NPT

VEGABAR 74 - hygienic fitting 1

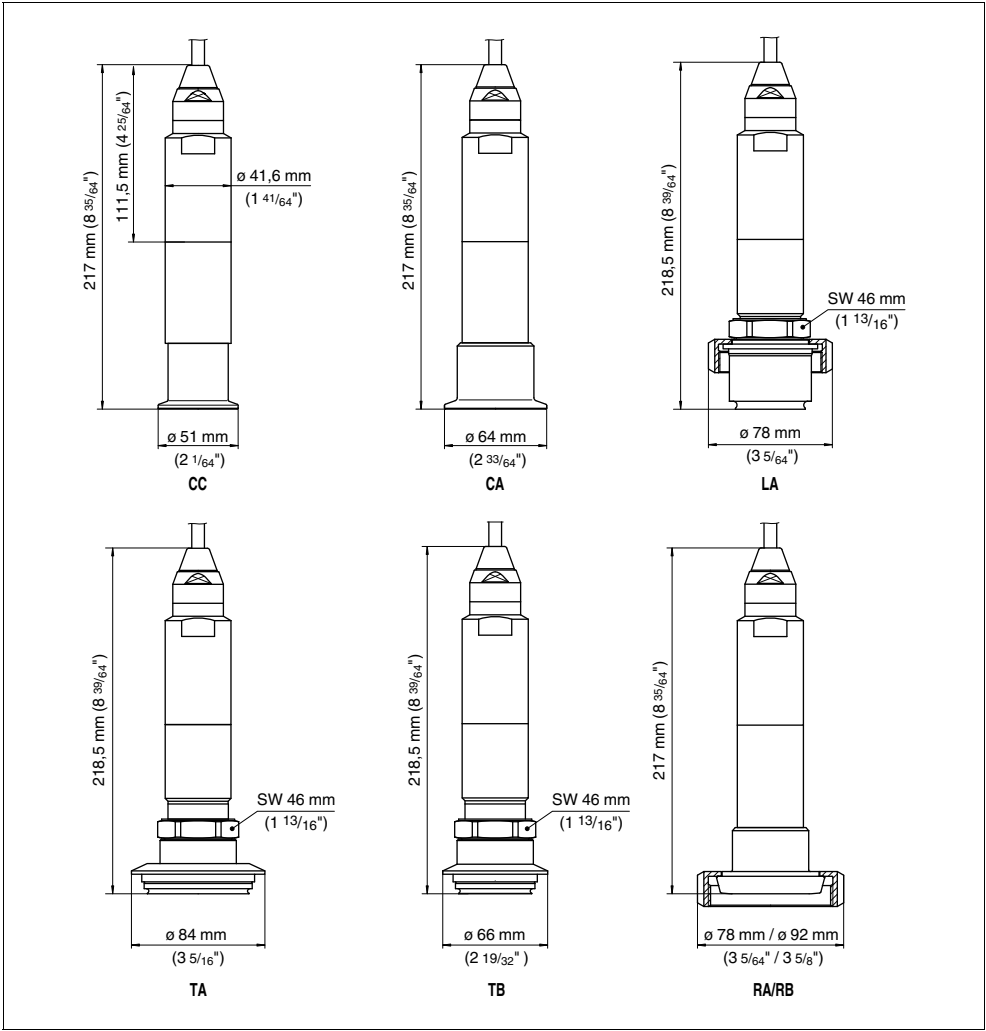


Fig. 13: VEGABAR 74 hygienic fitting: CC = Tri-Clamp 1½", CA = Tri-Clamp 2", LA = hygienic fitting with compression nut F40, TA = Tuchenhagen Varivent DN 32, TB = Tuchenhagen Varivent DN 25, RA/RB = bolting DN 40/DN 50 according to DIN 11851

VEGABAR 74 - hygienic fitting 2

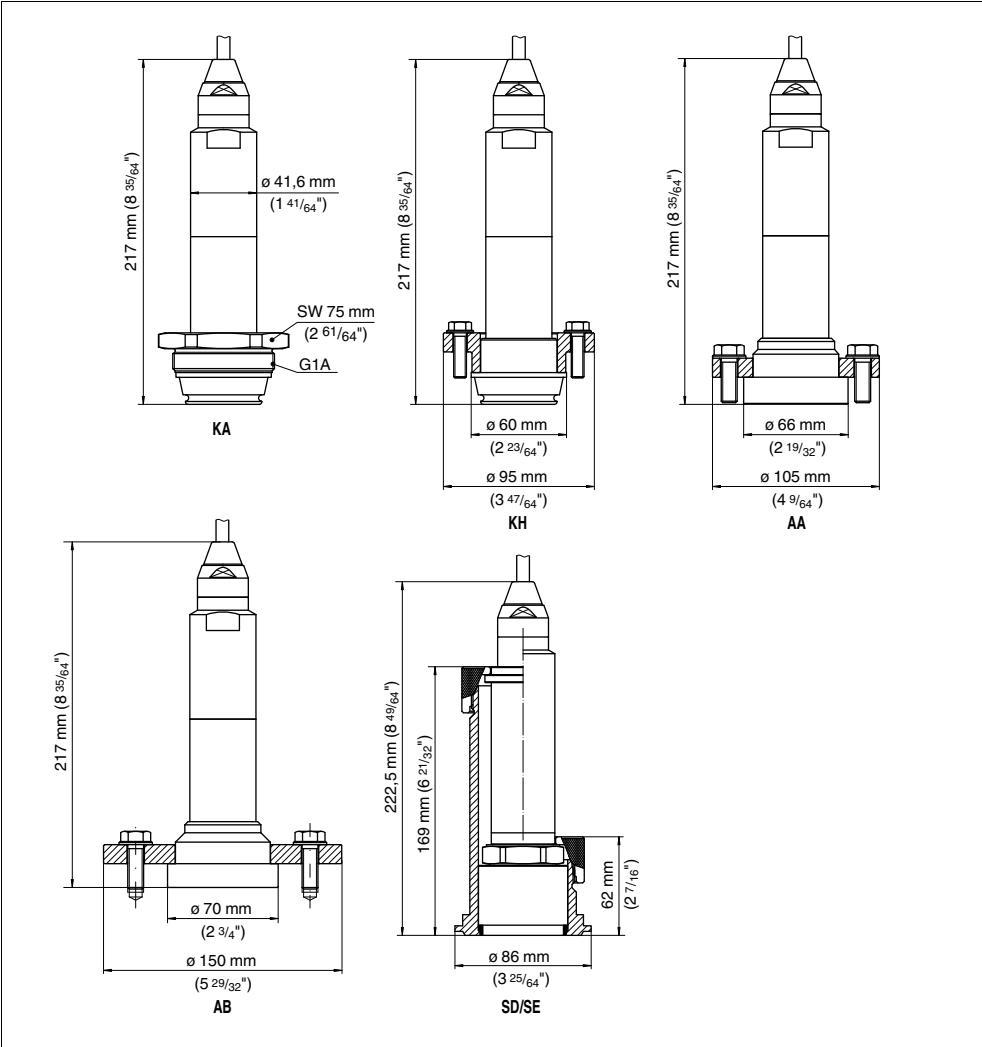


Fig. 14: VEGABAR 74 KA/KH = cone DN 40, AA = DRD, SD/SE = Anderson 3" long/short fitting

VEGABAR 74 - flange connection

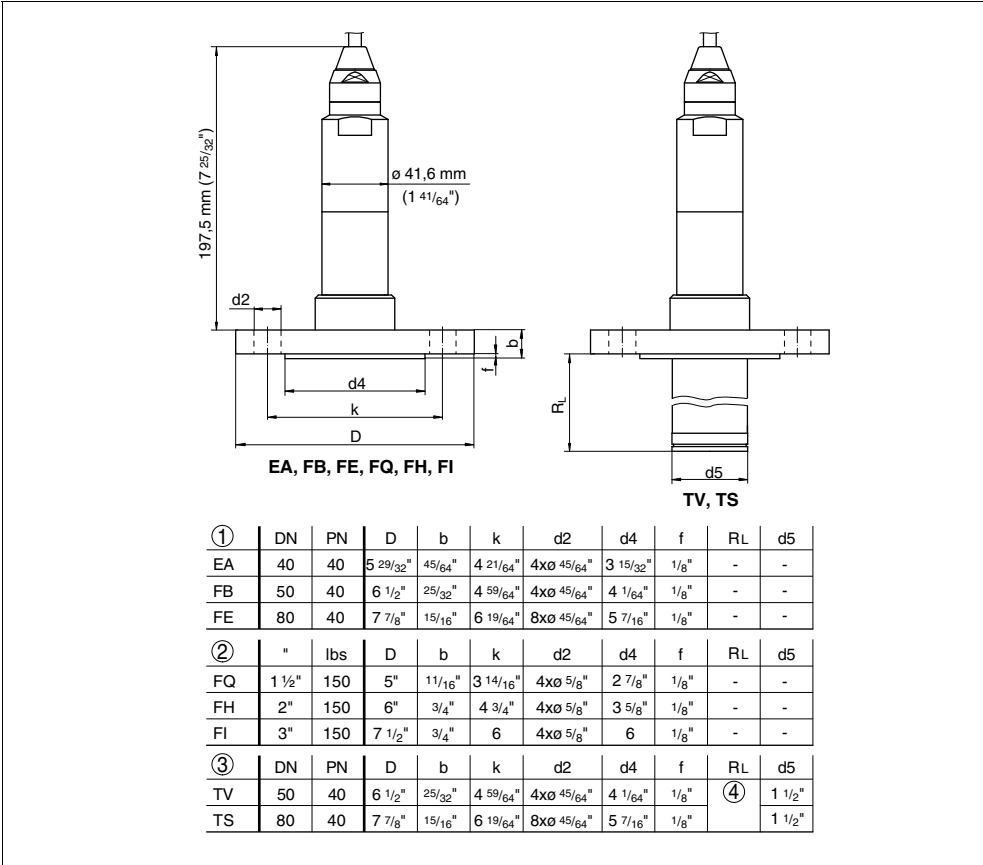


Fig. 15: VEGABAR 74 - flange connection
1 Flange connection according to DIN 2501
2 Flange fitting according to ANSI B16.5
3 Flange with extension
4 Order-specific

VEGABAR 74 - threaded fitting for paper industry

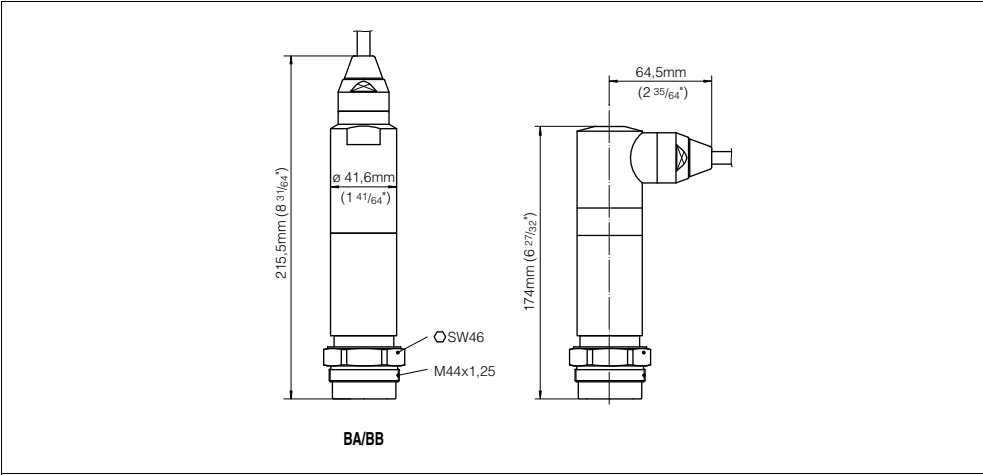


Fig. 16: VEGABAR 74 - connection for paper industry: BA/BB = M44x1.25

VEGABAR 74 - extension fitting for paper industry

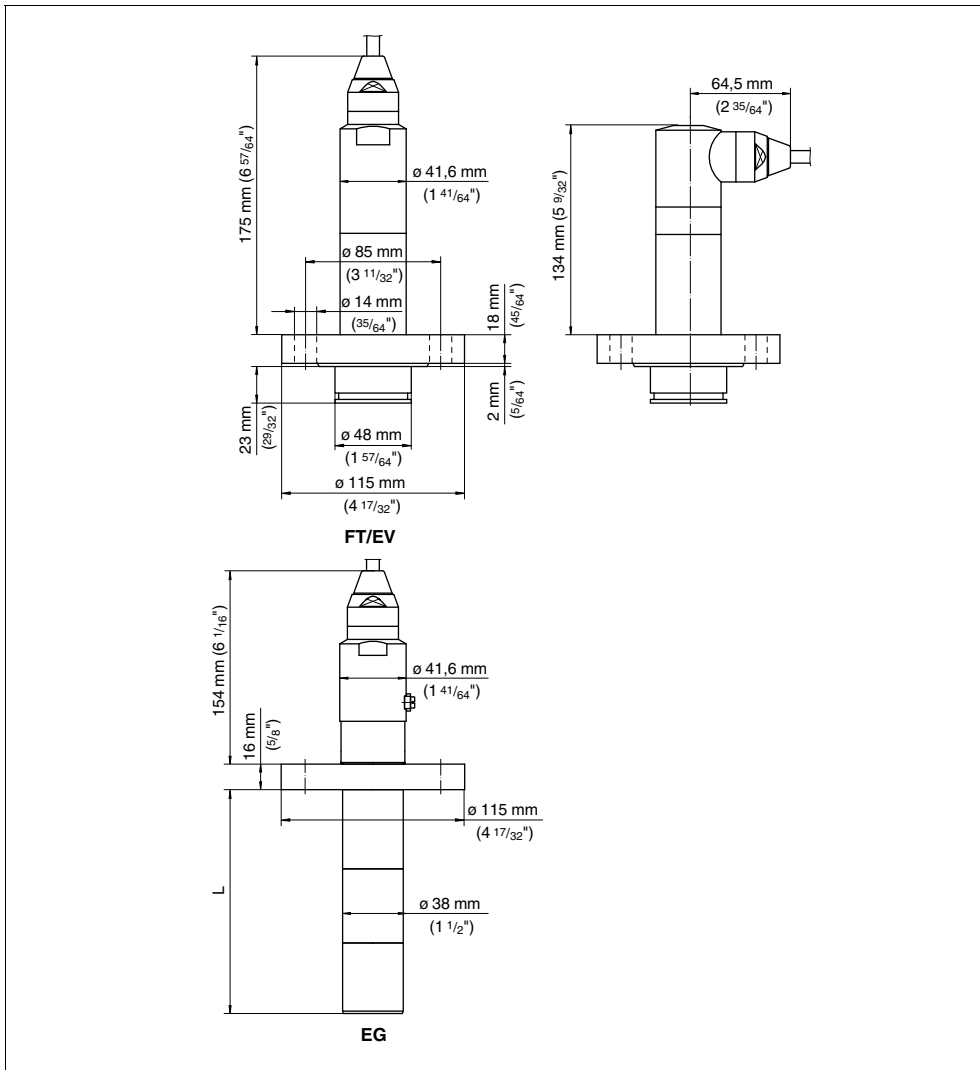


Fig. 17: VEGABAR 74 - extension fitting for paper industry: EV/FT = absolutely flush for pulper (EV 2-times flattened), EG = extension for ball valve fitting (L = order-specific)

10.3 Industrial property rights

VEGA product lines are global protected by industrial property rights.

Further information see <http://www.vega.com>.

Only in U.S.A.: Further information see patent label at the sensor housing.

VEGA Produktfamilien sind weltweit geschützt durch gewerbliche Schutzrechte.

Nähere Informationen unter <http://www.vega.com>.

Les lignes de produits VEGA sont globalement protégées par des droits de propriété intellectuelle.

Pour plus d'informations, on pourra se référer au site <http://www.vega.com>.

VEGA líneas de productos están protegidas por los derechos en el campo de la propiedad industrial.

Para mayor información revise la pagina web <http://www.vega.com>.

Линии продукции фирмы ВЕГА защищаются по всему миру правами на интеллектуальную собственность.

Дальнейшую информацию смотрите на сайте <http://www.vega.com>.

VEGA系列产品在全球享有知识产权保护。

进一步信息请参见网站<<http://www.vega.com>>。

10.4 Trademark

All brands used as well as trade and company names are property of their lawful proprietor/originator.



VEGA Grieshaber KG
Am Hohenstein 113
77761 Schiltach
Germany
Phone +49 7836 50-0
Fax +49 7836 50-201
E-mail: info@de.vega.com
www.vega.com



All statements concerning scope of delivery, application, practical use and operating conditions of the sensors and processing systems correspond to the information available at the time of printing.

© VEGA Grieshaber KG, Schiltach/Germany 2007

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type: Pressure Measurement & Valve Measurement

Location:

Model Numbers: VEGAWELL 52 & VEGADIS 62

Manufacturer: Vega

Supplier: Vega
398 The Boulevard
Kerrawee, NSW 2232

Ph: 02 9542 6662
Fax: 02 9542 6665
Web: www.vega.com/au

VEGADIS 62

External indicating and adjustment unit without external energy



Application area

VEGADIS 62 is suitable for measured value indication and adjustment of sensors with HART protocol. The instrument is looped directly into the signal line at any location. VEGADIS 62 can be also used as indicator for bus participants in a HART multidrop system. VEGADIS 62 operates also as a pure indicating instrument in a 4 ... 20 mA current loop.

Advantages

- Digital and quasianalogue indication of the measured value
- Digital LC display with 4-key adjustment
- Detachable indicating and adjustment module
- Protection rating IP 65

Function

VEGADIS 62 measures the current in the current loop and indicates the measured value in digital and quasianalogue format. The instrument operates in two modes: in HART mode the instrument listens continuously to the HART communication of the processing system with the sensor. Modifications of units and/or measuring range are adapted automatically. In the basic mode, all settings of VEGADIS 62 are carried out with the keys on the front.

Technical data

General data

Materials

- Housing plastic PBT, Alu die-casting, 316L
- Inspection window in housing cover for indicating and adjustment module Polycarbonate (UL-746-C listed)

- Ground terminal 316Ti/316L

Weight approx. 0.35 kg (0.772 lbs)

Supply circuit

Voltage supply and data transmission via the signal circuit

Current range 3.5 ... 22.5 mA

Indicating and adjustment module

Display

- Principle LCD
- Measured value presentation 7 segments, 5-digit, height of digits 9 mm (0.354 in), indication range -99999 ... 99999
- Bar graph 20 segments
- Info line 14 segments, 6-digit, height of digits 5.5 mm (0.217 in)
- Adjustment elements 4 keys

Materials

- Housing ABS
- Inspection window Polyester foil

Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature -20 ... +70 °C (-4 ... +158 °F)

Storage and transport temperature -40 ... +80 °C (-40 ... +176 °F)

Electromechanical data

Cable gland 2 x cable entry M20 x 1.5 (cable: ø 5 ... 9 mm)

Spring-loaded terminals for wire cross-section

- Massive wire, cord 0.2 ... 2.5 mm² (AWG 24 ... 14)
- Cord with cable end sleeve 0.2 ... 1.5 mm² (AWG 24 ... 16)

Electrical protective measures

Protection rating

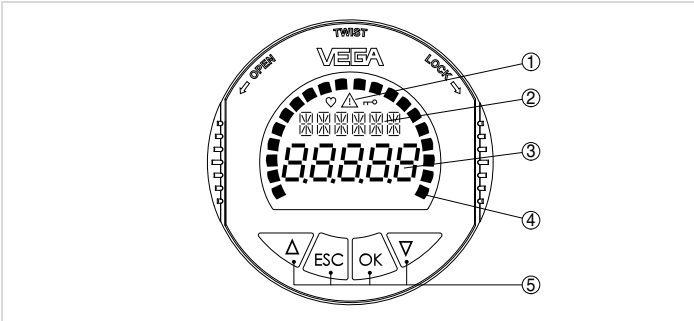
- Housing plastic IP 66/IP 67
- Housing Aluminium, stainless steel IP 66/IP 68 (0.2 bar)

Approvals

You can find detailed information on the existing approvals in the "configurator" on our homepage under www.vega.com/configurator.

Operation

The adjustment of VEGADIS 62 is menu-controlled via four keys on the front and one LC display.



Indicating and adjustment elements

- 1 Status information (HART mode, unit lock, warning or error information)
- 2 Unit and information line
- 3 Digital measured value indication
- 3 Bar graph for quasianalogue measured value indication
- 3 Adjustment keys

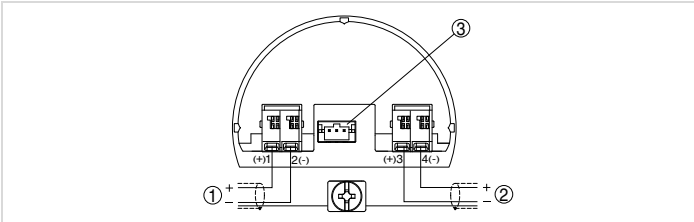
Information

You can find further information about the VEGA product line on our homepage www.vega.com. In the download section under www.vega.com/downloads you'll find free operating instructions, product information, brochures, approval documents, instrument drawings and much, much more.

Contact

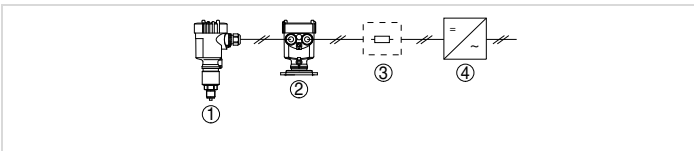
You can find the VEGA agency serving your area on our homepage www.vega.com.

Electrical connection



Wiring plan VEGADIS 62

- 1 To the sensor
- 2 For power supply
- 3 For connection cable to indicating and adjustment module

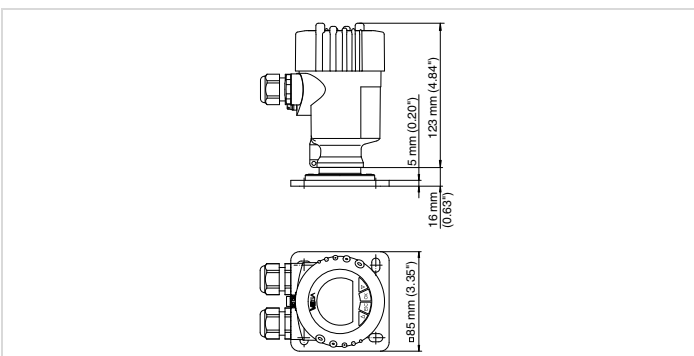


Installation example VEGADIS 62 in conjunction with an individual sensor

- 1 Sensor
- 2 VEGADIS 62
- 3 HART resistance 250 Ω (required depending on the processing)
- 4 Voltage supply/Processing

You can find details on the electrical connection in the operating instructions of the instruments on our homepage under www.vega.com/downloads.

Dimensions



VEGAWELL 52



Product Information



VEGA

Contents

1	Description of the measuring principle	3
2	Type overview	4
3	Mounting instructions.	5
4	Electrical connection	
4.1	General requirements	7
4.2	Power supply	7
4.3	Connection cable.	7
4.4	Cable screening and grounding	7
4.5	Wiring plan VEGAWELL 52 - 4 ... 20 mA	7
4.6	Wiring plan VEGAWELL 52 - 4 ... 20 mA/HART - Pt 100	8
5	Operation	
5.1	Overview.	9
5.2	Adjustment with PACTware	9
6	Technical data	10
7	Dimensions.	14
8	Product code	15

Take note of safety instructions for Ex applications



Please note the Ex specific safety information which you can find on our homepage www.vega.com/services/downloads and which comes with every instrument. In hazardous areas you should take note of the appropriate regulations, conformity and type approval certificates of the sensors and power supply units. The sensors must only be operated on intrinsically safe circuits. The permissible electrical values are stated in the certificate.

1 Description of the measuring principle

Measuring principle

VEGAWELL 52 pressure transmitters work according to the hydrostatic measuring principle, which functions independently of the dielectric properties of the product and is not influenced by foam generation.

The sensor element of VEGAWELL 52 is the dry ceramic-capacitive CERTEC® measuring cell in two sizes. Base element and diaphragm consist of high purity sapphire-ceramic®.

The hydrostatic pressure of the product causes via the diaphragm a capacitance change in the measuring cell. This capacitance change is converted into an appropriate output signal.

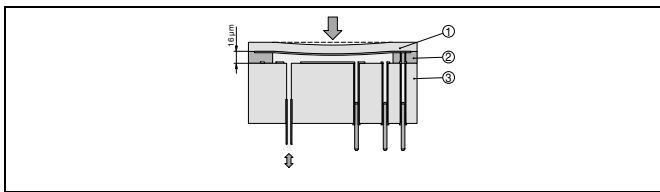


Fig. 1: Configuration of the CERTEC® measuring cell with VEGAWELL 52

- 1 Diaphragm
- 2 Soldered glass bond
- 3 Base element

The advantages of the CERTEC® measuring cell are:

- Very high overload resistance
- No hysteresis
- Excellent long-term stability
- Completely front flush installation
- Good corrosion resistance
- Very high abrasion resistance

Wide application range

VEGAWELL 52 is suitable for level measurement in deep wells and ballast tanks as well as for gauge measurement in open flumes. Typical media are drinking water and waste water as well as water containing abrasive substances. All signal outputs are available in 4 ... 20 mA and 4 ... 20 mA/HART - Pt 100.

In the 4 ... 20 mA/HART - Pt 100 version, a temperature sensor Pt 100 in four-wire technology is integrated in the transducer. Power supply or processing are carried out via an external temperature transducer.

2 Type overview

VEGAWELL 52



Measuring cell:	CERTEC®
Media:	drinking water and waste water
Process fitting:	Straining clamp, screw connection, thread
Material process fitting:	316L
Material, suspension cable:	PE, PUR, FEP
Material transmitter:	316L, 1.4462 (Duplex), each also with PE coating, PVDF, Titanium
Diameter transmitter:	depending on material and version at least 22 mm
Measuring range:	0 ... 0.1 bar up to 0 ... 25 bar
Process temperature:	-20 ... +80 °C (-4 ... +176 °F)
Deviation:	< 0.2 %, < 0.1 %
Signal output:	4 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA/HART
Operation:	depending on the version via PACTware/PC

3 Mounting instructions

Mounting position

The following illustration shows a mounting example for VEGAWELL 52. The VEGA price list contains suitable mounting brackets under the section Accessories. With these parts, standard mounting arrangements can be realised quickly and reliably.



Fig. 3: VEGAWELL 52 in a pump shaft with VEGABOX 02

VEGAWELL 52 must be mounted in a calm area or in a suitable protective tube. This avoids lateral movements of the transmitter and the resulting corruption of measurement data.



Note:

As an alternative to fixing the transmitter, the use of a measuring instrument holder from VEGA's line of mounting accessories is recommended.

Beside the connection and suspension cables, the suspension cable also contains a capillary for atmospheric pressure compensation. All versions can be shortened on site.

With VEGAWELL 52, the electronics is completely integrated in the transmitter. The cable end can be lead directly to a dry connection compartment. Pressure compensation is then carried out via the filter element of the capillaries.



Note:

The pressure compensation housing VEGABOX 02 is recommended for connecting VEGAWELL 52.

It contains a high-quality ventilation filter and terminals. A protective cover is optionally available for use outdoors.

Mounting versions

The following illustrations show the different mounting versions depending on the instrument type.

Mounting with straining clamp

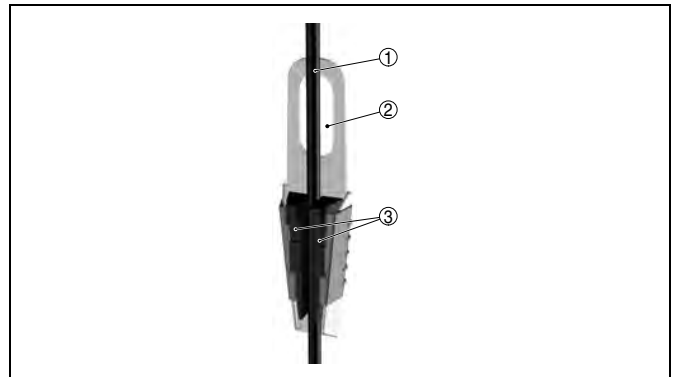


Fig. 5: Straining clamp

- 1 Suspension cable
- 2 Suspension opening
- 3 Clamping jaws

Mounting with screw connection

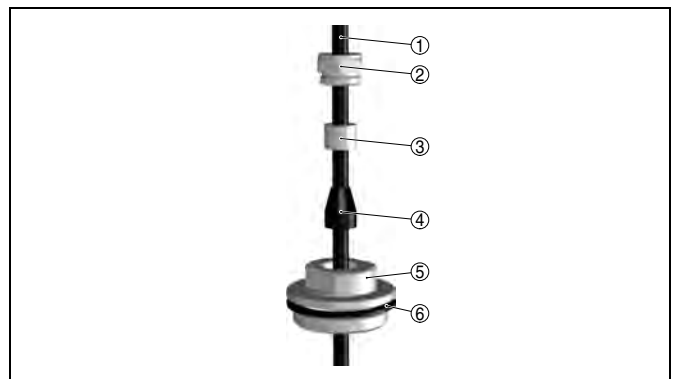


Fig. 6: Screw connection

- 1 Suspension cable
- 2 Seal screw
- 3 Cone bushing
- 4 Seal cone
- 5 Screw connection
- 6 Seal

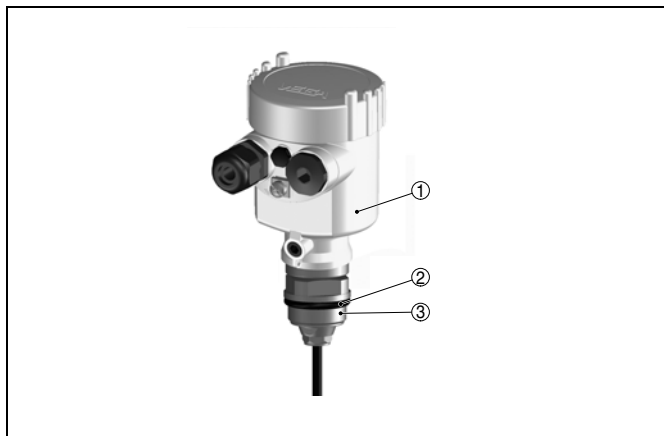
Mounting with housing and thread

Fig. 7: Housing with thread G1½ A

- 1 Housing
- 2 Seal
- 3 Thread

4 Electrical connection

4.1 General requirements

The supply voltage range can differ depending on the instrument version. You can find exact specifications in chapter "Technical data".

The national installation standards as well as the valid safety regulations and accident prevention rules must be observed.



In hazardous areas you should take note of the appropriate regulations, conformity and type approval certificates of the sensors and power supply units.

4.2 Power supply

Supply voltage and current signal are carried on the same two-wire cable. The requirements on the power supply are specified in chapter "Technical data".

The VEGA power supply units VEGATRENN 149AEx, VEGAS-TAB 690, VEGADIS 371 as well as VEGAMET signal conditioning instruments are suitable for power supply. When one of these instruments is used, a reliable separation of the supply circuits from the mains circuits according to DIN VDE 0106 part 101 is ensured.

4.3 Connection cable

In general

An outer diameter of 5 ... 9 mm ensures the seal effect of the cable entry. If electromagnetic interference is expected, screened cable should be used for the signal lines.

The sensors are connected with standard two-wire cable without screen.



In Ex applications, the corresponding installation regulations must be noted for the connection cable.

4.4 Cable screening and grounding

If screened cable is necessary, the cable screen must be connected on both ends to ground potential. If potential equalisation currents are expected, the connection on the evaluation side must be made via a ceramic capacitor (e.g. 1 nF, 1500 V).

4.5 Wiring plan VEGAWELL 52 - 4 ... 20 mA

Direct connection

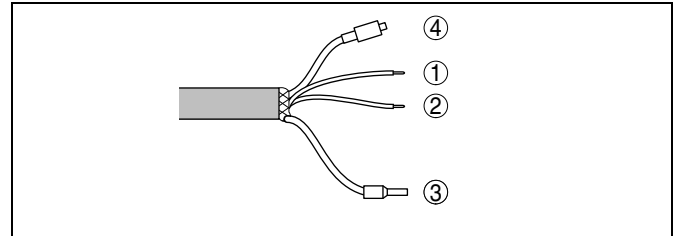


Fig. 8: Wire assignment, suspension cable

- 1 blue (-): to power supply or to the processing system
- 2 brown (+): to power supply or to the processing system
- 3 Shielding
- 4 Breather capillaries with filter element

Connection via VEGABOX 02

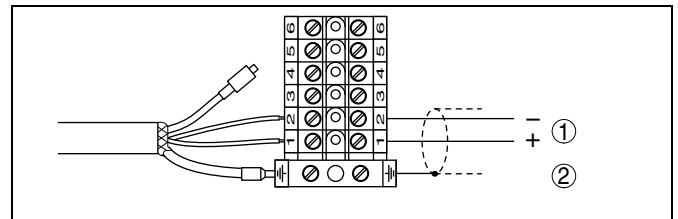


Fig. 9: Terminal assignment VEGABOX 02

- 1 To power supply or the processing system
- 2 Shielding¹⁾

Connection via housing

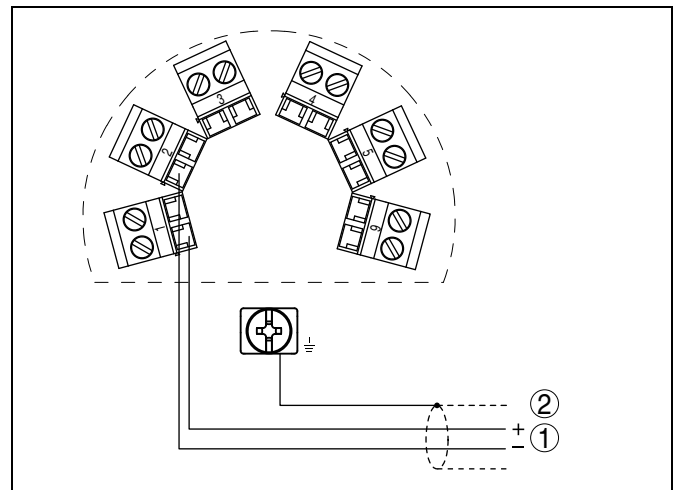


Fig. 10: Terminal assignment of the housing

- 1 To power supply or the processing system
- 2 Shielding²⁾

¹⁾ Connect screen to ground terminal. Connect ground terminal on the outside of the housing as prescribed. The two terminals are galvanically connected.

²⁾ Connect screen to ground terminal. Connect ground terminal on the outside of the housing as prescribed. The two terminals are galvanically connected.

4.6 Wiring plan VEGAWELL 52 - 4 ... 20 mA/ HART - Pt 100

Direct connection

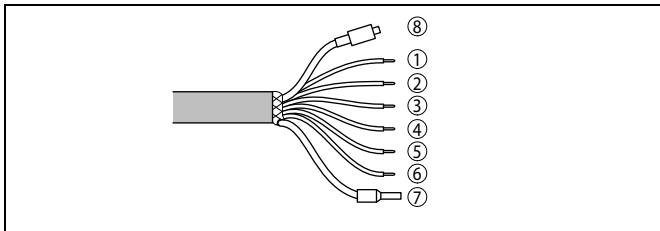


Fig. 11: Wire assignment, connection cable

- 1 blue (-): to power supply or to the processing system
- 2 Brown (+): to power supply or to the processing system
- 3 White: for processing of the integrated Pt 100 (power supply)
- 4 Yellow: for processing of the integrated Pt 100 (measurement)
- 5 Red: for processing of the integrated Pt 100 (measurement)
- 6 Black: for processing of the integrated Pt 100 (power supply)
- 7 Shielding
- 8 Breather capillaries with filter element

Connection via VEGABOX 02

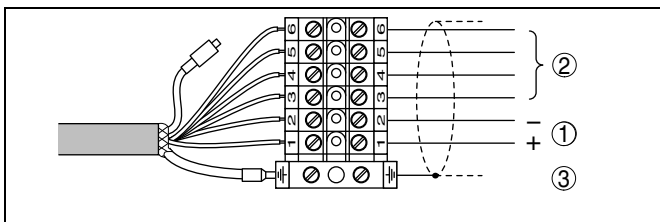


Fig. 12: Terminal assignment VEGABOX 02

- 1 To power supply or the processing system (signal pressure transmitter)
- 2 To power supply or the processing system (connection cables resistance thermometer Pt 100)
- 3 Shielding³⁾

Connection via VEGABOX 02 with integrated temperature sensor

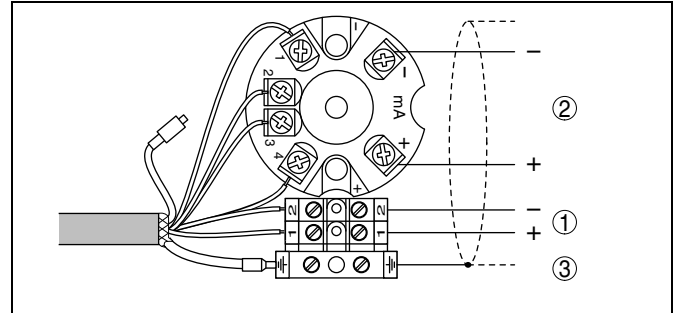


Fig. 13: Terminal assignment VEGABOX 02

- 1 To power supply or the processing system (signal pressure transmitter)
- 2 For voltage supply or to processing system (resistance thermometer Pt 100)
- 3 Shielding⁴⁾

Connection via housing

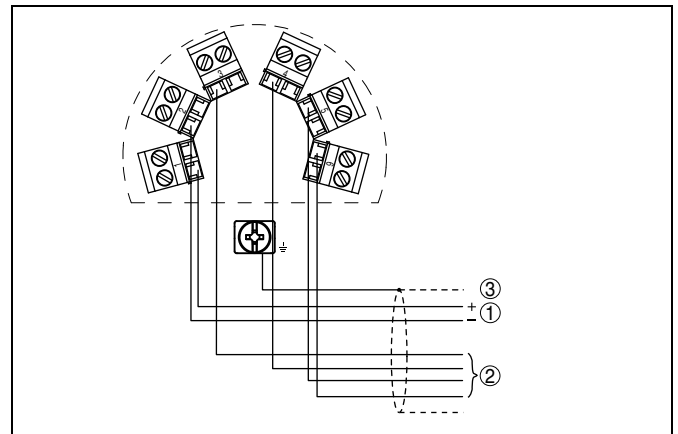


Fig. 14: Terminal assignment of the housing

- 1 To power supply or the processing system (signal pressure transmitter)
- 2 For voltage supply or to processing system (resistance thermometer Pt 100)
- 3 Shielding⁵⁾

³⁾ Connect screen to ground terminal. Connect ground terminal on the outside of the housing as prescribed. The two terminals are galvanically connected.

⁴⁾ Connect screen to ground terminal. Connect ground terminal on the outside of the housing as prescribed. The two terminals are galvanically connected.

⁵⁾ Connect screen to ground terminal. Connect ground terminal on the outside of the housing as prescribed. The two terminals are galvanically connected.

5 Operation

5.1 Overview

VEGAWELL 52 4 ... 20 mA

VEGAWELL 52 - 4 ... 20 mA has no adjustment options.

VEGAWELL 52 4 ... 20 mA/HART - Pt 100

- Adjustment software according to FDT/DTM standard, e.g. PACTware and PC
- HART handheld

5.2 Adjustment with PACTware

Connecting the PC to the signal cable

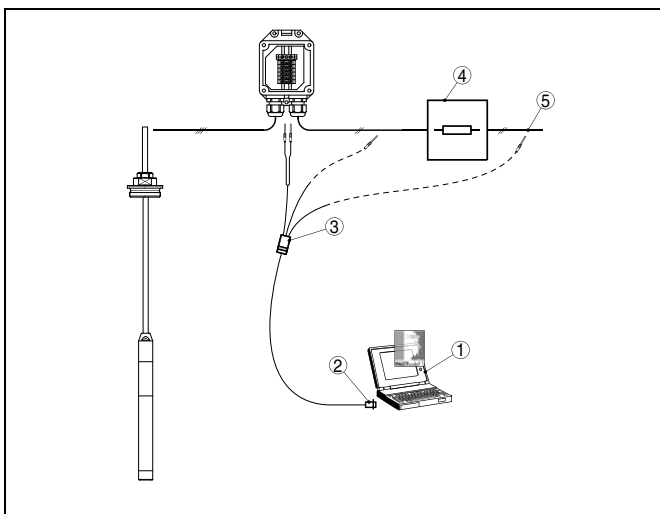


Fig. 15: Connection of the PC to VEGABOX 02 or communication resistor

- 1 PC with PACTware
- 2 RS232 interface (with VEGACONNECT 3), USB interface (with VEGACONNECT 4)
- 3 VEGACONNECT 3 or 4
- 4 Communication resistor 250 Ω
- 5 Power supply unit

Necessary components:

- VEGAWELL 52
- PC with PACTware and suitable VEGA DTM
- VEGACONNECT with HART adapter cable
- HART resistor approx. 250 Ω
- Power supply unit



Note:

With power supply units with integrated HART resistance (internal resistance approx. 250 Ω), an additional external resistance is not necessary (e. g. VEGATRENN 149A, VEGAMET 381/624/625, VEGASCAN 693). In such cases, VEGACONNECT can be connected parallel to the 4 ... 20 mA cable.

6 Technical data

Materials and weights

Materials, wetted parts	
– Transmitter	316L, 316L with PE coating, 1.4462 (Duplex), 1.4462 with PE coating, PVDF, Titanium
– Diaphragm	sapphire ceramic® (99.9 % oxide ceramic)
– Measuring cell seal	FKM (VP2/A) - FDA and KTW approved, FFKM (Perlast G75S), EPDM (A+P 75.5/KW75F)
– Suspension cable	PE (FDA and KTW-approved), FEP, PUR
– Cable gland on the transmitter	316L
– Process fitting	316L
– Straining clamp	1.4301
– Unassembled screw connection	316L, PVDF
– Threaded connection on the housing	316L
Materials, non-wetted parts	
– Housing	plastic PBT (Polyester), 316L
Weight approx.	
– Basic weight	0.8 kg (1.764 lbs)
– Suspension cable	0.1 kg/m (0.07 lbs/ft)
– Straining clamp	0.2 kg (0.441 lbs)
– Screw connection	0.4 kg (0.882 lbs)
– Plastic housing	0.8 kg (1.764 lbs)
– Stainless steel housing	1.6 kg (3.528 lbs)

Input variable

Measured value	Level
Measuring range	see product code
Recommended max. turn down	10 : 1

Output variable

4 ... 20 mA	
Output signal	4 ... 20 mA
Signal resolution	2 µA
Failure signal	< 3.6 mA
Max. output current	22 mA
Run-up time	2 s
Step response time	100 ms (ti: 0 s, 0 ... 63 %)
Fulfilled NAMUR recommendations	NE 43
4 ... 20 mA/HART - Pt 100	
Output signal	4 ... 20 mA/HART
Signal resolution	2 µA
Failure signal	< 3.6 mA; 20.5 mA; 22 mA; unchanged (adjustable via PACTware)
Max. output current	22 mA
Run-up time	15 s
Step response time	200 ms (ti: 0 s, 0 ... 63 %)
Fulfilled NAMUR recommendations	NE 43

Additional output parameter - temperature

integrated resistance thermometer	Pt 100 according to DIN EN 60751
Range	-50 ... +100 °C (-58 ... +212 °F)
Resolution	1 °K

Deviation for 4 ... 20 mA version⁶⁾

Specifications refer to the set span. Turn down (TD) = nominal measuring range/set span.

Deviation with version < 0.2 %	
– Turn down 1 : 1 up to 5 : 1	< 0.2 %
– Turn down > 10 : 1	< 0.04 % x TD

⁶⁾ Determined according to the limit point method according to IEC 60770, incl. non-linearity, hysteresis and non-repeatability.

Deviation with version < 0.1 %

- Turn down 1 : 1 up to 5 : 1 < 0.1 %
- Turn down > 10 : 1 < 0.02 % x TD

Deviation for version 4 ... 20 mA/HART - Pt 100⁷⁾

Applies to **digital** HART interface as well as to **analogue** current output 4 ... 20 mA. Specifications refer to the set span. Turn down (TD) is the relation nominal measuring range/set span.

Deviation with version < 0.2 %

- Turn down 1 : 1 up to 5 : 1 < 0.2 %
- Turn down > 10 : 1 < 0.04 % x TD

Deviation with version < 0.1 %

- Turn down 1 : 1 up to 5 : 1 < 0.1 %
- Turn down > 10 : 1 < 0.02 % x TD

Influence of the product or ambient temperature

Applies to **digital** HART interface as well as to **analogue** current output 4 ... 20 mA. Specifications refer to the set span. Turn down (TD) is the relation nominal measuring range/set span.

Average temperature coefficient of the zero signal

In the compensated temperature range of 0 ... +80 °C (+32 ... +176 °F), reference temperature 20 °C (68 °F).

Average temperature coefficient of the zero signal

- Turn down 1 : 1 < 0.05 %/10 K
- Turn down 1 : 1 up to 5 : 1 < 0.1 %/10 K
- Turn down > 10 : 1 < 0.15 %/10 K

Outside the compensated temperature range

Average temperature coefficient of the zero signal

- Turn down 1 : 1 typ. < 0.05 %/10 K

Long-term stability (similar to DIN 16086, DIN V 19259-1 and IEC 60770-1)

Applies to **digital** HART interface as well as to **analogue** current output 4 ... 20 mA. Specifications refer to the set span. Turn down (TD) is the relation nominal measuring range/set span.

Long-term drift of the zero signal < (0.1 % x TD)/year

Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature

- Connection cable PE -40 ... +60 °C (-40 ... +140 °F)
- Connection cable PUR, FEP -40 ... +85 °C (-40 ... +185 °F)
- Storage and transport temperature -20 ... +80 °C (-4 ... +176 °F)

Process conditions

Process pressure

Max. process pressure, transmitter⁸⁾

- Measuring range 0.1 bar (1.45 psig) 15 bar (218 psig)
- Measuring range 0.2 bar (2.9 psig) 20 bar (290 psig)
- Measuring range ≤ 0.4 bar (5.8 psig) 25 bar (363 psig)

Pressure stage, process fitting

- Unassembled screw connection 316L: PN 3, PVDF: unpressurized
- Thread on the housing PN 3

Product temperature, depending on the version

⁷⁾ Determined according to the limit point method according to IEC 60770, incl. non-linearity, hysteresis and non-repeatability.

⁸⁾ Limited by the overpressure resistance of the measuring cell.

Suspension cable	Transmitter	Product temperature
PE	All	-20 ... +60 °C (-4 ... +140 °F)
PUR	All	-20 ... +80 °C (-4 ... +176 °F)
PUR	PE coating	-20 ... +60 °C (-4 ... +140 °F)
FEP	All	-20 ... +80 °C (-4 ... +176 °F)
FEP	PE coating	-20 ... +60 °C (-4 ... +140 °F)

Vibration resistance

mechanical vibrations with 4 g and 5 ... 100 Hz⁹⁾**Electromechanical data**

Suspension cable

– Configuration

six wires, one suspension cable, one breather capillary, screen braiding, foil, mantle

– Tensile strength

≥ 1200 N (270 pound force)

– Max. length

1000 m (3280 ft)

– Min. bending radius

25 mm (with 25 °C/77 °F)

– Diameter approx.

8 mm (0.315 in)

– colour (non-Ex/Ex) - PE

black/blue

– colour (non-Ex/Ex) - PUR, FEP

blue/blue

Cable entry housing or VEGABOX 02

1 x cable gland M20 x 1.5 (cable: ø 5 ... 9 mm), 1 x blind stopper M20 x 1.5 for wire cross section 1.5 mm² (AWG 16), screen up to 4 mm² (AWG 12)

Screw terminals

Supply voltage - 4 ... 20 mA

Operating voltage

8 ... 36 V DC

Permissible residual ripple

– < 100 Hz

 $U_{ss} < 1 \text{ V}$

– 100 Hz ... 10 kHz

 $U_{ss} < 10 \text{ mV}$

Load

see diagram

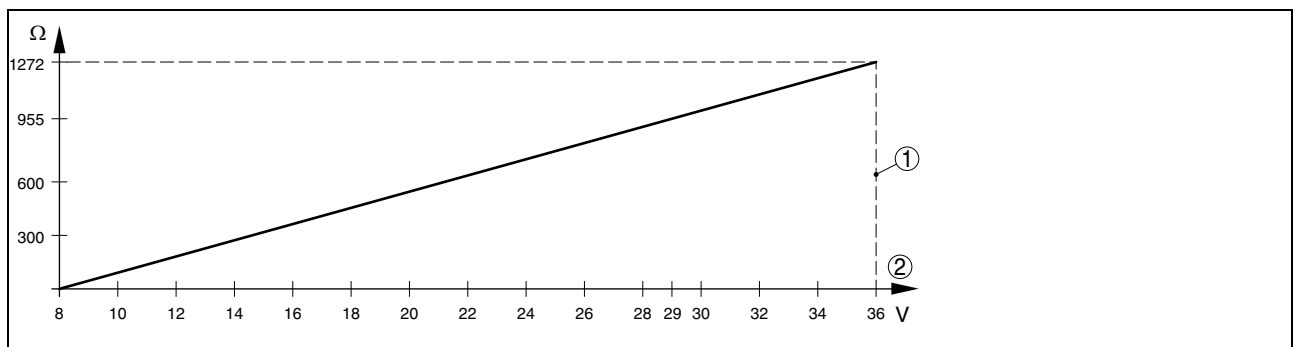


Fig. 16: Voltage diagram

1 Voltage limit

2 Operating voltage

Supply voltage - 4 ... 20 mA/HART - Pt 100

Operating voltage

9.6 ... 36 V DC

Permissible residual ripple

– < 100 Hz

 $U_{ss} < 1 \text{ V}$

– 100 Hz ... 10 kHz

 $U_{ss} < 10 \text{ mV}$

Load

see diagram

⁹⁾ Tested according to the regulations of German Lloyd, GL directive 2.

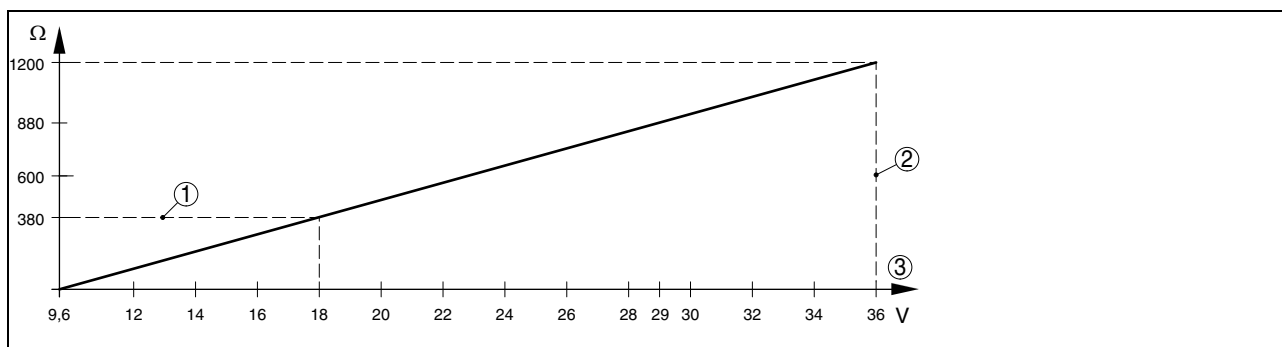


Fig. 17: Voltage diagram

- 1 HART load
- 2 Voltage limit
- 3 Operating voltage

Electrical protective measures

Protection	
– Transmitter	IP 68 (30 bar)
– Housing	IP 66/IP 67
– VEGABOX 02	IP 65
Overvoltage category	III
Protection class	III

Existing approvals or approvals applied for

Gas explosion protection	e.g. according to ATEX and IEC
Fire-damp protection	e.g. according to ATEX
Overfill protection	e.g. according to WHG
Ship approval	e.g. according to GL, LRS, ABS, RINA

The available approvals can be selected via the configurator on www.vega.com.

Depending on the version, instruments with approvals can have different technical data. For these instruments, please note the corresponding approval documents. They can be downloaded in the download section on www.vega.com.

CE conformity

EMC (2004/108/EG)	EN 61326-1: 2006
LVD (2006/95/EG)	EN 61010-1: 2001

Environmental instructions

VEGA environment management system	certified according to DIN EN ISO 14001
You can find detailed information under www.vega.com .	

7 Dimensions

VEGAWELL 52 - suspension cable 1

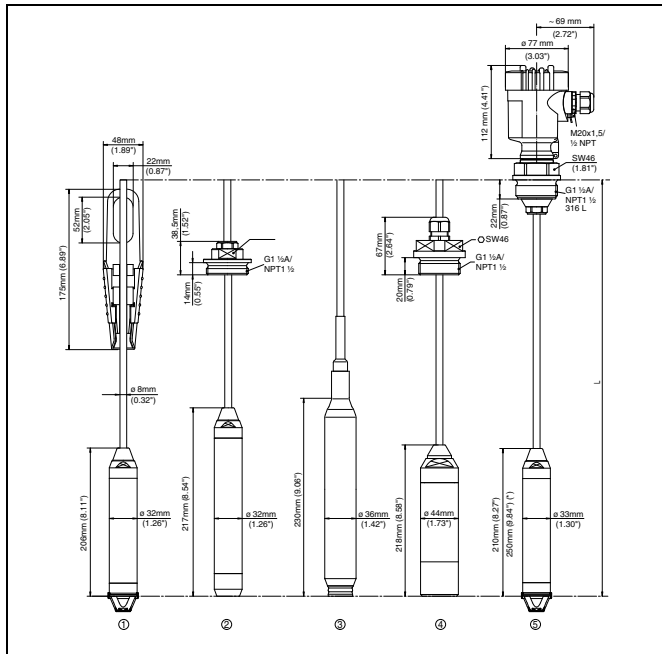


Fig. 18: VEGAWELL 52 - suspension cable

- 1 Transmitter Duplex, with straining clamp
- 2 Transmitter Duplex for deep wells, with unassembled screw connection G1½ A (1½ NPT) and closing cap
- 3 Transmitter Duplex, with PE coating
- 4 Transmitter with screwed connection of PVDF
- 5 Transmitter Titanium/Titanium with glass leadthrough, with thread G1 A (1 NPT) and plastic housing

VEGAWELL 52 - threaded fitting

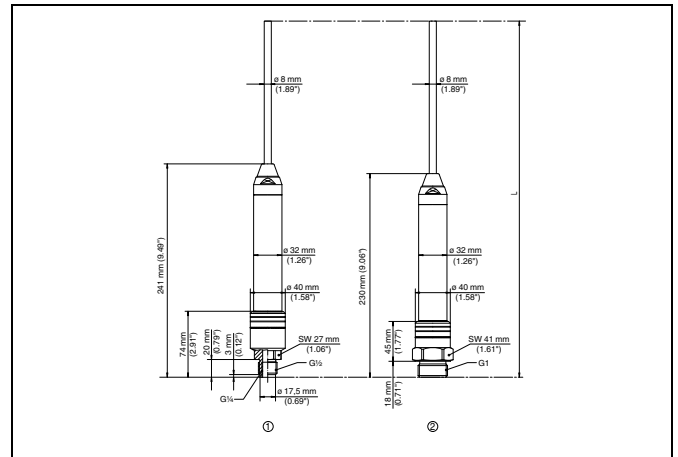


Fig. 22: VEGAWELL 52 - thread

- 1 Threaded fitting G1½ inner G1¼
- 2 Threaded fitting G1

VEGAWELL 52 - suspension cable 2

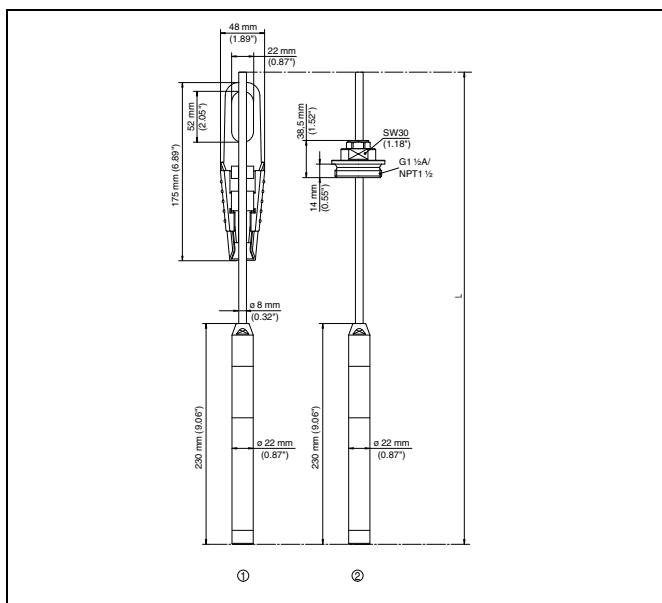


Fig. 20: VEGAWELL 52 - suspension cable

- 1 Transmitter 316L, with straining clamp
- 2 Transmitter Titanium, with unassembled screw connection G1 A (1 NPT)

8 Product code

VEGAWELL 52

Approval XX without XM Ship approval AX ATEX II 2G EEx ia IIC T6 AM ATEX II 2G EEx ia IIC T6 + Ship approval AI IEC Ex ia IIC T6									
Fastening / Material X4 without A4 Straining clamp / 1.4301(304) GA Threaded fitting, unassembled G1½A PN3 / 316L NP Threaded fitting, unassembled G1½A PN0,2 / PVDF GC Threaded fitting, unassembled G1A PN3 / 316L GK Thread G1½A PN3 / 316L with plastic housing GV Thread G1½A PN3 / 316L w.hous. StSt (precision casting)									
Version / Process temperature A Suspension cable PE / -20...60°C D Suspension cable PUR / -20...80°C B Suspension cable FEP / -20...80°C									
Length K 6 m suspension cable PE L 12 m suspension cable PE M 27 m suspension cable PE T individually selectable length (PE/PUR/FEP)									
Transmitter material / Diameter D Duplex 1.4462 / 32mm V 316L / 22mm K Duplex 1.4462 with PE coating / 35mm P PVDF / 44 mm									
Seal measuring cell 1 FKM (VP2/A) 3 EPDM (A+P 75.5/KW75F) P FFKM (Perlast G75S)									
Measuring range A rel. / 0...0.1 bar (0...10 kPa) B rel. / 0...0.2 bar (0...20 kPa) C rel. / 0...0.4 bar (0...40 kPa) D rel. / 0...1 bar (0...100 kPa) E rel. / 0...2.5 bar (0...250 kPa) F rel. / 0...5 bar (0...500 kPa) G rel. / 0...10 bar (0...1000 kPa) 2 abs. 0...2.5 bar (0...250kPa) 3 abs. 0...5.0 bar (0...500kPa)									
Electronics C 4...20mA D 4...20mA/HART® + PT100 4-wire									
Deviation in characteristic 1 0.20 2 0.10									
Transmitter options X without V for deep wells									
WL52.									



VEGA

VEGA Grieshaber KG
Am Hohenstein 113
77761 Schiltach
Germany
Phone +49 7836 50-0
Fax +49 7836 50-201
E-Mail: info@de.vega.com
www.vega.com



You can find at **www.vega.com**
downloads of the following

- operating instructions manuals
- menu schematics
- software
- certificates
- approvals
- and much, much more

Subject to change without prior notice

35400-EN-090130

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type: Pump Safety Relay

Location:

Model Numbers: PN0ZX3

Manufacturer: Pilz

Supplier: Pilz
C1/756 Blackburn Road
Clayton, VIC 3168

Ph: 03 9544 6300
Fax: 03 9544 6311
Web: www.pilz.com.au

Category 4, EN 954-1 PNOZ X3



Emergency stop relay and safety gate monitor in accordance with VDE 0113, 11/98, EN 60204-1, 12/97 and IEC 204-1, 11/98, safety component in accordance with the Lift Directive 95/16/EC and EN 81-1/1998

Features

- Monitored manual or automatic reset can be selected
- 1 semiconductor output (K1/K2)
- Each AC unit can be operated with 24 VDC
- Safety gate function with N/C-N/O combination
- Only dual-channel operation will detect shorts across the input contacts

Approvals

	PNOZ X3
	●
	●
	●
	●

Technical Details	PNOZ X3
Electrical Data	
Supply Voltage	AC: 24, 42, 48, 110, 115, 120, 230, 240 V DC: 24 V
Tolerance	85 ... 110 %
Power Consumption	Approx. 2.5 W/5 VA
Voltage and Current at the Input and Reset Circuits and Feedback Control Loop	24 VDC, 35 mA
Switching Capability in accordance with EN 60947-4-1, 10/91	AC1: 240 V/8 A/2000 VA DC1: 24 V/8 A/200 W
EN 60947-5-1, 10/91 (DC13: 6 cycles/min.)	AC15: 230 V/5 A; DC13: 24 V/6 A
Output Contacts	3 safety contacts (N/O), 1 auxiliary contact (N/C)
Contact Fuse Protection (EN 60947-5-1, 10/91)	10 A quick or 6 A slow
Semiconductor Outputs	24 VDC/20 mA, short-circuit protected
External Supply Voltage	24 VDC \pm 20 %
Times	
Delay-on Energisation	Monitored manual reset: max. 100 ms Auto./ manual reset: max. 0.3 s
Delay-on De-energisation	With E-STOP: max. 80 ms With power failure: max. 1 s
Recovery Time	Approx. 1 s
Simultaneity channel 1/2	∞
Max. Supply Interruption before De-energisation	Approx. 25 ms
Environmental Data	
Ambient Temperature	-25 ... +55 °C
Mechanical Data	
Maximum Cross Section of External Conductors	2 x 1.5 mm ² or 1 x 2.5 mm ² Single-core or multi-core with crimp connectors
Dimensions (H x W x D)	87 x 45 x 121 mm
Weight	420 g

Description

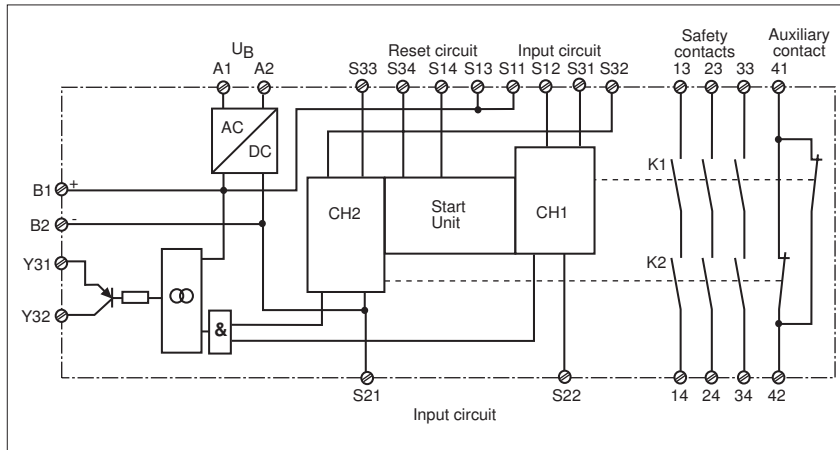
- 45 mm, P-93 housing, DIN-Rail mounting
- Positive-guided relay outputs:
 - 3 safety contacts (N/O)
 - 1 auxiliary contact (N/C)
- Connections for
 - E-STOP button
 - safety gate limit switch
 - reset button
- Semiconductor output signals ready for operation
- LEDs for channel 1, channel 2 and power
- Increase in the number of safety contacts available by connecting expander modules.

Operating Modes

- Single-channel operation
- Dual-channel operation
- Automatic reset
- Monitored manual reset

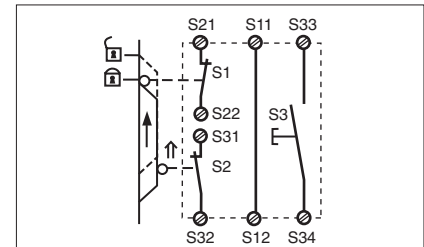
Category 4, EN 954-1 PNOZ X3

Internal Wiring Diagram



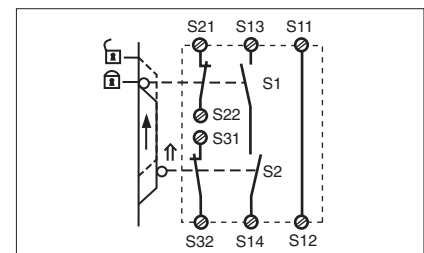
● Example 5

Dual-channel safety gate control with monitored manual reset.



● Example 6

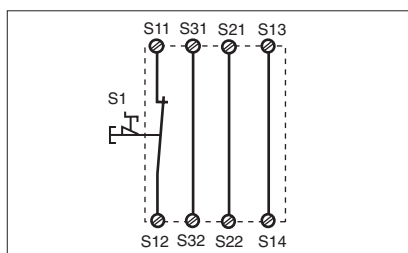
Dual-channel safety gate control with automatic reset.



External Wiring

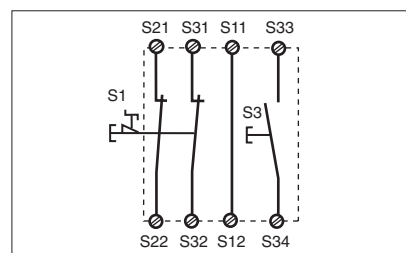
● Example 1

Single-channel E-STOP wiring with automatic reset.



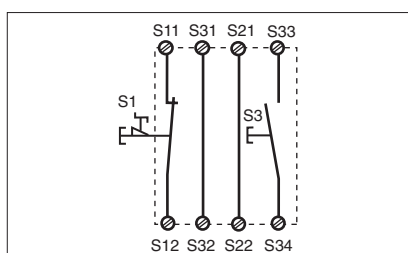
● Example 3

Dual-channel E-STOP wiring with monitored manual reset.



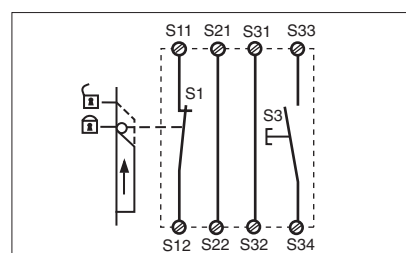
● Example 2

Single-channel E-STOP wiring with monitored manual reset.



● Example 4

Single-channel safety gate control with monitored manual reset.



– Key

S1/2: E-STOP or safety gate switch

S3: Reset button

↑ Switch operated

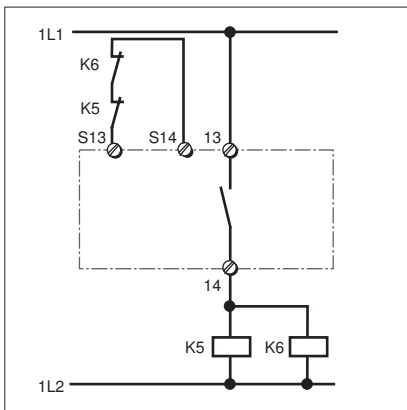
□ Gate open

□ Gate closed

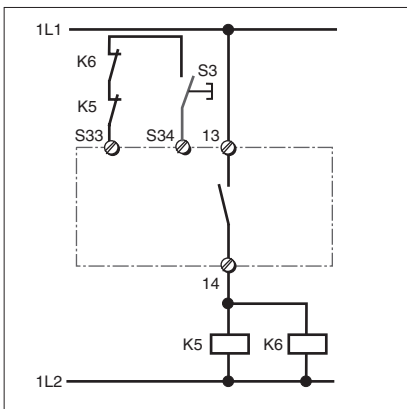
Category 4, EN 954-1 PNOZ X3

● Increase in safety contacts
The number of output contacts can be increased by using expander modules or relays/contactors with positive-guided contacts.

– Operation with automatic reset.



– Operation with monitored manual reset.



Category 4, EN 954-1 PNOZ X3

General Technical Data

Unless stated otherwise in the technical details for the specific unit

Electrical Data

Frequency Range AC	50 ... 60 Hz
Residual Ripple DC	160 %
Contact Material	AgSnO ₂
Continuous Duty	100 %

Environmental Data

EMC	EN 50081-1, 01/92, EN 50082-2, 03/95
Vibration in accordance with EN 60068-2-6, 04/95	Frequency: 10 ... 55 Hz, Amplitude: 0.35 mm
Climatic Suitability	DIN IEC 60068-2-3, 12/86
Airgap Creepage	DIN VDE 0110 part 1, 04/97
Ambient Temperature	-10 ... +55 °C
Storage Temperature	-40 ... +85 °C

Mechanical Data

Torque Setting on Connection Terminals	0.6 Nm (screws)
Mounting Position	Any
Housing Material	Thermoplast Noryl SE 100
Protection	Mounting: IP 54 Housing: IP 40 Terminal Range: IP 20

The units were tested in accordance with the relevant standards current at the time of development.

Order References

Type	U _B	Order No.
PNOZ X3	24 V AC/24 V DC	774 310
PNOZ X3	42 V AC/24 V DC	774 311
PNOZ X3	48 V AC/24 V DC	774 312
PNOZ X3	110 V AC/24 V DC	774 314
PNOZ X3	115 V AC/24 V DC	774 315
PNOZ X3	120 V AC/24 V DC	774 316
PNOZ X3	230 V AC/24 V DC	774 318
PNOZ X3	240 V AC/24 V DC	774 319

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type: Power Supply

Location:

Model Numbers: 8951340000

Manufacturer: Weidmüller

Supplier: Remlec
2/5 Breene Place
Morningside, QLD 4170

Ph: 07 3899 1322

Fax: 07 3899 1422

CP M SNT 120W 24V 5A

Weidmüller Interface GmbH & Co. KG
 Klingenbergstraße 16
 D-32758 Detmold
 Germany
 Fon: +49 5231 14-0
 Fax: +49 5231 14-2083
 www.weidmueller.com



PRO-M = Power-Reliable-Optimized

The perfectly reliable power supply for automation technology.

The ten different versions for the 24V-DC power supply all feature a solid but thin metal housing which enables them to be installed without any side gaps. This results in less space required on the mounting rail. Wide range of AC/DC inputs and a wide temperature range enable them to be used anywhere. Because of its high efficiency, resistance to overloads and high power reserves, the PRO-M is a trusted power supply for use in any application. The three-phase PRO-M power supply modules continue to function reliably when one phase fails (i.e., in two-phase mode).

General ordering data

Order No.	8951340000
Type	CP M SNT 120W 24V 5A
Version	Power supply, switch-mode power supply unit
EAN	4032248742554
Qty.	1 pc(s).

CP M SNT 120W 24V 5A

Weidmüller Interface GmbH & Co. KG
 Klingenbergstraße 16
 D-32758 Detmold
 Germany
 Fon: +49 5231 14-0
 Fax: +49 5231 14-2083
 www.weidmueller.com

Technical data

Dimensions

Length	125 mm	Width	40 mm
Height	130 mm	Weight	0.7 kg

Temperatures

Operating temperature	-25 °C...+70 °C	Storage temperature	-40 °C...+85 °C
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------------	-----------------

Input

AC current consumption	1.1 A @ 230 V AC / 2.0 A @ 115 V AC	Conductor connection system	Screw connection
DC current consumption	0.4 A @ 370 V DC / 1.2 A @ 120 V DC	DC input voltage range	80...370 V DC (Derating @ 120 V DC)
Frequency range AC	47...63 Hz	Input fuse	Yes
Input fuse (internal)	Yes	Input voltage AC, max.	264 V
Input voltage AC, min.	85 V	Input voltage DC, max.	370 V
Input voltage DC, min.	80 V	Input voltage range AC	85...264 V AC (Derating @ 100 V AC)
Recommended back-up fuse	4 A / DI, safety fuse 6 A, Char. B, circuit breaker 3...5 A, Char. C, circuit breaker	making current	max. 40 A
rated input voltage	100...240 V AC (wide-range input)		

output

Conductor connection system	Screw connection	Output current	5 A
Output voltage	22.5...29.5 V DC (adjustable via potentiometer on front)	Parallel connection option	yes, max. 5
Powerboost @ 24 V DC, 60 °C	6 A for 1 min, ED = 5 %	Rated (nominal) output current @ U _{Nom}	5 A @ 60 °C
continuous output current @ 24 V DC	6.0 A @ 45 °C 5.3 A @ 55 °C 3.8 A @ 70 °C	rated output voltage	24 V DC ± 1 %
residual ripple, breaking spikes	< 50 mV _{PP} @ 24 V DC, I _N		

General data

AC failure bridging time @ I _{Nom}	> 100 ms @ 230 V AC / > 20 ms @ 115 V AC	Current limiting	> 120 % I _N
Degree of efficiency	90 % @ 230 V AC / 88 % @ 115 V AC	Housing version	Metal, corrosion resistant
Indication	Operation, green LED	MTBF	> 500,000 h acc. to IEC 1709 (SN29500)
Mounting position, installation notice	Horizontal on TS35 mounting rail, with 50 mm of clearance at top and bottom for air circulation. Can be mounted side by side with no space in between.	Operating temperature	-25 °C...+70 °C
Power factor (approx.)	> 0.5 @ 230 V AC / > 0.6 @ 115 V AC	Protection against reverse voltages from the load	30...35 V DC

CP M SNT 120W 24V 5A

Weidmüller Interface GmbH & Co. KG
 Klingenbergstraße 16
 D-32758 Detmold
 Germany
 Fon: +49 5231 14-0
 Fax: +49 5231 14-2083
www.weidmueller.com

Technical data

Insulation coordination

Class of protection	I, with PE connection	Insulation voltage	3 kV input/output; 2 kV input/earth; 0.5 kV output/earth
Pollution severity	2	Protection class	IP 20
electrical isolation, input-earth	2 kV	electrical isolation, input-output	3 kV
electrical isolation, output-earth	0.5 kV		

Connection data

Conductor cross-section, AWG/kcmil, max.	12	Conductor cross-section, AWG/kcmil, max.	12
Conductor cross-section, AWG/kcmil, min.	26	Conductor cross-section, AWG/kcmil, min.	26
Conductor cross-section, flexible, max.	2.5 mm ²	Conductor cross-section, flexible, max.	2.5 mm ²
Conductor cross-section, flexible, min.	0.5 mm ²	Conductor cross-section, flexible, min.	0.5 mm ²
Conductor cross-section, rigid, max.	6 mm ²	Conductor cross-section, rigid, max.	6 mm ²
Conductor cross-section, rigid, min.	0.5 mm ²	Conductor cross-section, rigid, min.	0.5 mm ²
Connection system [Input]	Screw connection	Connection system [Output]	Screw connection
Number of terminals [Input]	3 for L/N/PE	Number of terminals [Output]	5 (++ / ---)

Classifications

ETIM 3.0	EC001039	ETIM 4.0	EC002541
eClass 5.1	27-04-90-02	eClass 6.0	EC27049201

Approvals

Approvals	CE; GERMILLOYD; ROHS
-----------	----------------------

Notes

Note, technical data	*) Recommendation applies only for AC operation; the max. permissible operating voltage must be observed in all cases! The internal varistor found in a switch-mode power supply does not replace the need for surge protection within a system.
----------------------	--

Downloads

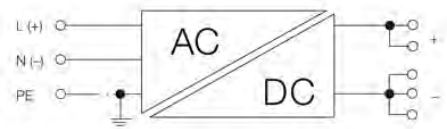
PDF	Warranty information
-----	--------------------------------------

CP M SNT 120W 24V 5A

Weidmüller Interface GmbH & Co. KG
 Klingenbergstraße 16
 D-32758 Detmold
 Germany
 Fon: +49 5231 14-0
 Fax: +49 5231 14-2083
www.weidmueller.com

Drawings

Electric symbol



With DC connection, note polarity

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

For

SEWAGE PUMP STATION SP063 **Astolat Street**

Equipment Type: Delay Timer

Location:

Model Numbers: RZ7-FSA 3E U23

Manufacturer: Sprecher & Schuh

Supplier: NHP Pty Ltd
25 Turbo Drive
Coorparoo QLD 4151

Ph: 07 3891 6008

Fax: 07 3891 6139



Representative Image Only

Catalogue Number: RZ7-FSA 3A U23

Description: TIMER ON DELAY 1C/O 0.05-1S

List Price:  Refer to our eCatalogue

Unit Of Measure: EA

Price Schedule: A2

All prices are exclusive of GST

Timers / Electronic

Brand: Sprecher + Schuh

Function: Delay on energisation

Voltage AC: 24 TO 240

Voltage DC: 24 TO 48

Timing range: 0.05s TO 1s

Module type: DIN rail

Module width: 22.5mm

Features

- Suitable for operation on voltages 24-48VDC and
- 24 to 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz
- DIN rail mounting
- Only 22 mm wide
- Terminals touch protected IP20
- LED indication
- Relay performs function A:-
- The relay is energised time "t" after closing the control contact and resets instantaneously with it's opening
- Operating range 0.05 to 1 second
- Output 1 C/O contacts
- Small write-on component identification panel which can be removed to accomodate alternative standard marking methods

Benefits

- Flexible and compact design
- High repeat accuracy
- Safe operation
- Visible status indication
- Ready component identification as direct write-on, with tag sheet and transparent cover (CA7-FMP and CA7-FMC) or using standard TGC4 terminal markers

3. Drawings

3. Drawings

3.1. Point to Point Drawings

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

Point to point
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
JHway

SP063 ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMPING STATION
SITE COVER SHEET

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS INDEX					
DWG N°.	TITLE	SHEET	REVISIONS		
486/5/7-0114-000	SITE COVER SHEET	00	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-001	POWER DISTRIBUTION SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	01	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-002	PUMP 01 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	02	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-003	PUMP 02 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	03	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-004	RESERVED (SUMP PUMP)	04			
486/5/7-0114-005	RESERVED (GENERATOR CONTROL)	05			
486/5/7-0114-006	COMMON CONTROLS SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	06	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-007	COMMON RTU I/O SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	07	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-008	RTU POWER DISTRIBUTION SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	08	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-009	RTU DIGITAL INPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	09	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-010	RTU DIGITAL INPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	10	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-011	RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	11	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-012	RTU ANALOGS & MISCELLANEOUS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	12	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-013	RESERVED (COMMON CONTROLS TERMINATION DIAGRAM)	13			
486/5/7-0114-014	EQUIPMENT LIST	14	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-015	CABLE SCHEDULE	15	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-016	SWITCHBOARD LABEL SCHEDULE	16	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-017	SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	17	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-018	SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	18	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-019	LEVEL PROBES AND PRESSURE TRANSMITTER INSTALLATION DETAILS	19	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-020	RESERVED (CATHODIC PROTECTION UNIT)	20			
486/5/7-0114-021	RESERVED (FIELD DISCONNECTION BOX)	21			
486/5/7-0114-022	SWITCHBOARD GENERAL ARRANGEMENT ELEVATIONS - DOUBLE SIDED	22	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-023	SWITCHBOARD GENERAL ARRANGEMENT SECTIONS - DOUBLE SIDED	23	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-024	RESERVED (GENERATOR EXTERNAL CONNECTION BOX)	24			
486/5/7-0114-025	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 1 of 3	25	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-026	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 2 of 3	26	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-027	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 3 of 3	27	0	A	

STANDARD VARIABLES	
DESCRIPTION	VALUES
CT METERING ISOLATOR	NOT APPLICABLE
NORMAL SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH	125A S250PE/125
GENERATOR SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH	125A S250PE/125
PUMP1 CIRCUIT BREAKER	20A S125GJ/20
PUMP2 CIRCUIT BREAKER	20A S125GJ/20
DRY WELL SUMP PUMP CIRCUIT BREAKER	NOT APPLICABLE
PUMP SOFT STARTER SIZE	MSF-017 75kW
PUMP RATING	78kW 14AA
PUMP LINE CONTACTOR	CA7-30
PUMP BYPASS CONTACTOR	CA7-30
SUMP PUMP RATING	NOT APPLICABLE
SUMP PUMP CONTACTOR & TOL	NOT APPLICABLE
PUMP SOCKET OUTLET + INCLINE SLEEVE	DS1 3114.013972 + 51BA058
PUMP INLET PLUG + HANDLE	DS1 3118013972 + 311A013
WET WELL LEVEL TRANSMITTER	WL52XXA4AMD1DD1X 4m
EMERGENCY STORAGE WELL LEVEL TRANSMITTER	NOT APPLICABLE
DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	BR52XXCA1FH1PHAS L=77 50m
WET WELL ULTRASONIC LEVEL SENSOR	NOT APPLICABLE
FLOWMETER RANGE	NOT APPLICABLE
RADIO	<<BP900-07A02-D0>>
EMERGENCY PUMPING TIME	360sec 283sec
No of SINGLE POINT PROBES	2
INCOMING MAINS SUPPLY CABLE	16mm ²
MAIN EARTHING CABLE	6mm ²
INCOMING GENERATOR SUPPLY CABLE	NOT APPLICABLE
SOFT STARTER 3 PHASE SUPPLY	4mm ²

STANDARD DESIGN OPTIONS		
OPTION	DESCRIPTION	FITTED
A	INDIVIDUAL PUMP MOISTURE IN OIL (MIO) SENSOR AND FAULT RELAY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
B	INDIVIDUAL PUMP MOTOR AUX PROTECTION SENSORS AND FAULT RELAYS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
C	INDIVIDUAL PUMP REFLUX VALVE MICROSWITCH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
D	STATION MANHOLE SURCHARGE IMMINENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
E	STATION DRY WELL SUMP PUMP AND LEVEL INDICATION SENSORS AND RELAYS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
F	STATION PERMANENT GENERATOR - ATS AND CONTROL CONNECTIONS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
G	STATION EMERGENCY STORAGE LEVEL SENSOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
H	STATION DELIVERY FLOWMETER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
I	BACKUP COMMUNICATION -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
J	PUMP CONNECTION (Via De-contactors)	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
K	CATHODIC PROTECTION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
L	MOTOR THERMISTORS (Via De-contactors)	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
M	ODOUR CONTROL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
N	CURRENT TRANSFORMER (CT) METERING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
O	PUMPS ELECTRICAL INTERLOCK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
P	WET WELL WASHER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
Q	AUX PIT SUMP PUMP AND LEVEL PROBE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
R	TELEMETRY RADIO	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
S	WET WELL ULTRASONIC LEVEL SENSOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
T	DOUBLE SIDED SWITCHBOARD PLINTH EXTENSION FITTED	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
U	DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
V	CHEMICAL DOSING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO

Sheet 00

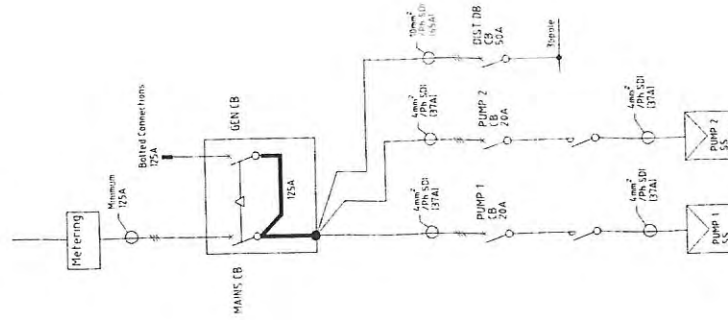
FOR CONSTRUCTION

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W. DRAFTING CHECK		P.HAGUE		Original Signed by G.ANDERSON 22-12-10		Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10		SHEET No. 0	
A 02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W. DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
O 12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W. CAD FILE	57-0114sat_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE	486/5/7-0114-000	A
AMENDMENT		DRN. APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK		R.P.E.Q. No. DATE		CLIENT DELEGATE		DATE	

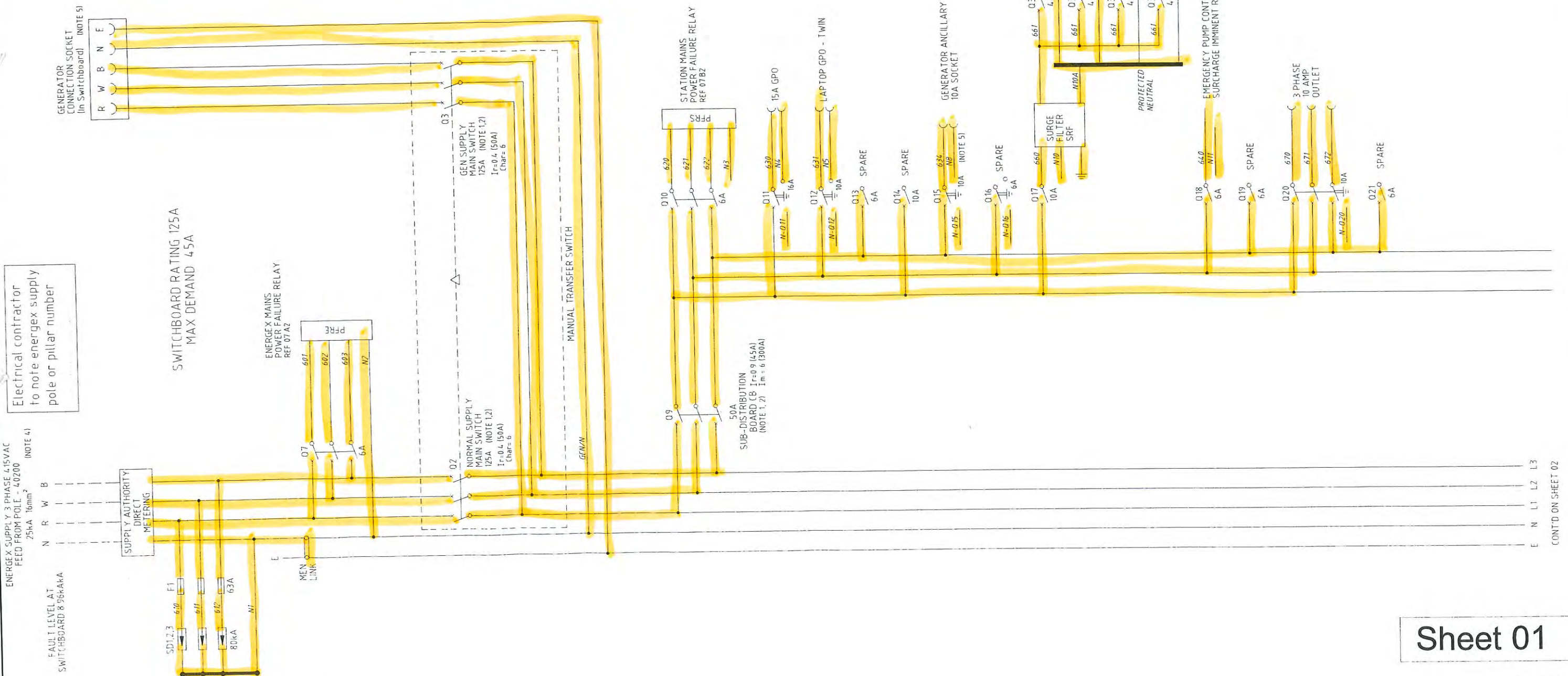
NOTES

1. INCOMING GENSET MAIN, PUMP & DIST. BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE LINE SIDE SHROUDED
2. CIRCUIT BREAKER RATINGS TO SUIT FAULT LEVEL & LOAD. ENSURE MIN TYPE 2 CO-ORDINATION WITH CONTACTORS & OVERLOADS TO IEC 947-4-1
3. ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST 502000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
4. ADD POINT OF SUPPLY
5. CABLEING TO GENERATOR CONNECTION SOCKET AND AUXILIARY SUPPLY SOCKET TO BE DOUBLE INSULATED CABLEING TO BE FULLY SEALED TO OTHER COMPARTMENTS

POWER CABLEING ARRANGEMENT



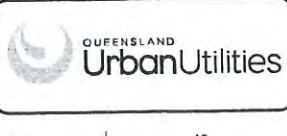
Point to point
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
A/Rhodes



Sheet 01

FOR CONSTRUCTION

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W. P.H. A.W. DRN. APD.	DRAFTED DRAFTING CHECK CAD FILE B.C.C. FILE No.	P. HAGUE G. ANDERSON 57-0114set_A	Original Signed by G. ANDERSON DESIGN Original signed by R. JONES DESIGN CHECK	22-12-10 R.P.E.Q. No. DATE 8895 22-12-10 R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	Original Signed by K. VAHEESAN MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES Original Signed by J. TITMARSH CLIENT DELEGATE	22-12-10 DATE 23-12-10 DATE	Q-PULE ID: TMS171 15/10/2012 Page 346 of 460
--	--	--	--	---	---	---	--	---

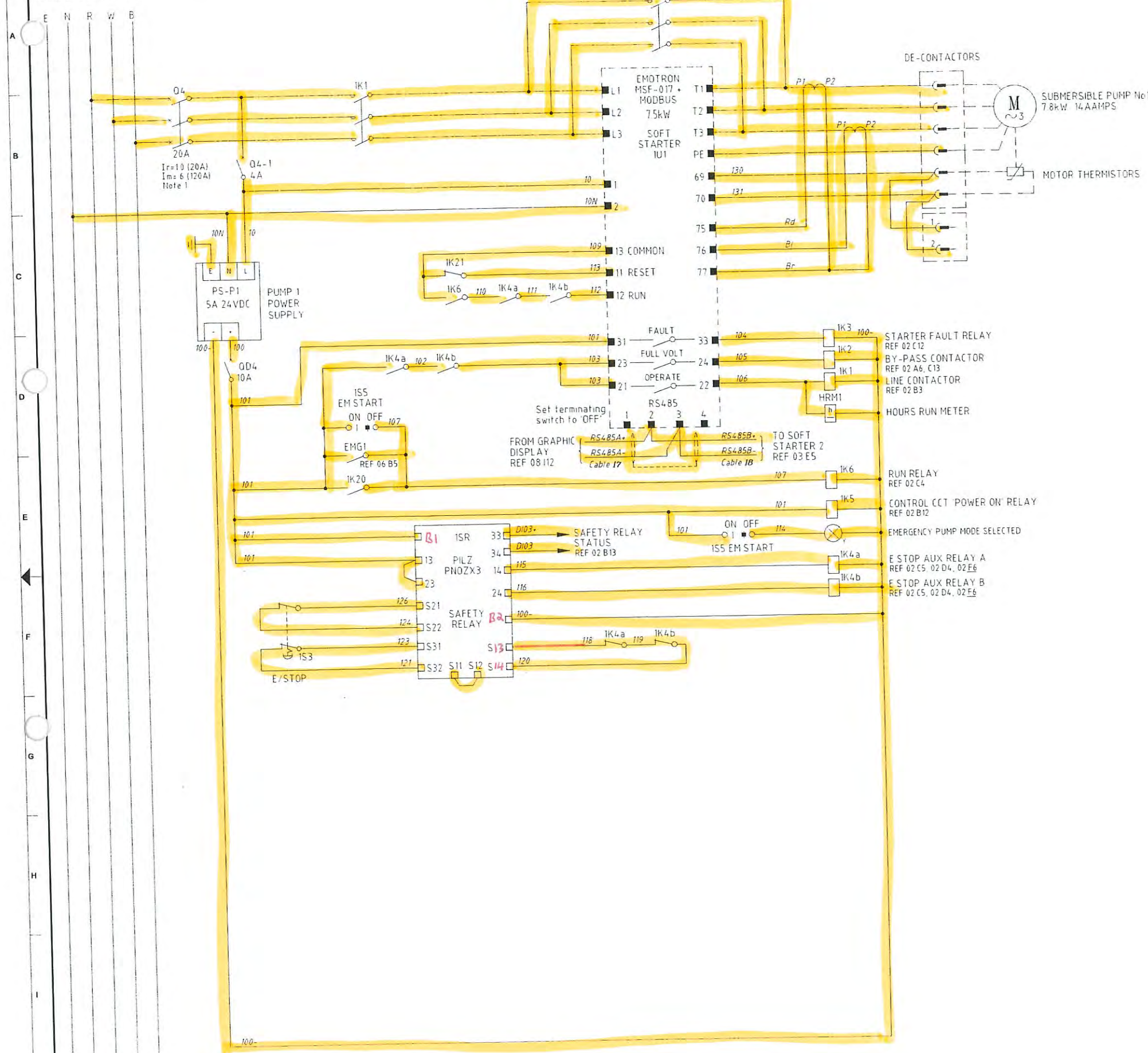


SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
POWER DISTRIBUTION
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

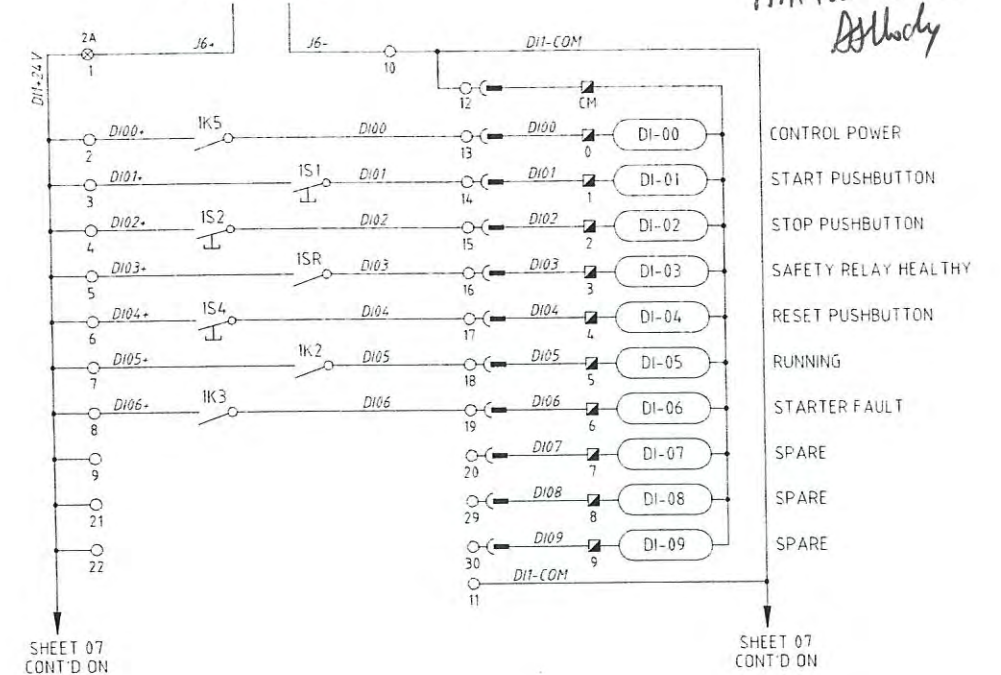
SHEET No. 1
 Queensland Urban Utilities **DRAWING No.**
486/5/7-0114-001 **AMEND.**
A

CONT'D FROM SHEET 01



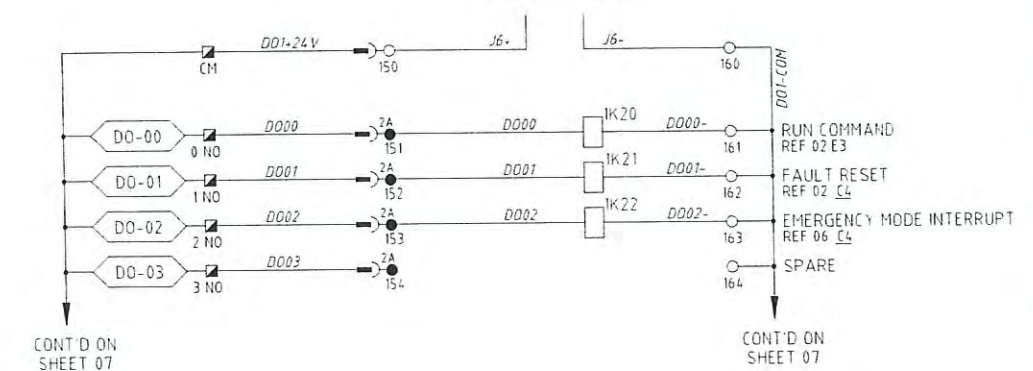
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS

• 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08 C7



RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS

• 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08 C7



LEGEND

- ⊗ SWITCHBOARD CONTROL TERMINAL
- SWITCHBOARD GENERATOR TERM
- FIELD TERMINAL
- RTU TERMINAL
- SS TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH FUSE TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH LINK TERMINAL
- TO RTU - DISCONNECT PLUG
- DI-01 RTU DIGITAL INPUT
- DO-01 RTU DIGITAL OUTPUT
- AI-01 RTU ANALOGUE INPUT
- AO-01 RTU ANALOGUE OUTPUT

NOTES

- 1 INCOMING GENSET, MAIN PUMP & DIST. BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE LINE SIDE SHROUDED
- 2 CIRCUIT BREAKER RATINGS TO SUIT FAULT LEVEL & LOAD ENSURE MIN TYPE 1 CO-ORDINATION WITH CONTACTORS & OVERLOADS TO IEC 947-4-1
- 3 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST S12000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
- 4 FAULT LEVEL OF 20kA AT 415V FOR 0.2sec

Sheet 02

FOR CONSTRUCTION

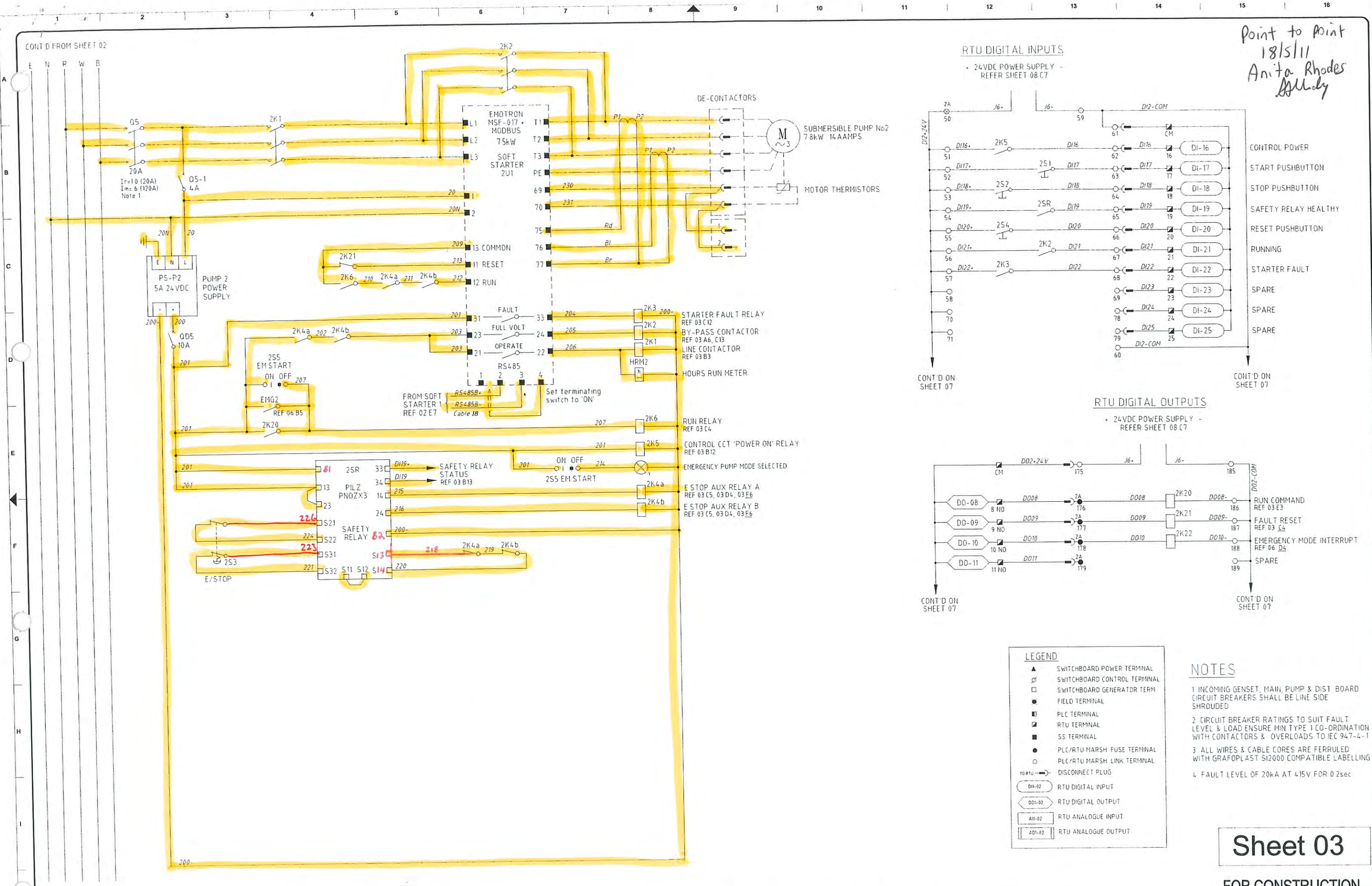
CONT'D ON SHEET 03

A 02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTED P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON 22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE PUMP No1 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 2 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-002	AMEND.
O 12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK G.ANDERSON	DESIGN R.P.E.Q. No. DATE 8895 22-12-10	DESIGN J.TITMARSH 23-12-10					
No. DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN. APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE PUMP No1 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 2 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-002	AMEND.
C.Pulse Id: MS171										

15/10/2012

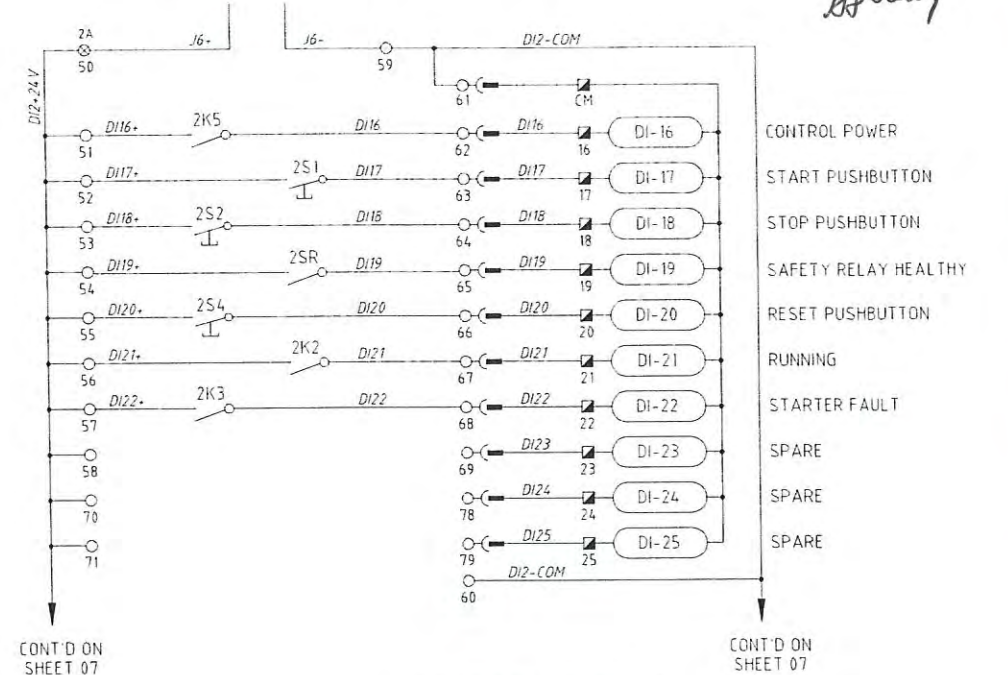
G:\194 WATER SUPPLY\268 Drafting\248 Plans\Electrical\2. SEWAGE NETWORKS\SP063 Astolat\Reliability Improvement\For Construction\57-0112set_A.dwg Last Saved by Peter on Monday, 7 February 2011 6:59:42 AM

CONT'D FROM SHEET 02



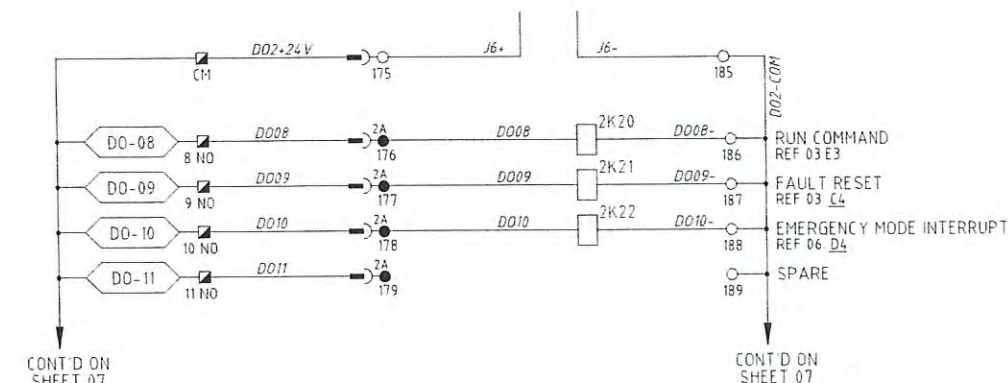
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08 C7



RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08 C7



LEGEND

- ▲ SWITCHBOARD POWER TERMINAL
- SWITCHBOARD CONTROL TERMINAL
- SWITCHBOARD GENERATOR TERM
- FIELD TERMINAL
- PLC TERMINAL
- RTU TERMINAL
- SS TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH FUSE TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH LINK TERMINAL
- DISCONNECT PLUG
- RTU DIGITAL INPUT
- RTU DIGITAL OUTPUT
- RTU ANALOGUE INPUT
- RTU ANALOGUE OUTPUT

NOTES

- 1 INCOMING GENSET, MAIN, PUMP & DIST BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE LINE SIDE SHROUDED
- 2 CIRCUIT BREAKER RATINGS TO SUIT FAULT LEVEL & LOAD ENSURE MIN TYPE 1 CO-ORDINATION WITH CONTACTORS & OVERLOADS TO IEC 947-4-1
- 3 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SI2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
- 4 FAULT LEVEL OF 20kA AT 415V FOR 0.2sec

Sheet 03


FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>ISSUED FOR TENDER</p>	<p>P.H. A.W. DRAFTING CHECK</p> <p>P.H. A.W. CAD FILE</p> <p>DRN. APD. B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>DRAFTED P.HAGUE</p> <p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON</p> <p>DESIGN</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>DATE</p> <p>23-12-10</p> <p>DATE</p>	<p>SITE SP063</p> <p>ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p>	<p>TITLE PUMP No2</p> <p>SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p>	<p>SHEET No. 3</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.</p> <p>486/5/7-0114-003</p> <p>AMEND. A</p>
---	--	---	--	---	---	--	--

RESERVED FOR DRY WELL SUMP PUMP

Sheet 04


FOR CONSTRUCTION

						DRAFTED		P.HAGUE		Original Signed by G.ANDERSON		22-12-10		Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN		22-12-10			SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE DRY WELL SUMP PUMP SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 4	
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION			P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.		AMEND.						
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER			P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895	22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	486/5/7-0114-004		A						
No.	DATE	AMENDMENT			DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE									
G:\184 WATER SUPPLY\266 Drafting\248 Plans\Electrical\2 SEWERAGE NETWORKS\SP063 Astolat\Reliability Improvement For Construction\57-0112set_A.dwg Last Saved by Peter on Monday, 7 February 2011 6:59:42 AM																						

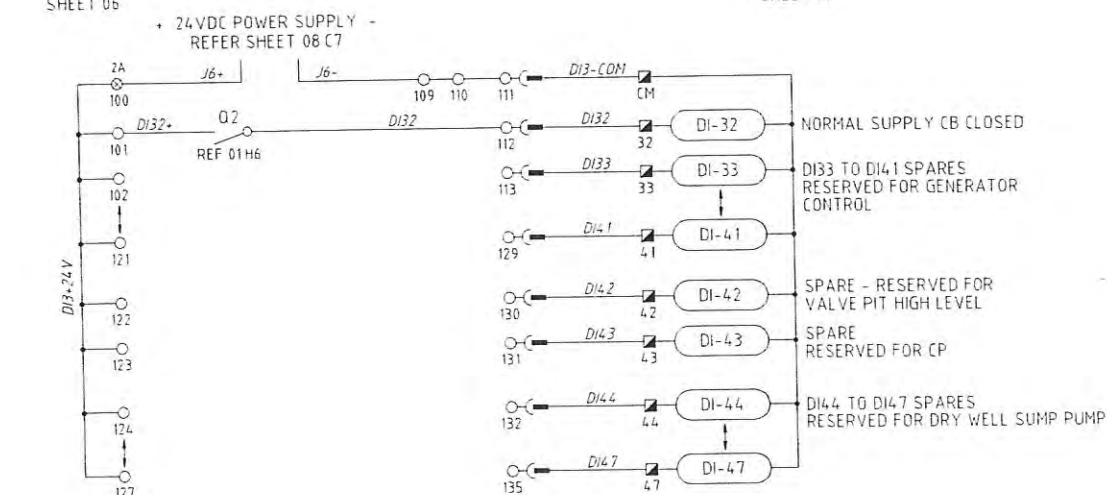
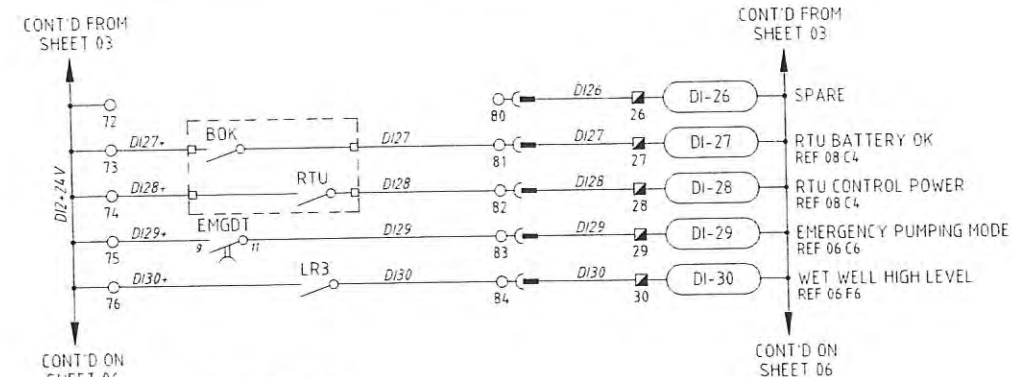
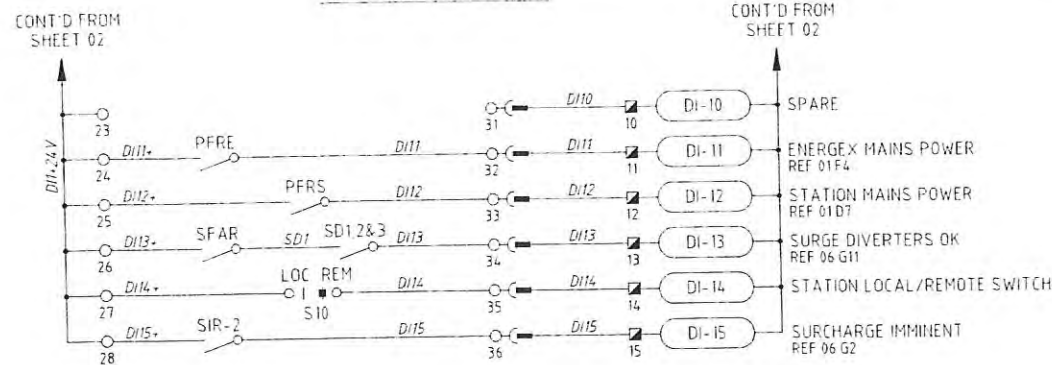
RESERVED FOR GENERATOR ATS

Sheet 05

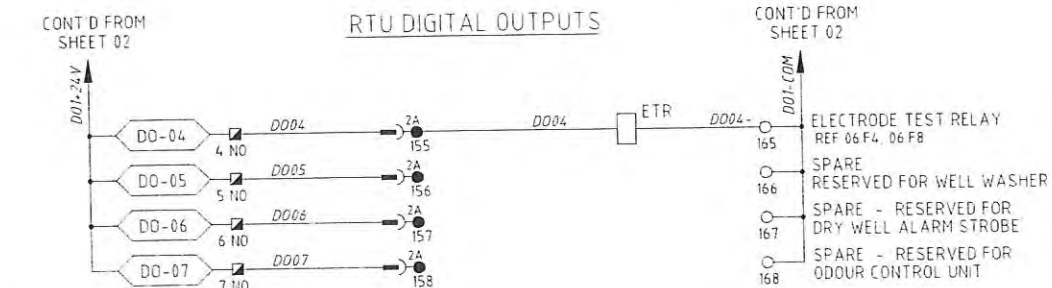
FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10		SITE SP083 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE GENERATOR CONTROL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 5 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-005	AMEND. A
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114saLA	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10					
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE				

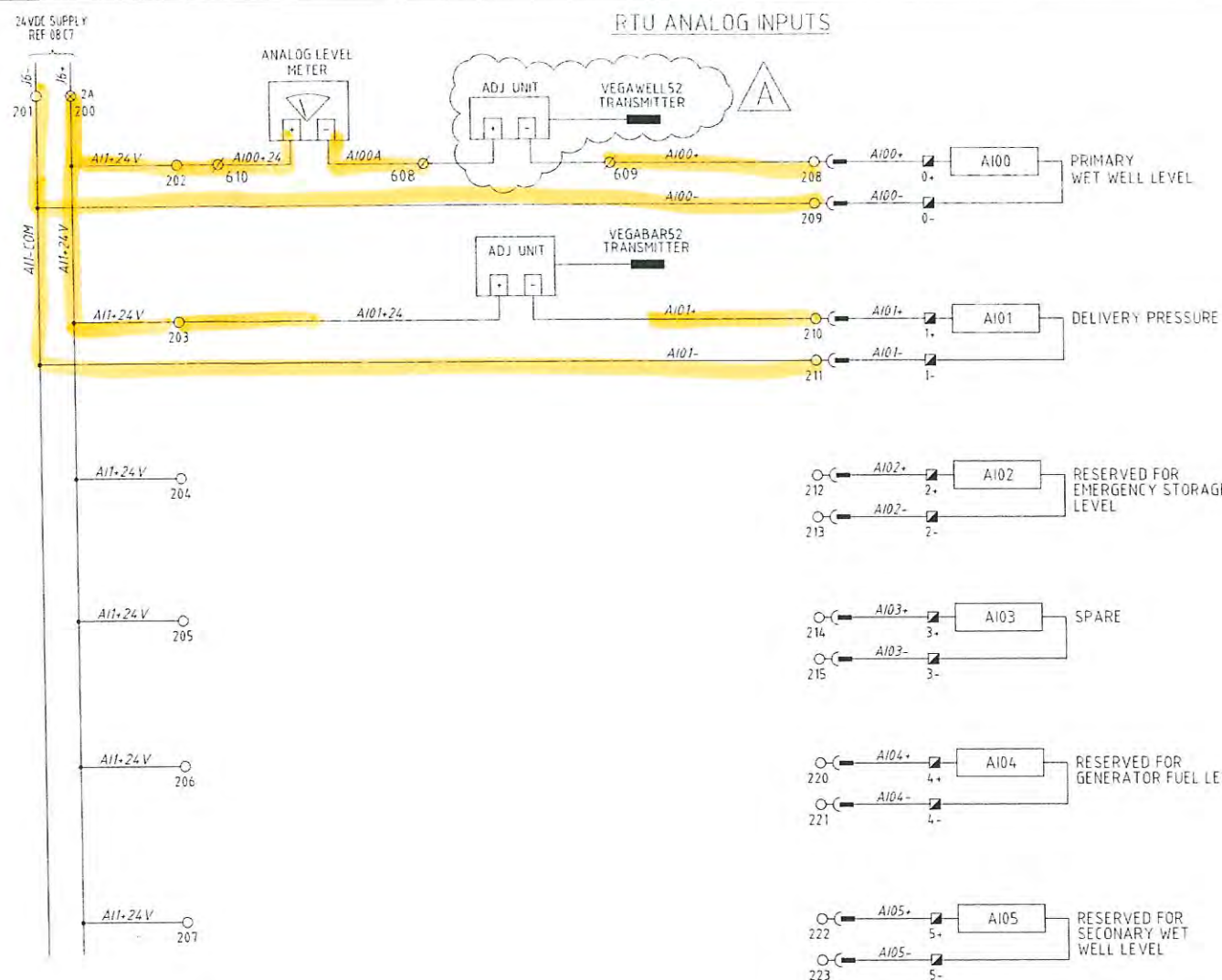
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS



RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS



RTU ANALOG INPUTS

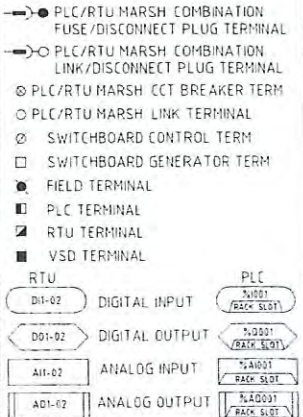


Point to point
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
ghhdy

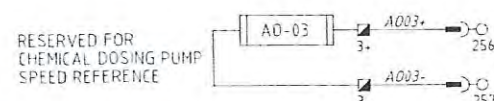
NOTES

1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SI2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

LEGEND



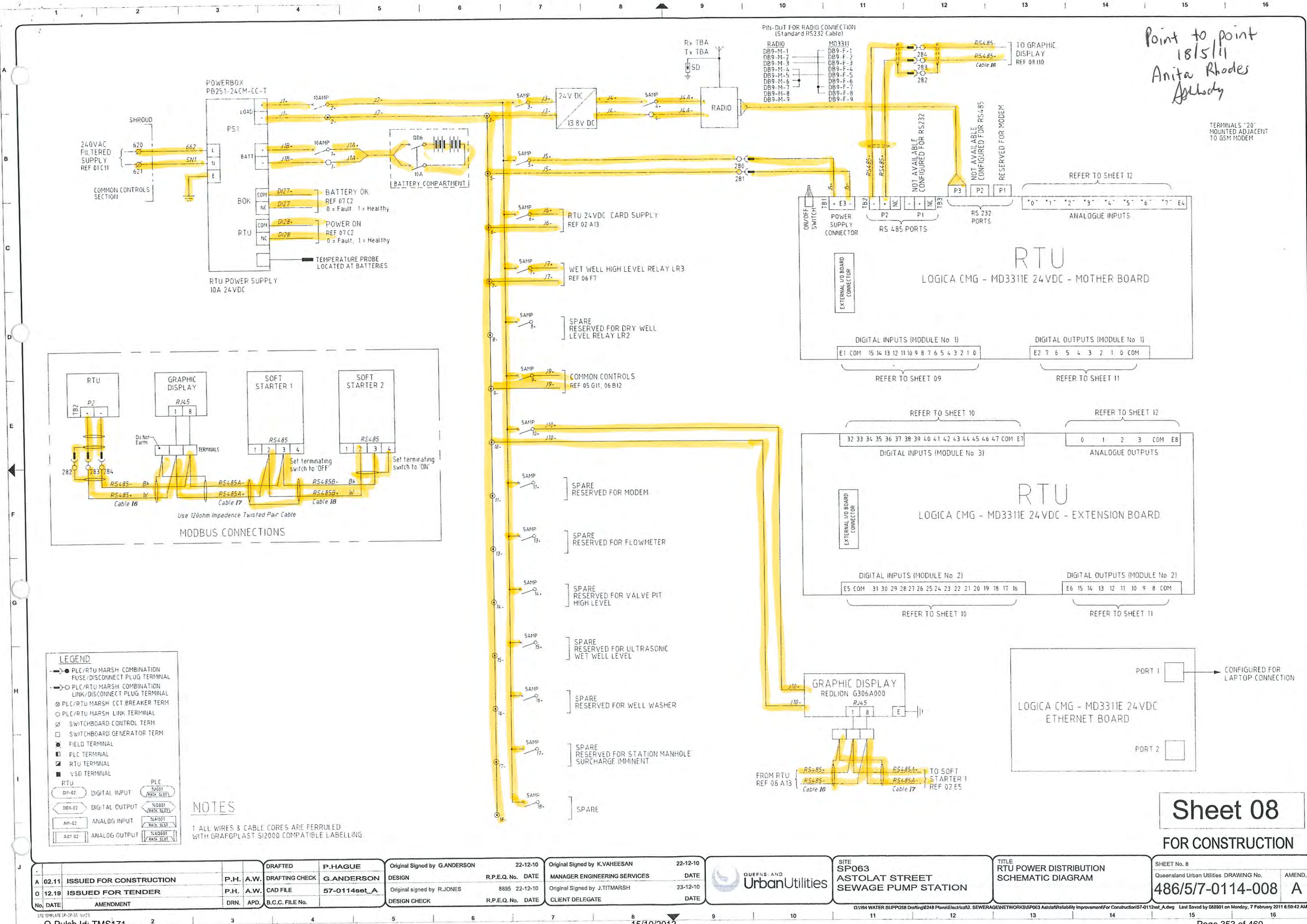
RTU ANALOG OUTPUTS



Sheet 07

FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>02.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER</p>	<p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>P.H. A.W.</p>	<p>DRAFTED P.HAGUE</p> <p>DRAFTING CHECK G.ANDERSON</p> <p>CAD FILE 57-0114set_A</p>	<p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES 8895 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES DATE</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH 23-12-10</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE DATE</p>	<p>SITE SP063</p> <p>ASTOLAT STREET</p> <p>SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p>	<p>TITLE COMMON RTU I/O</p> <p>SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p>	<p>SHEET No. 7</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.</p> <p>486/5/7-0114-007 A</p>
---	-----------------------------------	--	---	--	--	--	--



Point to point
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Aplbody

TERMINALS "20"
MOUNTED ADJACENT
TO GSM MODEM

Sheet 08

FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	SHEET No. 8 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-008 AMEND. A
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	
AMENDMENT		DRN. APD.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	
			B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE	

RTU COMPARTMENT

MITS RTU
MD3311 EA

24VDC POWER DISTRIBUTION

SWITCHBOARD

FIELD

Point to point
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Aplhady

STARTER COMPARTMENT

PUMP 1

REFER SHEET 02

DI00- IK5 CONTROL POWER
DI01- IS1 START PUSHBUTTON
DI02- IS2 STOP PUSHBUTTON
DI03- ISR SAFETY RELAY HEALTHY
DI04- IS4 RESET PUSHBUTTON
DI05- IK2 PUMP RUNNING
DI06- IK3 STARTER FAULT

COMMON COMPARTMENT

DI11- PFRE ENERGEX MAINS POWER
REF 0164
DI12- PFPS STATION MAINS POWER
REF 01E9

ATS COMPARTMENT

DI13- SFAR SURGE DIVERTERS OK
REF 06 F13
DI13- SD 3 OFF

STARTER COMPARTMENT

DI14- LOC REM STATION LOCAL/REMOTE SWITCH
DI14- S10

COMMON COMPARTMENT

DI15- SIR-2 SURCHARGE IMMINENT
REF 06 G2
DI15

16 CHANNEL
DIGITAL INPUT
MODULE 1

DI00 00
DI01 01
DI02 02
DI03 03
DI04 04
DI05 05
DI06 06
DI07 07
DI08 08
DI09 09
DI10 10
DI11 11
DI12 12
DI13 13
DI14 14
DI15 15

COM DI1-COM
E1

DI1

2A 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH

CONT ON
SHEET 10

NOTES

1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED
WITH GRAFOPLAST S12000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

LEGEND

C77 CABLE IDENTIFIER
2A 1 PLC/RTU MINUTRE CCT BREAKER
1 DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
1 THROUGH TERMINAL
1 PLC/RTU MARSHALLING -
COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

Sheet 09

FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER

P.H. A.W.
P.H. A.W.

DRAFTED
CAD FILE

P.HAGUE
G.ANDERSON
57-0114set_A

Original Signed by G.ANDERSON 22-12-10
DESIGN R.P.E.Q. No. DATE

Original signed by R.JONES 8895 22-12-10
DESIGN CHECK R.P.E.Q. No. DATE

Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10
MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES DATE

Original Signed by J.TITMARSH 23-12-10
CLIENT DELEGATE DATE

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS
TERMINATION DIAGRAM

SHEET No. 9
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. AMEND.
486/5/7-0114-009 A

RTU COMPARTMENT

MITS RTU
MD3311 EA

16 CHANNEL DIGITAL INPUT MODULE 2

DI16	16	DI16
DI17	17	DI17
DI18	18	DI18
DI19	19	DI19
DI20	20	DI20
DI21	21	DI21
DI22	22	DI22
DI23	23	DI23
DI24	24	DI24
DI25	25	DI25
DI26	26	DI26
DI27	27	DI27
DI28	28	DI28
DI29	29	DI29
DI30	30	DI30
DI31	31	DI31
COM		DI2-COM
E5		

CONT ON
SHEET 09

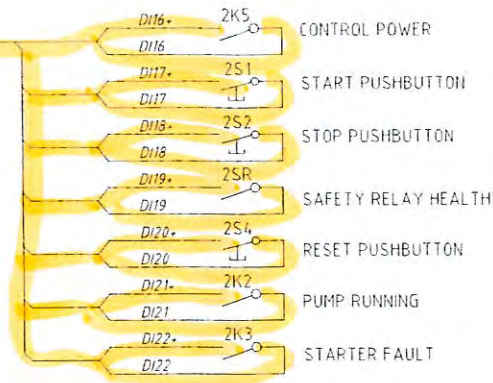
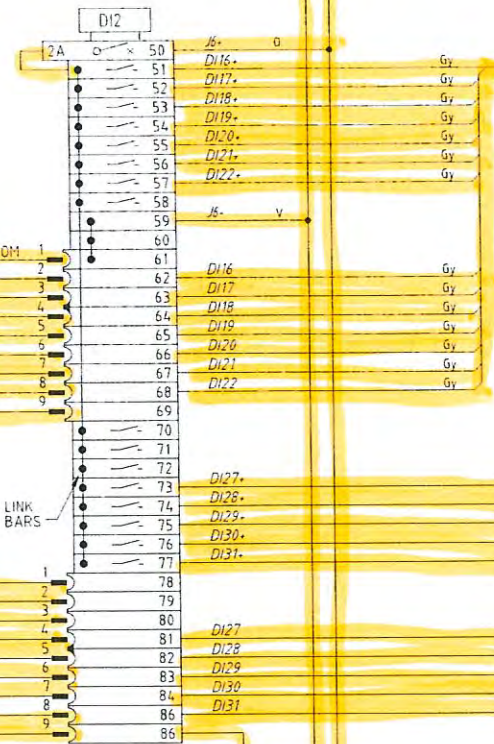
STARTER COMPARTMENT

PUMP 2
REFER SHEET 03

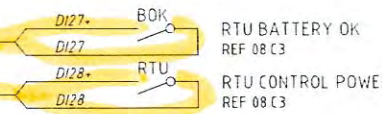
SWITCHBOARD

FIELD

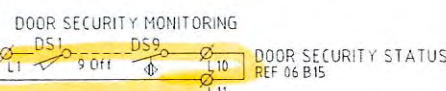
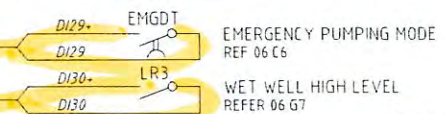
Point to point
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
J.Rhodes



RTU COMPARTMENT

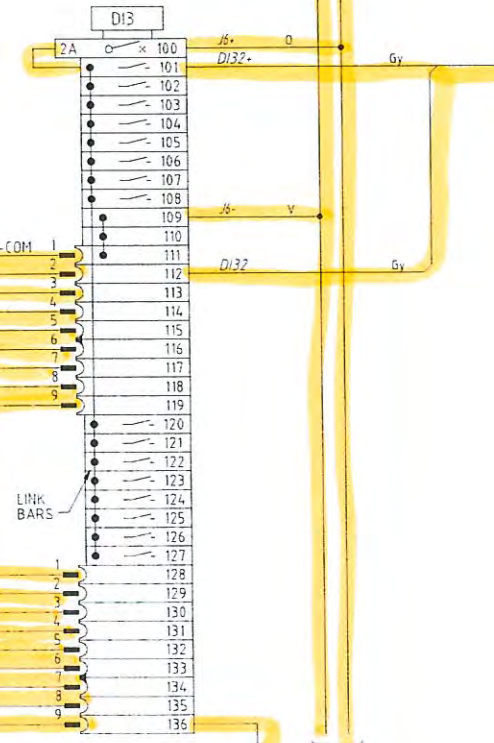


COMMON COMPARTMENT



16 CHANNEL DIGITAL INPUT MODULE 3

DI32	32	DI32
DI33	33	DI33
DI34	34	DI34
DI35	35	DI35
DI36	36	DI36
DI37	37	DI37
DI38	38	DI38
DI39	39	DI39
DI40	40	DI40
DI41	41	DI41
DI42	42	DI42
DI43	43	DI43
DI44	44	DI44
DI45	45	DI45
DI46	46	DI46
DI47	47	DI47
COM		DI3-COM
E7		



CONT ON
SHEET 11

NOTES

1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED
WITH GRAFOPLAST SI2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

LEGEND	
C??	CABLE IDENTIFIER
2A	PLC/RTU MINITURE CCT BREAKER
1	DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
1	THROUGH TERMINAL
1	PLC/RTU MARSHALLING - COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

Sheet 10

FOR CONSTRUCTION

No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN	DESIGN CHECK	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE	SHEET No. 10	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON															
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A															
486/5/7-0114-010																					A



SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

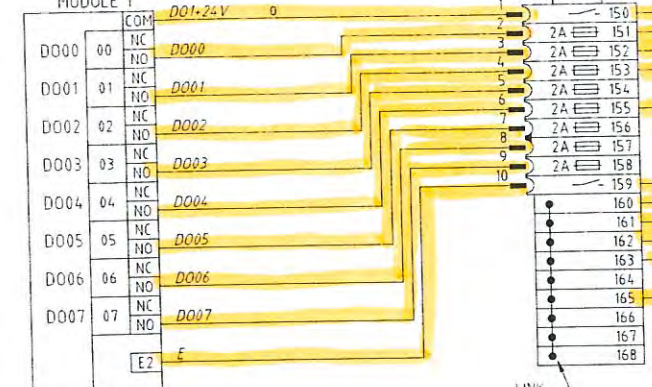
TITLE
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS
TERMINATION DIAGRAM

486/5/7-0114-010

RTU COMPARTMENT

MITS RTU
MD3311 EA

8 CHANNEL DIGITAL OUTPUT MODULE 1



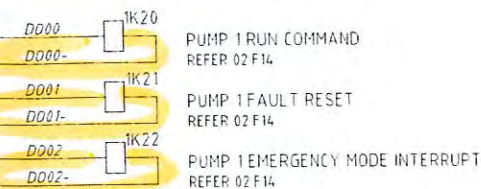
LINK BARS

TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH

CONT ON
SHEET 10

SWITCHBOARD

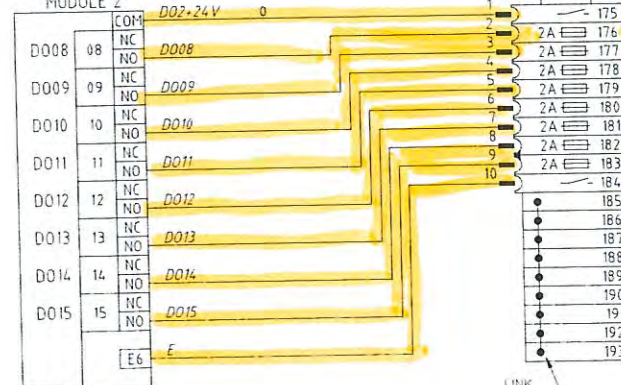
STARTER COMPARTMENT



COMMON COMPARTMENT



8 CHANNEL DIGITAL OUTPUT MODULE 2

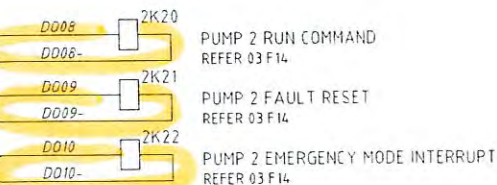


LINK BARS

TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH

CONT ON
SHEET 12

STARTER COMPARTMENT



FIELD

Point to point
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Aghabady

NOTES

1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED
WITH GRAFOPLAST S12000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

LEGEND

- (??) CABLE IDENTIFIER
- 2A PLC/RTU MINUTURE CCT BREAKER
- DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
- THROUGH TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSHALLING - COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

Sheet 11

FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>ISSUED FOR TENDER</p>	<p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>P.H. A.W.</p>	<p>DRAFTED</p> <p>DRAFTING CHECK</p> <p>CAD FILE</p> <p>B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>P.HAGUE</p> <p>G.ANDERSON</p> <p>57-0114set_A</p>	<p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>8895 22-12-10</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>23-12-10</p>
---	-----------------------------------	---	--	--	--------------------------------------	---	---------------------------------



SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

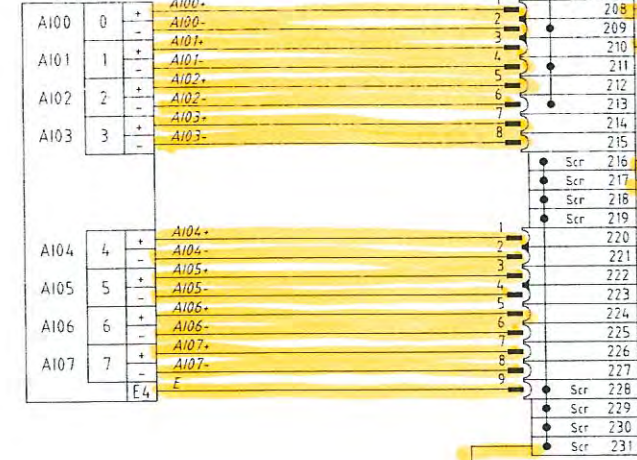
TITLE
RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS
TERMINATION DIAGRAM

SHEET No. 11
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
486/5/7-0114-011 A

RTU COMPARTMENT

MITS RTU
MD3311 EA

8 CHANNEL ANALOG INPUT MODULE 1



TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH

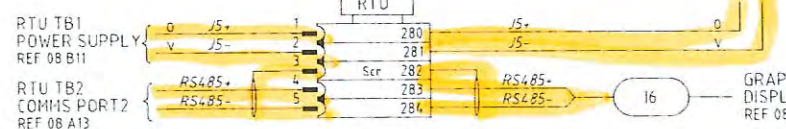
NOTES

- 1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST S12000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
- 2 ALL FUSES ARE 500ma EXCEPT WHERE NOTED OTHERWISE

4 CHANNEL ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE 1



TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH



REFER
SHEET 08 B7

GRAPHIC
DISPLAY
REF 08 I10

SWITCHBOARD

COMMON COMPARTMENT

FIELD

ANALOG LEVEL
METER

VEGADIS62
ADJ UNIT

VEGABARS2
ADJ UNIT

PRIMARY
WET WELL LEVEL
TRANSMITTER

DELIVERY PRESSURE
TRANSMITTER


Point to pint
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
All day

240VAC
+

LEGEND	
C77	CABLE IDENTIFIER
2A	PLC/RTU MINITURE CCT BREAKER
	DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
	THROUGH TERMINAL
	PLC/RTU MARSHALLING - COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

Sheet 12

FOR CONSTRUCTION

						DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE RTU ANALOGS & MISCELLANEOUS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 12 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-012	AMEND A
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE							
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10							
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE							

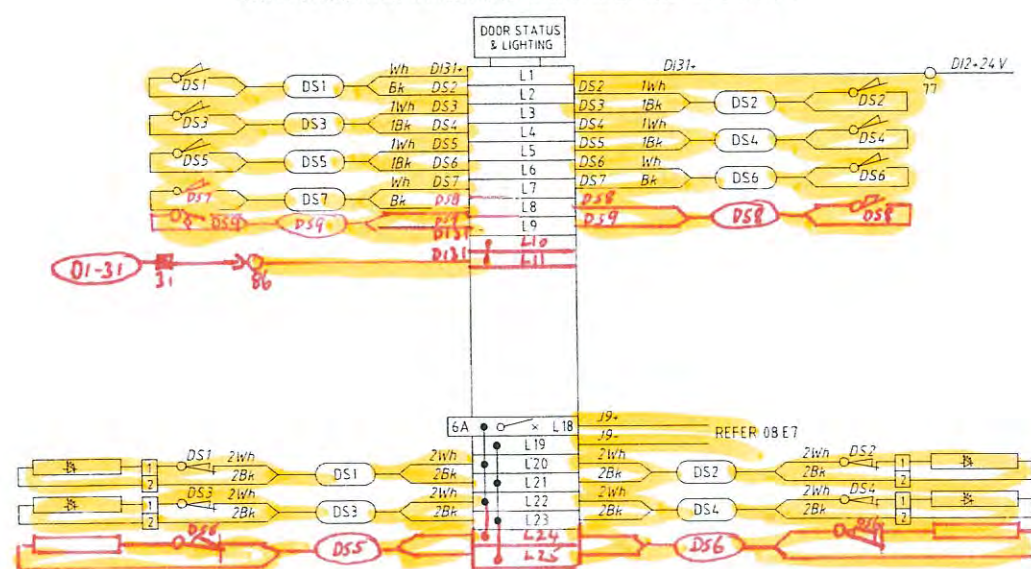


SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
RTU ANALOGS & MISCELLANEOUS
TERMINATION DIAGRAM

Point to point
18/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Abhody

SWITCHBOARD INTERNAL LIGHTING AND SECURITY



Sheet 13

FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W.	DRAFTED P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
			CAD FILE 57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10
			DRN. APD. B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE



SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
COMMON CONTROLS
TERMINATION DIAGRAM

SHEET No. 13
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-013
AMEND. A

ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS
1					N	
2	1	MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCH	TERASAKI	HTSS2PE12533	F	Set Ir=0.4 (50A) (bar=6
3		- TO SUIT MAIN SWITCHES 02 & 03 S250PE/125	TERASAKI	02 FILLED WITH NO AUX CONTACT	F	
4	1	04 PUMP1 CIRCUIT BREAKER - 12HS Handle	TERASAKI	S125G1/20	-	Set Ir=10 (20A) Im=6 (120A)
5	1	05 PUMP2 CIRCUIT BREAKER - 12HS Handle	TERASAKI	S125G1/20	-	Set Ir=10 (20A) Im=6 (120A)
6					E	
7	1	07 ENERGEX PHASE FAILURE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6306C	-	
8						
9	1	09 SUB-DISTRIBUTION BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	E125H/50	-	Set Ir=0.9 (25A) Im=6 (300A)
10	1	010 STATION MAINS PHASE FAILURE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6306C	-	
11	1	011 15A GPO CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCBH-15-30A	-	
12	1	012 RTU LAPTOP GPO CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCBH-10-30A	-	
13	1	013 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	E	
14	1	014 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	E	
15	1	015 GENERATOR AUXILIARY SUPPLY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCBH-10-30A	-	
16	1	016 SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCBH-6-30A	-	
17	1	017 SURGE FILTER CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	-	
18	1	018 EN PUMP CNTRL & SURCHARGE IMMINENT CB	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	-	
19	1	019 SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	K	
20	1	020 3 PHASE OUTLET CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6310C	-	PLUS DSRCBH-32-30-3PH
21	1	021 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	O	
22					M	
23					V	
24		NOT USED				
25		NOT USED				
26	1	030 RTU POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	
27	1	031 SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	
28	1	032 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	H	
29	1	033 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	
30		NOT USED				
31	2	PUMP 240VAC CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	04-1, 05-1
32	2	PUMP 24VDC CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	-	004, 005
33	1	BATTERY SHORT CCT PROTECTION CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6210C	-	005
34	2	PUMP 240VAC-24VDC POWER SUPPLY	WEIDMULLER	89513-0090	-	120W 5A/24VDC
35						
36	1	DISTRIBUTION BOARD CHASSIS	TERASAKI	CD-2-24/18-3U	-	
37	3	F1 - SURGE DIVERTER CIRCUIT FUSES	IHP	63AMP 63MS	-	FUSES & HOLDERS
38	3	SURGE DIVERTER	CRITEC	TDSH100-25R-277	-	
39	1	SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY - SFAR	CRITEC	DAR-275V	-	
40	1	SURGE REDUCTION FILTER - SRF	CRITEC	TDF-10A-240V	-	
41	1	ENERGEX MAINS PHASE FAILURE RELAY - PFRE	CARLO GAVAZZI	DPB01N48W4	-	
42						
43	1	STATION MAINS PHASE FAILURE RELAY - PFRS	CARLO GAVAZZI	DPB01N48W4	-	
44		NOT USED				
45	1	MAIN NEUTRAL LINK	DEL ELEC	DLAHS	-	INSULATED
46	1	MAIN EARTH LINK	DEL ELEC	DLAHE6	-	
47	1	DIST BD NEUTRAL LINK	DEL ELEC	ZDLA18	-	INSULATED
48	1	DIST BD EARTH LINK	DEL ELEC	ZDLA18	-	
49	1	SURGE DIVERTER NEUTRAL LINK	CLIPSAL	LS4	-	INSULATED
50	1	INSTRUMENT EARTH LINK	DEL ELEC	DLBE12	-	INSULATED
51	1	FILTERED SUPPLY NEUTRAL LINK	CLIPSAL	L7	-	INSULATED
52	1	3 PHASE SWITCHED OUTLET	CLIPSAL	56C410	-	USE ENCLOSURE AS SHROUD
53	1	1 PHASE OUTLET 15A	CLIPSAL	15/15-90B (SHROUD)	-	
54	1	LAPTOP GPO - 15W DA	CLIPSAL	25-449A-449AP	-	
55	1	1 PHASE OUTLET - GENERATOR AUXILIARY POWER	CLIPSAL	56S0310	F	IP55
56	1	3 PHASE NSE APPLIANCE INLET - GENERATOR POWER	MEHMEKES	MEN361	F	c/w PROTECTIVE CAP 40787
57		NOT USED				
58	2	PUMP SAFETY RELAYS	PILZ	PIV2X3		
59	2	PUMP SOFT STARTER	EMOTRON MSF20	MSF-017 - MODBUS COMM		
60	2	EXTERNAL KEYPAD KIT	EMOTRON MSF20	01-3060-00		
61	4	CURRENT TRANSFORMERS - CT CABLE KIT 01-2020-00	EMOTRON MSF20	TO SUIT MSF-017		
62	2	PUMP LINE CONTACTOR - K1 (24VDC COIL)	SPRECHER & SCHUH	CA7-30		24VDC COIL
63	2	PUMP BY-PASS CONTACTOR - K2 (24VDC COIL)	SPRECHER & SCHUH	CA7-30		24VDC COIL
64						

ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS
65	2	PUMP FAULT RELAY - K3	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05
66	1	PUMP1 RUN RELAY - K6	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05
67	1	PUMP2 RUN RELAY - K5	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	D	SH2B-05
68	2	PUMP CONTROL CCT POWER ON RELAY - K5	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05
69	4	STOP AUX RELAYS - K4a & K4b	IDEC	RH4B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH4B-05
70					A	
71					B	
72					B	
73	2	PUMP RUN COMMAND RELAY - K20	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05
74	2	PUMP FAULT RESET RELAY - K21	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05
75	2	PUMP EMERGENCY MODE INTERRUPT RELAY - K22	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05
76	2	PUMP START PUSHBUTTON - S1	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F4-PX10	-	
77	2	PUMP STOP PUSHBUTTON - S2	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F4-PX10	-	
78	2	PUMP EM/STOP PUSHBUTTON - S3	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-MT3L-PX015	-	c/w D7-15VDC112 - PX015
79	2	PUMP RESET PUSHBUTTON - S4	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F6-PX10	-	D7P-PX10
80	2	PUMP HOUR RUN METER - HRM	IHP	R0401080VDC	-	24VDC
81	2	PUMP POWER SOCKET OUTLET - INCLINE SLEEVE	MARECHAL	DS1314013972 - S1BA058	J	
82	2	PUMP POWER INLET PLUG - HANDLE	MARECHAL	DS1318001972 - 311A013	J	
83	2	PUMP CONTROL SOCKET OUTLET - INCLINE SLEEVE	MARECHAL	PI7C 01P4060 - 01HA053	J	
84	2	PUMP CONTROL INLET PLUG - HANDLE	MARECHAL	PI7C 01P0600 - 01HA313	J	
85					E	
86					E	
87					E	
88					E	
89					E	
90					E	
91					E	
92	1	LR3- WET WELL HIGH LEVEL RELAY	MULTIRODE	NTR-5	-	24VDC
93					O	
94					D	
95	1	SIR - SURCHARGE IMMINENT LEVEL RELAY	MULTIRODE	NTR-2	-	240VAC
96	2	SINGLE POINT PROBES	MULTIRODE	2 off - 020130FSP-Shield	-	
97	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE RELAY PUMP1 - EMG1	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-240VAC	-	SH2B-05 240VAC
98	1	SURCHARGE IMMINENT DELAY TIMER - SGT	SPRECHER & SCHUH	R27-FSA 3E U23	-	ON DELAY
99	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE TIMER - EMG1	IDEC	GT3D-4-AF20 - IDEE BASE	-	DIGITAL MULTI-FUNCTION TIMER
100	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE TIMER PUMP2 - EMG2	SPRECHER & SCHUH	R27-FSA 3E U23	-	ON DELAY
101	2	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE SWITCH - SS	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-LSM25 - D7PX10	-	D7PN3Y - D7PX10
102					F	
103					F	
104					F	
105					F	
106					F	
107					F	
108					F	
109					F	
110					F	
111					F	
112					F	
113					F	
114					F	
115	1	GRAPHIC DISPLAY - FREE ISSUE	REDUION	G306A000	-	FREE ISSUE
116		NOT USED				
117						
118	1	STATION LOCAL/REMOTE SWITCH - S10	KRAUS & NAIMER	CAD11-A720-600-F12-F753	-	ENGRAVE LOCAL REMOTE
119	1	ELECTRODES TEST RELAY - ETR	IDEC	RH4B-ULD-24VDC	-	SH4B-05
120					P	
121	1	WET WELL LEVEL INDICATOR	CROXTON INSTRUMENTS	244-01KG-HG-IP-SR 4-20mA	-	0-100% ADJ RED POINTER
122					J	
123	6	SW/BD DOOR MICRO SWITCHES	OMRON	DZ-10GW2-15	-	8 OFF N/O
124	1	SW/BD DISCONNECT COMPART DOOR PROXIMITY SWITCH	PEPPERL & FUCHS	1XCB-180X40-20	-	
125	4	SW/BD INTERNAL LED LIGHTS	LUMEA	LF1B-C35-2THW4	-	
126					E	
127					S	
128					S	

ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS
129						
130						
131		NOT USED				
132						
133	1	WET WELL LEVEL PROBE --- FREE ISSUE ---	VEGA - VEGAWELLS2	WL52XX44AMD10D1X	-	SET RANGE TO = 4m
134	1	WET WELL LEVEL ADJUSTMENT UNIT --- FREE ISSUE ---	VEGA - VEGADIS62	DIS62XX4MAXX	-	
135					G	
136						
137	1	DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	VEGA VEGABARS2	B652XXCAEHFPMAS L-77	U	RANGE = 50m
138	1	TRICLOVE FITTING FOR VEGABARS2	VEGA	ADAPTOR 4	U	
139	1	RTU POWER SUPPLY 24VDC	POWERBOX	PB251-24CH-CC-1	-	
140	1	RADIO 24V/13.8VDC CONVERTER	POWERBOX	PBM-2412J-CC	R	
141					I	
142	2	BATTERIES - INCLUDING SPILL TRAYS	YUASA	UXH50-17	-	
143	1	RADIO	TRIO	44DR90-07A02-00	R	FREE ISSUE
144	1	RADIO ANTENNA	TRIO	YAGI ANT13AL	R	15 ELEMENT 13dB ALUM
145	1	RADIO COAX SURGE PROTECTION UNIT	POLYPHASE CORPORATION	IS-500X-C2	R	Mounted on Din Rail
146	1	TELEMETRY UNIT - FREE ISSUE	LOGICA CMG	MD3311EAL/2710-0-7	-	FREE ISSUE
147					I	
148					I	
149						
150						
151						
152						
153						
154	1	ANTENNA BASE c/w 20mm NYLON CABLE GLAND	SWBD BUILDER	SHEET 22	R	LENGTH = 6 MTRS
155	1	INTERNAL COAX CABLE (Radio to Lightning Arrester)	TRIO	TRIO - SMAR/HM/TL23	R	Cable No X01
156	1	EXTERNAL COAX CABLE (Lightning Arrester to Aerial)	RF INDUSTRIES	ANDREW - CNT400	R	Cable No X02
157	2	COAX PLUG (For CNT400 cable)	PULSE	II-203MS	R	Straight cable plug crimp
158	1	UCLAMPS	RF INDUSTRIES	UNV	R	
159						
160						
161						
162						
163						
164	1	MINIATURE THERMAL CIRCUIT BREAKER	PHOENIX CONTACT	TCP 1x1A - UK6FS1/C	-	'x' = AMP Rating
165	1	THROUGH TERMINALS (Grey & Blue as Required)	PHOENIX CONTACT	PIT 25	-	PIT 25-BU (for -ve)
166	1	DISCONNECT TERMINALS (Grey & Blue as Required)	PHOENIX CONTACT	PIT 25-MT	-	PIT 25-MT-BU (for -ve)
167	1	COMBI PLUGS TERMINALS (Grey & Blue as Required)	PHOENIX CONTACT	PIT 25/IP	-	PIT 25/IP-BU (for -ve)
168	1	COMBINATION PLUG/FUSE TERMINALS	PHOENIX CONTACT	ST 25-TWIN-TG/IP	-	FUSE P-FU 5x20 1ed24
169	1	COMBINATION PLUG/LINK TERMINALS	PHOENIX CONTACT	ST 25-TWIN-MT/IP	-	
170	1	COMBI PLUGS (Grey & Blue as Required)	PHOENIX CONTACT	PP-H2 5/1 (R, B & L)	-	Combinations to Suit
171	1	COMBI PLUGS (Housing & Sleeve)	PHOENIX CONTACT	Housing = PH 2 5/x	-	Sleeve = CPH x
172	1	GROUP MARKER CARRIER	PHOENIX CONTACT	UBE	-	
173	1	PLUG-IN BRIDGE	PHOENIX CONTACT	FBS	-	AS REQUIRED
174	2	TEST PLUG	PHOENIX CONTACT	PS-5	-	
175	1	COVER PROFILE (SHROUDED) - CARRIER PLATE	PHOENIX CONTACT	AP-2 - AP2-TU	-	AS REQUIRED
176						
177						
178						
179						
180						
181	2	CORROSION INHIBITOR	CORTEC	VPEC-110 OR 111	-	FROM AP CONTROLS
182						
183						
184						
185						
186						
187						
188						
189						
190						
191						
192						
193						
194						
195						
196						
197						
198						
199						
200						

Sheet 14
FOR CONSTRUCTION

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION ISSUED FOR TENDER AMENDMENT	P.H. A.W. P.H. A.W. DRN. APD.	DRAFTED DRAFTING CHECK CAD FILE B.C.C. FILE No.	P.HAGUE G.ANDERSON 57-0114901_A	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON DESIGN Original signed by R.JONES DESIGN CHECK	22-12-10 R.P.E.Q. No. DATE 8895 22-12-10 R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES Original Signed by J.TITMARSH CLIENT DELEGATE	22-12-10 DATE 23-12-10 DATE	QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities	SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE EQUIPMENT LIST	SHEET No. 14 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-014 AMEND. A
---	---	--	---	---	---	---	--------------------------------------	----------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------	--

CABLE No	STATUS	SIZE	CORES	TYPE	LENGTH (m) Note 1	FROM	TO	CABLE FUNCTION	NOTES
P01	NEW	15mm ²	4C	PVC/CU/PVC No102		ENERGEX Supply Pole - 40200	Switchboard	Incoming Mains Supply	Refer Note 2 for Cable Protection
E01	NEW	6mm ²	1C	Building Wire		Switchboard	Earth Stake	Main Earth	
P05	EXISTING	4mm ²	3C-E	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump De-Contactor	Pump No1	Pump 1 Motor Feed	
P08	EXISTING	4mm ²	3C-E	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump De-Contactor	Pump No2	Pump 2 Motor Feed	
E100	EXISTING	15mm ²	7C	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump Aux Plug	Pump No1	Pump 1 Motor Thermistors	
E200	EXISTING	15mm ²	7C	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump Aux Plug	Pump No2	Pump 2 Motor Thermistors	
E01	NEW	15mm ²	2C	Vendor-020305SP-Shield		Switchboard	Surcharge Imminent Probe	Surcharge Imminent Signal (SIR)	
E02	NEW	15mm ²	2C	Vendor-020305SP-Shield		Switchboard	Wet Well High Level Probe	Wet Well High Level Signal (LR3)	
E20	NEW	15mm ²	2C	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well Light Switch - S12	Dry Well Lighting Control Switch	
E21	NEW	15mm ²	2C-E	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well 24vDC Light Fitting	Dry Well 24vDC Lights	
E22	NEW	15mm ²	2C-E	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well 24vDC Light Fitting	Dry Well 24vDC Lights	
E01	NEW			Vendor		Switchboard	Wet Well Hydroscopic Level Transmitter	Primary Wet Well Level	Incl Excess Length - See Note 3
E02	NEW			Vendor		Switchboard	Delivery Pressure transmitter	Delivery Pressure	Located in Valve Pit
E06	NEW	24 AWG	1Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - RTU	Switchboard - Graphic Display	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
E07	NEW	24 AWG	1Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - Graphic Display	Switchboard - Pump 1 Soft Starter	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
E08	NEW	24 AWG	1Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - Pump 1 Soft Starter	Switchboard - Pump 2 Soft Starter	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
E01	NEW			Vendor		Switchboard - Radio	Aerial Coax Surge Protector	Radio Communications	
E02	NEW			Vendor		Aerial Coax Surge Protector	Aerial	Radio Communications	

VOLTAGE DROP Mains Cable

16mm² = (2.43mV/A/m)
20mtrs x 53A x 2.34 / 1000
Voltage Drop = 2.57volts to Main Switch

NOTE:

1 THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE IN DETERMINING THE ACTUAL CABLE LENGTHS REQUIRED ON SITE

2 PROTECT THE MAINS CABLE USING PVC SHEATHED FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT SUCH AS 'ADAPTAFLEX' FROM 150mm Min WITHIN THE PVC MAINS CONDUIT CAST IN THE SLAB UP TO THE GLAND PLATE. TERMINATE USING PROPRIETARY GLAND SEAL AROUND CABLE AT EXIT POINT OF CONDUIT TO PREVENT INGRESS OF VERMIN. PROVIDE ADEQUATE EXCESS FOR RE-TERMINATION

3 ALLOW SUFFICIENT LENGTH ON CABLE TO ALLOW FOR REMOVAL OF PROBE AND CONDUIT EXCESS LENGTH TO BE STORED IN ELECTRODE BOX

Sheet 15

FOR CONSTRUCTION

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G. ANDERSON
ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114sel_A
AMENDMENT	DRN. APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	

Original Signed by G. ANDERSON	22-12-10
DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE
Original signed by R. JONES	8895 22-12-10
DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE

Original Signed by K. VAHEESAN	22-12-10
MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
Original Signed by J. TITMARSH	23-12-10
CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE



SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
CABLE SCHEDULE

SHEET No. 15
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
486/5/7-0114-015
AMEND. A

[illegible]

EXTERNAL DOOR LABEL LIST					
LABEL	TEXT	TEXT HEIGHT	PAINT FILL LETTERING	QTY	OPT
A	SP063	25mm	Black	1	
B	RTU	10mm	Black	1	
C	PUMP CONTROL	10mm	Black	2	
D	WARNING THIS SITE IS MONITORED BY THE CONTROL ROOM. PLEASE INFORM THE OPERATOR BEFORE ISOLATING PUMPS OR STATION	8mm	Black	2	
E	PLEASE CHECK THAT THE STATION IS IN REMOTE MODE BEFORE LEAVING SITE	8mm	Black	1	
F	COMMON CONTROL	10mm	Black	1	
I	MAIN SWITCHES	10mm	Black	1	
J	DISTRIBUTION BOARD	10mm	Black	1	
M	PUMP DE-CONTACTORS	10mm	Black	1	J
U	GENERATOR PLUS CONNECTIONS	10mm	Black	1	F
O	BATTERIES	10mm	Black	1	
P	SUPPLY AUTHORITY METERING	10mm	Black	1	
Q	DAANGER 415V	10mm	Black	2	
R	DAANGER - 2 SOURCES OF SUPPLY	10mm	Red	1	
X	WARNING THIS SITE IS CONTINUOUSLY MONITORED CONTACT CONTROL ROOM BEFORE OPENING FETTER DOOR AND PRIOR TO LEAVING SITE	8mm	Black	1	
Y	Phone 340 78411 (Built up directly under Label 'X')	8mm	Black	1	
Z	DAANGER - ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT Queensland Urban Utilities Phone 34078414 NOTE: THIS LABEL IS FREE ISSUE BY QUW			2	
EXTERNAL LABELS 1mm THICK 316 GRADE STAINLESS STEEL FIXED WITH M3 316 STAINLESS STEEL METAL THREADS					

DETAIL Q

Sheet 16

FOR CONSTRUCTION

CONSTRUCTION - EXTERNAL SWITCHBOARD

Cubicle construction 3mm Marine grade Aluminium (5251)

Plinth construction 160x60 channel 6061 T6 Grade Aluminium

Folded, 'Pulse MIG' & 'TIG' welded with all visible seams and joints fully welded, free from splatter and ground smooth where needed

External doors and covers fitted with Emka 1011-207 self grip seal

Stainless Steel 'D' Handles fitted where indicated on the drawings

M6 Earth studs fixed to the interior of all doors and hinged escutcheons and on adjacent cubicle interior surfaces. Fit dedicated earth stud adjacent main earth bar for switchboard earth

Door stiffeners, door stays, cable straps, and document holders etc fitted where shown on the drawings

Door stay arms to be S/Steel and of sufficient strength to prevent being deformed when subjected to reasonable loads. Minimum 3mm S/Steel

Lift-off covers and mounting panels fixed with M8 studs & stainless steel dome nuts

Gland plates manufactured from 3mm aluminium, unless otherwise shown

Inspection/Access plates manufactured from 3mm aluminium

Gland/Inspection/Access plate openings fitted with M6x10 flat head closed end rivet nuts (Detail F)

Cable glands to be fitted with compression side installed within cubicle (Detail G)

Gland/Inspection/Access plates to be fitted with seals attached to cubicle

Gland/Inspection/Access plate fixings at 100mm with Phillips head screws

Gland/Inspection/Access plates to maintain a 50mm clearance from section dividers

Gland/Inspection/Access plates are NOT to be split

Inspection/Access plates are NOT to be earthed

Provide Shrouding to all live parts to IP20 where required

Hinges (external) Selectrix HB650ss-316 Stainless steel

Star washers fitted under all hinge screws

Hinged escutcheons fixed with Emka 1/4 turn 1000-UI42

All equipment to be removable via front access

Install switchboard with non-hydroscopic material between plinth and concrete slab (Detail E1)

All escutcheons to open a minimum of 90°

All sheet metal edging to be de-burred

Locks Doors 1 - 4 & 6

DORE ELECTRICS - Swing Handle SHKSS Universal Locking - 92268

DORE ELECTRICS - 3 point lock rod set - TLR24

Half Profile Cylinder

Key Codes RC496A, RC496AB, RC496ABC refer to each door for clarification

Locks Door 7

DORE ELECTRICS - Swing Handle SHKSS Universal Locking - 92268

DORE ELECTRICS - 3 point lock rod set - TLR22SS (all S/Steel)

Lockwood Barrel Lock, Key Code RC496AB

Locks Door 5

DORE ELECTRICS - Swing Handle SHPSS Padlockable - 316

DORE ELECTRICS - 3 point lock rod set - TLR24

ENERGEX padlock, S/Steel Shackles, 45mm brass pin Tumbler

Energex Key 110325 c/w 2 keys

OPERATING PARAMETERS

Standard	AS 3439 I
Current & Frequency	AC 50Hz
Rated Operational Voltage Ue	415 VAC
Rated Insulation Voltage Ui	660 V
Rated Auxiliary Voltage	240 VAC / 24 VDC
Rated Current (Main Bus)	300 AMPS
Short Circuit Current Isc	20 kA
Duration of Isc	2 sec
Degree of Protection	IP 56 to AS 1939
Measure of Protection by barriers and enclosures	
Service Conditions	Outdoors
Mass	Not exceeding 2000kg
Forms of Segregation	Form 1

PAINTING

Aluminium Surface Preparation

Finish smooth all exposed welds, clean, descale, and degrease all surfaces

Surfaces pretreatment in accordance with AS 1580 & AS 3715 using Novox LF acid etch cleaner, Novacoat 12 conversion coating & clean water rinses

Apply DULUX ALPHATECH 3000 powder coat to manufacturer's recommendations

CUBICLE & EXTERNAL COMPONENTS - DULUX Mist Green (36648) matt finish

INTERIOR ITEMS (mounting panels, escutcheons, etc.) - DULUX Bright White (32166)

Minimum Dry Film Thickness all surfaces 50 microns

WIRING

All wiring to be PVC V90 HT 0.6/1kV Grade with tinned conductor

Control and instrumentation wiring has flexible copper conductors, and is colour coded as detailed below. Each individual wire shall be numbered each end, and terminated by the use of appropriate pre-insulated crimp lugs or pins

Separate lugs or pins shall be used for each conductor. A proprietary double pin lug may be used to terminate two conductors

Use proprietary bridging links when required to common up terminals

Not more than two wires shall be connected to any terminal

Not more than one wire shall be connected on one side of any tunnel type terminal

Where multiple connections are required on tunnel terminals, proprietary terminal link bars shall be used

Power wiring to be minimum 2.5sqmm stranded copper conductors, phase colour coded as detailed below

Control wiring to be minimum 1.0sqmm flexible copper conductors, colour coded as detailed below

Low level control signals to be minimum 0.5sqmm flexible copper conductors, colour coded as detailed below

Wiring between RTU terminals & RTU disconnect plugs to be multicore cable with 0.5sqmm flexible copper conductors

4-20mA analog signals (internal & external) wired in shielded pair, minimum size 0.5sqmm, and earthed at one end only (Switchboard end for external signals)

All 240VAC wiring in the RTU or PLC sections shall be double insulated and all terminals shall be shrouded and labelled - 'Danger 240VAC'

Earth cables minimum 2.5sqmm flexible

Doors and hinged escutcheons bonded with flexible tinned copper braiding

Disconnection zone door to be bonded with flexible copper b/wire. Heat shrink at lugs

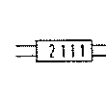
Switchboard to have dedicated earthing cable bonding directly to main earth bar

Ensure minimum clearance of 100mm is maintained between cable ducting & gland plates

Wire numbering will be equal to Grafoplast SI2000 system

Terminal strips to be mounted 30mm off equipment panel to aid termination

Wire numbers are readable left to right bottom to top as shown



Refer to sheet 17 for coding details for RTU disconnection plugs

Coding pins must be fitted to both the disconnect plug and terminal block

COLOUR CODE

Phase wiring (A, B & C)	Red, White, Blue	2.5sqmm (min)
Potential Metering (240/415 VAC)	Red, White, Blue, Black	1.5sqmm
Current Metering (Secondary)	Red, White, Blue, Grey	2.5sqmm
240 VAC Control Active	Red	1.0sqmm
240 VAC Neutral	Black	1.0sqmm
Extra Low VDC Positive supplies	Orange	1.0sqmm
Extra Low VDC Negative supplies	Violet	1.0sqmm
General Extra Low VDC Wiring	Grey	1.0sqmm
RTU & PLC Wiring	Grey	0.5sqmm
Electrode Wiring	Salmon	1.0sqmm
Intrinsically safe wiring	Light Blue	1.5sqmm
Earth	Green/Yellow	2.5sqmm (min)
Door & Escutcheon Earth Bonds	Green/Yellow	4 sqmm

LABELS

Internal labels W/B engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule

Warning labels R/W engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule

E/Stop labels Y/B engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule

First letter = Background colour, Second letter = Lettering colour

Main switch label	MAIN SWITCH 400A	10mm 4mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour B/W
Pump CB labels	PUMP No1 250A	6mm 4mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour W/B
Compartment labels	RTU	10mm	Material Stainless Steel
E/Stop labels	EMERGENCY STOP	4mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour Y/B
Warning labels	DANGER 415V ISOLATE ELSE WHERE	7mm 5mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour R/W

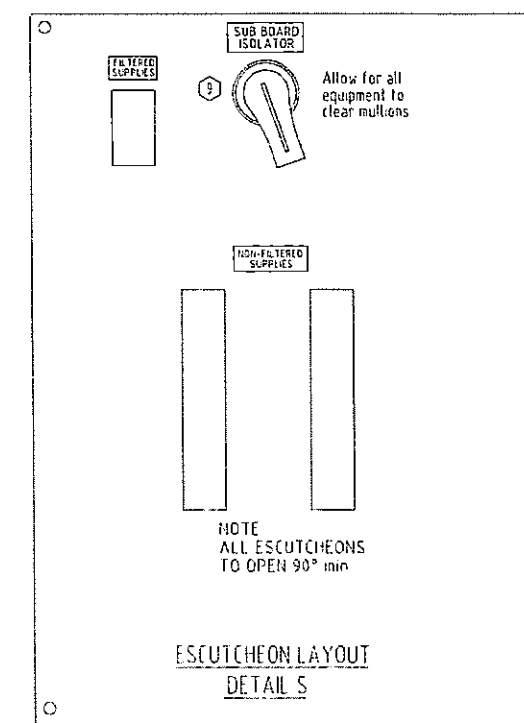
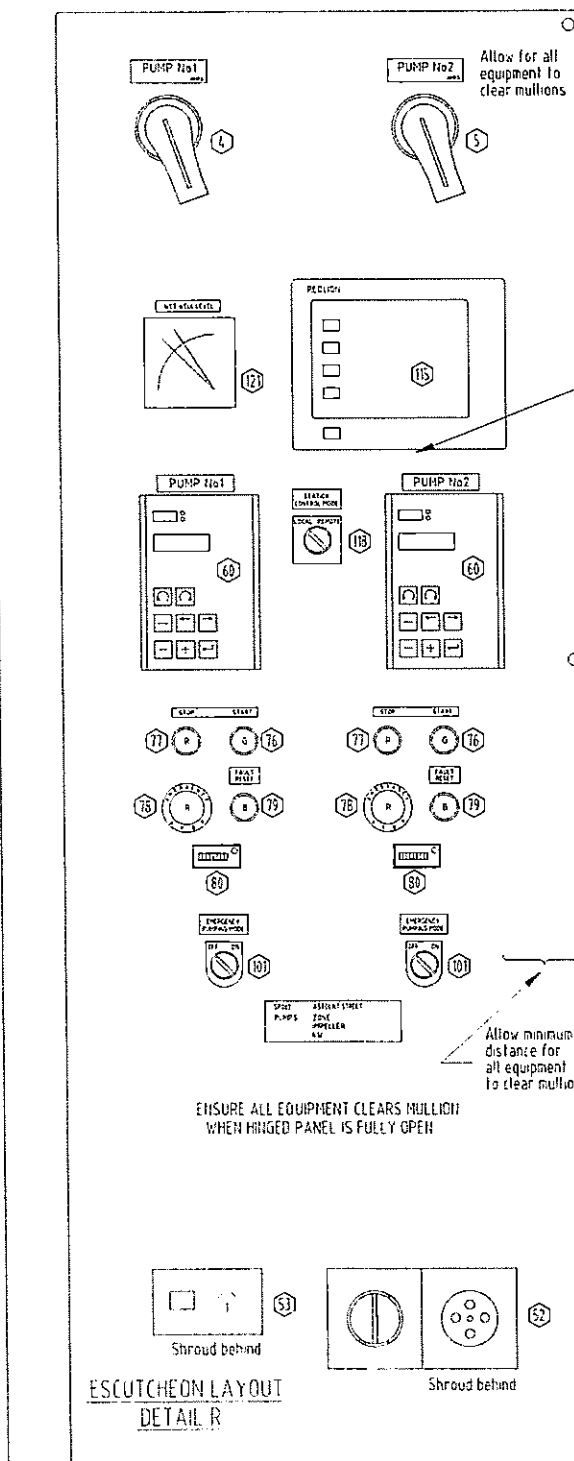
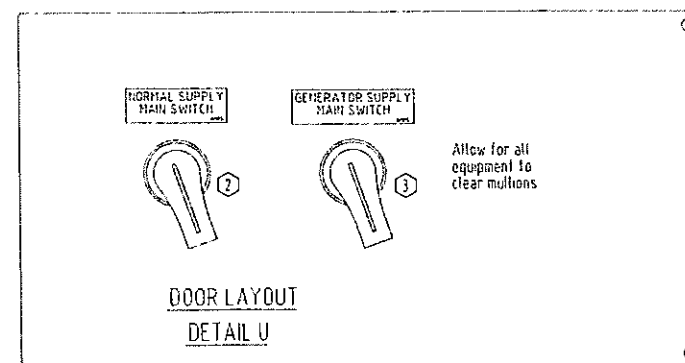
Internal labels secured by M3 chrome plated metal threads

CB's to be identified with individual labels as per label schedule

Labels obstructed by switchboard wiring are relocated to adjacent duct lid and secured by M3 nylon threads. Lid to be secured by a single cable tie at one corner

External labels 1mm thick 316 grade S/Steel secured by M3 316 S/Steel metal threads

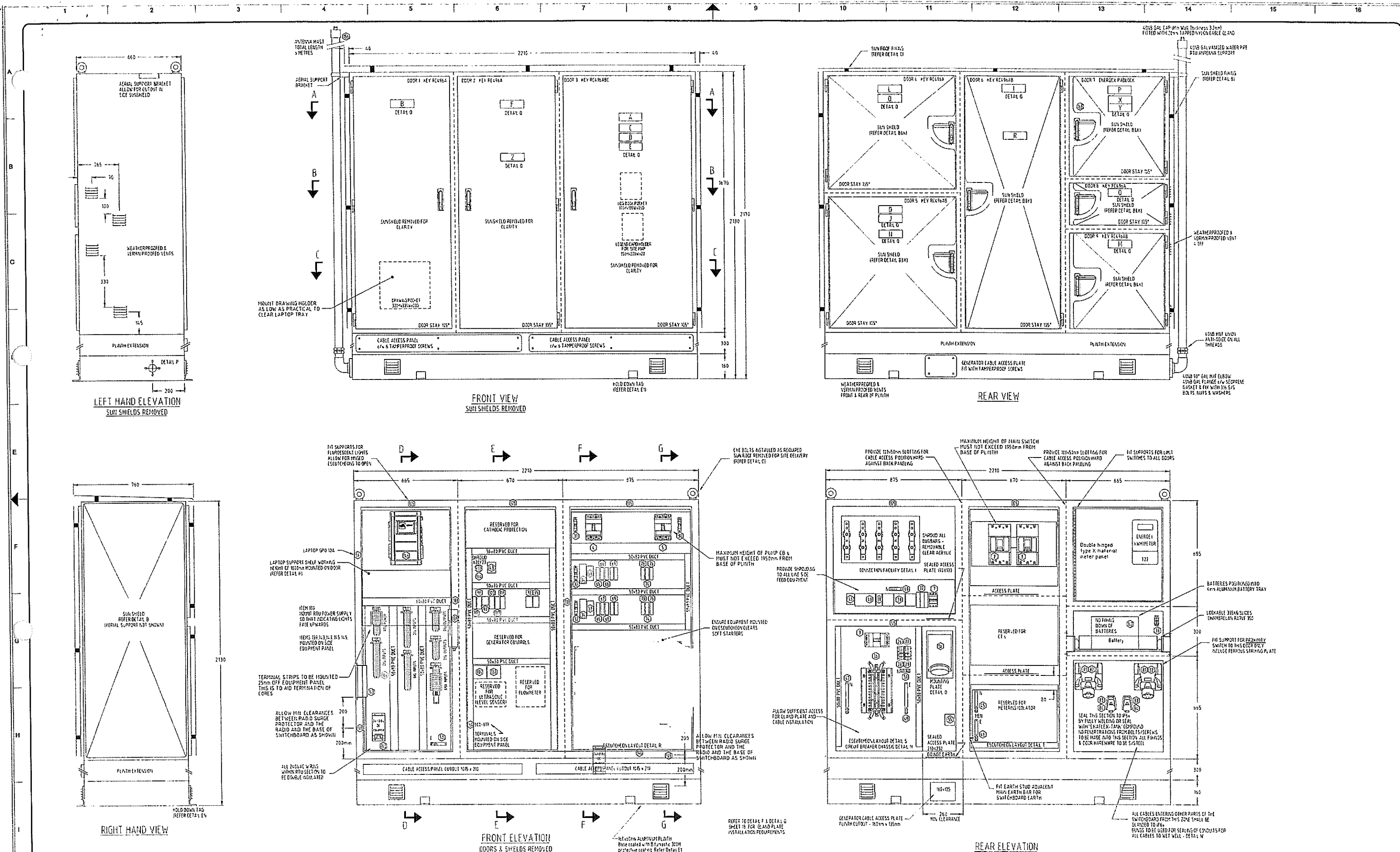
All internal and external labels are to have bevelled edges



Sheet 17

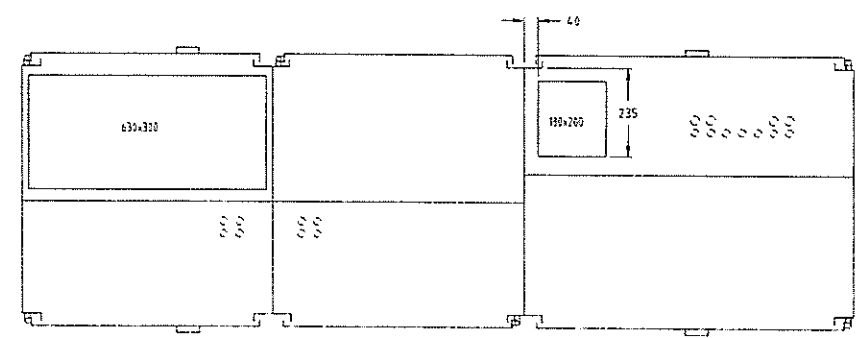
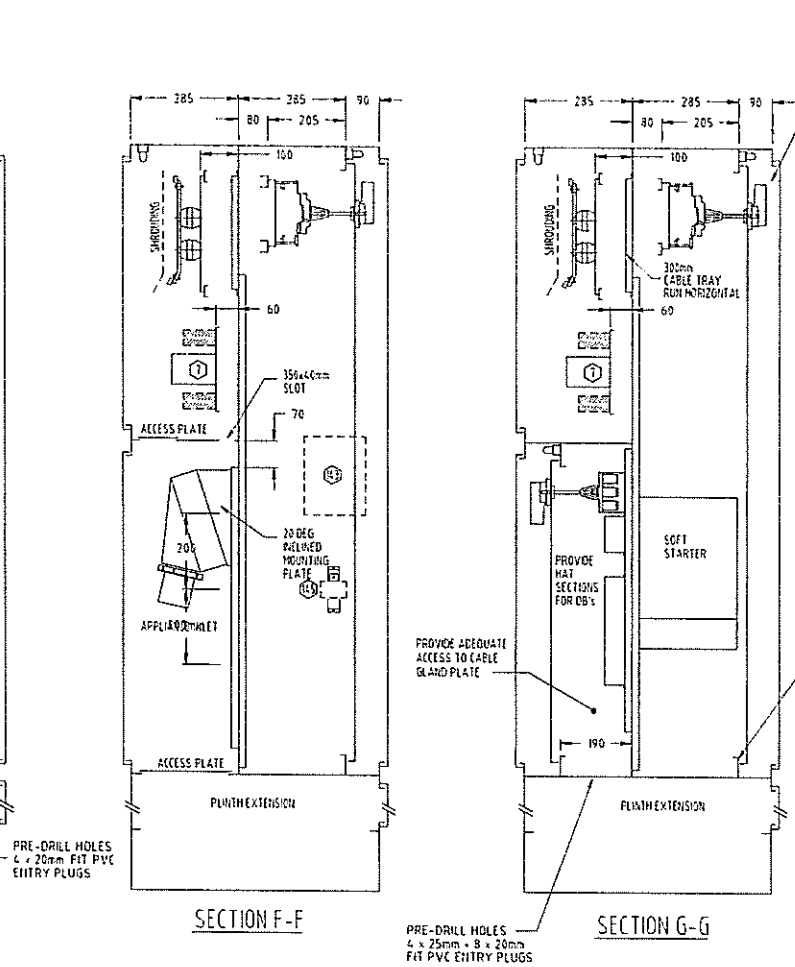
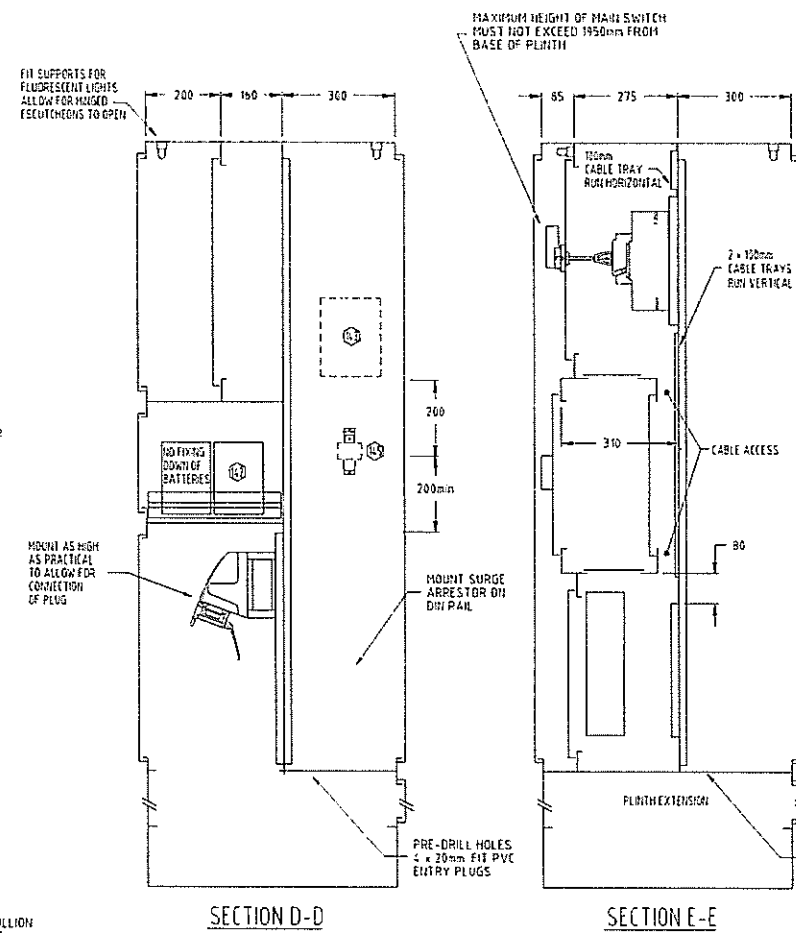
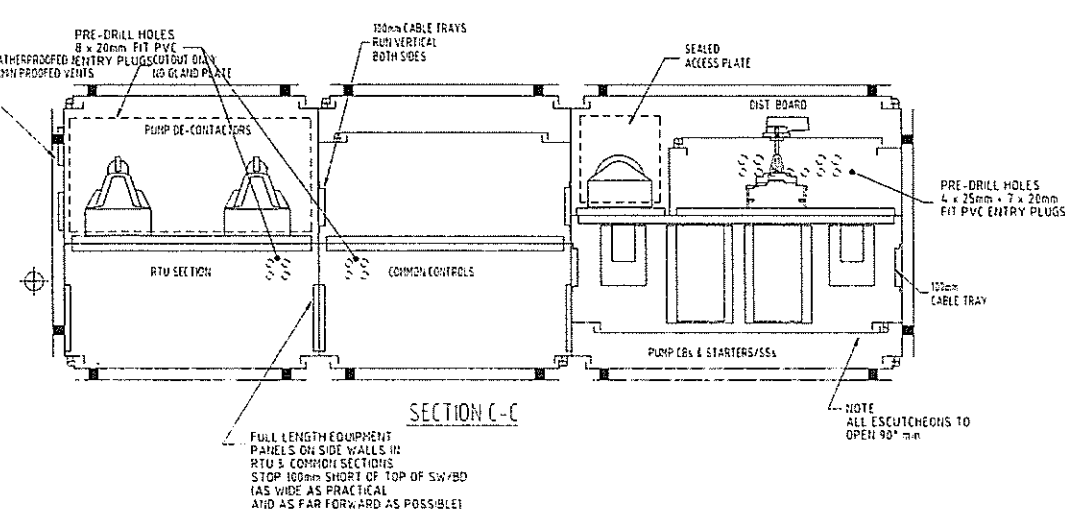
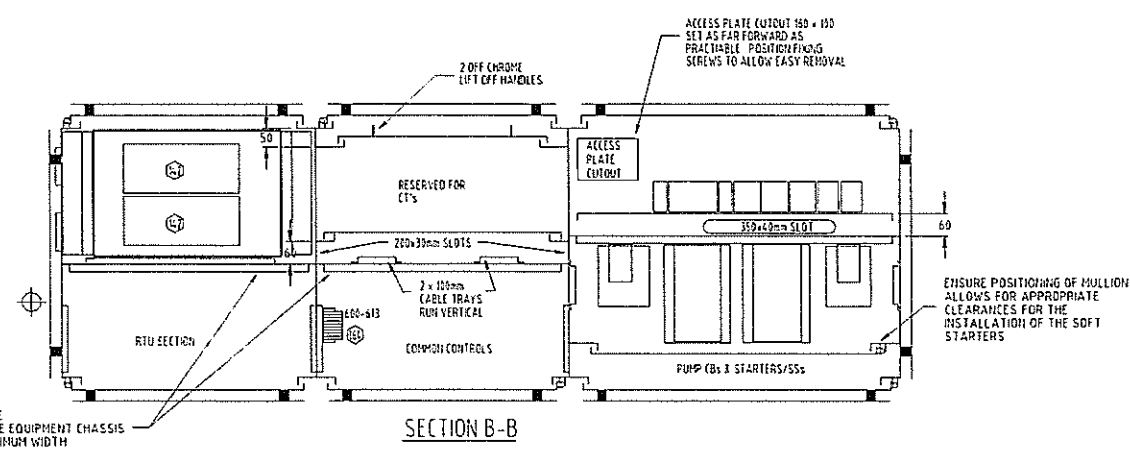
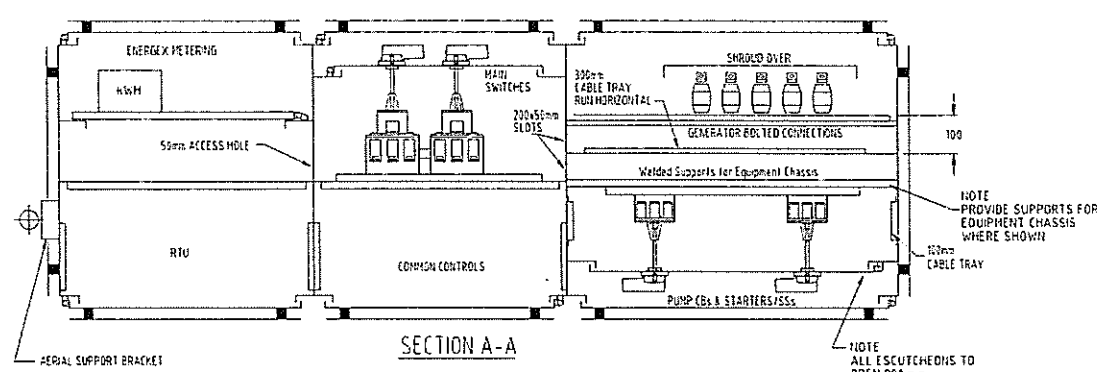
FOR CONSTRUCTION

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	22-12-10	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	22-12-10
ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895	22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITHMARSH	23-12-10	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE
AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE				



Sheet 22 FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>ISSUED FOR TENDER</p> <p>No. DATE AMENDMENT</p>	<p>DRAFTED</p> <p>P.H.AGUE</p> <p>DRAFTING CHECK</p> <p>G.ANDERSON</p> <p>CAD FILE</p> <p>57-0114set_A</p> <p>DRN. APD. B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES 8895 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES DATE</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH 23-12-10</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE DATE</p>	<p>QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities</p>	<p>SITE</p> <p>SP063</p> <p>ASTOLAT STREET</p> <p>SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p>	<p>TITLE</p> <p>SWITCHBOARD</p> <p>GENERAL ARRANGEMENT</p> <p>ELEVATIONS</p>	<p>SHEET No. 22</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-nnnn-022</p> <p>AMEND. A</p>
---	---	---	--	--------------------------------------	---	--	---



Sheet 23 FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>ISSUED FOR TENDER</p> <p>AMENDMENT</p>	<p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>DRN. APD.</p>	<p>DRAFTED</p> <p>DRAFTING CHECK</p> <p>CAD FILE</p> <p>B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>P.HAGUE</p> <p>G.ANDERSON</p> <p>57-0114set_A</p>	<p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON</p> <p>DESIGN</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>8895 22-12-10</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>DATE</p> <p>23-12-10</p> <p>DATE</p>
--	--	---	--	--	--	--	---

<p>SHEET No. 23</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.</p> <p>486/5/7-nnnn-023</p> <p>AMEND.</p> <p>A</p>
--

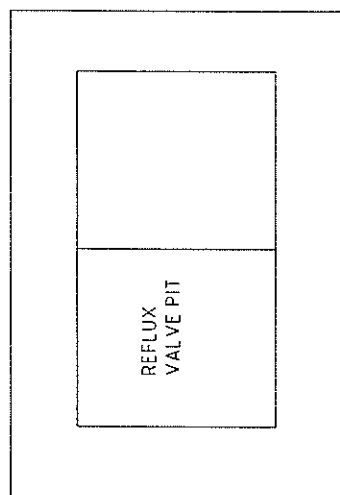
ASTOLAT STREET

BOUNDARY FENCE

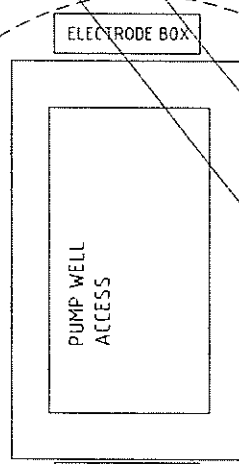
BOUNDARY FENCE

RIVER

SITE LAYOUT
ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CONFIRMED ON SITE
NTS



NEW
PENETRATION
INTO VALVE PIT
(1 of 1)



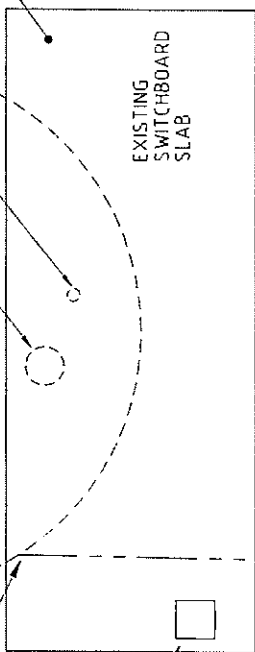
NEW
PENETRATION INTO
ELECTRODE BOX
(2 of 1 off 50mm)

NEW
PENETRATION
INTO WET WELL
(1 of 1)

EXISTING WATER
ISOLATION VALVE
SEE NOTE 15 SHT 27

RELOCATE RPZ
VALVE AND TAP

RPZ
VALVE



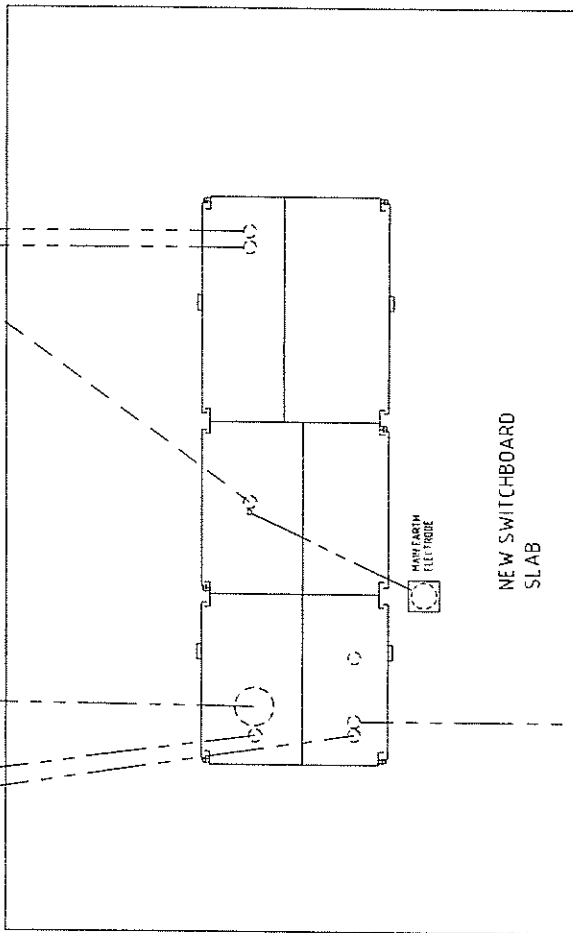
ELECTRODE BOX

ELECTRODE BOX

EXISTING
MAN HOLE

FUTURE TELECOM
SEE NOTE 13 SHT 27

SPARE



NEW SWITCHBOARD
SLAB

MAINTENANCE
ELECTRODE

NEW
UNDERGROUND MAINS
SUPPLY CONDUIT TO
SWITCHBOARD
SEE NOTE 16 SHT 27

TO
PROPERTY
POLE PP23

EXISTING PENETRATIONS INTO
WET WELL TO BE FILLED WITH
NON-SHRINK CEMENT
(SEE NOTE 10 SHT 27)

ALL DISUSED CONDUIT
PENETRATIONS TO BE FILLED
WITH NON-SHRINK CEMENT
SEE NOTE 10 SHT 27

EXISTING SWITCHBOARD
AND SLAB TO BE REMOVED
OFF SITE

Sheet 25

FOR CONSTRUCTION

02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE
12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON
No.	DATE	DRN.	APD.	CAD FILE	B.C.C. FILE No.

Original Signed by C.EATON	6511	22-12-10
DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE
Original signed by R.JDNES	8895	22-12-10
DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE

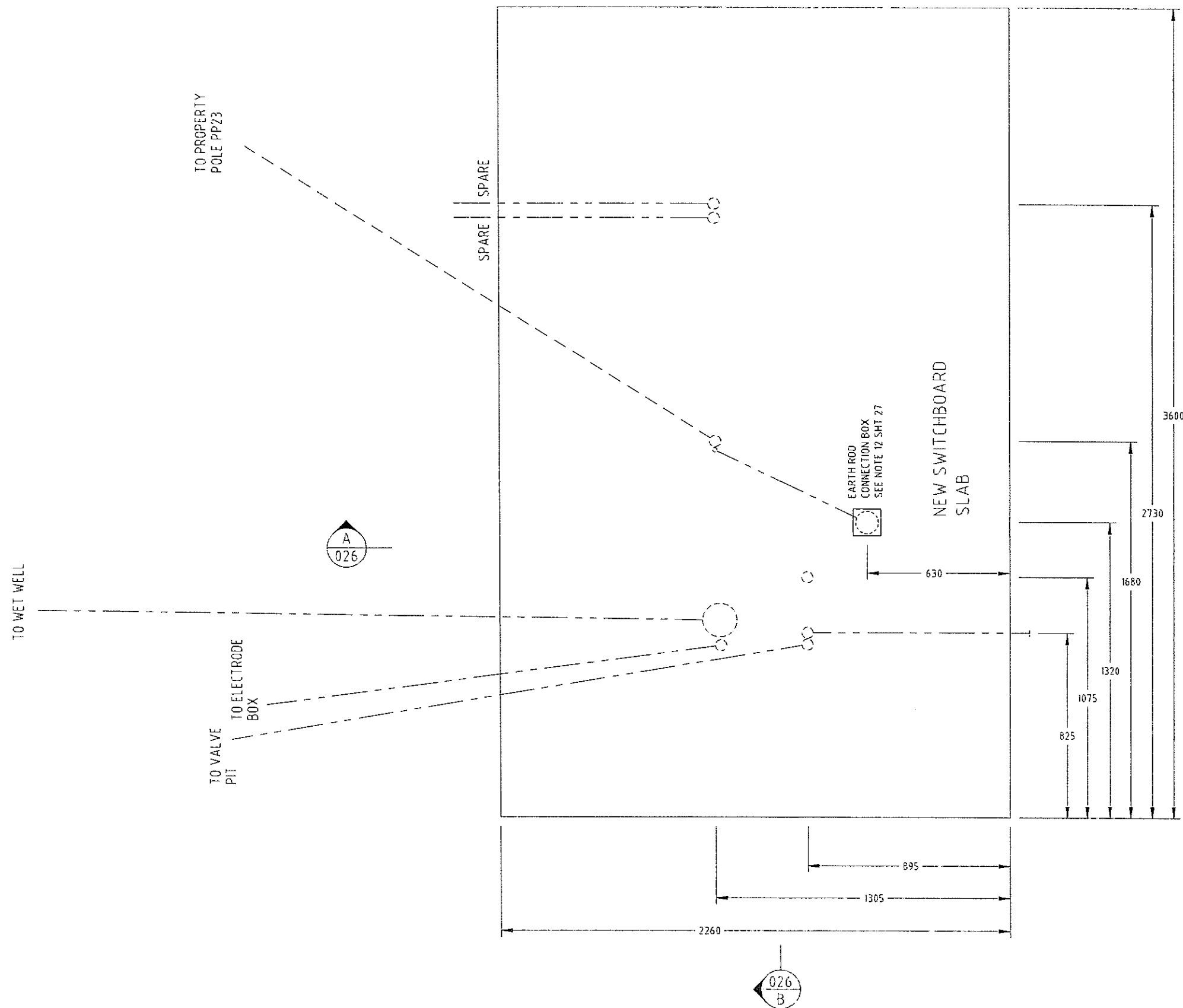
Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10
MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10
CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE



SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION
--

TITLE SWITCHBOARD SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS SHEET 1 OF 3
--

SHEET No. 25 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-025	AMEND. A
--	-------------

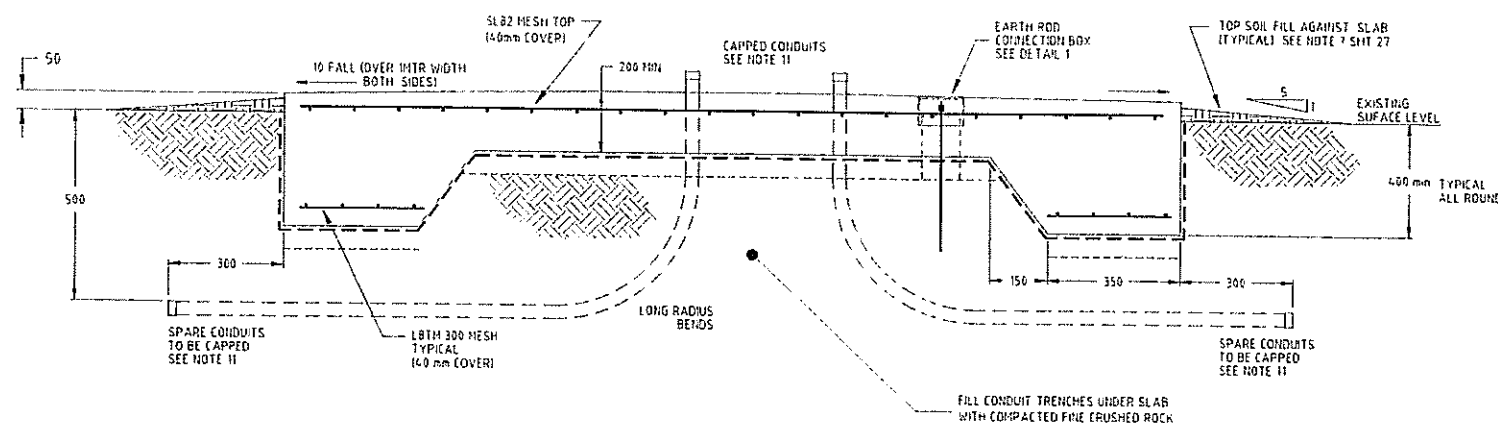


CONCRETE SLAB & CONDUITS
ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CONFIRMED ON SITE
SCALE 1:20

Sheet 26

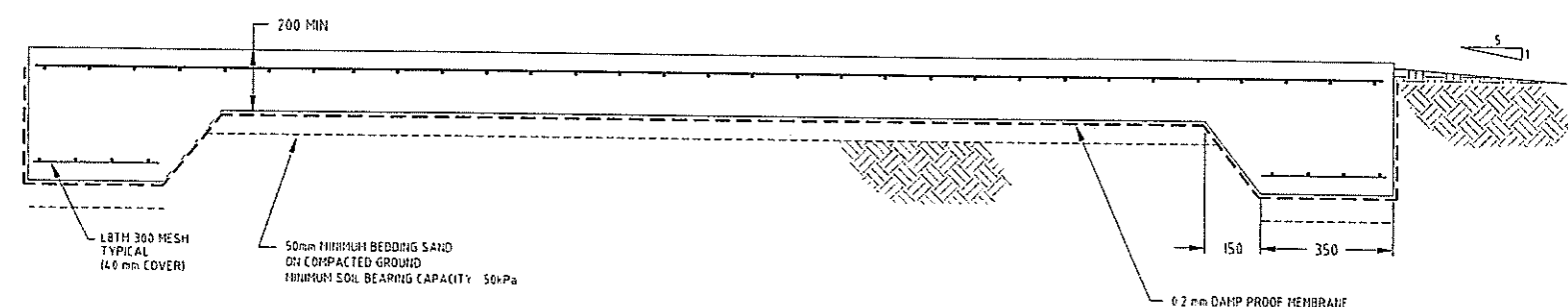
FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>ISSUED FOR TENDER</p> <p>DATE: _____</p> <p>AMENDMENT: _____</p>	<p>DRAFTED</p> <p>P.H. A.W. DRAFTING CHECK</p> <p>P.H. A.W. CAD FILE</p> <p>DRN. APD. B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>P.HAGUE</p> <p>G.ANDERSON</p> <p>57-0114s01_A</p>	<p>Original Signed by C.EATON</p> <p>DESIGN</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK</p>	<p>6511 22-12-10</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>8895 22-12-10</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>DATE</p> <p>23-12-10</p> <p>DATE</p>	<p>QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities</p> <p>SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p> <p>TITLE SWITCHBOARD SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS SHEET 2 OF 3</p> <p>SHEET No. 26</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-026</p> <p>AMEND. A</p>
--	---	--	---	---	--	---	---



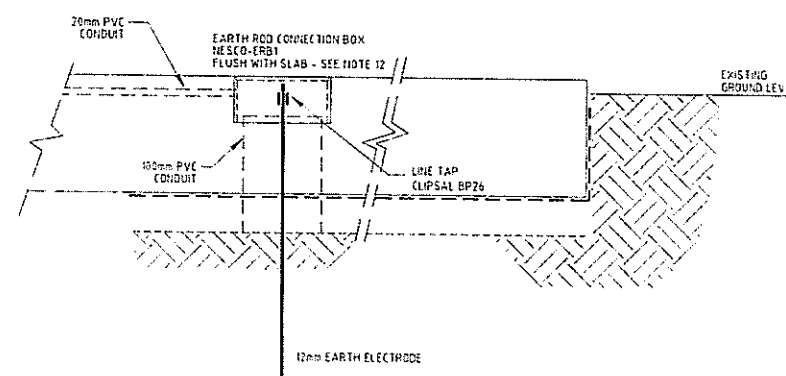
SECTION A
SCALE N.T.S. 0/25

TYPICAL CONDUIT INSTALLATION
(NOT ALL CONDUITS SHOWN)



SECTION B
SCALE N.T.S. 0/25

CONCRETE SLAB DETAILS
(CONDUITS NOT SHOWN)



DETAIL - 1
EARTH ROD CONNECTION BOX
TYPICAL INSTALLATION
N.T.S.

CONCRETING NOTES

- 1- A NEW BASE SLAB AND APRON SHALL BE POURED TO PROVIDE A STABLE, LEVEL PLATFORM FOR THE NEW SWITCHBOARD. THE NEW SLAB SHALL BE SIZED AS DETAILED ON SHEET 26
- 2- ALL MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT AUSTRALIAN STANDARDS, CODES AND RELEVANT BUILDING AUTHORITY BY-LAWS
- 3- ALL CONCRETE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE AUSTRALIAN STANDARDS CONCRETE STRUCTURES CODE AS3600-2001 AND THE BRISBANE WATER REFERENCE SPECIFICATION FOR CONCRETE WORK PSE-SSS002
- 4- ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE GRADE H32. THE MAXIMUM SIZE OF AGGREGATE IN THE CONCRETE SHALL BE 20mm.
- 5- EXPOSED EXTERNAL EDGING SHALL FINISHED WITH AN ARRIS
- 6- PENETRATIONS FOR CONDUIT STUBS SHALL BE ALLOWED FOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONDUIT LAYOUT SHOWN ON SHEET 26
- 7- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IDENTIFY ALL THE SERVICES WITHIN THE IMMEDIATE AREA THAT MAY BE AFFECTED BY THE INSTALLATION OF THE NEW SLABS AND CONDUITS. THESE SERVICES SHALL BE PROTECTED AND MAINTAINED
- 8- SURROUNDS OF SLAB TO BE CONTOURED DOWN TO NATURAL GROUND LEVEL WITH COMPACTED FILL
- 9- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE OLD CONDUITS INTO WET WELL AND MAKE GOOD BY FILLING ALL EXISTING CORED HOLES INTO THE WET WELL AND BY CUTTING OFF AND FILLING BACK FLUSH WITH WET WELL WALLS. USE NON-SHRINK GROUT AND PIN INTO EXISTING WALL TO PROVIDE SECURE PLACEMENT AND FINISH APPROVED HYDROPHILIC SEAL

CONDUIT NOTES

- 11- PVC HEAVY DUTY ELECTRICAL CONDUITS (ORANGE) CASTED INTO NEW CONCRETE SWITCHBOARD SLAB. ALL CONDUITS FITTED WITH LONG RADIUS BENDS. MINIMUM DEPTH 500mm. ALL CONDUIT STUBS FITTED WITH END CAPS TO PREVENT THE INGRESS OF MOISTURE AND SOIL. 'SPARE/FUTURE' CONDUITS TO EXTEND 300mm BEYOND SLAB EDGE AND FITTED WITH END CAPS
- 12- NESCO 'ERB1' EARTH ROD CONNECTION BOX TO BE CAST IN AND FLUSH WITH SLAB. ALLOW A MIN OF 50mm CLEARANCE FROM CONNECTION BOX LID TO THE BASE OF SWITCHBOARD. 100mm CONDUIT CAST VERTICALLY IN SLAB TO EXTEND FROM INSIDE CONNECTION BOX, DOWN TO GROUND LEVEL. THIS CONDUIT ALLOWS FOR THE INSTALLATION OF AN EARTHING ROD. 20mm CONDUIT FOR EARTH IS TO BE MARRIED INTO THIS CONNECTION BOX PRIOR TO POURING ANY CONCRETE WORKS. REFER DETAIL 1
- 13- 50mm COMMUNICATIONS CONDUIT (WHITE CONDUIT MUST BE USED)
- 14- CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY & INSTALL ALL NEW CONDUITS AS SHOWN ON SHEET 25 INCLUDING CONDUITS TO WET WELL, VALVE PIT, ELECTRODE BOX AND PROPERTY SUPPLY POLE
- 15- CONTRACTOR TO REPOSITION EXISTING WATER ISOLATION VALVE TO A SUITABLE LOCATION OUTSIDE NEW SLAB AREA
- 16- NEW MAINS CONDUIT TO BE RUN FROM SWITCHBOARD TO EXISTING PROPERTY POLE PP23. EXISTING MAINS CABLE TO BE REMOVED AFTER INSTALLATION OF NEW SWITCHBOARD. REMOVE EXISTING DISUSED CONDUIT BACK BELOW GROUND LEVEL

Sheet 27

FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTED P.HAGUE	Original Signed by C.EATON 6511 22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE SWITCHBOARD SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS SHEET 3 OF 3	SHEET No. 27 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/57-0114-027 AMEND. A
O 12.10 ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK G.ANDERSON	DESIGN R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES DATE				
No. DATE AMENDMENT	DRN. APD.	CAD FILE 57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES 8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH 23-12-10				
		B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE DATE				

3. Drawings

3.2. Tested Drawings

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

TEST COPY
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Ahhobby

SP063 ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMPING STATION
SITE COVER SHEET

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS INDEX					
DWG N°.	TITLE	SHEET	REVISIONS		
486/5/7-0114-000	SITE COVER SHEET	00	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-001	POWER DISTRIBUTION SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	01	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-002	PUMP 01 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	02	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-003	PUMP 02 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	03	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-004	RESERVED (SUMP PUMP)	04			
486/5/7-0114-005	RESERVED (GENERATOR CONTROL)	05			
486/5/7-0114-006	COMMON CONTROLS SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	06	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-007	COMMON RTU I/O SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	07	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-008	RTU POWER DISTRIBUTION SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	08	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-009	RTU DIGITAL INPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	09	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-010	RTU DIGITAL INPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	10	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-011	RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	11	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-012	RTU ANALOGS & MISCELLANEOUS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	12	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-013	RESERVED (COMMON CONTROLS TERMINATION DIAGRAM)	13			
486/5/7-0114-014	EQUIPMENT LIST	14	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-015	CABLE SCHEDULE	15	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-016	SWITCHBOARD LABEL SCHEDULE	16	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-017	SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	17	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-018	SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	18	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-019	LEVEL PROBES AND PRESSURE TRANSMITTER INSTALLATION DETAILS	19	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-020	RESERVED (CATHODIC PROTECTION UNIT)	20			
486/5/7-0114-021	RESERVED (FIELD DISCONNECTION BOX)	21			
486/5/7-0114-022	SWITCHBOARD GENERAL ARRANGEMENT ELEVATIONS - DOUBLE SIDED	22	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-023	SWITCHBOARD GENERAL ARRANGEMENT SECTIONS - DOUBLE SIDED	23	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-024	RESERVED (GENERATOR EXTERNAL CONNECTION BOX)	24			
486/5/7-0114-025	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 1 of 3	25	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-026	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 2 of 3	26	0	A	
486/5/7-0114-027	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 3 of 3	27	0	A	

STANDARD VARIABLES	
DESCRIPTION	VALUES
CT METERING ISOLATOR	NOT APPLICABLE
NORMAL SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH	125A S250PE/125
GENERATOR SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH	125A S250PE/125
PUMP1 CIRCUIT BREAKER	20A S125GJ/20
PUMP2 CIRCUIT BREAKER	20A S125GJ/20
DRY WELL SUMP PUMP CIRCUIT BREAKER	NOT APPLICABLE
PUMP SOFT STARTER SIZE	HSF-017 + 75kW
PUMP RATING	78kW 14AA
PUMP LINE CONTACTOR	CA7-30
PUMP BYPASS CONTACTOR	CA7-30
SUMP PUMP RATING	NOT APPLICABLE
SUMP PUMP CONTACTOR & TOL	NOT APPLICABLE
PUMP SOCKET OUTLET + INCLINE SLEEVE	DS13114013972 + 51BA058
PUMP INLET PLUG + HANDLE	DS13118013972 + 311A013
WET WELL LEVEL TRANSMITTER	WL52XX44AMD10DIX 4m
EMERGENCY STORAGE WELL LEVEL TRANSMITTER	NOT APPLICABLE
DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	BR52XXCA1FHM4AS L=?? 50m
WET WELL ULTRASONIC LEVEL SENSOR	NOT APPLICABLE
FLOWMETER RANGE	NOT APPLICABLE
RADIO	<<DP900-07A02-D0>>
EMERGENCY PUMPING TIME	260sec 288sec
No of SINGLE POINT PROBES	2
INCOMING MAINS SUPPLY CABLE	16mm ²
MAIN EARTHING CABLE	6mm ²
INCOMING GENERATOR SUPPLY CABLE	NOT APPLICABLE
SOFT STARTER 3 PHASE SUPPLY	4mm ²

STANDARD DESIGN OPTIONS		
OPTION	DESCRIPTION	FITTED
A	INDIVIDUAL PUMP MOISTURE IN OIL (MIO) SENSOR AND FAULT RELAY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
B	INDIVIDUAL PUMP MOTOR AUX PROTECTION SENSORS AND FAULT RELAYS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
C	INDIVIDUAL PUMP REFLUX VALVE MICROSWITCH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
D	STATION MANHOLE SURCHARGE IMMINENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
E	STATION DRY WELL SUMP PUMP AND LEVEL INDICATION SENSORS AND RELAYS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
F	STATION PERMANENT GENERATOR - ATS AND CONTROL CONNECTIONS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
G	STATION EMERGENCY STORAGE LEVEL SENSOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
H	STATION DELIVERY FLOWMETER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
I	BACKUP COMMUNICATION -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
J	PUMP CONNECTION (Via De-contactors)	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
K	CATHODIC PROTECTION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
L	MOTOR THERMISTORS (Via De-contactors)	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
M	ODOUR CONTROL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
N	CURRENT TRANSFORMER (CT) METERING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
O	PUMPS ELECTRICAL INTERLOCK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
P	WET WELL WASHER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
Q	AUX PIT SUMP PUMP AND LEVEL PROBE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
R	TELEMETRY RADIO	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
S	WET WELL ULTRASONIC LEVEL SENSOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
T	DOUBLE SIDED SWITCHBOARD PLINTH EXTENSION FITTED	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
U	DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
V	CHEMICAL DOSING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO

Sheet 00

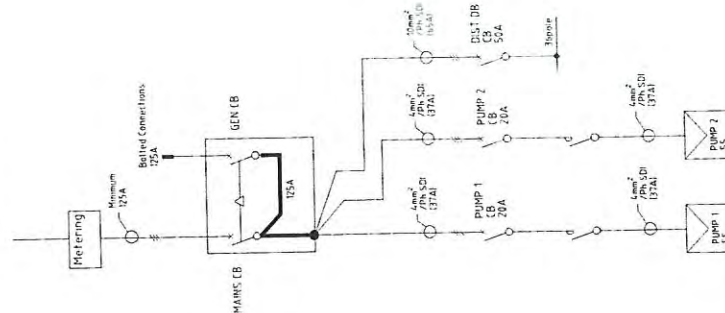
FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W. DRAFTING CHECK	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities	SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE SITE COVER SHEET	SHEET No. 0 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-000	AMEND. A
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W. CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE					
No. DATE AMENDMENT		DRN. APD. B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10					

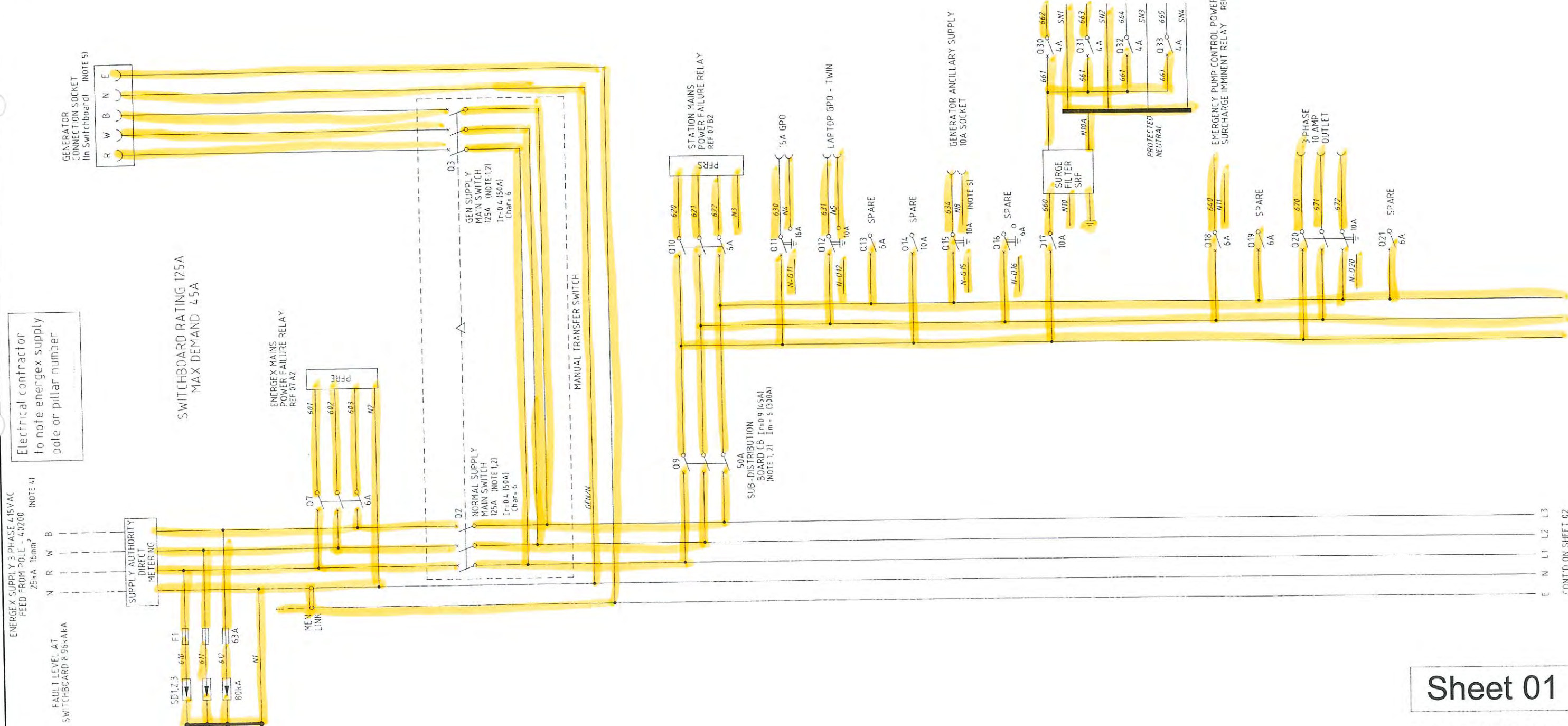
NOTES

1. INCOMING GENSET MAIN PUMP & DIST. BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE LINE SIDE SHROUDED
2. CIRCUIT BREAKER RATINGS TO SUIT FAULT LEVEL & LOAD. ENSURE MIN TYPE 2 CO-ORDINATION WITH CONTACTORS & OVERLOADS TO IEC 947-4-1
3. ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SIZ9000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
4. ADD POINT OF SUPPLY
5. CABLE TO GENERATOR CONNECTION SOCKET AND AUXILIARY SUPPLY SOCKET TO BE DOUBLE INSULATED CABLEING TO BE FULLY SEALED TO OTHER COMPARTMENTS

POWER CABLING ARRANGEMENT




Tested
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Hhlochy



CONT'D ON SHEET 02

Sheet 01

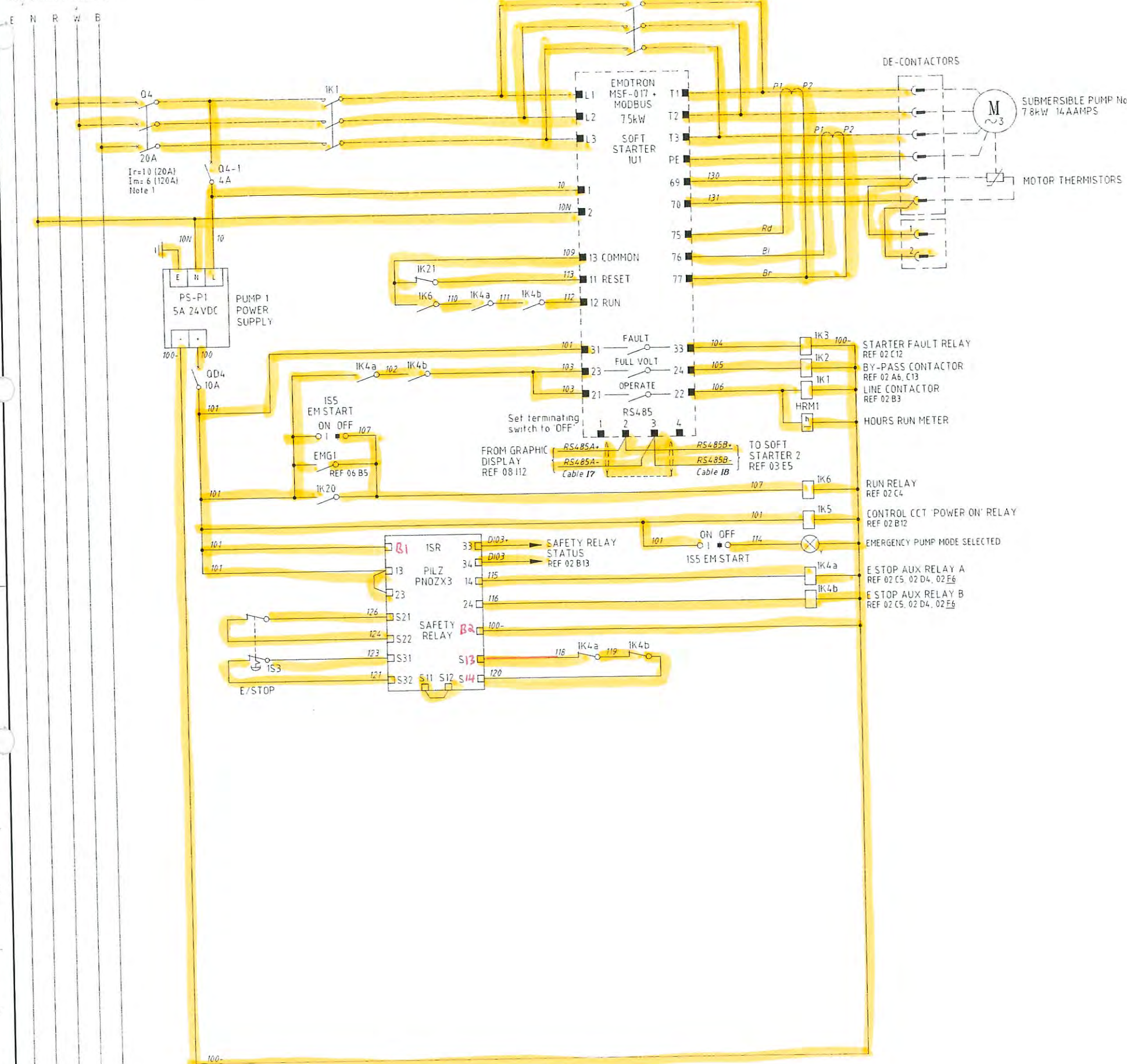
FOR CONSTRUCTION

					DRAFTED		P.HAGUE		Original Signed by G.ANDERSON		22-12-10		Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN		22-12-10		 QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION		TITLE POWER DISTRIBUTION SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM		SHEET No. 1		Queensland Urban Utilities		DRAWING No.		AMEND.	
A 02.11		ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H.		A.W.		DRAFTING CHECK		G.ANDERSON		DESIGN		R.P.E.Q. No. DATE		MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES							DATE		486/5/7-0114-001		A			
O 12.19		ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H.		A.W.		CAD FILE		57-0114set_A		Original signed by R.JONES		8895 22-12-10		Original Signed by J.TITMARSH							23-12-10							
No.		DATE		AMENDMENT		DRN.		APD.		B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK		R.P.E.Q. No. DATE		CLIENT DELEGATE		DATE												

G:\184 WATER SUPPLY\6248 Plans\Electrical\2. SEWERAGE\NETWORKS\SP063 Astolat\Reliability Improvement\For Construction\57-0112set_Adwg

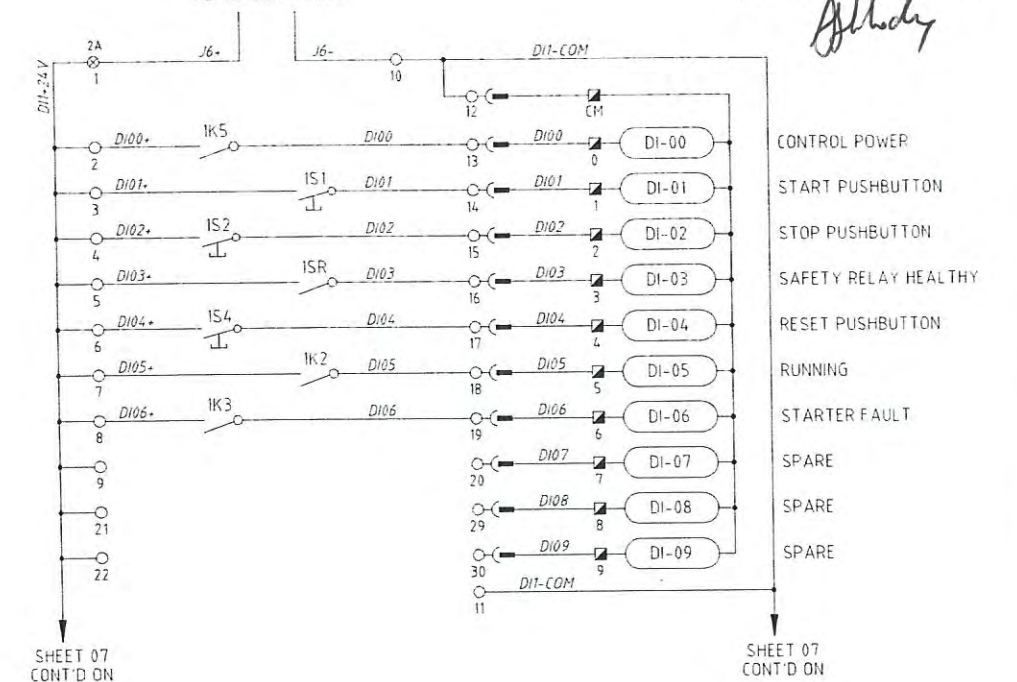
Last Saved by Peter on Monday, 7 February 2011 6:59:42 AM

CONT'D FROM SHEET 01



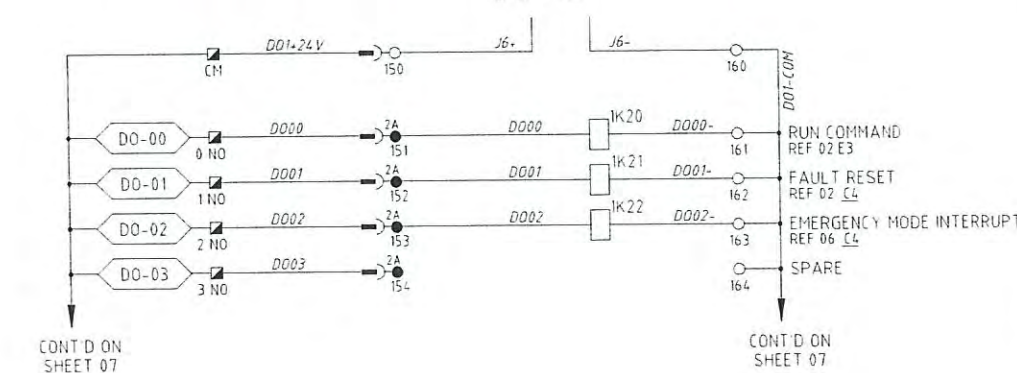
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08 C7



RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08 C7



LEGEND

- ⊗ SWITCHBOARD CONTROL TERMINAL
- SWITCHBOARD GENERATOR TERM
- FIELD TERMINAL
- RTU TERMINAL
- SS TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH FUSE TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH LINK TERMINAL
- 10 RTU - DISCONNECT PLUG
- DI-02 RTU DIGITAL INPUT
- DO-02 RTU DIGITAL OUTPUT
- AI-02 RTU ANALOGUE INPUT
- AO-02 RTU ANALOGUE OUTPUT

NOTES

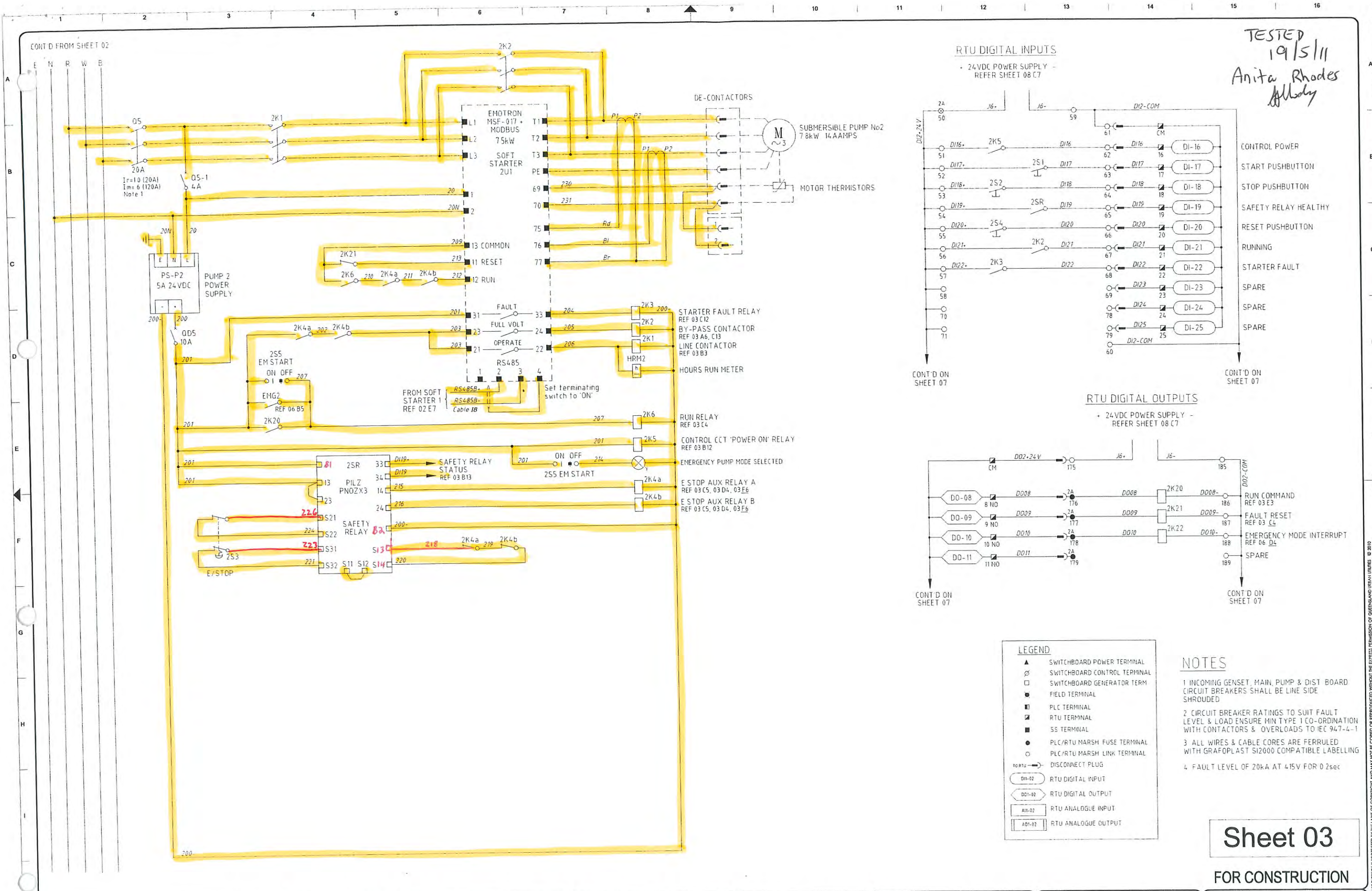
1. INCOMING GENSET, MAIN PUMP & DIST. BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE LINE SIDE SHROUDED
2. CIRCUIT BREAKER RATINGS TO SUIT FAULT LEVEL & LOAD ENSURE MIN TYPE 1 CO-ORDINATION WITH CONTACTORS & OVERLOADS TO IEC 947-4-1
3. ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST S12000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
4. FAULT LEVEL OF 20kA AT 415V FOR 0.2sec

Sheet 02

FOR CONSTRUCTION

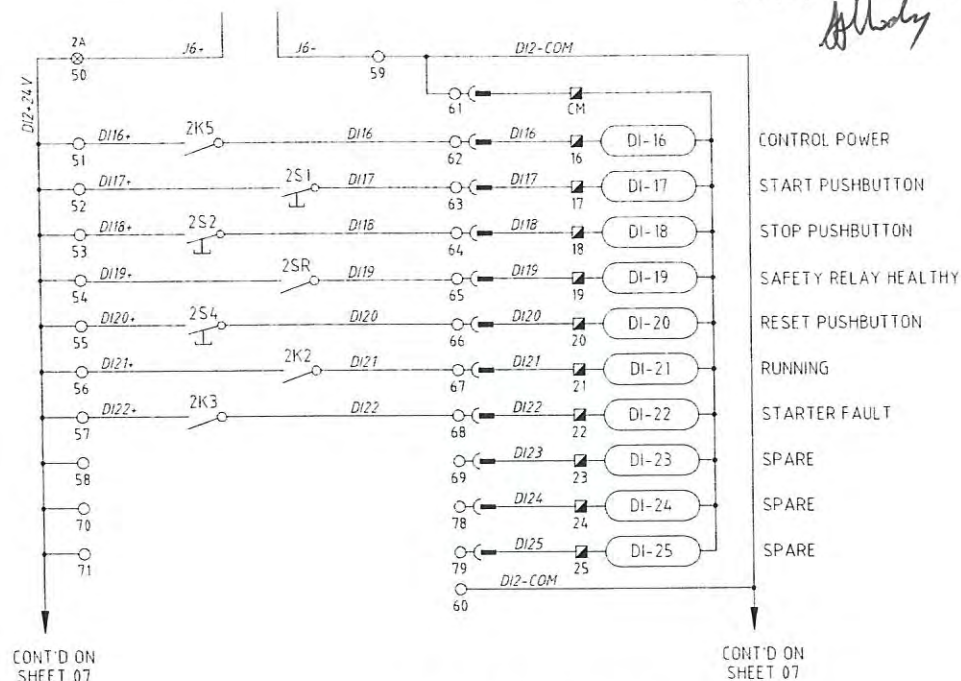
CONT'D ON SHEET 03		DRAFTED		P. HAGUE		Original Signed by G. ANDERSON		22-12-10		Original Signed by K. VAHEESAN		22-12-10		SITE		SP063		TITLE		PUMP No1		SHEET No. 2		Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.		AMEND.	
A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W.		DRAFTING CHECK		G. ANDERSON		DESIGN		MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES		DATE		ASTOLAT STREET		SEWAGE PUMP STATION		SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM		486/5/7-0114-002		A					
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W.		CAD FILE		57-0114set_A		Original signed by R. JONES		8895 22-12-10		Original Signed by J. TITMARSH		23-12-10													
No. DATE		AMENDMENT		DRN. APD.		B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK		R.P.E.Q. No. DATE		CLIENT DELEGATE		DATE													

CONT'D FROM SHEET 02



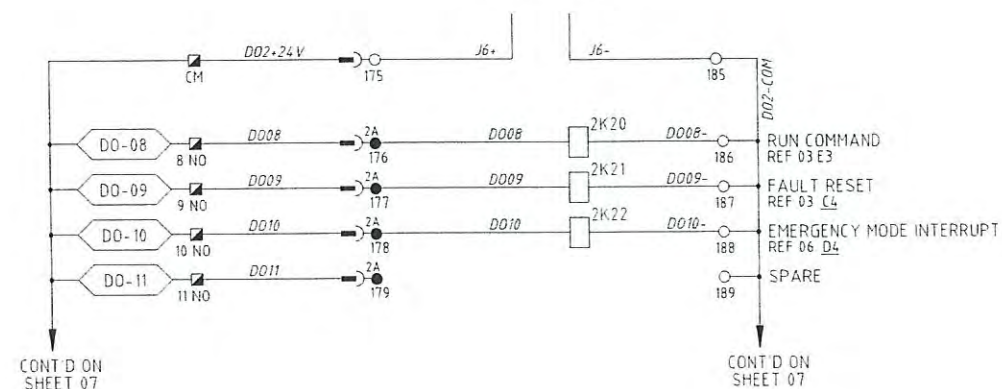
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08 C7



RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08 C7



LEGEND

- ▲ SWITCHBOARD POWER TERMINAL
- ⊗ SWITCHBOARD CONTROL TERMINAL
- SWITCHBOARD GENERATOR TERM
- FIELD TERMINAL
- PLC TERMINAL
- ▣ RTU TERMINAL
- SS TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH FUSE TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH LINK TERMINAL
- TO RTU → DISCONNECT PLUG
- DI-02 RTU DIGITAL INPUT
- DO-02 RTU DIGITAL OUTPUT
- AI-02 RTU ANALOGUE INPUT
- AO-02 RTU ANALOGUE OUTPUT

NOTES

- 1 INCOMING GENSET, MAIN, PUMP & DIST BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE LINE SIDE SHROUDED
- 2 CIRCUIT BREAKER RATINGS TO SUIT FAULT LEVEL & LOAD ENSURE MIN TYPE 1 CO-ORDINATION WITH CONTACTORS & OVERLOADS TO IEC 947-4-1
- 3 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SI2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
- 4 FAULT LEVEL OF 20kA AT 415V FOR 0.2sec

Sheet 03

FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER</p>	<p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>DRN. APD.</p>	<p>DRAFTED P.HAGUE</p> <p>DRAFTING CHECK G.ANDERSON</p> <p>CAD FILE 57-0114set_A</p> <p>B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES 8895 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES DATE</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH 23-12-10</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE DATE</p>	<p>SITE SP063</p> <p>ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p>	<p>TITLE PUMP No2</p> <p>SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p>	<p>SHEET No. 3</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-003</p> <p>AMEND. A</p>
---	--	---	---	--	---	--	---

RESERVED FOR DRY WELL SUMP PUMP

Sheet 04

FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
		DRN. APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10
					DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE



SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION


TITLE
DRY WELL SUMP PUMP
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

SHEET No. 4
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
486/5/7-0114-004
AMEND. A

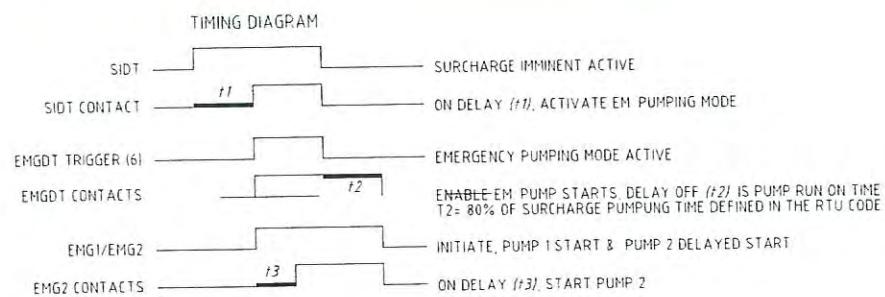
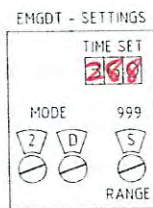
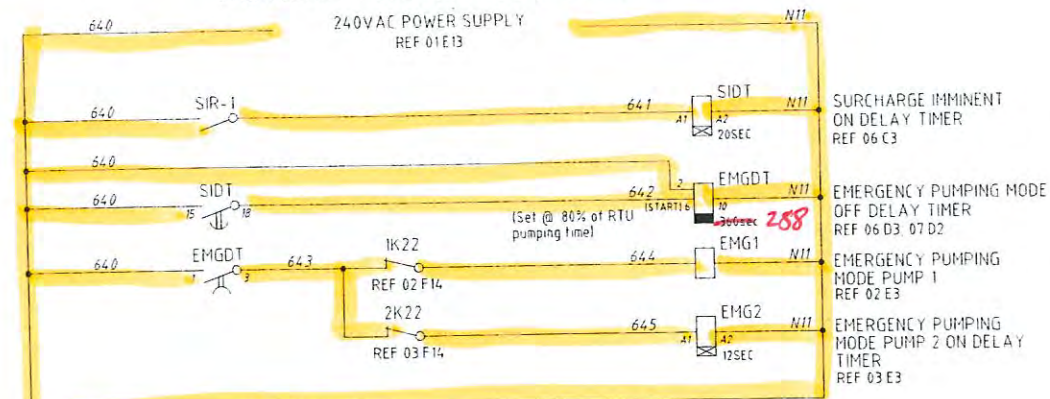
RESERVED FOR GENERATOR ATS

Sheet 05

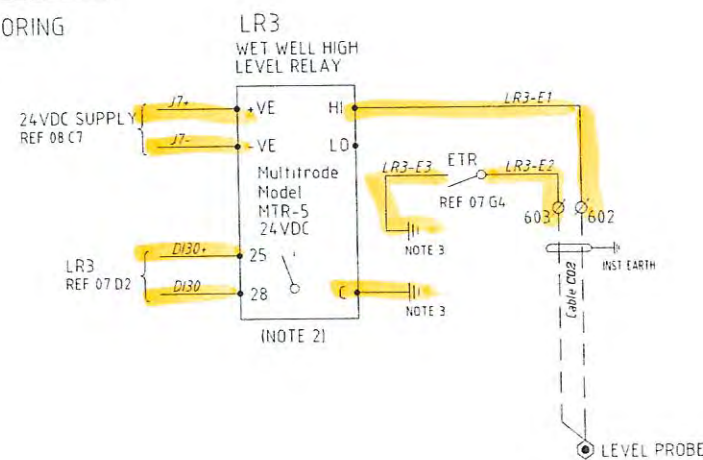
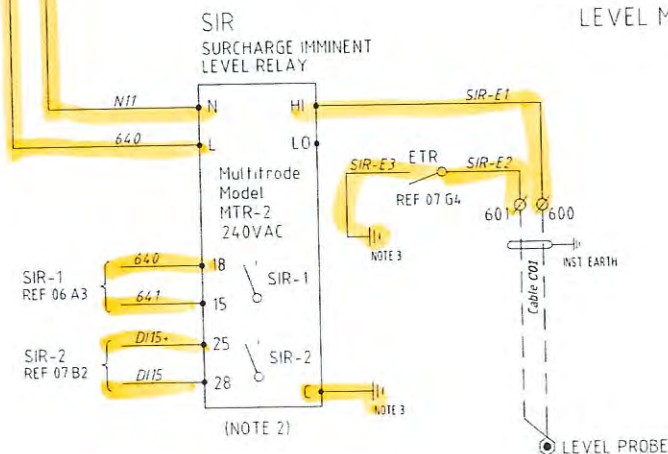
FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W. DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE GENERATOR CONTROL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 5 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-005	AMEND. A
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W. CAD FILE	57-0114001_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10					
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN. APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE					

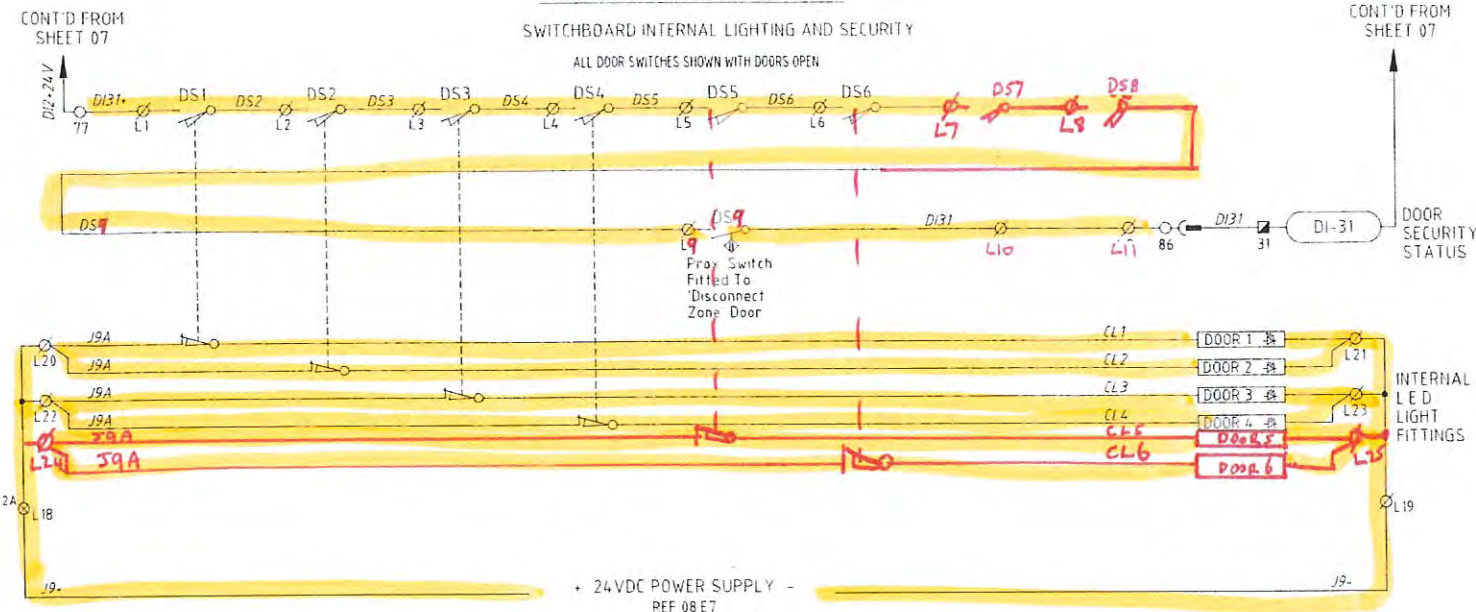
COMMON CONTROL SECTION EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE (240VAC)



COMMON CONTROL SECTION LEVEL MONITORING

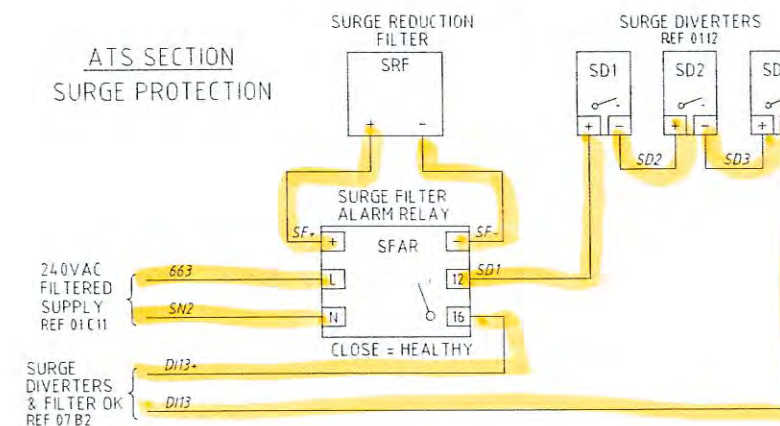


COMMON CONTROL SECTION SWITCHBOARD INTERNAL LIGHTING AND SECURITY



TESTED
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Albany

ATS SECTION SURGE PROTECTION



LEGEND	
●	PLC/RTU MARSH COMBINATION FUSE/DISCONNECT PLUG TERMINAL
○	PLC/RTU MARSH COMBINATION LINK/DISCONNECT PLUG TERMINAL
⊙	PLC/RTU MARSH CCT BREAKER TERM
⊗	PLC/RTU MARSH LINK TERMINAL
⊠	SWITCHBOARD CONTROL TERM
⊡	SWITCHBOARD GENERATOR TERM
■	FIELD TERMINAL
■	PLC TERMINAL
■	RTU TERMINAL
■	VSD TERMINAL
RTU	DIGITAL INPUT
PLC	DIGITAL OUTPUT
AN-02	ANALOG INPUT
AO-02	ANALOG OUTPUT

NOTES

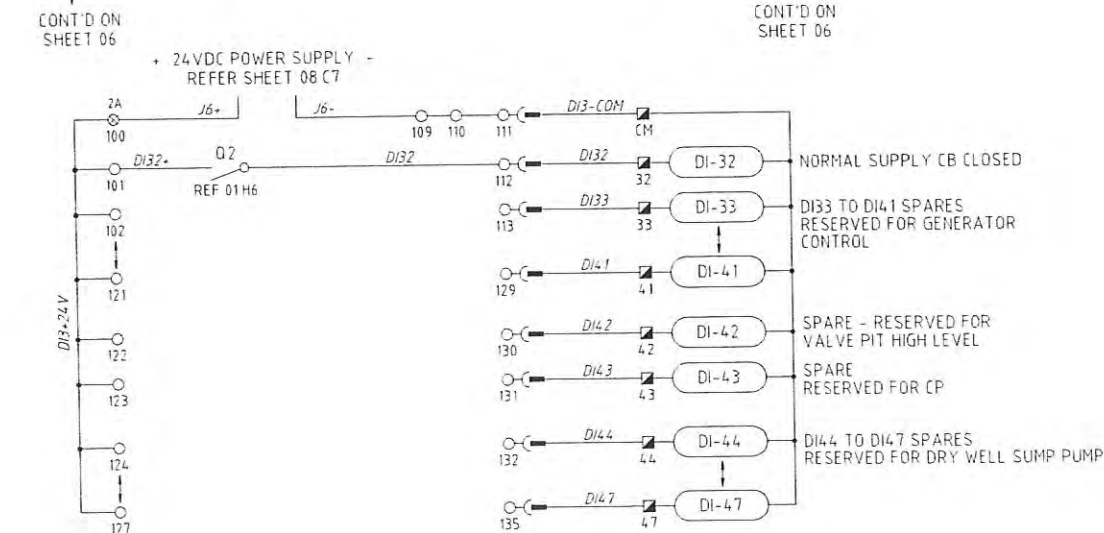
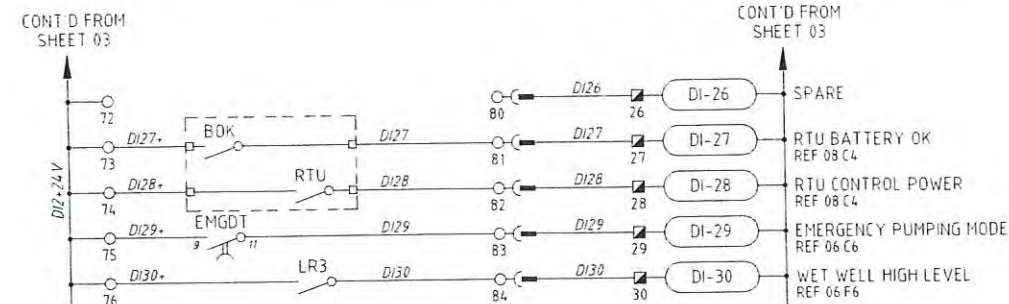
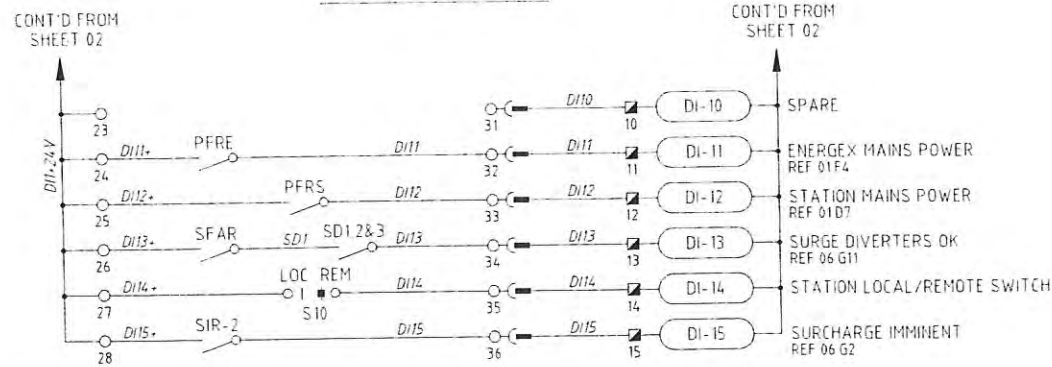
- ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SIZ000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
- SET DIPSWITCH TO 'DISCHARGE' MODE
- RUN SEPARATE DEDICATED EARTH CONDUCTOR TO EARTH BAR

Sheet 06

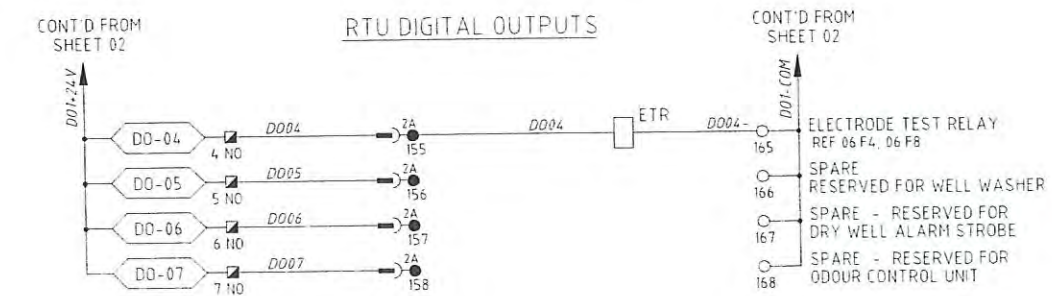
FOR CONSTRUCTION

Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	SHEET No. 6	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE			
Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	486/5/7-0114-006	A	
DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE			

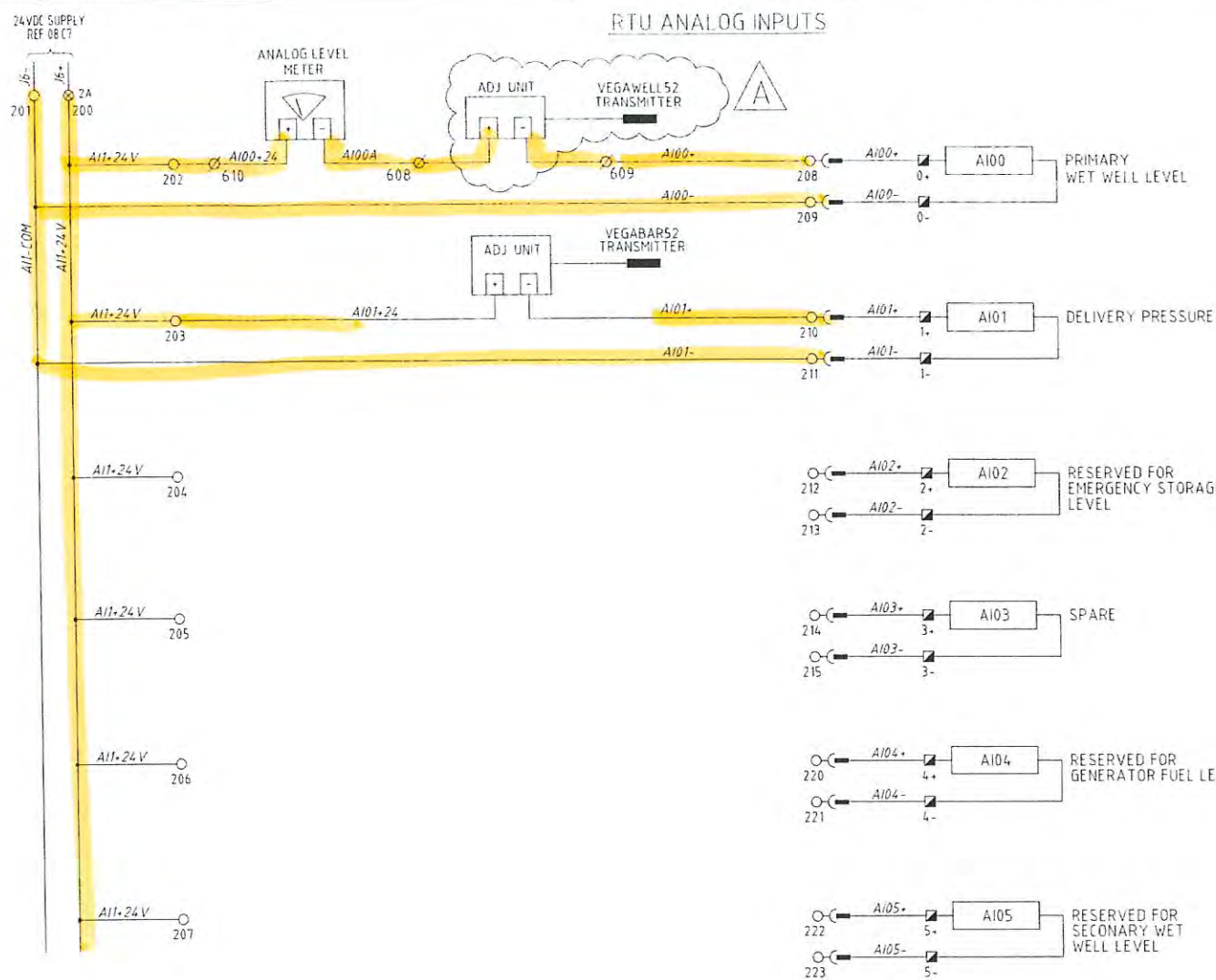
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS



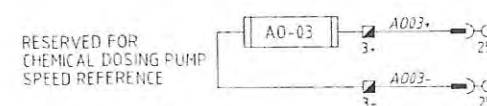
RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS



RTU ANALOG INPUTS



RTU ANALOG OUTPUTS



TESTED
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Jillbody

NOTES

1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST S12000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

LEGEND

- PLC/RTU MARSH COMBINATION FUSE/DISCONNECT PLUG TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH COMBINATION LINK/DISCONNECT PLUG TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH CCT BREAKER TERM
- PLC/RTU MARSH LINK TERMINAL
- SWITCHBOARD CONTROL TERM
- SWITCHBOARD GENERATOR TERM
- FIELD TERMINAL
- PLC TERMINAL
- RTU TERMINAL
- VSD TERMINAL

RTU	PLC
DI-02	DIGITAL INPUT
DO-02	DIGITAL OUTPUT
AI-02	ANALOG INPUT
AO-02	ANALOG OUTPUT

Sheet 07

FOR CONSTRUCTION

02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10
12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10
DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE	DATE



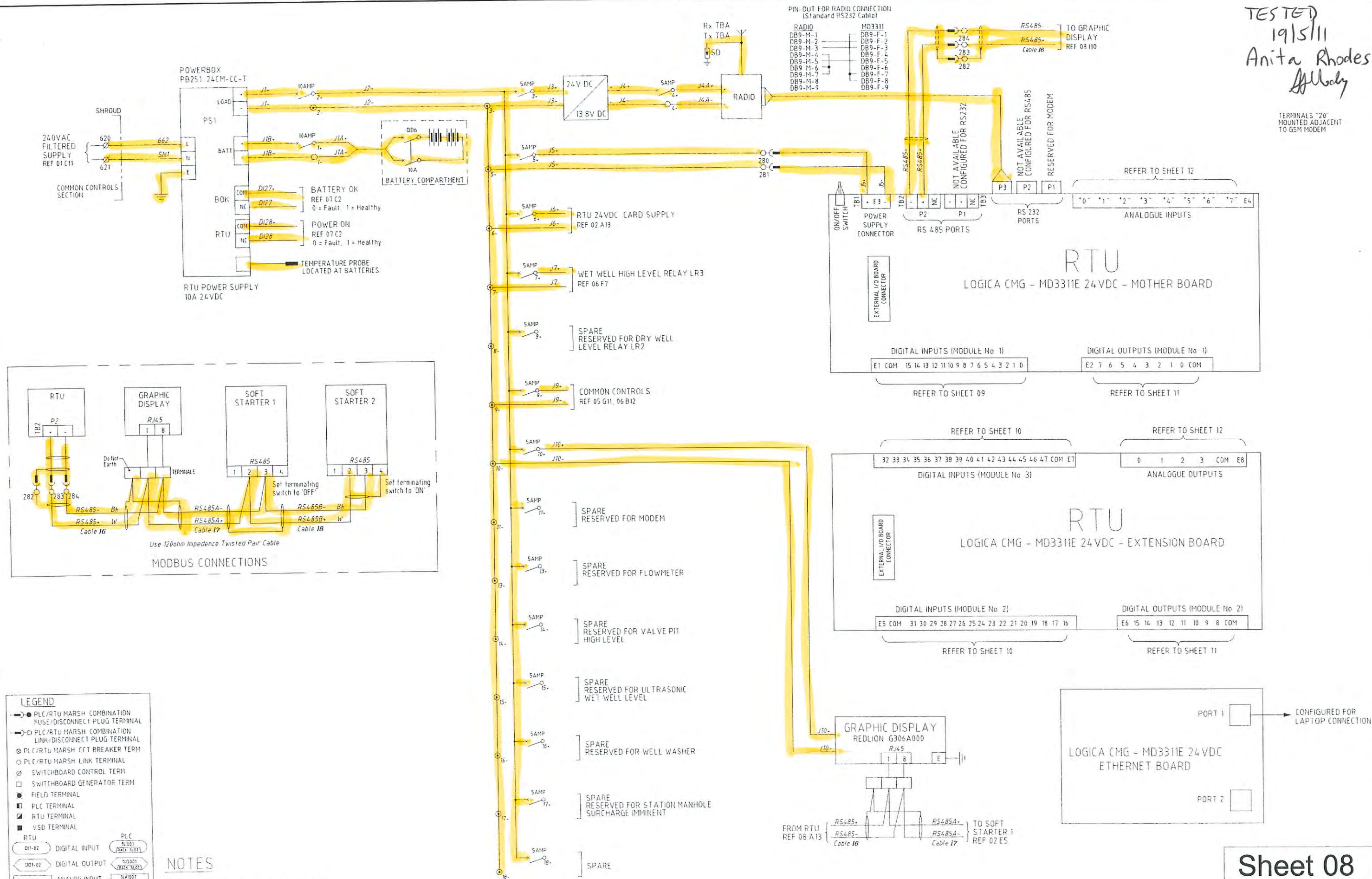
SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
COMMON RTU I/O
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

SHEET No. 7
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
486/5/7-0114-007
AMEND.
A

TESTED
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Jelly

TERMINALS "20"
MOUNTED ADJACENT
TO GSM MODEM



Sheet 08

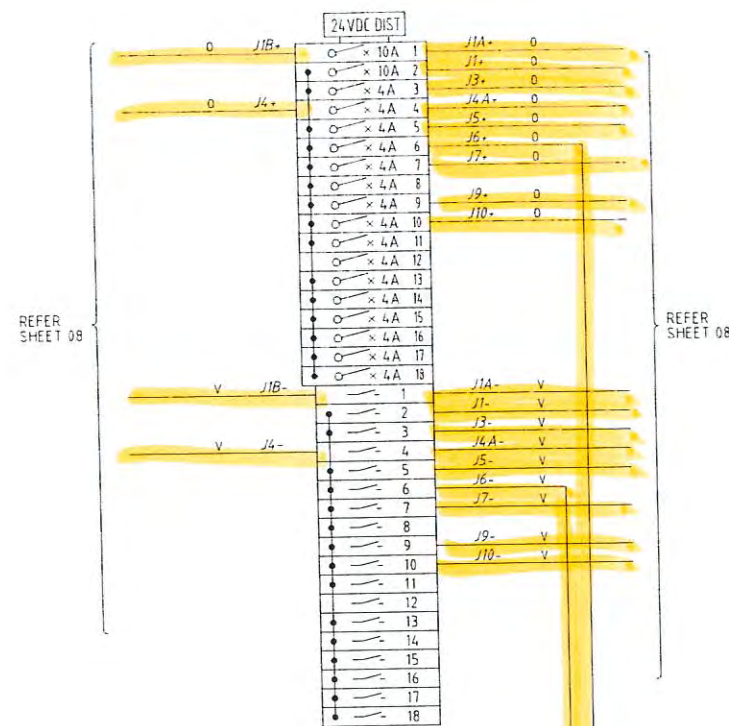
FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>02.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER</p>	<p>P.H. A.W. DRAFTING CHECK</p> <p>P.H. A.W. CAD FILE</p> <p>DRN. APD. B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>P.HAGUE</p> <p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>8895 22-12-10</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE</p>	<p>22-12-10</p> <p>DATE</p> <p>23-12-10</p> <p>DATE</p>	<p>SITE SP063</p> <p>ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p>	<p>TITLE RTU POWER DISTRIBUTION SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM</p> <p>SHEET No. 8</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.</p> <p>486/5/7-0114-008</p> <p>AMEND. A</p>
---	--	---	--	--	---	---	--

RTU COMPARTMENT

MITS RTU
MD3311 EA

24VDC POWER DISTRIBUTION



SWITCHBOARD

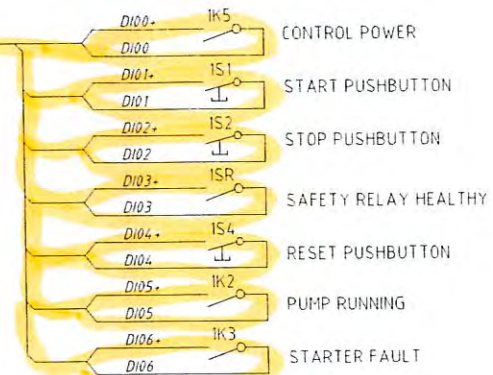
FIELD

TESTED
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
JHhody

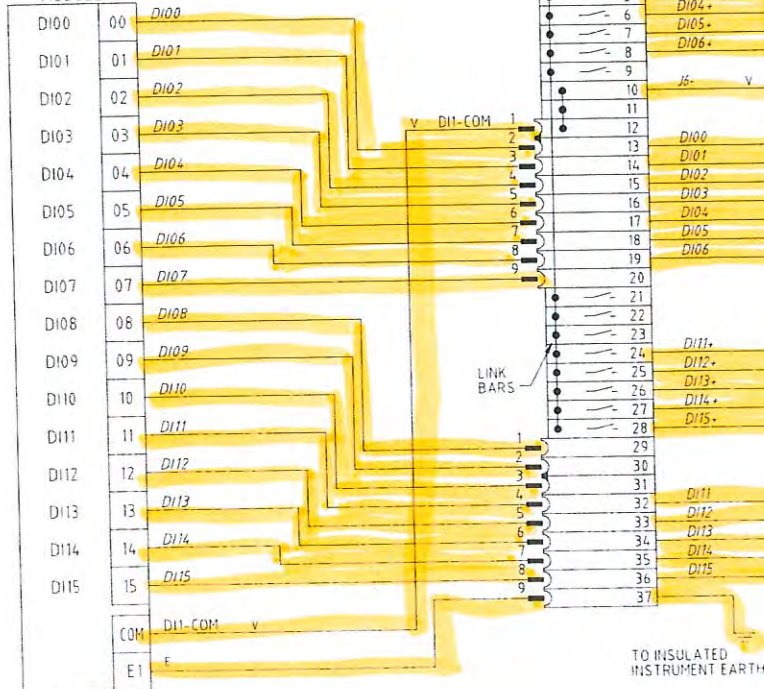
STARTER COMPARTMENT

PUMP 1

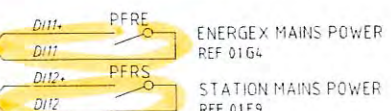
REFER SHEET 02



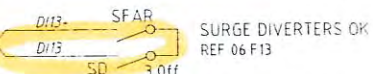
16 CHANNEL DIGITAL INPUT MODULE 1



COMMON COMPARTMENT



ATS COMPARTMENT



STARTER COMPARTMENT



COMMON COMPARTMENT



NOTES


1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SIZ2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

LEGEND

- CABLE IDENTIFIER
- PLC/RTU MINUTURE CCT BREAKER
- DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
- THROUGH TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSHALLING - COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

Sheet 09

FOR CONSTRUCTION

			DRAFTED		P.HAGUE		Original Signed by G.ANDERSON		22-12-10		Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN		22-12-10			SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE RTU DIGITAL INPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 9					
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.		AMEND.									
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895	22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	486/5/7-0114-009		A									
No.	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE	G:\194 WATER SUPPLY\268 Drafting\648 Plans\Electrical\2. SEWAGE\NETWORK\KS\SP063 Astolat\Reliability Improvement\For Construction\57-0112set_A.dwg Last Saved by 088901 on Monday, 7 February 2011 6:59:42 AM											

RTU COMPARTMENT

MITS RTU
MD3311EA

STARTER COMPARTMENT

PUMP 2
REFER SHEET 03

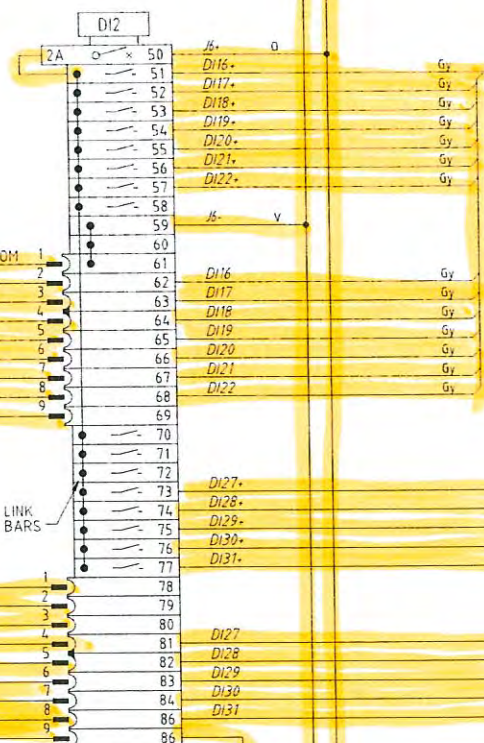
SWITCHBOARD

FIELD

TESTED
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
JHody

16 CHANNEL DIGITAL INPUT MODULE 2

DI16 16
DI17 17
DI18 18
DI19 19
DI20 20
DI21 21
DI22 22
DI23 23
DI24 24
DI25 25
DI26 26
DI27 27
DI28 28
DI29 29
DI30 30
DI31 31
COM
E5



DI16 2K5 CONTROL POWER
DI16 2S1 START PUSHBUTTON
DI17 2S2 STOP PUSHBUTTON
DI18 2SR SAFETY RELAY HEALTHY
DI19 2S4 RESET PUSHBUTTON
DI20 2K2 PUMP RUNNING
DI21 2K3 STARTER FAULT

RTU COMPARTMENT

DI27 BOK RTU BATTERY OK
REF 08 C3
DI28 RTU RTU CONTROL POWER
REF 08 C3

COMMON COMPARTMENT

DI29 EMGDT EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE
REF 06 C6
DI30 LR3 WET WELL HIGH LEVEL
REFER 06 G7

DOOR SECURITY MONITORING
DI31 DS1 DS2 DS3 DS4 DS5 DS6 DS7 DS8 DS9 DS10 DS11
DOOR SECURITY STATUS
REF 06 B15

LEGEND

- C?? CABLE IDENTIFIER
- 2A PLC/RTU MINUTUE COT BREAKER
- 1 DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
- 1 THROUGH TERMINAL
- 1 PLC/RTU MARSHALLING - COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

NOTES

1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED
WITH GRAFOPLAST SI2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

Sheet 10

FOR CONSTRUCTION

02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION
12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER

P.H. A.W.
P.H. A.W.

DRAFTED
DRAFTING CHECK
CAD FILE
B.C.C. FILE No.

P.HAGUE
G.ANDERSON
57-0114set_A

Original Signed by G.ANDERSON
DESIGN
Original signed by R.JONES
DESIGN CHECK

22-12-10
8895 22-12-10

Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN
MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES
Original Signed by J.TITMARSH
CLIENT DELEGATE

22-12-10
23-12-10

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS
TERMINATION DIAGRAM

SHEET No. 10
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
486/5/7-0114-010
AMEND. A

RTU COMPARTMENT
MITS RTU
MD3311 EA

8 CHANNEL
DIGITAL OUTPUT
MODULE 1

D000	00	NC	D000
D001	01	NC	D001
D002	02	NC	D002
D003	03	NC	D003
D004	04	NC	D004
D005	05	NC	D005
D006	06	NC	D006
D007	07	NC	D007
		COM	D01-24V
		E2	

D01

1	150
2	2A 151
3	2A 152
4	2A 153
5	2A 154
6	2A 155
7	2A 156
8	2A 157
9	2A 158
10	2A 159
	160
	161
	162
	163
	164
	165
	166
	167
	168

LINK BARS

TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH

SWITCHBOARD

FIELD

TESTED
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
Alshady

STARTER COMPARTMENT

D000	1K20
D000-	
D001	1K21
D001-	
D002	1K22
D002-	

PUMP 1 RUN COMMAND
REFER 02 F14
PUMP 1 FAULT RESET
REFER 02 F14
PUMP 1 EMERGENCY MODE INTERRUPT
REFER 02 F14

COMMON COMPARTMENT

D004	ETR
D004-	

ELECTRODE TEST RELAY
REFER 07 G4

8 CHANNEL
DIGITAL OUTPUT
MODULE 2

D008	08	NC	D008
D009	09	NC	D009
D010	10	NC	D010
D011	11	NC	D011
D012	12	NC	D012
D013	13	NC	D013
D014	14	NC	D014
D015	15	NC	D015
		COM	D02-24V
		E6	

D02

1	175
2	2A 176
3	2A 177
4	2A 178
5	2A 179
6	2A 180
7	2A 181
8	2A 182
9	2A 183
10	2A 184
	185
	186
	187
	188
	189
	190
	191
	192
	193

LINK BARS

TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH

STARTER COMPARTMENT

D008	2K20
D008-	
D009	2K21
D009-	
D010	2K22
D010-	

PUMP 2 RUN COMMAND
REFER 03 F14
PUMP 2 FAULT RESET
REFER 03 F14
PUMP 2 EMERGENCY MODE INTERRUPT
REFER 03 F14

NOTES

1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED
WITH GRAFOPLAST SIZ000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

LEGEND

C??	CABLE IDENTIFIER
2A 0 1	PLC/RTU MINUTURE CCT BREAKER
1	DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
1	THROUGH TERMINAL
1	PLC/RTU MARSHALLING - COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

Sheet 11

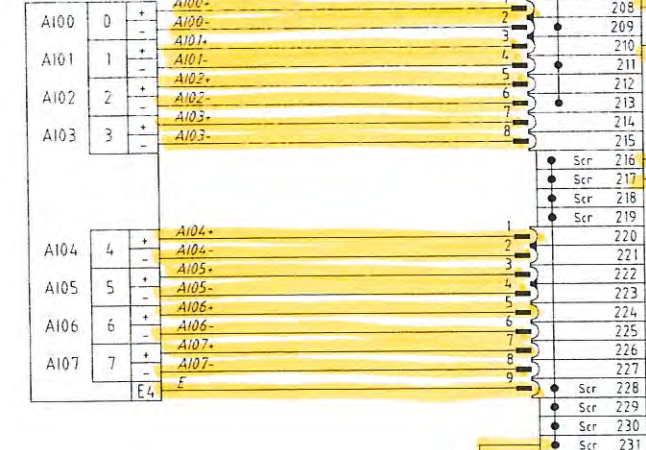
FOR CONSTRUCTION

A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities	SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 11 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-011	AMEND. A
	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE					
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	G1194 WATER SUPPLY/268 Drafting/6248 Plant/Electrical/2. SEWERAGE/NETWORKS/SP063 Astolat/Reliability Improvement/For Construction/57-0114set_A.dwg Last Saved by 088901 on Monday, 7 February 2011 6:58:42 AM				
		AMENDMENT	DRN. APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE					

RTU COMPARTMENT

MITS RTU
MD3311 EA

8 CHANNEL ANALOG INPUT MODULE 1



TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH

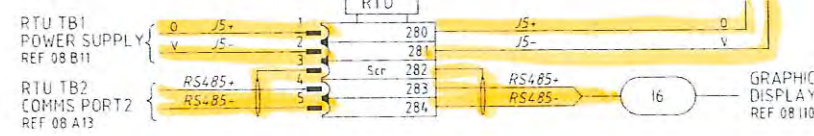
NOTES

- 1 ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED
WITH GRAFOPLAST SI2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
- 2 ALL FUSES ARE 500mA EXCEPT WHERE NOTED
OTHERWISE

4 CHANNEL ANALOG OUTPUT MODULE 1



TO INSULATED
INSTRUMENT EARTH



SWITCHBOARD

COMMON COMPARTMENT

ANALOG LEVEL
METER

VEGADIS62
ADJ UNIT

VEGABARS2
ADJ UNIT

PRIMARY
WET WELL LEVEL
TRANSMITTER

DELIVERY PRESSURE
TRANSMITTER

FIELD

TESTED
19/5/11
Anita Rhodes
JH/body

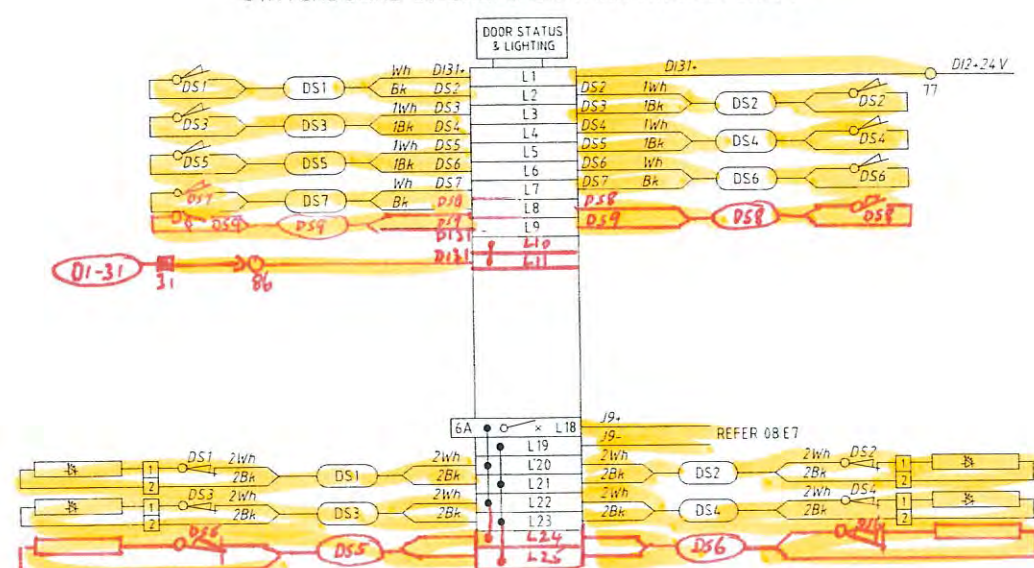
LEGEND	
(C??)	CABLE IDENTIFIER
2A	PLC/RTU MINUTURE CCT BREAKER
1	DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
1	THROUGH TERMINAL
1	PLC/RTU MARSHALLING - COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

Sheet 12

FOR CONSTRUCTION

A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities	SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE RTU ANALOGS & MISCELLANEOUS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 12	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE					486/5/7-0114-012	A
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE									

SWITCHBOARD INTERNAL LIGHTING AND SECURITY



Sheet 13

FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE COMMON CONTROLS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 13 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-013	AMENDMENT A
O 12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE					
No.	DATE	AMENDMENT		DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10					
								DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE			

ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS	ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS	ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS
1					N		65	2	PUMP FAULT RELAY - K3	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05	129						
2	1	MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCH	TERASAKI	NT557FE12533	F	Set Ir=0.4 (50A) Char=6	66	1	PUMP1 RUN RELAY - K6	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05	130						
3		- TO SUIT MAIN SWITCHES Q2 & Q3 S250PE/125	TERASAKI	Q2 FITTED WITH NO AUX CONTACT	F		67	1	PUMP2 RUN RELAY - K6	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	0	SH2B-05	131		NOT USED				
4	1	Q4 PUMP1 CIRCUIT BREAKER - 12HS Handle	TERASAKI	S125G1/20	-	Set Ir=1.6 (20A) Im=6 (120A)	68	2	PUMP CONTROL COT POWER ON RELAY - K5	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05	132						
5	1	Q5 PUMP2 CIRCUIT BREAKER - 12HS Handle	TERASAKI	S125G1/20	-	Set Ir=1.0 (20A) Im=6 (120A)	69	4	STOP AUX RELAYS - K4a + K4b	IDEC	RH4B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH4B-05	133	1	WET WELL LEVEL PROBE	VEGA - VEGA WELLS2	WLS2XXALAM1001X	-	SET RANGE TO = 4m
6					E		70					A		134	1	WET WELL LEVEL ADJUSTMENT UNIT	VEGA - VEGA DSE62	DSE62XXHMAXX	-	
7	1	Q7 ENERGEX PHASE FAILURE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB15306C	-		71					B		135						
8							72					B		136						
9	1	Q9 SUB-DISTRIBUTION BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	E125H1/50	-	Set Ir=0.9 (5A) Im=6 (300A)	73	2	PUMP RUN COMMAND RELAY - K20	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05	137	1	DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	VEGA - VEGA BAR52	BR52XXCAIHPHAS L=??	U	RANGE = 50m
10	1	Q10 STATION MAINS PHASE FAILURE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6306C	-		74	2	PUMP FAULT RESET RELAY - K21	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05	138	1	TRICLOVE FITTING FOR VEGA BAR52	VEGA	ADAPTOR 4	U	
11	1	Q11 15A GPO CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCPH-15-30A	-		75	2	PUMP EMERGENCY MODE INTERRUPT RELAY - K22	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	SH2B-05	139	1	RTU POWER SUPPLY 24VDC	POWERBOX	PB251-24CM-CC-T	-	
12	1	Q12 RTU LAPTOP GPO CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCPH-10-30A	-		76	2	PUMP START PUSHBUTTON - S1	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F3-PX10	-		140	1	RADIO 24V/13 BYDC CONVERTER	POWERBOX	PBM-2412J-CC	R	
13	1	Q13 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	-		77	2	PUMP STOP PUSHBUTTON - S2	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F4-PX10	-		141						
14	1	Q14 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6110C	-		78	2	PUMP EM/STOP PUSHBUTTON - S3	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-H134-PX01S	-	c/w D7-15VE112 + PX01S	142	2	BATTERIES - INCLUDING SPILL TRAYS	YUASA	UXH50-12	-	
15	1	Q15 GENERATOR AUXILIARY SUPPLY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCPH-10-30A	-		79	2	PUMP RESET PUSHBUTTON - S4	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F6-PX10	-	D7P-PX10	143	1	RADIO	TRIO	~06900-07A02-D0~	R	FREE ISSUE
16	1	Q16 SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCPH-10-30A	-		80	2	PUMP HOUR RUN METER - HRM	IHP	R04B01080VDC	-	24VDC	144	1	RADIO ANTENNA	TRIO	YAG1 ANT13AL	R	15 ELEMENT 130B ALUM
17	1	Q17 SURGE FILTER CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6110C	-		81	2	PUMP POWER SOCKET OUTLET - INCLINE SLEEVE	MARECHAL	DS131H013972 + S1BAR58	J		145	1	RADIO COAX SURGE PROTECTION UNIT	POLYPHASE CORPORATION	IS-50HX-C2	R	Mounted on Din Rail
18	1	Q18 EM PUMP CNTRL & SURCHARGE IMMINENT CB	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	-		82	2	PUMP POWER INLET PLUG - HANDLE	MARECHAL	DS131H013972 + 311A013	J		146	1	TELEMETRY UNIT - FREE ISSUE	LOGICA CMG	MD331EAL/271D-0-7	-	FREE ISSUE
19	1	Q19 SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	K		83	2	PUMP CONTROL SOCKET OUTLET - INCLINE SLEEVE	MARECHAL	FN7C 01P0060 + 01MA053	J		147						
20	1	Q20 3 PHASE OUTLET CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6310C	-	PLUS DSRCPH-32-30-3PH	84	2	PUMP CONTROL INLET PLUG - HANDLE	MARECHAL	PN7C 01P0060 + 01MA313	J		148						
21	1	Q21 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	0		85					E								
22					M		86					E								
23					Y		87					E								
24		NOT USED					88					E								
25		NOT USED					89					E								
26	1	Q30 RTU POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-		90					E								
27	1	Q31 SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-		91					E								
28	1	Q32 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	H		92	1	LR3- WET WELL HIGH LEVEL RELAY	MULTITRODE	HTR-5	-	24VDC							
29	1	Q33 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-		93					D								
30		NOT USED					94					D								
31	2	PUMP 240VAC CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	Q4-1, Q5-1	95	1	SIR - SURCHARGE IMMINENT LEVEL RELAY	MULTITRODE	HTR-2	-	240VAC							
32	2	PUMP 24VDC CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6110C	-	Q04, Q05	96	2	SINGLE POINT PROBES	MULTITRODE	2 off - Q20130FSP-Shield	-								
33	1	BATTERY SHORT CTT PROTECTION CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6210C	-	Q06	97	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE RELAY PUMP1 - EMG1	IDEC	RH2B-UL-240VAC	-	SH2B-05 240VAC							
34	2	PUMP 240VAC-24VDC POWER SUPPLY	WEIDMULLER	89513-0009	-	120W 5A/24VDC	98	1	SURCHARGE IMMINENT DELAY TIMER - SDT	SPRECHER & SCHUH	RZ7-FSA 3E UZ3	-	ON DELAY							
35							99	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE TIMER - EMGDT	IDEC	GT3D-4-AF20 + IDEC BASE	-	DIGITAL MULTI-FUNCTION TIMER							
36	1	DISTRIBUTION BOARD CHASSIS	TERASAKI	ED-2-24/18-3U	-		100	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE TIMER PUMP2 - EMG2	SPRECHER & SCHUH	RZ7-FSA 3E UZ3	-	ON DELAY							
37	3	F1 - SURGE DIVERter CIRCUIT FUSES	IHP	63AMP 63MS	-	FUSES & HOLDERS	101	2	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE SWITCH - S5	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-LM25 + D7PX10	-	D7PX10							
38	3	SURGE DIVERter	CRITEC	TDS100-25R-277	-		102					F								
39	1	SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY - SFAR	CRITEC	DAR-275V	-		103					F								
40	1	SURGE REDUCTION FILTER - SRF	CRITEC	TDF-10A-240V	-		104					F								
41	1	ENERGEX MAINS PHASE FAILURE RELAY - PFRE	CARLO GAVAZZI	DPB01CM4BW4	-		105					F								
42							106					F								
43	1	STATION MAINS PHASE FAILURE RELAY - PFRS	CARLO GAVAZZI	DPB01CM4BW4	-		107					F								
44		NOT USED					108					F								
45	1	MAIN NEUTRAL LINK	D&L ELEC	DLAHS	-	INSULATED	109					F								
46	1	MAIN EARTH LINK	D&L ELEC	DLAHE6	-		110					F								
47	1	DIST BD NEUTRAL LINK	D&L ELEC	2DLA18	-	INSULATED	111					F								
48	1	DIST BD EARTH LINK	D&L ELEC	2DLAE18	-		112					F								
49	1	SURGE DIVERter NEUTRAL LINK	CLIPSAL	LSA	-	INSULATED	113					F								
50	1	INSTRUMENT EARTH LINK	D&L ELEC	DLBE12	-	INSULATED	114					F								
51	1	FILTERED SUPPLY NEUTRAL LINK	CLIPSAL	L7	-	INSULATED	115	1	GRAPHIC DISPLAY - FREE ISSUE	REDUION	G306A600	-	FREE ISSUE							
52	1	3 PHASE SWITCHED OUTLET	CLIPSAL	55C410	-	USE ENCLOSURE AS SHROUD	116		NOT USED											
53	1	1 PHASE OUTLET 15A	CLIPSAL	15/15-9/3B (SHROUD)	-		117													
54	1	LAPTOP GPO - TWIN 10A	CLIPSAL	25-449A-449AP	-		118	1	STATION LOCAL/REMOTE SWITCH - SIG	KRAUS & HAIMER	CAD11-A710-603-F12-F758	-	ENGRAVE LOCAL REMOTE							
55	1	1 PHASE OUTLET - GENERATOR AUXILIARY POWER	CLIPSAL	56S0310	F	IP55	119	1	ELECTRODES TEST RELAY - ETR	IDEC	PH4B-ULD-24VDC	-	SH4B-05							
56	1	3 PHASE HSE APPLIANCE INLET - GENERATOR POWER	MENNEKES	REN351	F	c/w PROTECTIVE CAP 40787	120					P								
57		NOT USED					121	1	WET WELL LEVEL INDICATOR	CROMPTON INSTRUMENTS	744-01KG-HG-IP-SR 4-20mA	-	0-100% ADJ RED POINTER							
58	2	PUMP SAFETY RELAYS	PIZZ	PH2X3			122					J								
59	2	PUMP SOFT STARTER	EMOTRON MSF2 0	MSF-317 + MODBUS COMPS			123	6	SW/BD DOOR MICRO SWITCHES	OMRON	DZ-10G22 1S	-	3 OFF 11/0							
60	2	EXTERNAL KEYPAD KIT	EMOTRON MSF2 0	01-3060-03	-		124	1	SW/BD DISCONNECT COMPART DOOR PROXIMITY SWITCH	PEPPERL & FUCHS	NCB5-18G40-70	-								
61	4	CURRENT TRANSFORMERS - CT CABLE KIT 01-2020-00	EMOTRON MSF2 0	TO SUIT MSF-017 +	-		125	4	SW/BD INTERNAL LED LIGHTS	LUMPA	LF1B-C35-2THW4	-								
62	2	PUMP LINE CONTACTOR - K1 (24VDC COIL)	SPRECHER & SCHUH	CA7-30	-	24VDC COIL	126					E								
63	2	PUMP BY-PASS CONTACTOR - K2 (24VDC COIL)	SPRECHER & SCHUH	CA7-30	-	24VDC COIL	127					S								
64							128					S								

Sheet 14
FOR CONSTRUCTION

02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by GANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	SITE SP063	ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE EQUIPMENT LIST	SHEET No. 14	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
02.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10				486/5/7-0114-014	A	
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APP.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE				

CABLE No	STATUS	SIZE	CORES	TYPE	LENGTH (m) Note 1	FROM	TO	CABLE FUNCTION	NOTES
P01	NEW	16mm ²	1C	PVC/CU/PVC Note2		EMERGEX Supply Pole - 40700	Switchboard	Incoming Mains Supply	Refer Note2 for Cable Protection
E01	NEW	6mm ²	1C	Building Wire		Switchboard	Earth Stake	Main Earth	
P05	EXISTING	4mm ²	3C-E	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump Dis-Connector	Pump No1	Pump 1 Motor Feed	
P06	EXISTING	4mm ²	3C-E	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump Dis-Connector	Pump No2	Pump 2 Motor Feed	
C100	EXISTING	15mm ²	7C	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump Aux Plug	Pump No1	Pump 1 Motor Thermistors	
C200	EXISTING	15mm ²	7C	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump Aux Plug	Pump No2	Pump 2 Motor Thermistors	
C01	NEW	15mm ²	2C	Vendor-070130FSP- Shield		Switchboard	Surcharge Imminent Probe	Surcharge Imminent Signal (SIR)	
C02	NEW	15mm ²	2C	Vendor-070130FSP- Shield		Switchboard	Wet Well High Level Probe	Wet Well High Level Signal (LBS)	
C20	NEW	15mm ²	2C	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well Light Switch - S12	Dry Well Lighting Control Switch	
C21	NEW	15mm ²	2C-E	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well 24vDC Light Filling	Dry Well 24vDC Lights	
C22	NEW	15mm ²	2C-E	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well 24vDC Light Filling	Dry Well 24vDC Lights	
I01	NEW			Vendor		Switchboard	Wet Well Hydroscopic Level Transmitter	Primary Wet Well Level	Int Excess Length - See Note 3
I02	NEW			Vendor		Switchboard	Delivery Pressure Transmitter	Delivery Pressure	Located in Valve Pit
I06	NEW	24 AWG	1Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - RTU	Switchboard - Graphic Display	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
I07	NEW	24 AWG	1Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - Graphic Display	Switchboard - Pump 1 Soft Starter	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
I08	NEW	24 AWG	1Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - Pump 1 Soft Starter	Switchboard - Pump 2 Soft Starter	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
X01	NEW			Vendor		Switchboard - Radio	Aerial Coax Surge Protector	Radio Communications	
X02	NEW			CN1400		Aerial Coax Surge Protector	Aerial	Radio Communications	

VOLTAGE DROP Mains Cable

16mm² = (2.43mV/Am)
20mtrs x 53A x 2.34 / 1000
Voltage Drop = 2.57volts to Main Switch

NOTE:

1 THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE IN DETERMINING THE ACTUAL CABLE LENGTHS REQUIRED ON SITE

2 PROTECT THE MAINS CABLE USING PVC SHEATHED FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT SUCH AS 'ADAPTAFLEX' FROM 150mm Min WITHIN THE PVC MAINS CONDUIT CAST IN THE SLAB UP TO THE GLAND PLATE. TERMINATE USING PROPRIETARY GLAND SEAL AROUND CABLE AT EXIT POINT OF CONDUIT TO PREVENT INGRESS OF VERMIN. PROVIDE ADEQUATE EXCESS FOR RE-TERMINATION

3 ALLOW SUFFICIENT LENGTH ON CABLE TO ALLOW FOR REMOVAL OF PROBE AND CONDUIT EXCESS LENGTH TO BE STORED IN ELECTRODE BOX

Sheet 15

FOR CONSTRUCTION

					DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON		22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN		22-12-10	 DUFFELS AND UrbanUtilities	SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE CABLE SCHEDULE	SHEET No. 15 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-015	AMEND. A
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN		R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES		DATE					
O	12.10	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	S7-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES		8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH		23-12-10					
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK		R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE		DATE					

ITEM #	OPT	DESCRIPTION - INTERNAL LABEL	LABEL 1	LABEL 2 IF NECESSARY	TEXT HEIGHT	MATERIAL / COLOUR	ITEM #	OPT	DESCRIPTION - INTERNAL LABEL	LABEL 1	LABEL 2 IF NECESSARY	TEXT HEIGHT	MATERIAL / COLOUR	ITEM #	OPT	DESCRIPTION - INTERNAL LABEL	LABEL 1	LABEL 2 IF NECESSARY	TEXT HEIGHT	MATERIAL / COLOUR
02		ENERGEX SUPPLY	NORMAL SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH		10mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B	73		PUMP RUN COMMAND RELAY	K20	2K20	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B			TERMINAL HEADER	RTU POWER SUPPLIES		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B
03		GENERATOR SUPPLY	GENERATOR SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH		10mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B	74		PUMP FAULT RESET RELAY	K21	2K21	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B			TERMINAL HEADER	DIGITAL INPUTS D01	DIGITAL INPUTS D02	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B
04/05		PUMP CIRCUIT BREAKER	PUMP No1 20A	PUMP No2 20A	6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B	75		PUMP EMERGENCY MODE INTERRUPT RELAY	K22	2K22	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B			TERMINAL HEADER	DIGITAL OUTPUTS D01	DIGITAL OUTPUTS D02	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B
07		PHASE FAILURE CIRCUIT BREAKER	ENERGEX PHASE FAILURE RELAY 07	FED FROM LINE SIDE OF MAIN SWITCH	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B - R/W	76		PUMP START PUSHBUTTON	START	START	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B			TERMINAL HEADER	ANALOG INPUTS A01	ANALOG OUTPUTS A01	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B
08					4mm		77		PUMP STOP PUSHBUTTON	STOP	STOP	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B			HEADER LABELS (Above DB Circuit Breakers)	NON FILTERED SUPPLY	FILTERED SUPPLY	6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B
09		SUB-DISTRIBUTION BOARD (S)	SUB-DISTRIBUTION BOARD 50A	Mounted On Estakcheen	6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B	78		PUMP EM STOP PUSHBUTTON	(use label supplied with P/Button)	(use label supplied with P/Button)	4mm	Y/B			HEADER LABEL (Isolator Section)	MAIN BEHIND		6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B
10		PHASE FAILURE CIRCUIT BREAKER	STATION PHASE FAILURE RELAY 09		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B	79		PUMP RESET PUSHBUTTON	FAULT RESET	FAULT RESET	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B			HEADER LABEL (Over Terminals 600-610)	LEVEL 1Y AND LEVEL PROPS		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B
11		1 PHASE OUTLET CIRCUIT BREAKER	1P GPD 011		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B	80		PUMP HOURS RUN METER	HOURS RUN	HOURS RUN	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B			HEADER LABEL (Over Shrouded Terminals)	WARNING 240VAC		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B
12		RTU LAPTOP CIRCUIT BREAKER	RTU LAPTOP GPD 012		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B	81/82	J	PUMP DE-CONTACTOR	PUMP No1	PUMP No2	6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B							
13							83/84	J	PUMP AUX CONTROL PLUG & SOCKET	PUMP No1	PUMP No2	6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B							
15		GENERATOR AUXILIARY SUPPLY (B)	GENERATOR AUXILIARY SUPPLY 015		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
16		SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	SPARE 016		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
17		SURGE FILTER CIRCUIT BREAKER	SURGE FILTER 017		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
18		EM PUMP CONTROL & S/S CIRCUIT BREAKER	EM PUMPING CTT & S/S 018		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
19		SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	SPARE 019		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
20		3 PHASE OUTLET CIRCUIT BREAKER	3P OUTLET 020		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
21		SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	SPARE 021		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
26		RTU POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT BREAKER	RTU POWER SUPPLY 026		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
27		SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY CIRCUIT BREAKER	SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY 027		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
29		SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	SPARE 029		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
31		PUMP 240VAC CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER	PUMP No1 04-1	PUMP No2 05-1	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
32		PUMP 24VDC CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER	PUMP No1 004	PUMP No2 005	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
33		BATTERY CIRCUIT BREAKER	BATTERY 006		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
34		PUMP 240VAC-24VDC POWER SUPPLY	PS-P1	PS-P2	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
37		SURGE DIVERTER FUSES	SURGE DIVERTER FUSES 037	FED FROM LINE SIDE OF MAIN SWITCH	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B - R/W														
38		SURGE DIVERTERS	SURGE DIVERTERS	FED FROM LINE SIDE OF MAIN SWITCH	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B - R/W														
39		SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY	SURGE FILTER		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
40		SURGE REDUCTION FILTER	SURGE REDUCTION FILTER		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
41		PHASE FAILURE RELAY	ENERGEX PHASE FAILURE RELAY - PFR	FED FROM LINE SIDE OF MAIN SWITCH	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B - R/W														
43		PHASE FAILURE RELAY	STATION PHASE FAILURE RELAY - PFRS		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
45		MAIN NEUTRAL LINK	MAIN NEUTRAL		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
46		MAIN EARTH LINK	MAIN EARTH		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
47		SUB-BOARD NEUTRAL LINK	NEUTRAL		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
48		SUB-BOARD EARTH LINK	EARTH		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
49		SURGE DIVERTER NEUTRAL LINK	SURGE DIVERTER NEUTRAL		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
50		INSTRUMENT EARTH LINK	INSTRUMENT EARTH		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
51		FILTERED SUPPLY NEUTRAL LINK	FILTERED SUPPLY NEUTRAL		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
54		LAPTOP GPD	LAPTOP GPD		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
55	M	GENERATOR 240VAC CONNECTION SOCKET	GENERATOR AUXILIARY SUPPLY		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
56	M	GENERATOR POWER CONNECTION SOCKET	GENERATOR CONNECTION		6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
58		PUMP SAFETY RELAYS	1SR	2SR	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
59		PUMP SOFT STARTER	PUMP No1 2U1	PUMP No2 2U1	6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
60		PUMP SOFT STARTER KEYPAD	PUMP No1	PUMP No2	6mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
62		LINE CONTACTOR	PUMP 1 K1	PUMP 2 K1	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
63		BYPASS CONTACTOR	PUMP 1 K2	PUMP 2 K2	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
65		PUMP S/STARTER FAULT RELAY	K3	2K3	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
66		PUMP1 RUN RELAY	K6		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
67		PUMP2 RUN RELAY	2K6		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
69		PUMP POWER ON RELAY	K5	2K5	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
69		PUMP E/STOP AUX RELAYS - K4a + K4b	K4a/K4b	2K4a/2K4b	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
92		WET WELL HIGH LEVEL RELAY	WET WELL HIGH LEVEL - 1B3		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
95		SURCHARGE MOUNTAIN LEVEL RELAY	WET WELL SURCHARGE MOUNTAIN - S/S		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
97		EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE PUMP 1 RELAY	EMG1		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
98		SURCHARGE IMMINENT ON DELAY TIMER	SOT		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
99		EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE OFF DELAY TIMER	EMGOT		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
100		EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE PUMP 2 TIMER	EMG2		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
101		EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE START SWITCH	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE	4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
118		STATION LOCAL/REMOTE SELECTOR SWITCH	STATION CONTROL MODE		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
119		ELECTRODES TEST RELAY	ETR		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
121		WET WELL LEVEL INDICATOR	WET WELL LEVEL		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
133	U	DELIVERY PRESSURE ADJ UPDT	DELIVERY PRESSURE		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
139		RTU 240VAC/24VDC POWER SUPPLY	RTU 24VDC POWER SUPPLY		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
140	R	RADIO 24V/19.5VDC CONVERTER	24/19.5VDC CONVERTER - RADIO		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
143	R	RADIO	RADIO		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
145	R	RADIO COAX SURGE PROTECTION	RADIO SURGE PROTECTION		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
146		TELEMETRY UNIT	RTU		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
149		RTU DISCONNECT PLUG	PLUG No7?		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														
150		RTU DISCONNECT TERMINAL BLOCKS	PLUG No7?		4mm	ABS PLASTIC W/B														

EXTERNAL DOOR LABEL LIST

LABEL	TEXT	TEXT HEIGHT	PAINT FILL LETTERING	QTY	OPT
A	SP063	25mm	Black	1	
B	RTU	10mm	Black	1	
C	PUMP CONTROL	10mm	Black	2	
D	THIS SITE IS MONITORED BY THE CONTROL ROOM. PLEASE INFORM THE OPERATOR BEFORE ISOLATING PUMPS OR STATION.	8mm	Black	2	
E	PLEASE CHECK THAT THE STATION IS IN REMOTE MODE BEFORE LEAVING SITE.	8mm	Black	1	
F	COMMON CONTROL	10mm	Black	1	
I	MAIN SWITCHES	10mm	Black	1	
J	DISTRIBUTION BOARD	10mm	Black	1	
M	PUMP DE-CONTACTORS	10mm	Black	1	J
N	GENERATOR PLUG CONNECTIONS	10mm	Black	1	F
O	BATTERIES	10mm	Black	1	
P	SUPPLY AUTHORITY METERING	10mm	Black	1	
Q	DANGER 415V	10mm	Black	2	
R	DANGER - 2 SOURCES OF SUPPLY	10mm	Red	1	
X	THIS SITE IS CONTINUOUSLY MONITORED. CONTACT CONTROL ROOM BEFORE OPENING METER DOOR AND PRIOR TO LEAVING SITE. Phone 340 784 14 (Butt up directly under Label 'X' 1)	8mm	Black	1	
Z	DANGER - ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. NOTE THIS LABEL IS FREE ISSUE BY DUU.			2	

EXTERNAL LABELS 1mm THICK, 316 GRADE STAINLESS STEEL FIXED WITH M3 316 STAINLESS STEEL METAL THREADS

FIELD LABEL LIST

LABEL	TEXT	TEXT HEIGHT	PAINT FILL LETTERING	QTY
AA	MAIN EARTH CONDUCTOR - DO NOT DISCONNECT (On Main Earth Electrode)	5mm		1

DETAIL 0

Sheet 16

FOR CONSTRUCTION

Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	SITE	SP063	TITLE	SWITCHBOARD LABEL SCHEDULE	SHEET No. 16	486/5/7-0114-016	AMEND.	A
DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities	ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION			Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.			
Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10								
DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE								

CONSTRUCTION - EXTERNAL SWITCHBOARD

Cubicle construction 3mm Marine grade Aluminium (5251)
Plinth construction 160x60 channel 6061 T6 Grade Aluminium
Folded, "Pulse MIG" & "TIG" welded with all visible seams and joints fully welded, free from splatter and ground smooth where needed
External doors and covers fitted with Emka 1011-207 self grip seal
Stainless Steel "U" Handles fitted where indicated on the drawings
M6 Earth studs fixed to the interior of all doors, and hinged escutcheons and on adjacent cubicle interior surfaces. Fit dedicated earth stud adjacent main earth bar for switchboard earth
Door stiffeners, door stays, cable straps, and document holders etc fitted where shown on the drawings
Door stay arms to be S/Steel and of sufficient strength to prevent being deformed when subjected to reasonable loads. Minimum 3mm S/Steel
Lift-off covers and mounting panels fixed with M8 studs & stainless steel dome nuts
Gland plates manufactured from 3mm aluminium, unless otherwise shown
Inspection/Access plates manufactured from 3mm aluminium
Gland/Inspection/Access plate openings fitted with M6x10 flat head closed end rivet nuts (Detail F)
Cable glands to be fitted with compression side installed within cubicle (Detail G)
Gland/Inspection/Access plates to be fitted with seals attached to cubicle
Gland/Inspection/Access plate fixings at 100mm with Phillips head screws
Gland/Inspection/Access plates to maintain a 50mm clearance from section dividers
Gland/Inspection/Access plates are NOT to be split
Inspection/Access plates are NOT to be earthed
Provide Shrouding to all live parts to IP20 where required
Hinges (external) Selectrix HMB650s-316 Stainless steel
Star washers fitted under all hinge screws
Hinged escutcheons fixed with Emka 1/4 turn 1000-U142
All equipment to be removable via front access
Install switchboard with non-hydroscopic material between plinth and concrete slab (Detail E)
All escutcheons to open a minimum of 90°
All sheet metal edging to be de-burred

Locks Doors 1 - 4 & 6

DORE ELECTRICS - Swing Handle SHKSS Universal Locking - 92268
DORE ELECTRICS - 3 point lock rod set - TLR24
Half Profile Cylinder
Key Codes RC496A, RC496AB, RC496ABC refer to each door for clarification

Locks Door 7

DORE ELECTRICS - Swing Handle SHKSS Universal Locking - 92268
DORE ELECTRICS - 3 point lock rod set - TLR22SS (all S/Steel)
Lockwood Barrel Lock, Key Code RC496AB

Locks Door 5

DORE ELECTRICS - Swing Handle SHPSS Padlockable - 316
DORE ELECTRICS - 3 point lock rod set - TLR24
ENERGEX padlock, S/Steel Shackles, 45mm brass pin tumbler
Energen Key No325 c/w 7 keys

OPERATING PARAMETERS

Standard	AS 3439 I
Current & Frequency	AC 50Hz
Rated Operational Voltage Ue	415 VAC
Rated Insulation Voltage Ui	660 V
Rated Auxiliary Voltage	240 VAC / 24 VDC
Rated Current (Main Bus)	300 AMPS
Short Circuit Current Isc	20 kA
Duration of Isc	2 sec
Degree of Protection	IP 56 to AS 1939
Measure of Protection by barriers and enclosures	
Service Conditions	Outdoors
Mass	Not exceeding 2000kg
Forms of Segregation	Form 1

PAINTING

Aluminum Surface Preparation
Finish smooth all exposed welds, clean, descale, and degrease all surfaces
Surfaces pretreatment in accordance with AS 1580 & AS 3715 using Novox LF acid etch cleaner, Novacoat 12 conversion coating & clean water rinses
Apply DULUX ALPHATECH 3000 powder coat to manufacturer's recommendations
CUBICLE & EXTERNAL COMPONENTS - DULUX Mist Green (36648) matt finish
INTERIOR ITEMS (mounting panels, escutcheons, etc) - DULUX Bright White (32166)
Minimum Dry Film Thickness all surfaces 50 microns

WIRING

All wiring to be PVC V90 HT 0.6/1kV Grade with tinned conductor
Control and instrumentation wiring has flexible copper conductors, and is colour coded as detailed below. Each individual wire shall be numbered each end and terminated by the use of appropriate pre-insulated crimp lugs or pins.
Separate lugs or pins shall be used for each conductor. A proprietary double pin lug may be used to terminate two conductors.
Use proprietary bridging links when required to common up terminals.
Not more than two wires shall be connected to any terminal.
Not more than one wire shall be connected on one side of any tunnel type terminal.
Where multiple connections are required on tunnel terminals, proprietary terminal link bars shall be used.
Power wiring to be minimum 2.5sqmm stranded copper conductors, phase colour coded as detailed below.
Control wiring to be minimum 1.0sqmm flexible copper conductors, colour coded as detailed below.
Low level control signals to be minimum 0.5sqmm flexible copper conductors, colour coded as detailed below.
Wiring between RTU terminals & RTU disconnect plugs to be multicore cable with 0.5sqmm flexible copper conductors.
4-20mA analog signals (internal & external) wired in shielded pair minimum size 0.5sqmm, and earthed at one end only (Switchboard end for external signals).
All 240VAC wiring in the RTU or PLC sections shall be double insulated and all terminals shall be shrouded and labelled - "Danger 240VAC".
Earth cables minimum 2.5sqmm flexible.
Doors and hinged escutcheons bonded with flexible tinned copper braiding.
Disconnection zone door to be bonded with flexible copper B/Wire. Heat shrink at lugs.
Switchboard to have dedicated earthing cable bonding directly to main earth bar.
Ensure minimum clearance of 100mm is maintained between cable ducting & gland plates.
Wire numbering will be equal to Grafoplast S12000 system.
Terminal strips to be mounted 30mm off equipment panel to aid termination.
Wire numbers are readable left to right bottom to top as shown.

Refer to sheet 17 for coding details for RTU disconnection plugs.
Coding pins must be fitted to both the disconnect plug and terminal block.

COLOUR CODE

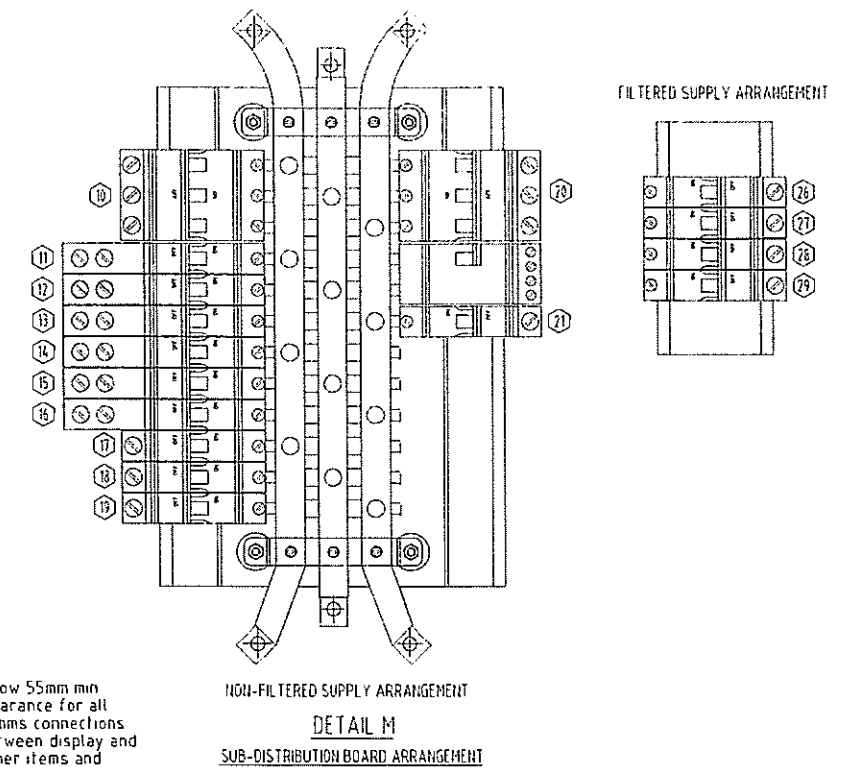
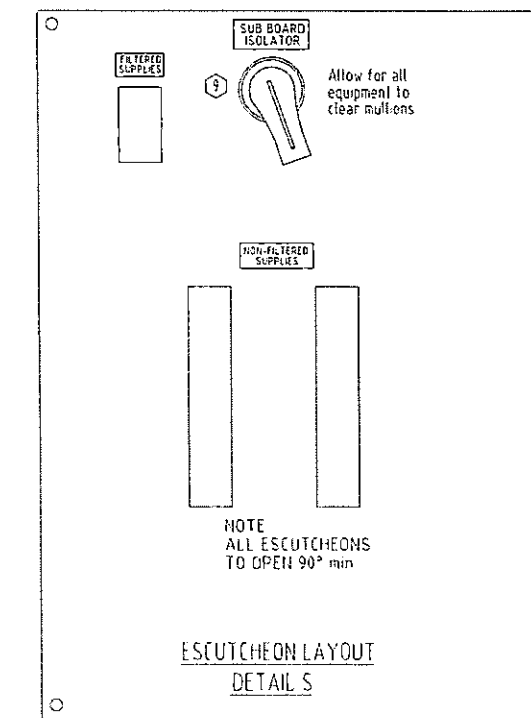
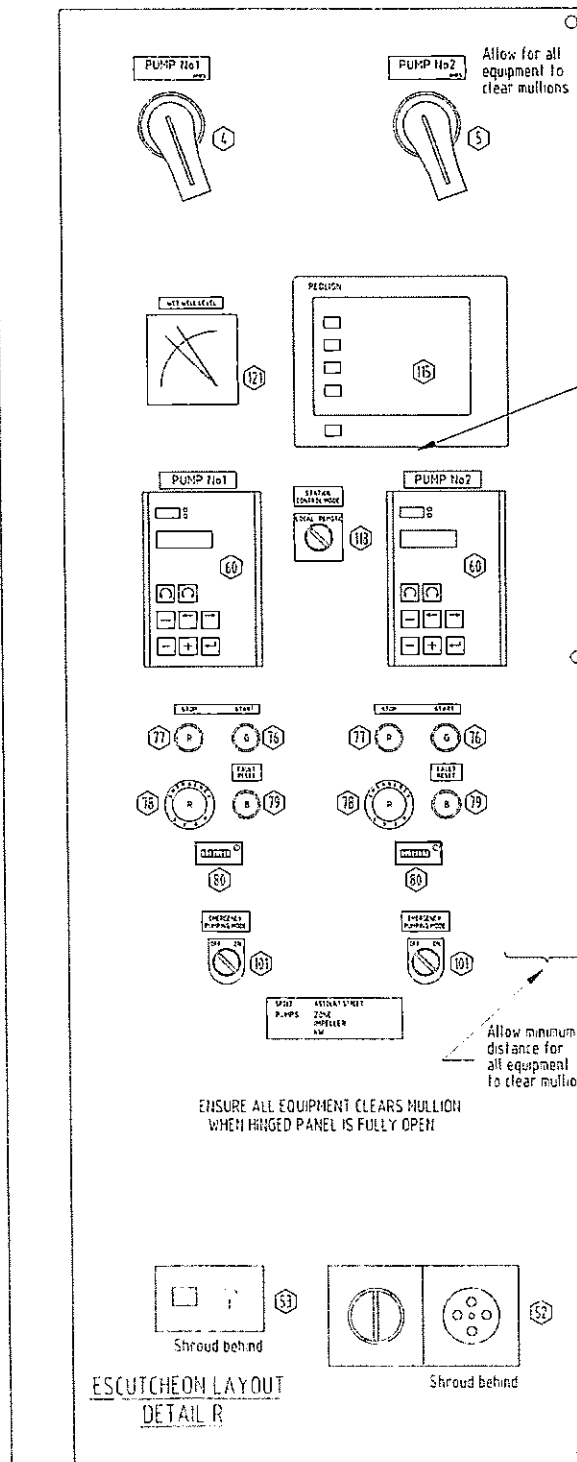
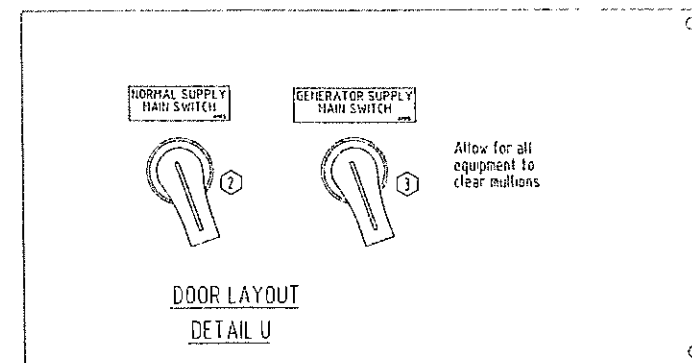
Phase wiring (A, B & C)	Red, White, Blue	2.5sqmm (min)
Potential Metering (240/415 VAC)	Red, White, Blue, Black	1.5sqmm
Current Metering (Secondary)	Red, White, Blue, Grey	2.5sqmm
240 VAC Control Active	Red	1.0sqmm
240 VAC Neutral	Black	1.0sqmm
Extra Low VDC Positive supplies	Orange	1.0sqmm
Extra Low VDC Negative supplies	Violet	1.0sqmm
General Extra Low VDC Wiring	Grey	1.0sqmm
RTU & PLC Wiring	Grey	0.5sqmm
Electrode Wiring	Salmon	1.0sqmm
Intrinsically safe wiring	Light Blue	1.5sqmm
Earth	Green/Yellow	2.5sqmm (min)
Door & Escutcheon Earth Bonds	Green/Yellow	4 sqmm

LABELS

Internal labels W/B engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule
Warning labels R/W engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule
E/Stop labels Y/B engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule
First letter = Background colour, Second letter = Lettering colour

Main switch label	MAIN SWITCH 400A	10mm 4mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour B/W
Pump CB labels	PUMP No1 250A	6mm 4mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour W/B
Compartment labels	RTU	10mm	Material Stainless Steel
E/Stop labels	EMERGENCY STOP	4mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour Y/B
Warning labels	DANGER 415V ISOLATE ELSE WHERE	7mm 5mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour R/W

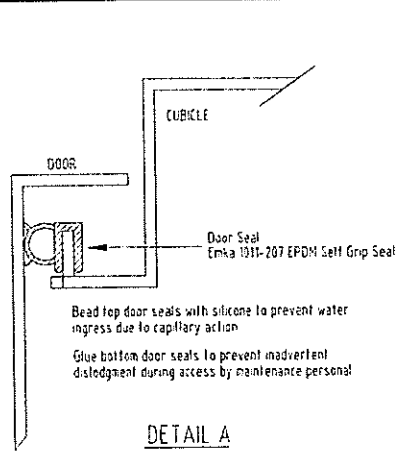
Internal labels secured by M3 chrome plated metal threads
CB's to be identified with individual labels as per label schedule
Labels obstructed by switchboard wiring are relocated to adjacent duct lid and secured by M3 nylon threads. Lid to be secured by a single cable tie at one corner.
External labels 1mm thick 316 grade s/steel secured by M3 316 s/steel metal threads.
All internal and external labels are to have bevelled edges.



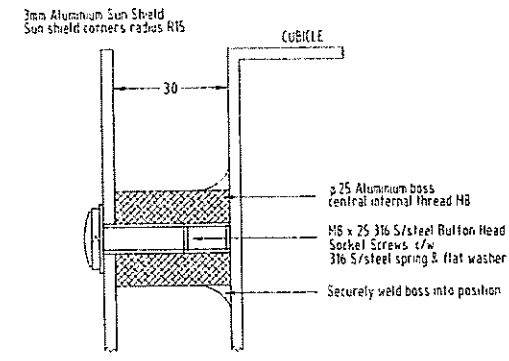
Sheet 17

FOR CONSTRUCTION

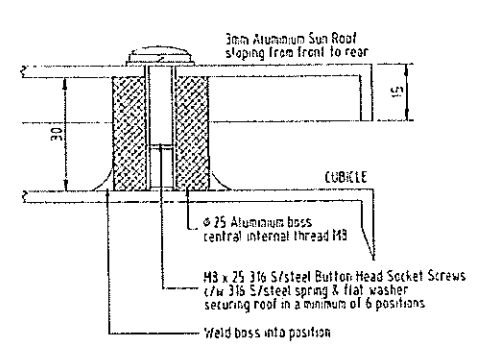
ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	SITE	SP063	TITLE	SWITCHBOARD	SHEET No. 17
ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	ASTOLAT STREET		CONSTRUCTION DETAILS		Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
AMENDMENT	DRN. / APD.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	SEWAGE PUMP STATION				486/5/7-0114-017
No. DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN. / APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE					AMEND.



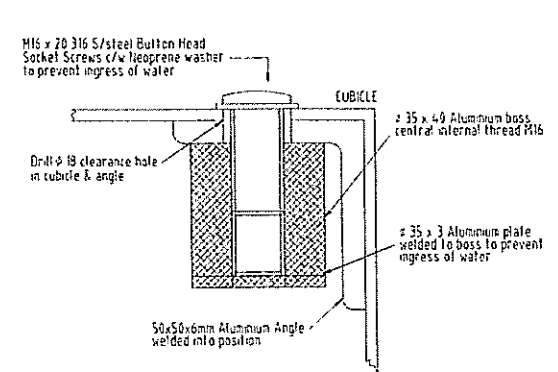
DETAIL A
DOOR SEAL
EXTERNAL SWITCHBOARD



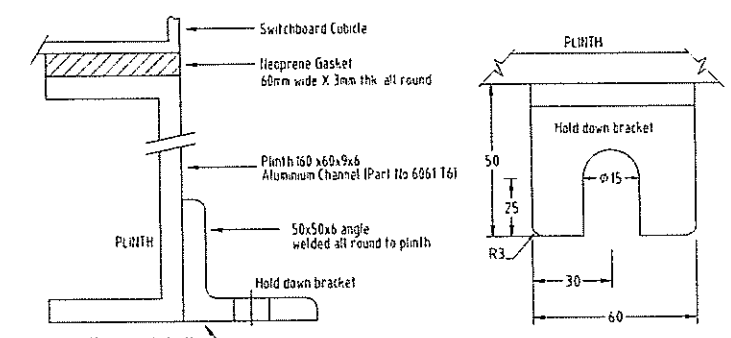
DETAIL B
(SUN SHIELD MOUNTING TO ENDS, REAR AND DOORS)



DETAIL C
(SUN ROOF FIXING DETAIL)

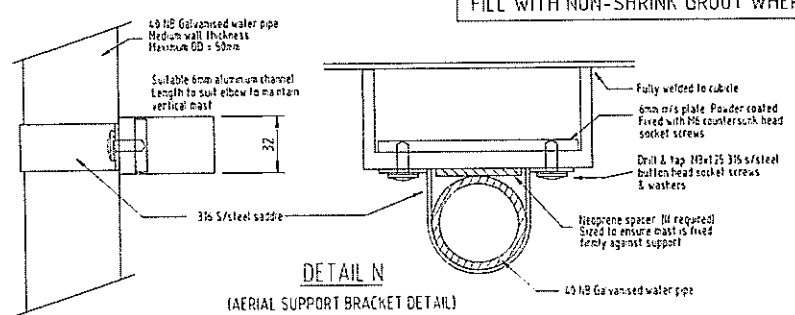


DETAIL D
(EYE BOLT FIXING DETAIL)

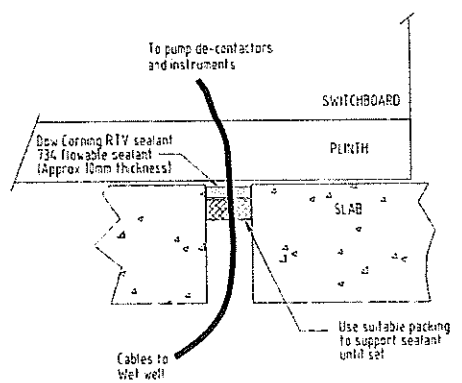


DETAIL E
(BOLTING DOWN FACILITIES DETAIL)
(EXTERNAL BRACKET)

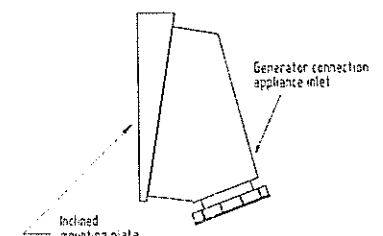
SET UP CUBICLE TO BE LEVEL & PLUMB BEFORE BOLTING TO CONCRETE PLINTH USING M12 S/STEEL CHEMICAL ANCHORS MINIMUM ANCHORAGE 110mm FILL WITH NON-SHRINK GROUT WHERE REQUIRED



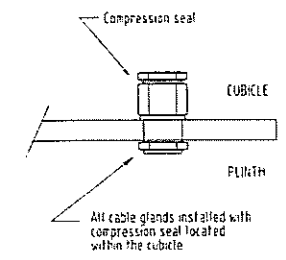
DETAIL N
(AERIAL SUPPORT BRACKET DETAIL)



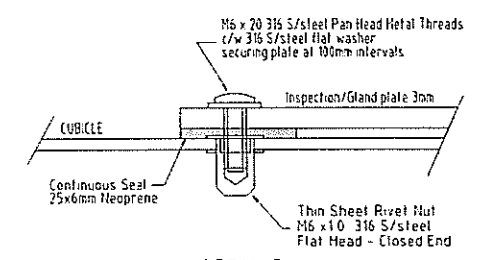
DETAIL W
(WET WELL CONDUIT SEALING DETAIL)



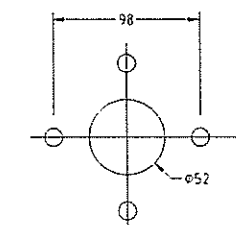
DETAIL O
(INCLINED MOUNTING PLATE DETAIL)



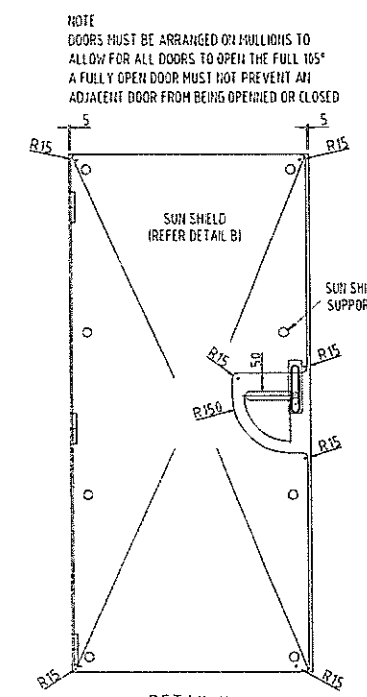
DETAIL G
(CABLE GLAND INSTALLATION DETAIL)



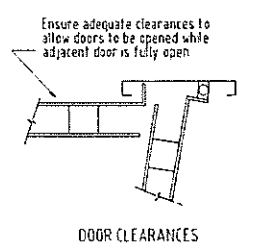
DETAIL F
(GLAND/INSPECTION PLATE FIXING DETAIL)



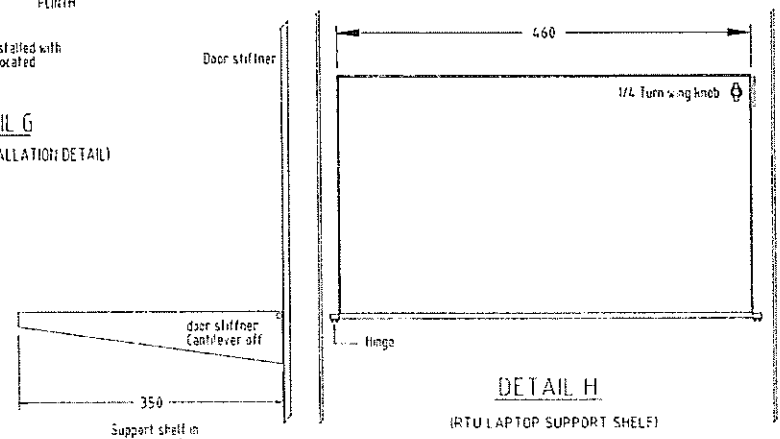
DETAIL P
(AERIAL FLANGE MOUNTING DETAIL)



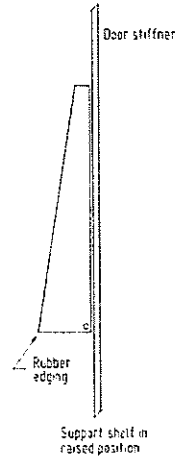
DETAIL K
(DOOR SUN SHIELD DETAIL)



DOOR CLEARANCES



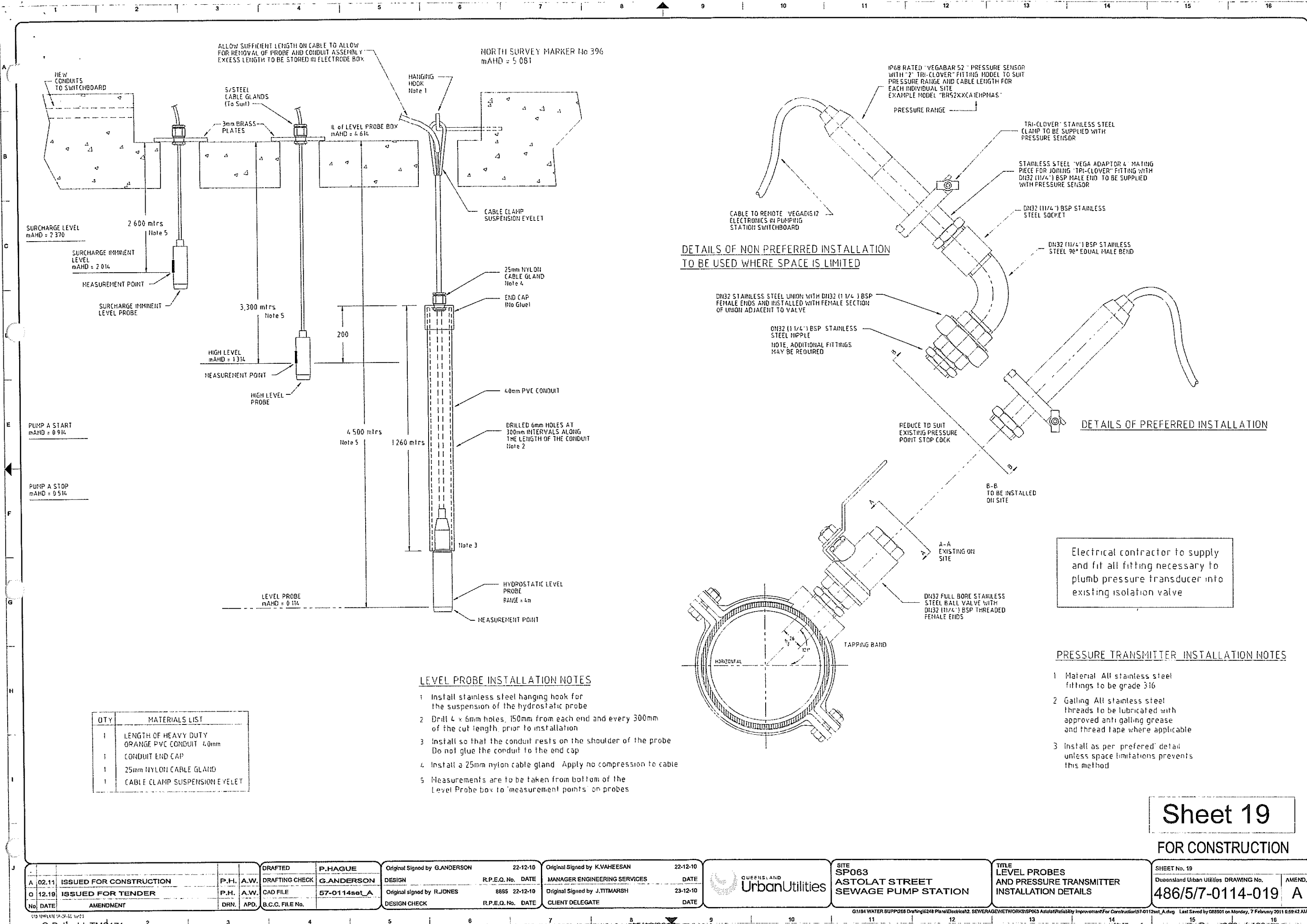
DETAIL H
(RTU LAPTOP SUPPORT SHELF)



Support shelf in raised position

Sheet 18
FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER</p>	<p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>P.H. A.W.</p>	<p>DRAFTED</p> <p>DRAFTING CHECK</p> <p>CAD FILE</p> <p>B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>P.HAGUE</p> <p>G.ANDERSON</p> <p>57-0114set_A</p>	<p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON</p> <p>22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES</p> <p>8895 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK</p> <p>R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN</p> <p>22-12-10</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES</p> <p>DATE</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH</p> <p>23-12-10</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE</p> <p>DATE</p>	<p>QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities</p>	<p>SITE SP063</p> <p>ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p> <p>TITLE SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS</p> <p>SHEET No. 18</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.</p> <p>486/5/7-0114-018</p> <p>AMEND. A</p>
---	-----------------------------------	---	--	---	--	----------------------------------	---



DETAILS OF NON PREFERRED INSTALLATION
TO BE USED WHERE SPACE IS LIMITED


DETAILS OF PREFERRED INSTALLATION

Electrical contractor to supply and fit all fitting necessary to plumb pressure transducer into existing isolation valve

PRESSURE TRANSMITTER INSTALLATION NOTES


- 1 Material All stainless steel fittings to be grade 316
- 2 Galling All stainless steel threads to be lubricated with approved anti galling grease and thread tape where applicable
- 3 Install as per 'preferred' detail unless space limitations prevents this method

Sheet 19
FOR CONSTRUCTION

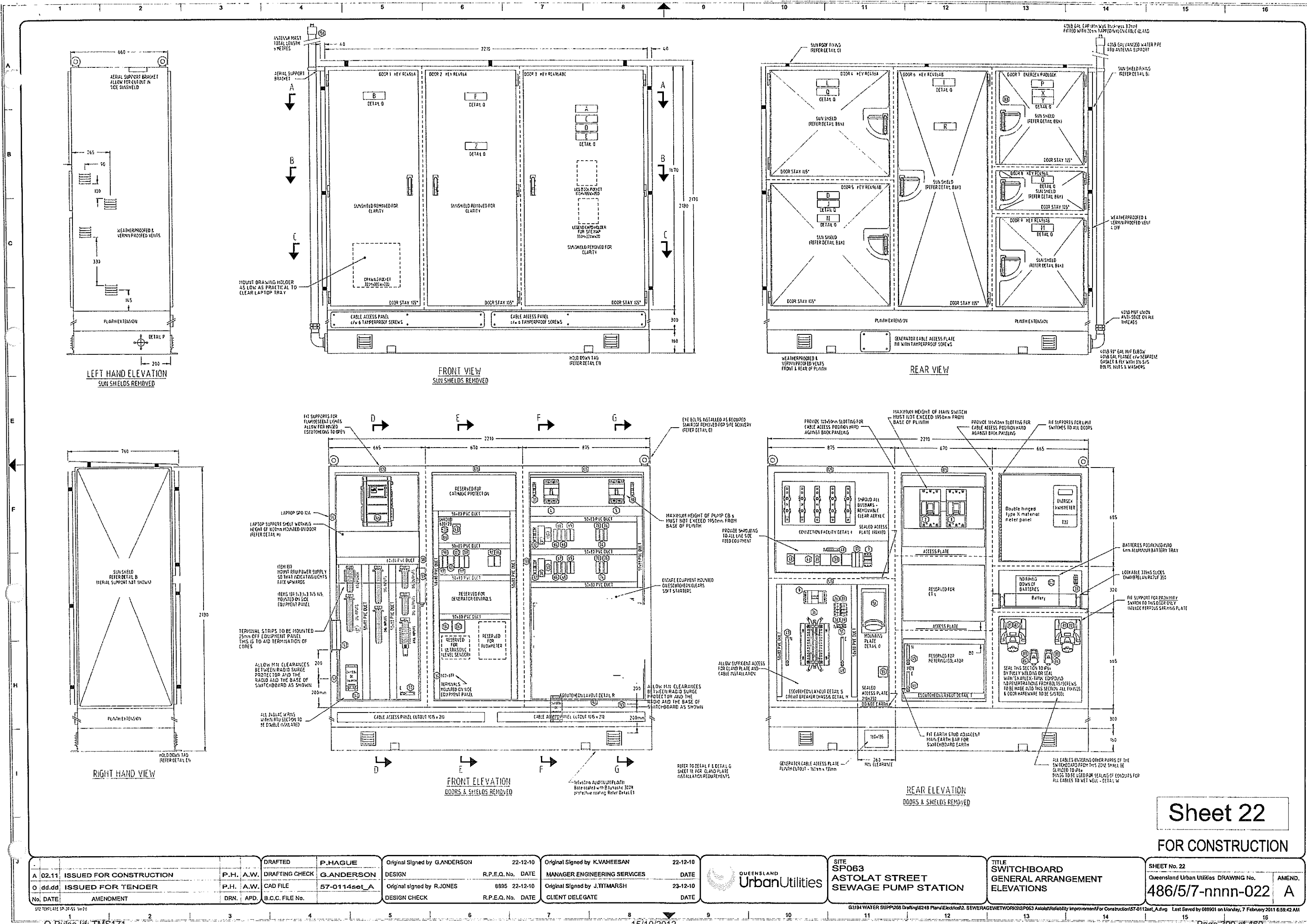
					DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10	 QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities	SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE LEVEL PROBES AND PRESSURE TRANSMITTER INSTALLATION DETAILS	SHEET No. 19		
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE				Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.		AMEND.
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JDNES	8895 22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10				486/5/7-0114-019		A
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE						

THIS DRAWING OR PART THEREOF IS PROTECTED BY THE LAWS OF COPYRIGHT AND MAY NOT BE COPIED OR REPRODUCED WITHOUT THE EXPRESS PERMISSION OF QUEENSLAND URBAN UTILITIES © 2010

FOR CONSTRUCTION

				DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE CATHODIC PROTECTION UNIT CONSTRUCTION & WIRING DIAGRAM	SHEET No. 20			
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE				MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
O	12.10	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JONES	8895	22-12-10				Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	23-12-10	486/5/7-0114-020	A
No.	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE				CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE		

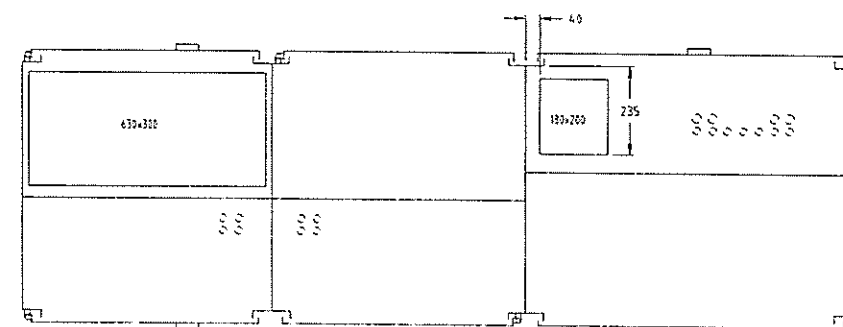
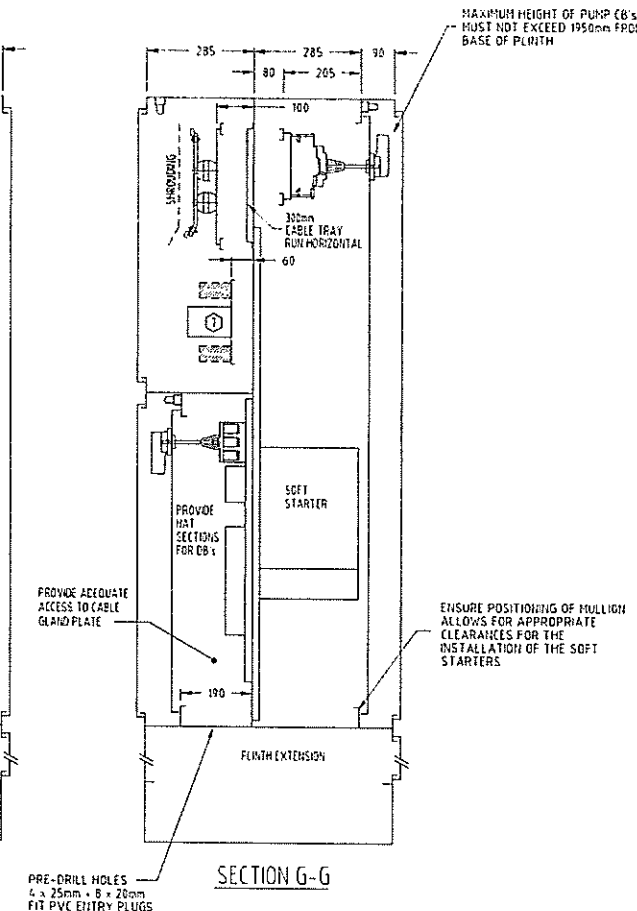
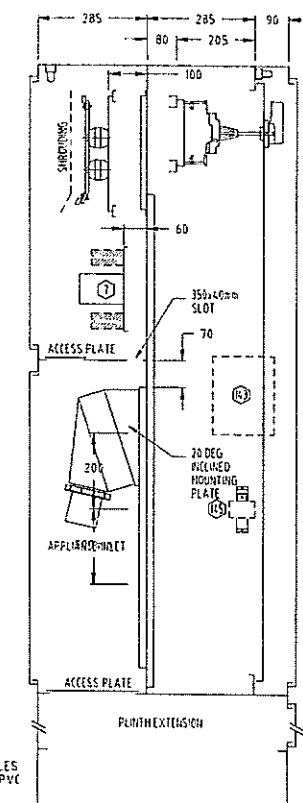
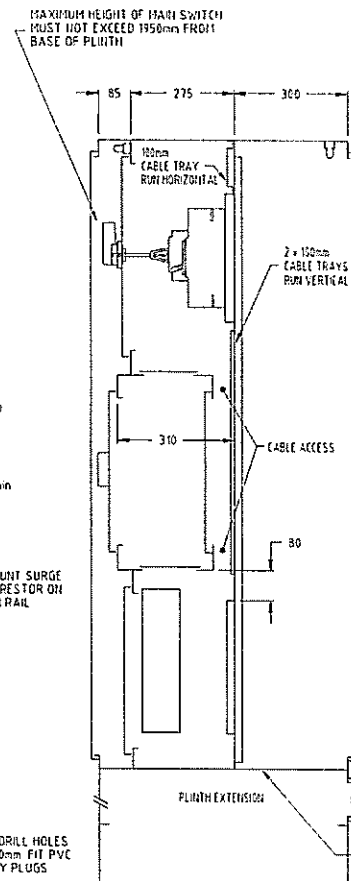
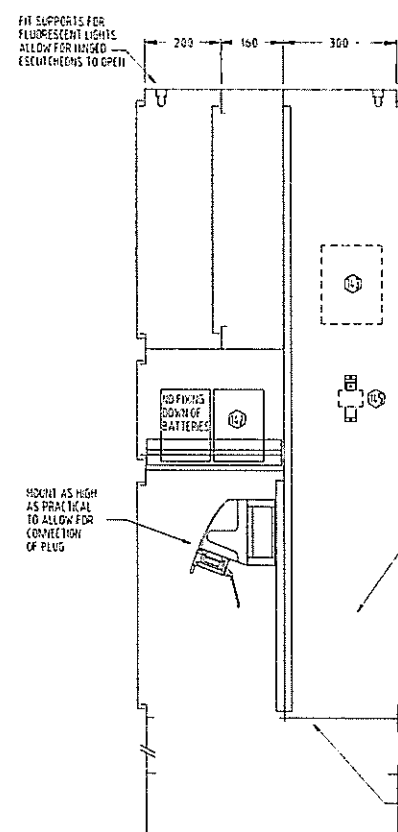
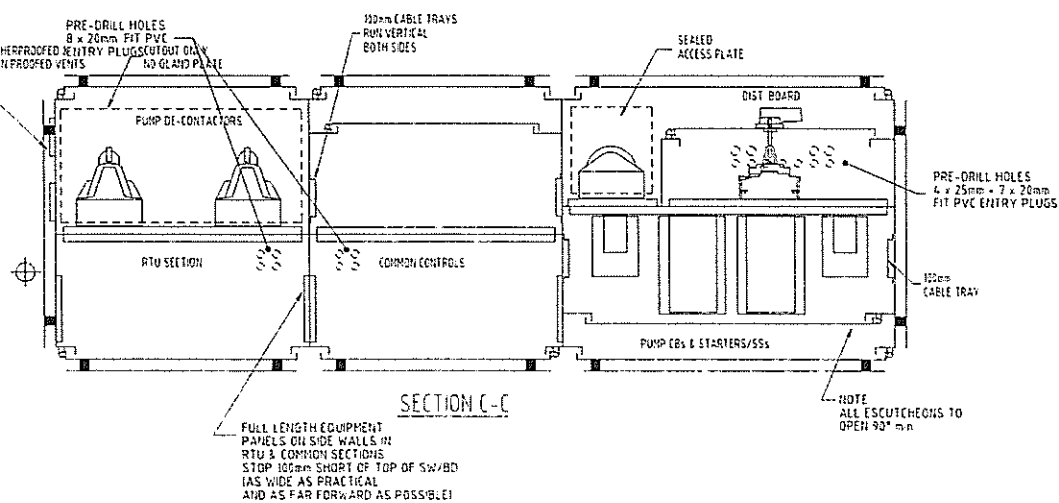
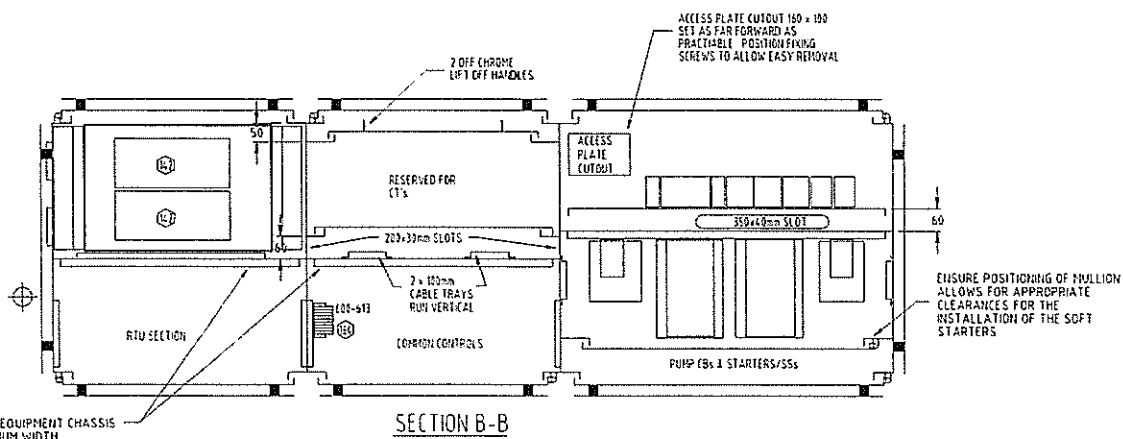
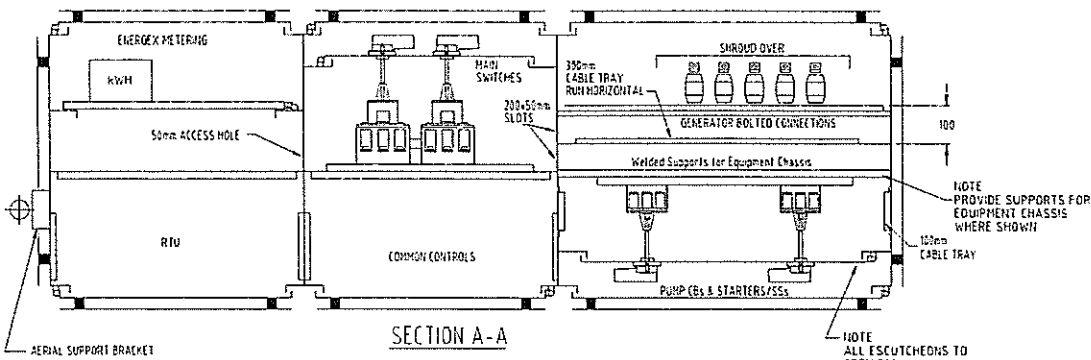
G:\1404 WATER SUPPLY\68 Dunblow\28 Plans\Electrical\2 SEWERAGE\NETWORK\WORK\SP063\1.dwg\



Sheet 22
FOR CONSTRUCTION

DRAFTED		P.HAGUE		Original Signed by G.ANDERSON		22-12-10		Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN		22-12-10	
A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W.		DESIGN		R.P.E.Q. No. DATE		MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES		DATE	
O dd.dd ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W.		Original signed by R.JONES		8895 22-12-10		Original Signed by J.TITMARSH		23-12-10	
No. DATE AMENDMENT		DRN. APD.		DESIGN CHECK		R.P.E.Q. No. DATE		CLIENT DELEGATE		DATE	
		B.C.C. FILE No.									

SITE	SP063	TITLE	SWITCHBOARD GENERAL ARRANGEMENT ELEVATIONS	SHEET No. 22
Queensland Urban Utilities	ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	486/5/7-nnnn-022	AMEND. A



Sheet 23

FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>ISSUED FOR TENDER</p> <p>NO. DATE AMENDMENT</p>	<p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>DRN. APD.</p>	<p>DRAFTED</p> <p>P.HAGUE</p> <p>G.ANDERSON</p> <p>57-0114set_A</p>	<p>Original Signed by G.ANDERSON 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES 8895 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES DATE</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH 23-12-10</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE DATE</p>	<p>SITE</p> <p>SP063</p> <p>ASTOLAT STREET</p> <p>SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p>	<p>TITLE</p> <p>SWITCHBOARD</p> <p>GENERAL ARRANGEMENT</p> <p>SECTIONS</p>	<p>SHEET No. 23</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.</p> <p>486/5/7-nnnn-023</p> <p>AMEND. A</p>
---	--	---	---	--	---	--	--

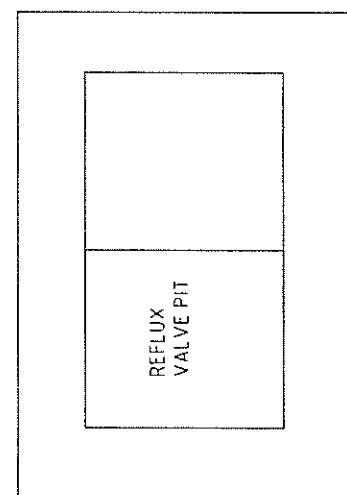
ASTOLAT STREET

BOUNDARY FENCE

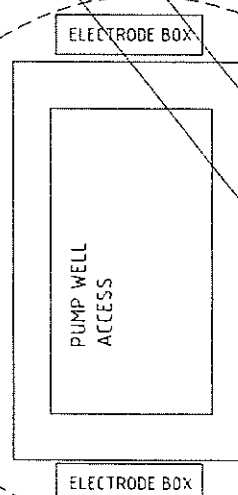
BOUNDARY FENCE

RIVER

SITE LAYOUT
ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CONFIRMED ON SITE
NTS



NEW PENETRATION INTO VALVE PIT (1 of 1)



NEW PENETRATION INTO ELECTRODE BOX (2 of 1 50mm)

NEW PENETRATION INTO WET WELL (1 of 1)

EXISTING WATER ISOLATION VALVE SEE NOTE 15 SHT 27

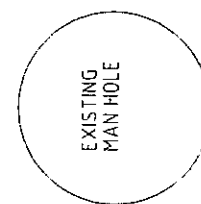
RELOCATE RPZ VALVE AND TAP

RPZ VALVE

ELECTRODE BOX

ELECTRODE BOX

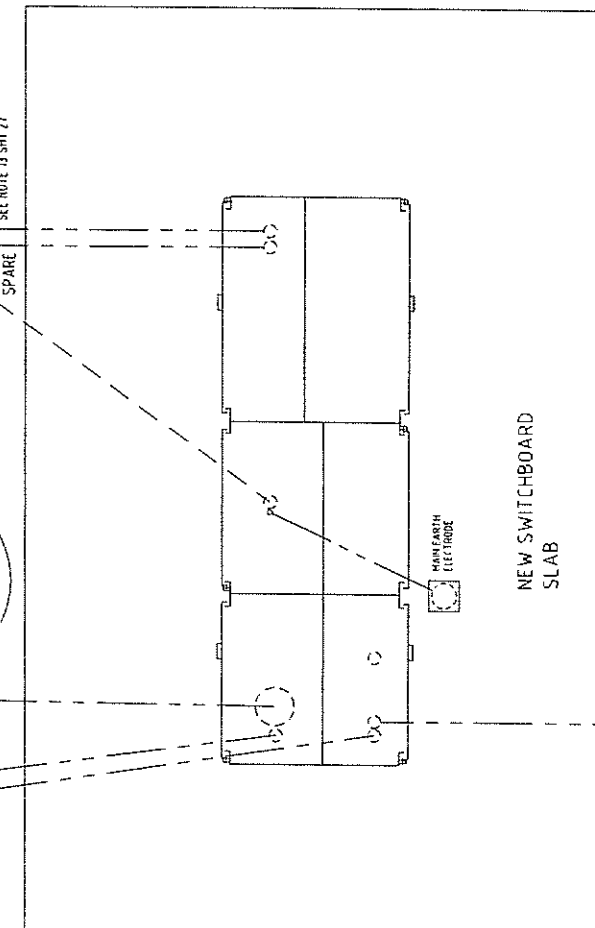
EXISTING SWITCHBOARD SLAB



EXISTING MAN HOLE

FUTURE TELECOM SEE NOTE 13 SHT 27

SPARE



NEW SWITCHBOARD SLAB

MAIN EARTH ELECTRODE

Sheet 25

FOR CONSTRUCTION

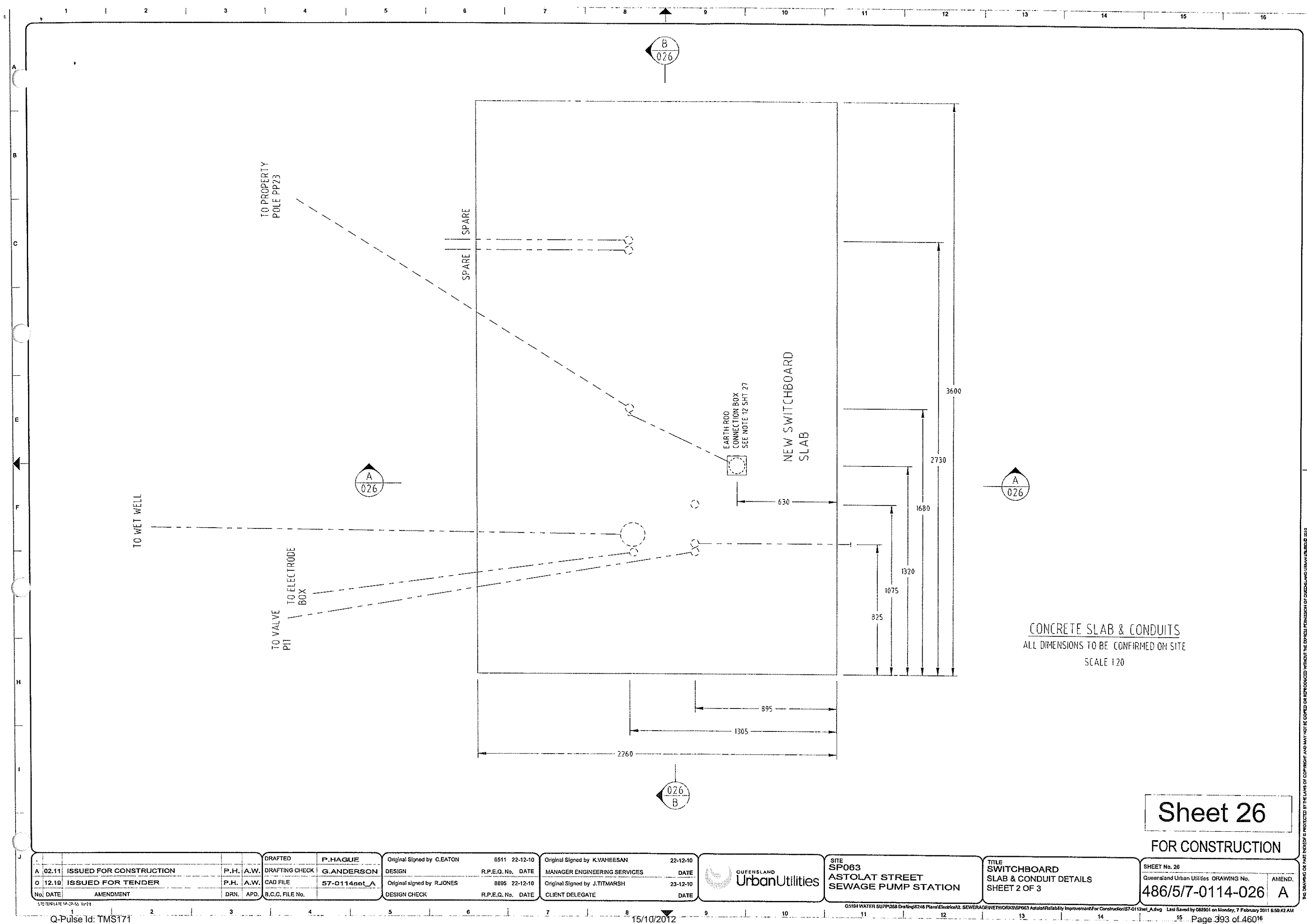
A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by C.EATON		6511	22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN		22-12-10
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN		R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES		DATE
No. DATE		DRN.	APD.	CAD FILE	57-0114set_A	Original signed by R.JDNES		8895	22-12-10	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH		23-12-10
AMENDMENT				B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK		R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE		DATE



SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION


TITLE
SWITCHBOARD
SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS
SHEET 1 OF 3

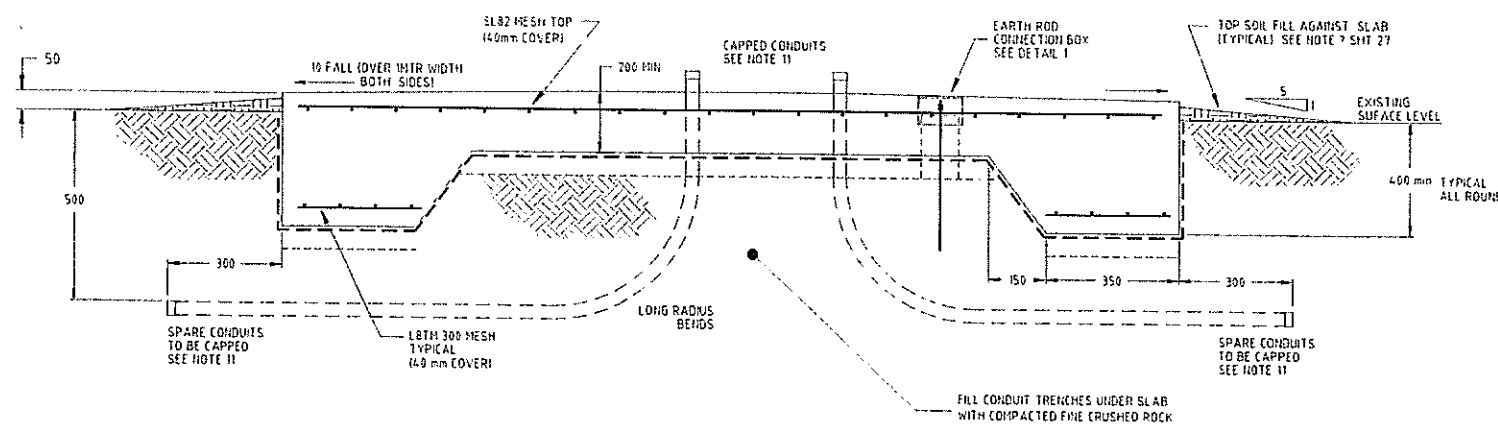
SHEET No. 25
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
486/5/7-0114-025
AMEND.
A



Sheet 26

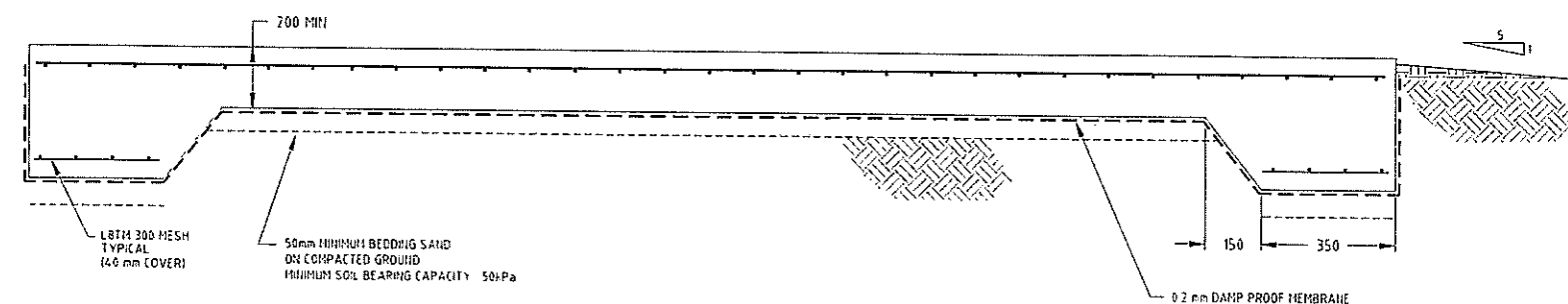
FOR CONSTRUCTION

A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H. A.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by C.EATON	0511 22-12-10	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	22-12-10		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE SWITCHBOARD SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS SHEET 2 OF 3	SHEET No. 26 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-026	AMEND. A
D 12.10 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H. A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE					
No. DATE		AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE				



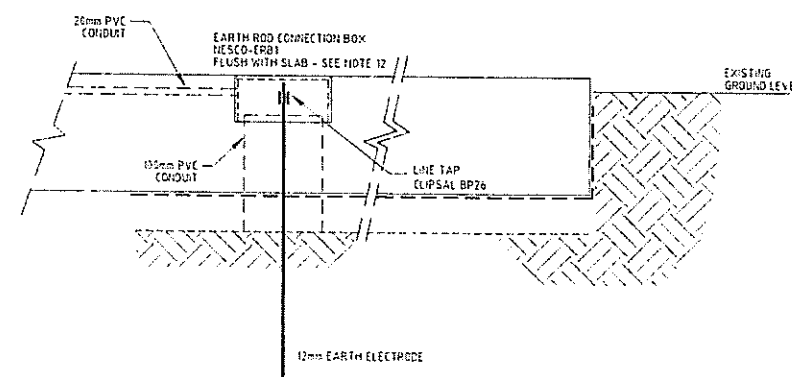
SECTION A
SCALE N.T.S. 0/25

TYPICAL CONDUIT INSTALLATION
(NOT ALL CONDUITS SHOWN)



SECTION B
SCALE N.T.S. 0/25

CONCRETE SLAB DETAILS
(CONDUITS NOT SHOWN)



DETAIL - 1
EARTH ROD CONNECTION BOX
TYPICAL INSTALLATION
N.T.S.

CONCRETING NOTES

- 1- A NEW BASE SLAB AND APRON SHALL BE POURED TO PROVIDE A STABLE, LEVEL PLATFORM FOR THE NEW SWITCHBOARD. THE NEW SLAB SHALL BE SIZED AS DETAILED ON SHEET 26.
- 2- ALL MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT AUSTRALIAN STANDARDS, CODES AND RELEVANT BUILDING AUTHORITY BY-LAWS.
- 3- ALL CONCRETE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE AUSTRALIAN STANDARDS CONCRETE STRUCTURES CODE AS3600-2001 AND THE BRISBANE WATER REFERENCE SPECIFICATION FOR CONCRETE WORK PSE-SSS002.
- 4- ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE GRADE H32. THE MAXIMUM SIZE OF AGGREGATE IN THE CONCRETE SHALL BE 20mm.
- 5- EXPOSED EXTERNAL EDGING SHALL FINISHED WITH AN ARRIS.
- 6- PENETRATIONS FOR CONDUIT STUBS SHALL BE ALLOWED FOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONDUIT LAYOUT SHOWN ON SHEET 26.
- 7- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IDENTIFY ALL THE SERVICES WITHIN THE IMMEDIATE AREA THAT MAY BE AFFECTED BY THE INSTALLATION OF THE NEW SLABS AND CONDUITS. THESE SERVICES SHALL BE PROTECTED AND MAINTAINED.
- 8- SURROUNDS OF SLAB TO BE CONTOURED DOWN TO NATURAL GROUND LEVEL WITH COMPACTED FILL.
- 9- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE OLD CONDUITS INTO WET WELL AND MAKE GOOD BY FILLING ALL EXISTING CORED HOLES INTO THE WET WELL AND BY CUTTING OFF AND FILLING BACK FLUSH WITH WET WELL WALLS. USE NON-SHRINK GROUT AND PIN INTO EXISTING WALL TO PROVIDE SECURE PLACEMENT AND FINISH APPROVED HYDROPHILIC SEAL.

CONDUIT NOTES

- 11- PVC HEAVY DUTY ELECTRICAL CONDUITS (ORANGE) CAST INTO NEW CONCRETE SWITCHBOARD SLAB. ALL CONDUITS FITTED WITH LONG RADIUS BENDS. MINIMUM DEPTH 500mm. ALL CONDUIT STUBS FITTED WITH END CAPS TO PREVENT THE INGRESS OF MOISTURE AND SOIL. 'SPARE/FUTURE' CONDUITS TO EXTEND 300mm BEYOND SLAB EDGE AND FITTED WITH END CAPS.
- 12- NESCO ERBT EARTH ROD CONNECTION BOX TO BE CAST IN AND FLUSH WITH SLAB. ALLOW A MIN. OF 50mm CLEARANCE FROM CONNECTION BOX LID TO THE BASE OF SWITCHBOARD. 100mm CONDUIT CAST VERTICALLY IN SLAB TO EXTEND FROM INSIDE CONNECTION BOX, DOWN TO GROUND LEVEL. THIS CONDUIT ALLOWS FOR THE INSTALLATION OF AN EARTHING ROD. 20mm CONDUIT FOR EARTH IS TO BE MARRIED INTO THIS CONNECTION BOX PRIOR TO POURING ANY CONCRETE WORKS. REFER DETAIL 1.
- 13- 50mm COMMUNICATIONS CONDUIT (WHITE CONDUIT MUST BE USED).
- 14- CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY & INSTALL ALL NEW CONDUITS AS SHOWN ON SHEET 25 INCLUDING CONDUITS TO WET WELL, VALVE PIT, ELECTRODE BOX AND PROPERTY SUPPLY POLE.
- 15- CONTRACTOR TO REPOSITION EXISTING WATER ISOLATION VALVE TO A SUITABLE LOCATION OUTSIDE NEW SLAB AREA.
- 16- NEW MAINS CONDUIT TO BE RUN FROM SWITCHBOARD TO EXISTING PROPERTY POLE PP23. EXISTING MAINS CABLE TO BE REMOVED AFTER INSTALLATION OF NEW SWITCHBOARD. REMOVE EXISTING DISUSED CONDUIT BACK BELOW GROUND LEVEL.

Sheet 27

FOR CONSTRUCTION

<p>02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>02.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER</p> <p>AMENDMENT</p>	<p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>P.H. A.W.</p> <p>DRN. APD.</p>	<p>DRAFTED P.HAGUE</p> <p>DRAFTING CHECK G.ANDERSON</p> <p>CAD FILE 57-0114aet_A</p> <p>B.C.C. FILE No.</p>	<p>Original Signed by C.EATON 6511 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p> <p>Original signed by R.JONES 8895 22-12-10</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK R.P.E.Q. No. DATE</p>	<p>Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN 22-12-10</p> <p>MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES DATE</p> <p>Original Signed by J.TITMARSH 23-12-10</p> <p>CLIENT DELEGATE DATE</p>	<p>SITE SP063</p> <p>ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION</p>	<p>TITLE SWITCHBOARD SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS SHEET 3 OF 3</p>	<p>SHEET No. 27</p> <p>Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. 486/5/7-0114-027</p> <p>AMEND. A</p>
--	--	---	---	--	---	--	--

3. Drawings

3.3. As Built Drawings



SP063 ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMPING STATION
SITE COVER SHEET

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS INDEX							
DWG N°.	TITLE	SHEET	REVISIONS				
486/5/7-0112-000	SITE COVER SHEET	00	0	A	B	C	
486/5/7-0112-001	POWER DISTRIBUTION SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	01	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-002	PUMP 01 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	02	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-003	PUMP 02 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	03	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-004	RESERVED (SUMP PUMP)	04					
486/5/7-0112-005	RESERVED (GENERATOR CONTROL)	05					
486/5/7-0112-006	COMMON CONTROLS SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	06	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-007	COMMON RTU I/O SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	07	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-008	RTU POWER DISTRIBUTION SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	08	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-009	RTU DIGITAL INPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	09	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-010	RTU DIGITAL INPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	10	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-011	RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	11	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-012	RTU ANALOGS & MISCELLANEOUS TERMINATION DIAGRAM	12	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-013	RESERVED (COMMON CONTROLS TERMINATION DIAGRAM)	13					
486/5/7-0112-014	EQUIPMENT LIST	14	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-015	CABLE SCHEDULE	15	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-016	SWITCHBOARD LABEL SCHEDULE	16	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-017	SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	17	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-018	SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	18	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-019	LEVEL PROBES AND PRESSURE TRANSMITTER INSTALLATION DETAILS	19	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-020	RESERVED (CATHODIC PROTECTION UNIT)	20					
486/5/7-0112-021	RESERVED (FIELD DISCONNECTION BOX)	21					
486/5/7-0112-022	SWITCHBOARD GENERAL ARRANGEMENT ELEVATIONS - DOUBLE SIDED	22	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-023	SWITCHBOARD GENERAL ARRANGEMENT SECTIONS - DOUBLE SIDED	23	0	A	B		
486/5/7-0112-024	RESERVED (GENERATOR EXTERNAL CONNECTION BOX)	24					
486/5/7-0112-025	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 1 of 3	25	0	A	B	C	
486/5/7-0112-026	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 2 of 3	26	0	A	B	C	
486/5/7-0112-027	SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS - SHEET 3 of 3	27	0	A	B	C	
486/5/7-0112-028	SWITCHBOARD SLAB REINFORCEMENT DETAILS	27	0				

STANDARD VARIABLES	
DESCRIPTION	VALUES
CT METERING ISOLATOR	NOT APPLICABLE
NORMAL SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH	125A S250PE/125
GENERATOR SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH	125A S250PE/125
PUMP1 CIRCUIT BREAKER	20A S125GJ/20
PUMP2 CIRCUIT BREAKER	20A S125GJ/20
DRY WELL SUMP PUMP CIRCUIT BREAKER	NOT APPLICABLE
PUMP SOFT STARTER SIZE	MSF-017 + 7.5kW
PUMP RATING	7.8kW 14AA
PUMP LINE CONTACTOR	CA7-30
PUMP BYPASS CONTACTOR	CA7-30
SUMP PUMP RATING	NOT APPLICABLE
SUMP PUMP CONTACTOR & TOL	NOT APPLICABLE
PUMP SOCKET OUTLET + INCLINE SLEEVE	DS1 3114013972 + 51BA058
PUMP INLET PLUG + HANDLE	DS1 3118013972 + 311A013
WET WELL LEVEL TRANSMITTER	WLS2XXA4AMD1DD1X 4m
EMERGENCY STORAGE WELL LEVEL TRANSMITTER	NOT APPLICABLE
DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	BR52XXCA1FHPMAS L=?? 50m
WET WELL ULTRASONIC LEVEL SENSOR	NOT APPLICABLE
FLOWMETER RANGE	NOT APPLICABLE
RADIO	<<DR900-0?A02-00>>
EMERGENCY PUMPING TIME	288sec
No of SINGLE POINT PROBES	2
INCOMING MAINS SUPPLY CABLE	16mm?
MAIN EARTHING CABLE	6mm?
INCOMING GENERATOR SUPPLY CABLE	NOT APPLICABLE
SOFT STARTER 3 PHASE SUPPLY	4mm?

STANDARD DESIGN OPTIONS		
OPTION	DESCRIPTION	FITTED
A	INDIVIDUAL PUMP MOISTURE IN OIL (MIO) SENSOR AND FAULT RELAY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
B	INDIVIDUAL PUMP MOTOR AUX PROTECTION SENSORS AND FAULT RELAYS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
C	INDIVIDUAL PUMP REFLEX VALVE MICROSWITCH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
D	STATION MANHOLE SURCHARGE IMMINENT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
E	STATION DRY WELL SUMP PUMP AND LEVEL INDICATION SENSORS AND RELAY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
F	STATION PERMANENT GENERATOR - ATS AND CONTROL CONNECTIONS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
G	STATION EMERGENCY STORAGE LEVEL SENSOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
H	STATION DELIVERY FLOWMETER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
I	BACKUP COMMUNICATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
J	PUMP CONNECTION (Via De-contactors)	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
K	CATHODIC PROTECTION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
L	MOTOR THERMISTORS (Via De-contactors)	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
M	ODOUR CONTROL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
N	CURRENT TRANSFORMER (CT) METERING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
O	PUMPS ELECTRICAL INTERLOCK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
P	WET WELL WASHER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
Q	AUX PIT SUMP PUMP AND LEVEL PROBE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
R	TELEMETRY RADIO	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
S	WET WELL ULTRASONIC LEVEL SENSOR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO
T	DOUBLE SIDED SWITCHBOARD PLINTH EXTENSION	FITTED YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
U	DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	YES <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
V	CHEMICAL DOSING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO

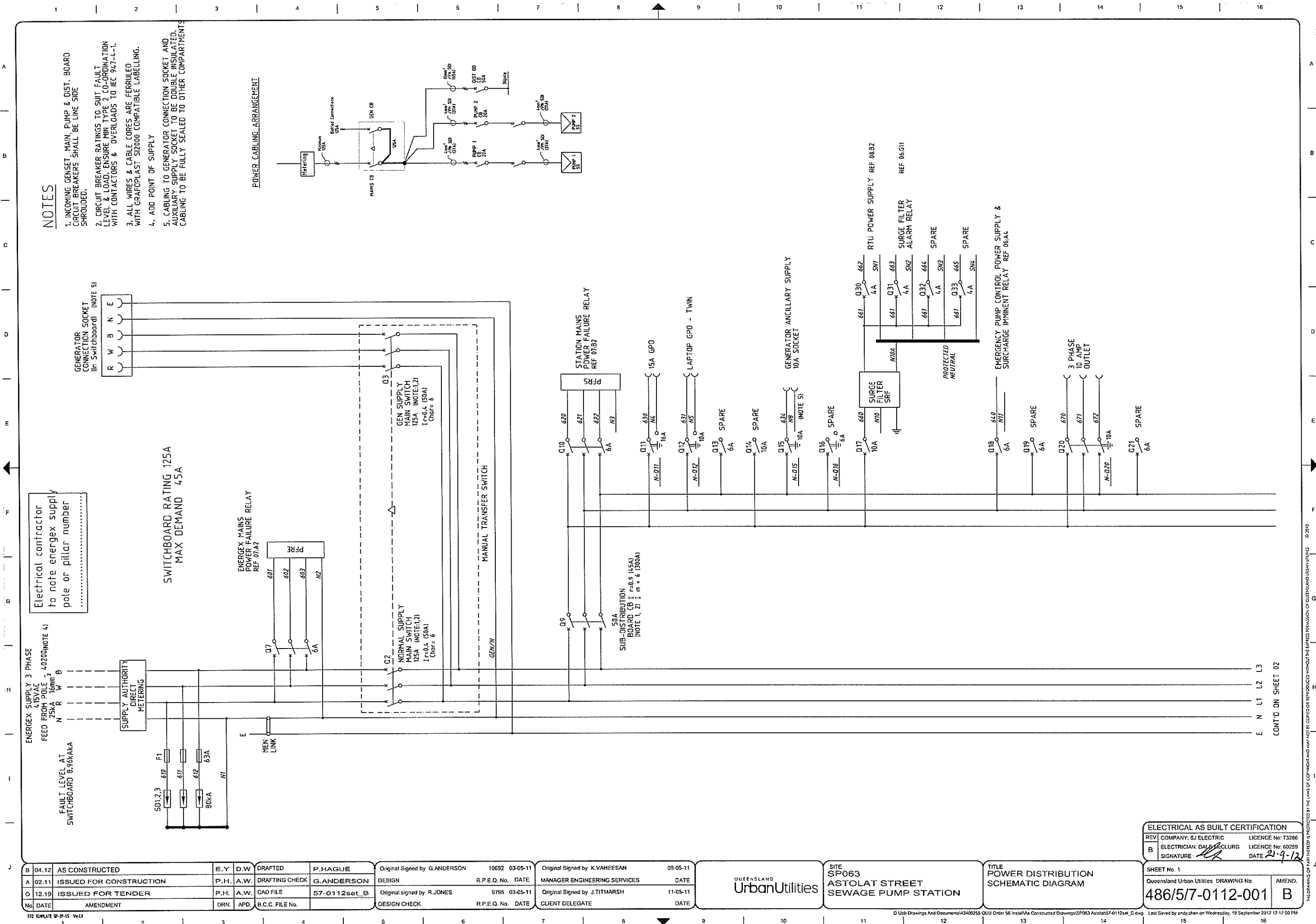
C 04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10892	03-05-11
B 08.11	SHEETS 25-28 REVISED FOR CONSTRUCTION	K.A	P.K	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.O. No.	DATE
A 02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795	03-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN	APD	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.O. No.	DATE

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

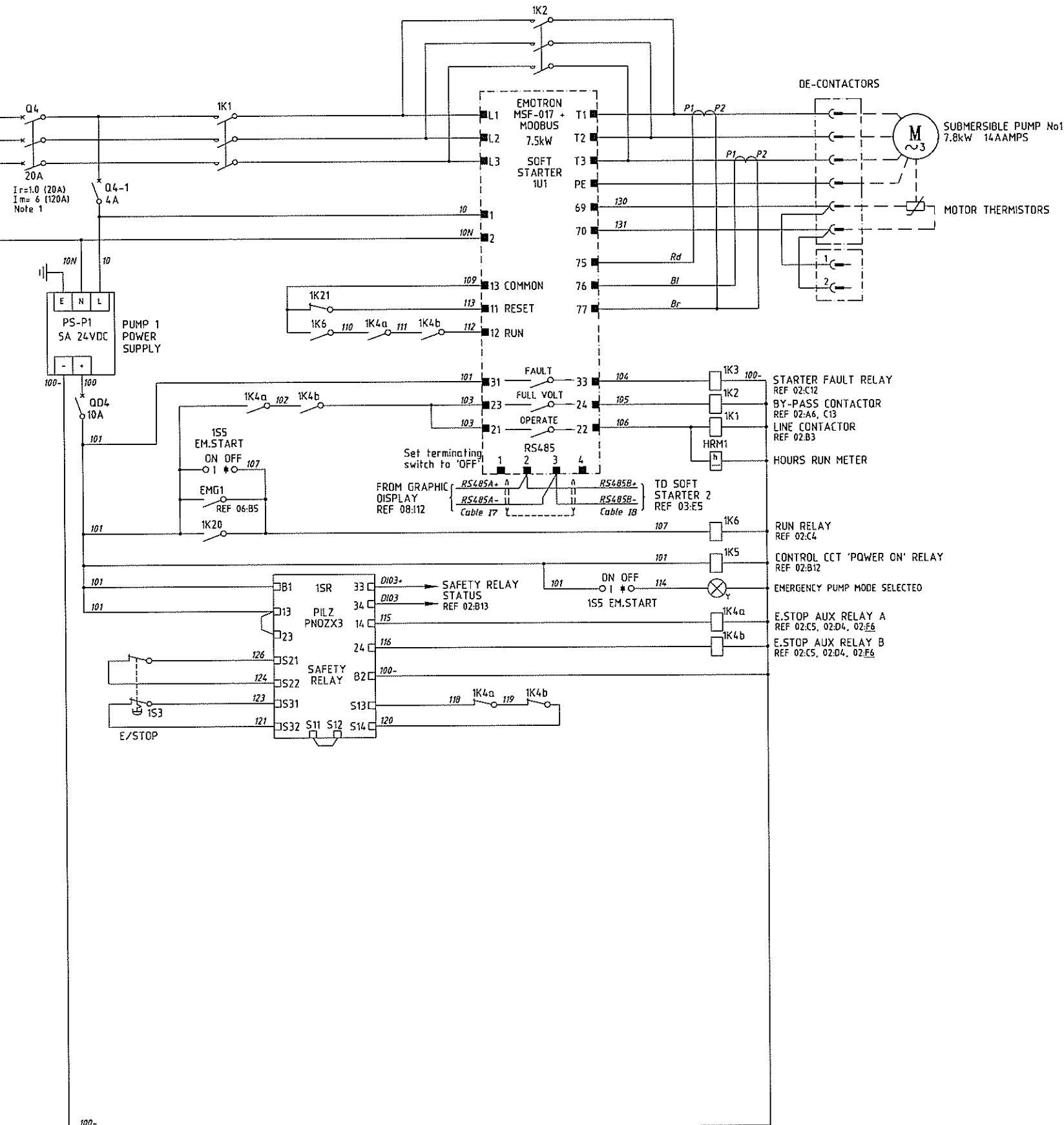
TITLE
SITE COVER SHEET

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION			
REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73288	
C	ELECTRICIAN: DALE McLURG	LICENCE No: 60259	
	SIGNATURE:	DATE: 21.9.12	
SHEET No. 0		Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
486/5/7-0112-000			C



CONT'D FROM SHEET 01

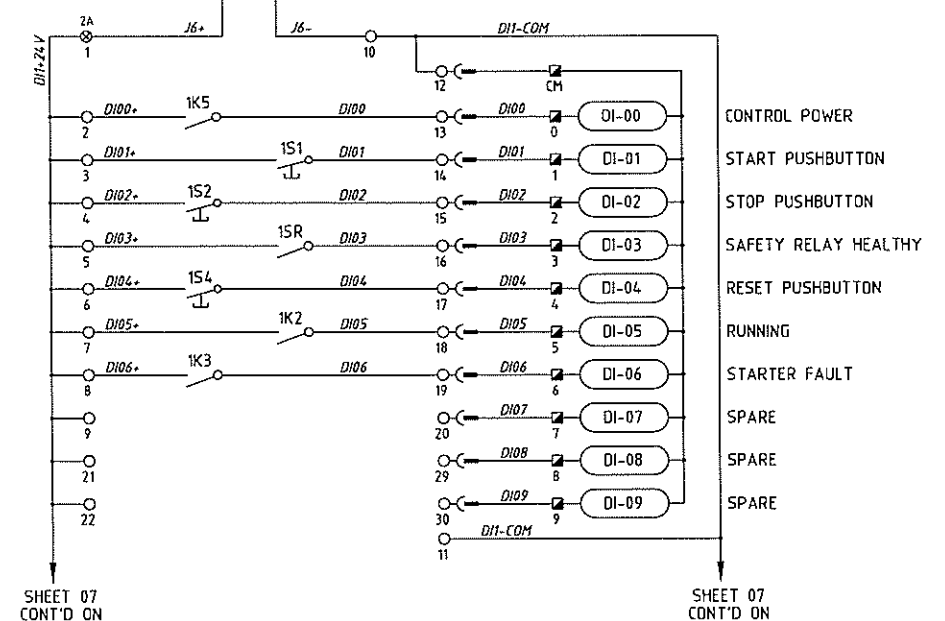
E N R W B



CONT'D ON SHEET 03

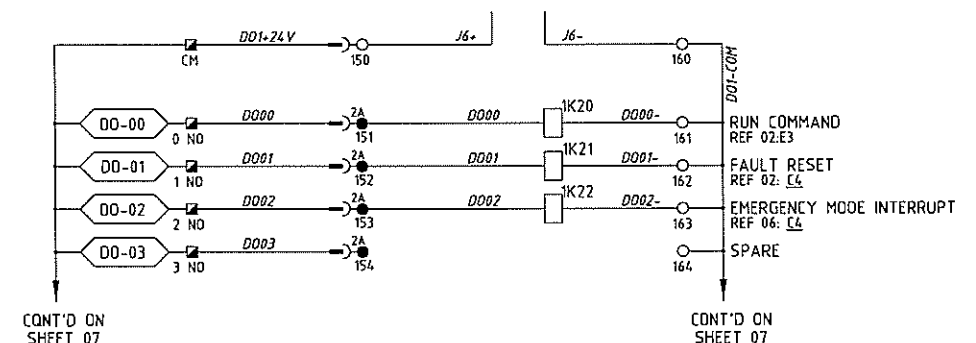
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08:C7



RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08:C7



LEGEND:

- ⊗ SWITCHBOARD CONTROL TERMINAL
- SWITCHBOARD GENERATOR TERM.
- ✕ FIELD TERMINAL
- RTU TERMINAL
- SS TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH. FUSE TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH. LINK TERMINAL
- DISCONNECT PLUG
- RTU DIGITAL INPUT
- RTU DIGITAL OUTPUT
- RTU ANALOGUE INPUT
- RTU ANALOGUE OUTPUT

NOTES

1. INCOMING GENSET, MAIN, PUMP & DIST. BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE LINE SIDE SHROUDED.
2. CIRCUIT BREAKER RATINGS TO SUIT FAULT LEVEL & LOAD ENSURE MIN TYPE 1 CO-ORDINATION WITH CONTACTORS & OVERLOADS TO IEC 947-4-1.
3. ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SIZ2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING
4. FAULT LEVEL OF 20KA AT 415V FOR 0.2sec.

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION

REV COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC LICENCE No: 73288
 B ELECTRICIAN: DALE MULLURG LICENCE No: 60259
 SIGNATURE: DATE: 21-9-12

SHEET No 2
 Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
 486/5/7-0112-002 B

B	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B
No.	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	

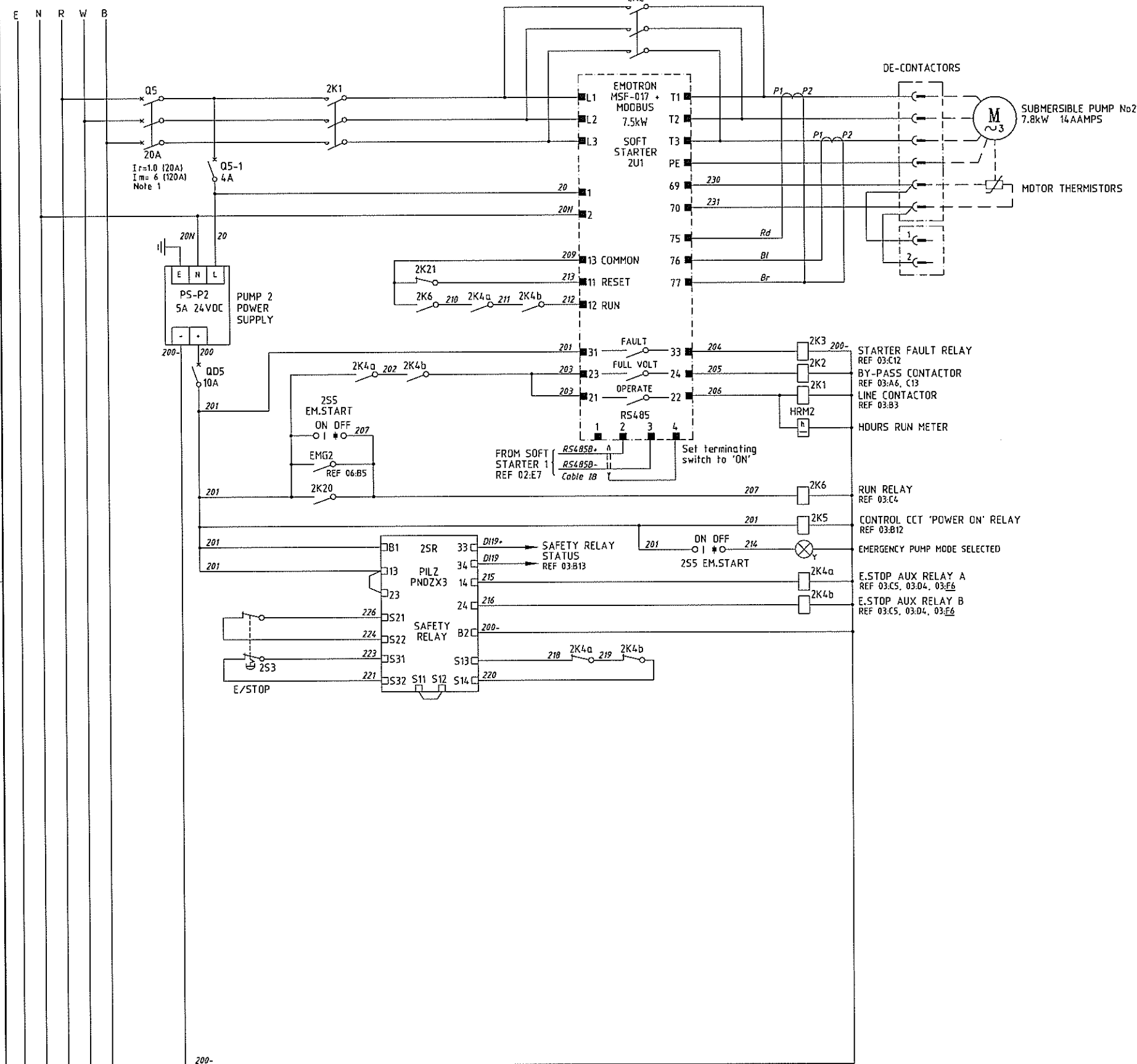
Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692	03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
DESIGN	R.P.E.O. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
Original signed by R.JONES	9795	03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.O. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

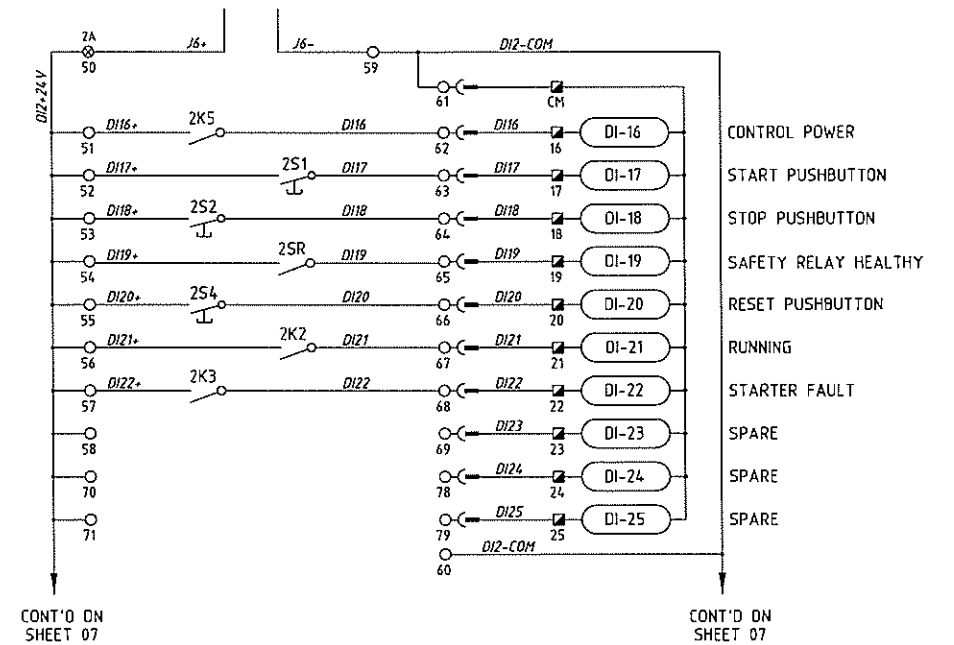
TITLE
PUMP No1
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

CONT'D FROM SHEET 02



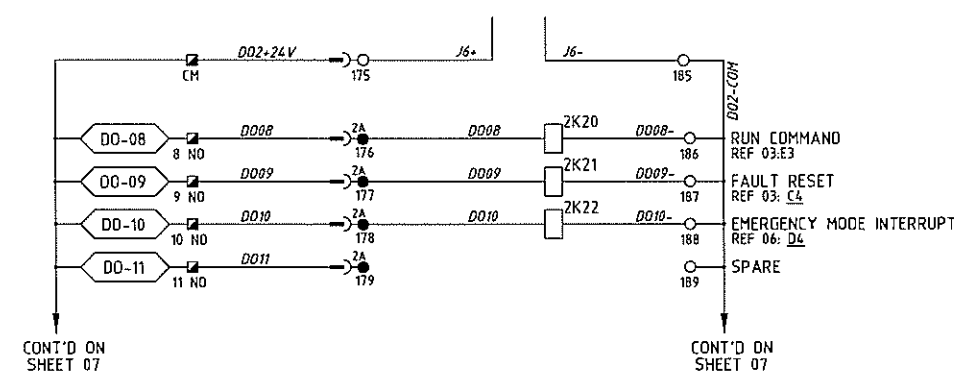
RTU DIGITAL INPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08.C7



RTU DIGITAL OUTPUTS

+ 24VDC POWER SUPPLY - REFER SHEET 08.C7



LEGEND:

- ▲ SWITCHBOARD POWER TERMINAL
- ◊ SWITCHBOARD CONTROL TERMINAL
- SWITCHBOARD GENERATOR TERM.
- ✕ FIELD TERMINAL
- PLC TERMINAL
- ▣ RTU TERMINAL
- SS TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH. FUSE TERMINAL
- PLC/RTU MARSH. LINK TERMINAL
- TO RTU → DISCONNECT PLUG
- DI-02 RTU DIGITAL INPUT
- DO-02 RTU DIGITAL OUTPUT
- AI-02 RTU ANALOGUE INPUT
- AO-02 RTU ANALOGUE OUTPUT

NOTES

1. INCOMING GENSET, MAIN, PUMP & DIST. BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE LINE SIDE SHROUDED.
2. CIRCUIT BREAKER RATINGS TO SUIT FAULT LEVEL & LOAD ENSURE MIN TYPE 1 CO-ORDINATION WITH CONTACTORS & OVERLOADS TO IEC 947-4-1.
3. ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SIZ2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING.
4. FAULT LEVEL OF 20kA AT 415V FOR 0.2sec.

B	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692 03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795 03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN	APD	B.C.C. FILE No	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE	

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
PUMP No2
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION			
REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73286	
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE MACLURG	LICENCE No: 80259	
	SIGNATURE: <i>[Signature]</i>	DATE: 21-9-12	

SHEET No. 3
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.
486/5/7-0112-003
AMEND
B

RESERVED FOR DRY WELL SUMP PUMP

B	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692	03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795	03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN	APD	S.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION			
REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73286	
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE McDURGA	LICENCE No: 60259	
	SIGNATURE: <i>[Signature]</i>	DATE: 21.4.12	
SHEET No. 4			
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.			AMEND.
486/5/7-0112-004			B

12345678910111213141516

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

RESERVED FOR GENERATOR ATS

B	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692	03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.O. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795	03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN	APD	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.O. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE	

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
GENERATOR CONTROL
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION

REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73266
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE McCLURG	LICENCE No: 60259
	SIGNATURE <i>DA</i>	DATE 21.9.12

SHEET No. 5

Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.

486/5/7-0112-005

AMEND.
B

12345678910111213141516

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

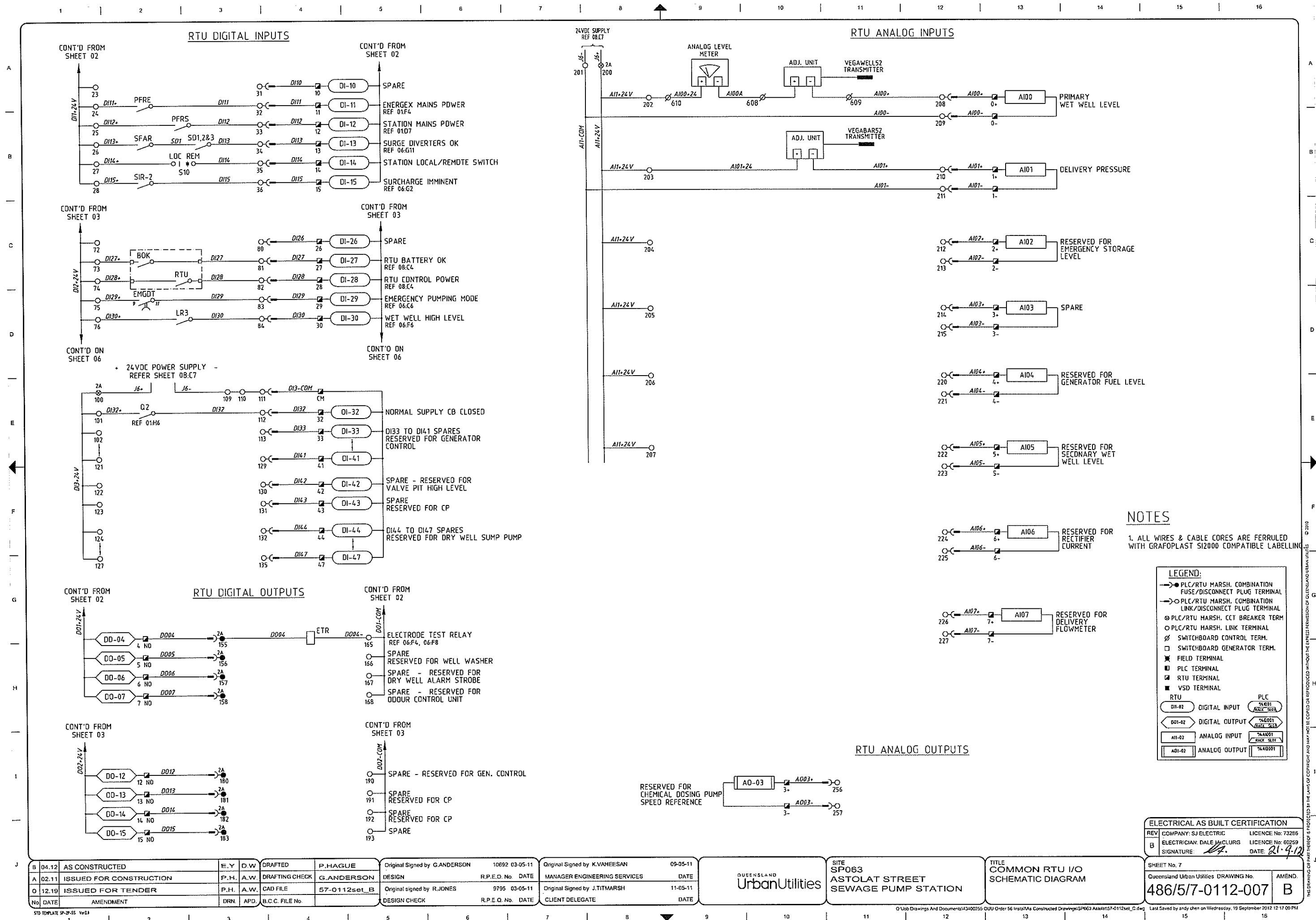
15

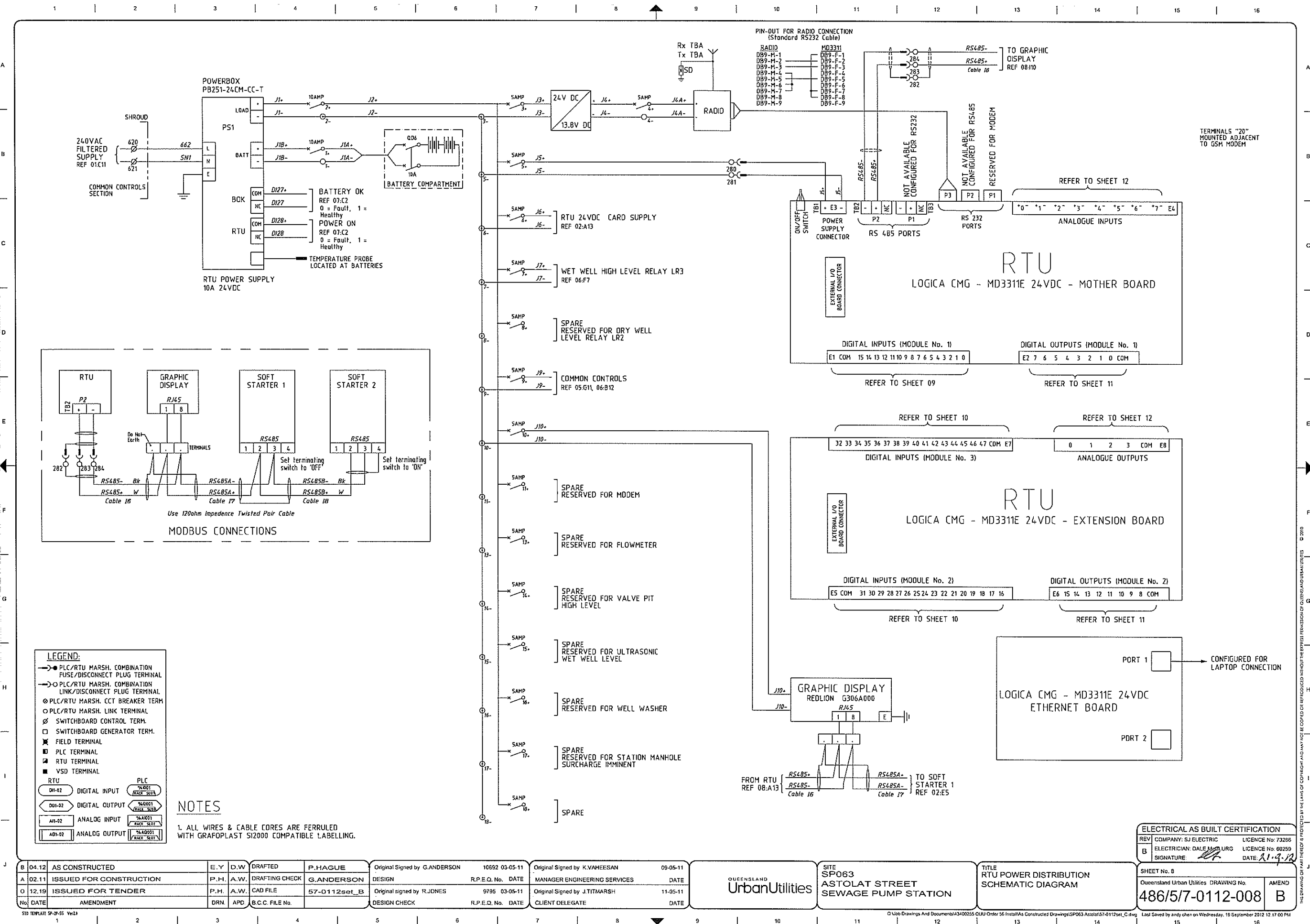
16

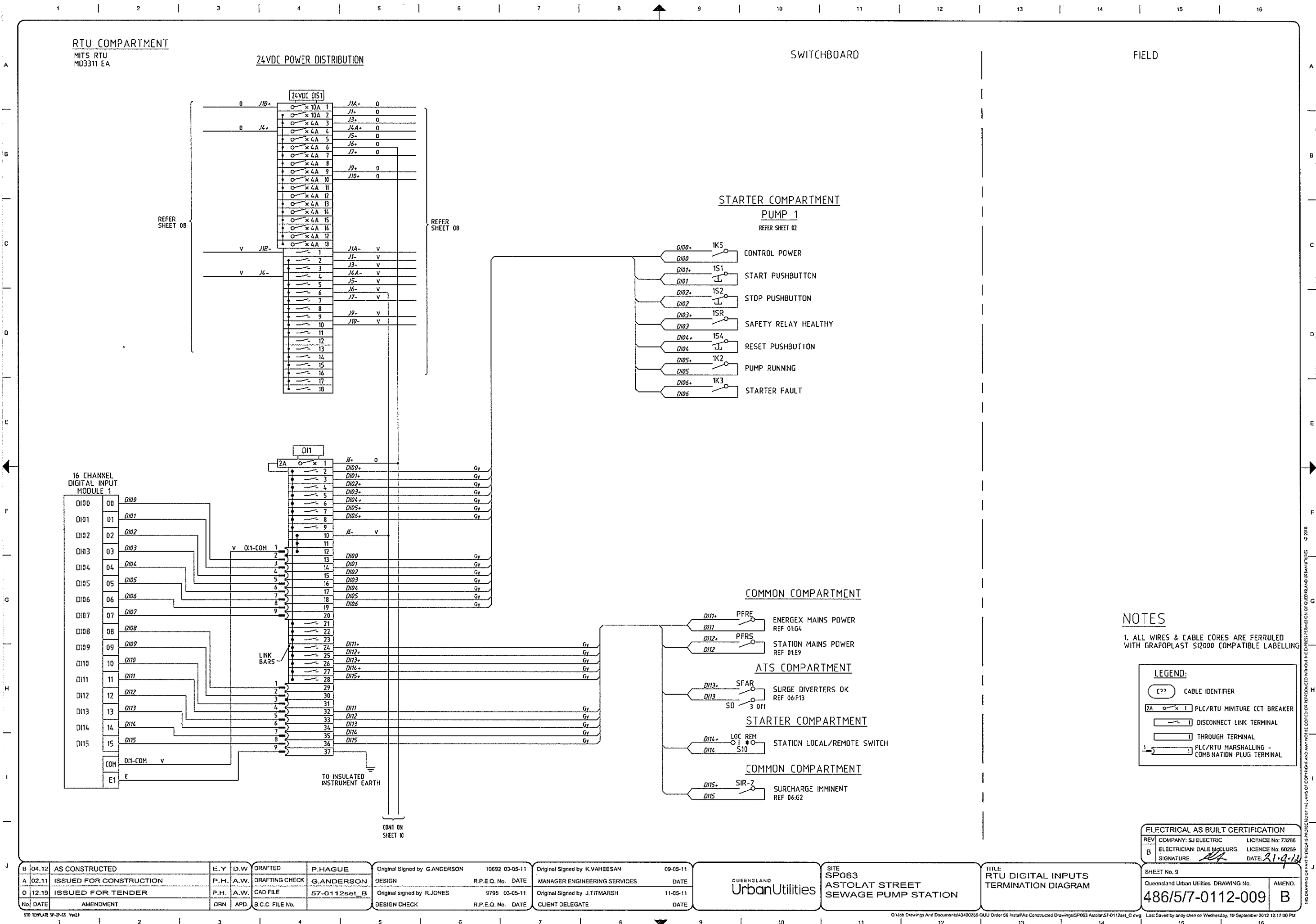
Q-Pulse Id: TMS171

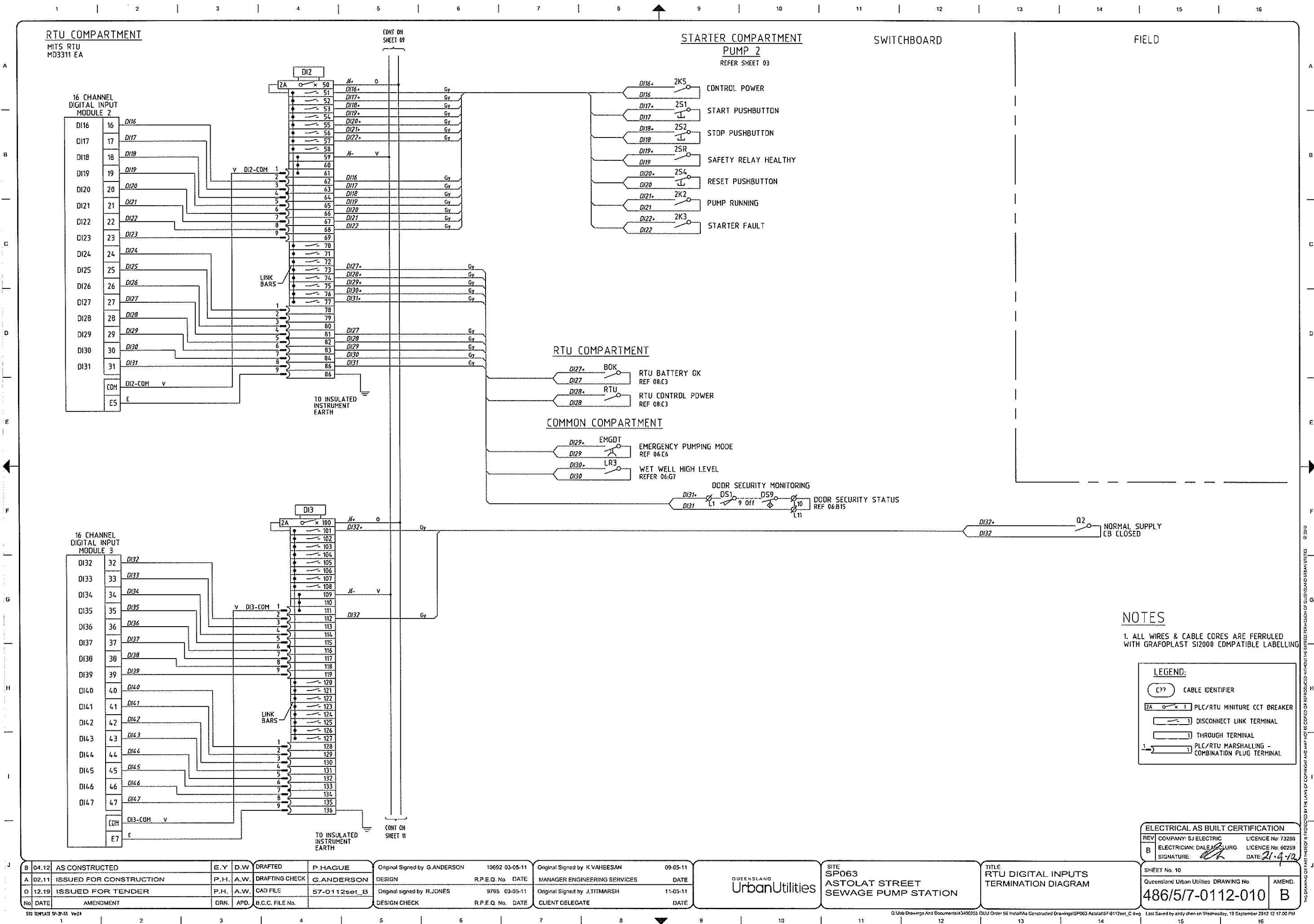
15/10/2012

Page 401 of 460







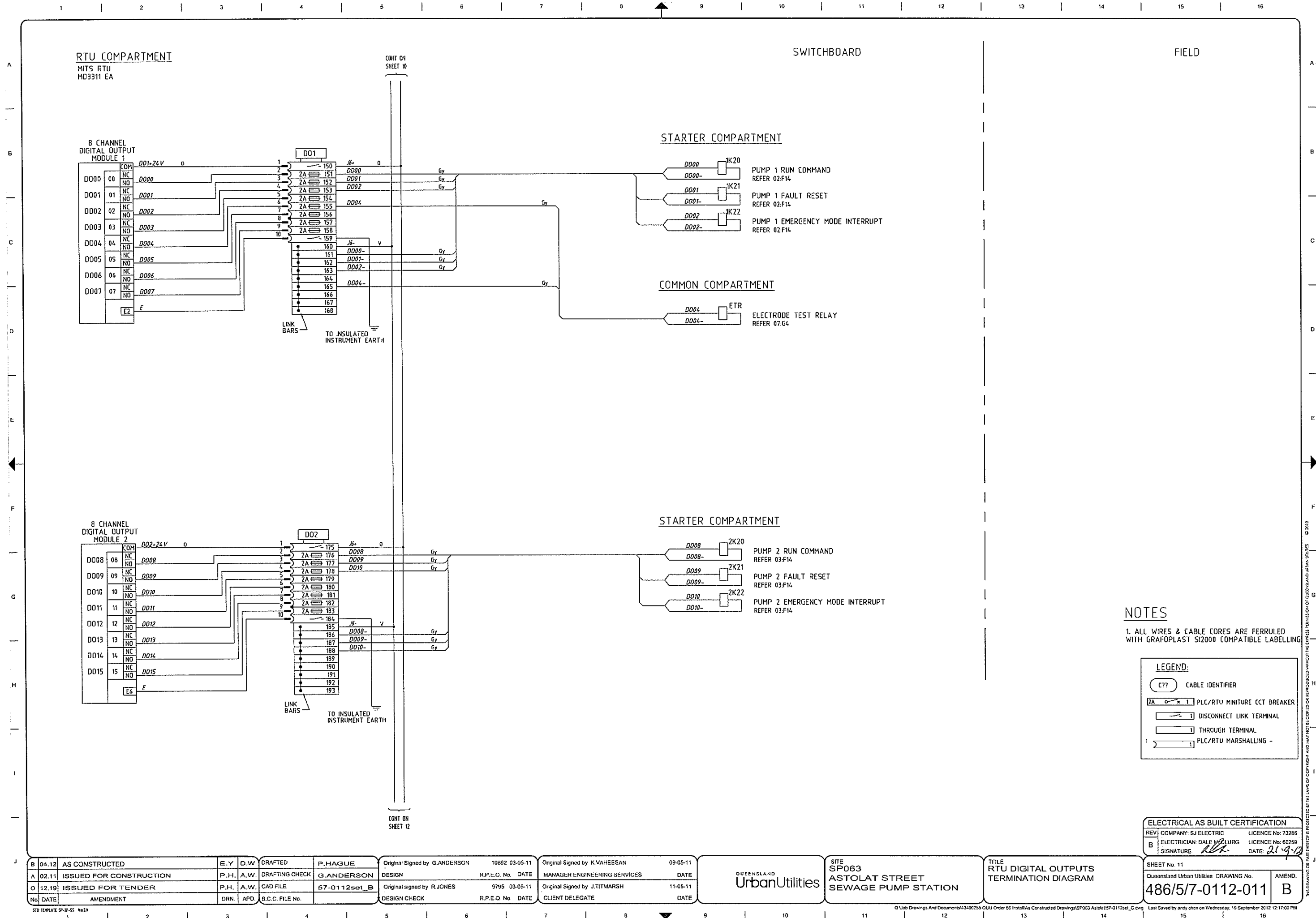


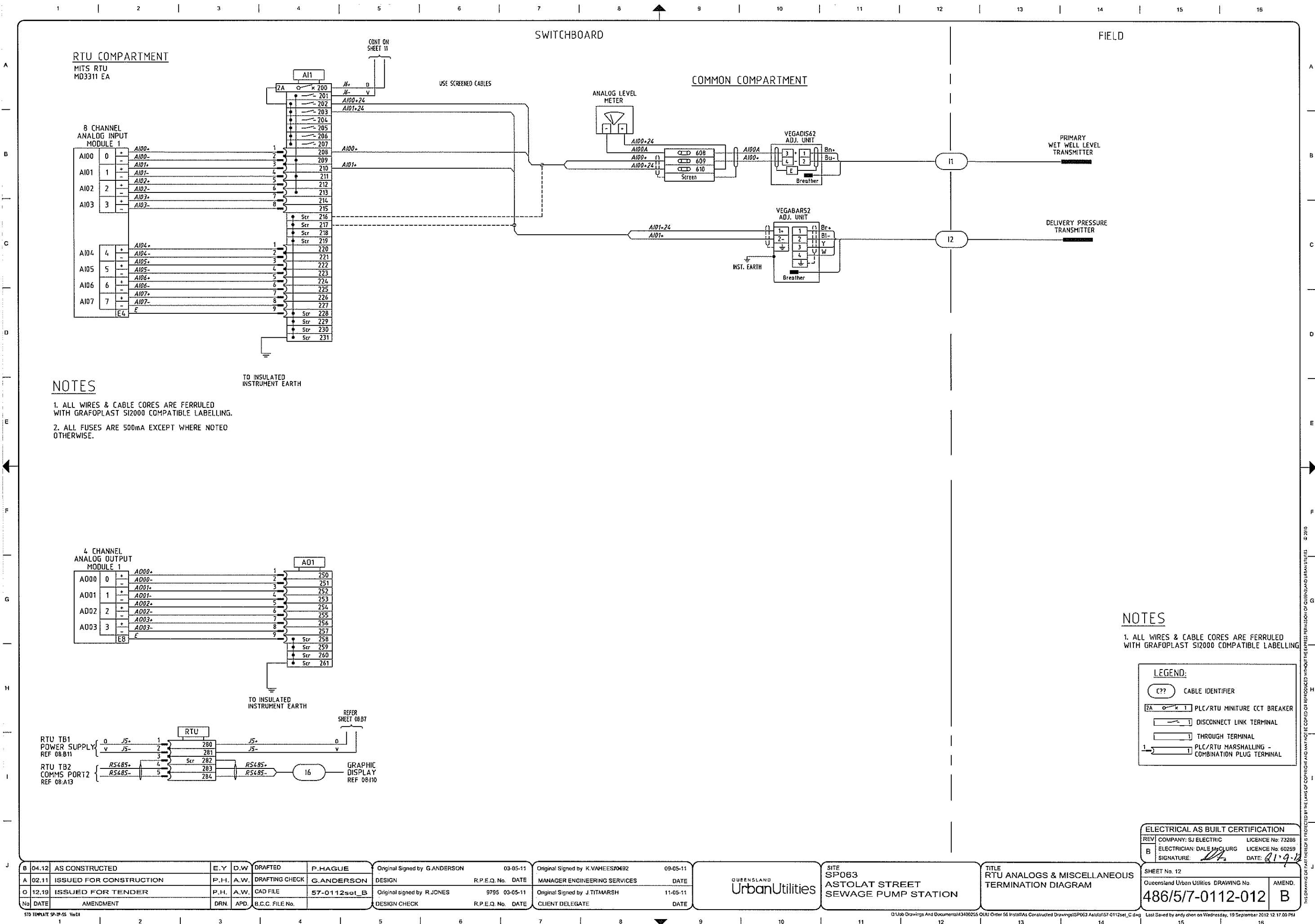
NOTES
1. ALL WIRES & CABLE CORES ARE FERRULED WITH GRAFOPLAST SI2000 COMPATIBLE LABELLING

LEGEND:
C?? CABLE IDENTIFIER
2A PLC/RTU MINUTRE CCT BREAKER
1 DISCONNECT LINK TERMINAL
1 THROUGH TERMINAL
1 PLC/RTU MARSHALLING - COMBINATION PLUG TERMINAL

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION
REV COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC LICENCE No: 73288
B ELECTRICIAN: DALE MCILURG LICENCE No: 60259
SIGNATURE: DATE: 21.9.12
SHEET No. 10
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. AMEND.
486/5/7-0112-010 B

B	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y.	D.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692 03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795 03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

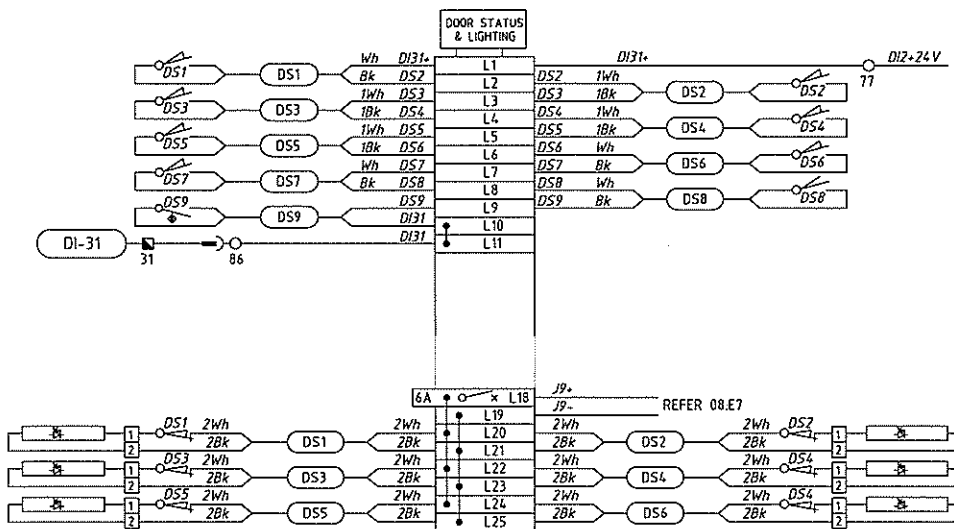




A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J

SWITCHBOARD INTERNAL LIGHTING AND SECURITY



B	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y.	D.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692	03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	S7-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795	03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
COMMON CONTROLS
TERMINATION DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION

REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73286
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE MCCLURG	LICENCE No: 60259
	SIGNATURE: <i>DMC</i>	DATE: 21-9-12

SHEET No. 13

Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.

486/5/7-0112-013

AMEND.

B

ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS
1					N	
2	1	MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCH	TERASAKI	MTSSZPE12533	F	Set Ir=0.4 (50A) Char=6
3		- TO SUIT MAIN SWITCHES Q2 & Q3 250PE/125	TERASAKI	Q2 FITTED WITH N/O AUX CONTACT	F	
4	1	Q4 PUMP1 CIRCUIT BREAKER + TZHS Handle	TERASAKI	S125GJ/20	-	Set Ir=1.0 (20A) Im=6 (120A)
5	1	Q5 PUMP2 CIRCUIT BREAKER + TZHS Handle	TERASAKI	S125GJ/20	-	Set Ir=1.0 (20A) Im=6 (120A)
6					E	
7	1	Q7 ENERGEX PHASE FAILURE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB15306C	-	
8						
9	1	Q9 SUB-DISTRIBUTION BOARD CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	E125MJ/50	-	Set Ir=0.9 (45A) Im=6 (300A)
10	1	Q10 STATION MAINS PHASE FAILURE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6306C	-	
11	1	Q11 15A GPO CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCBH-16-30A	-	
12	1	Q12 RTU LAPTOP GPO CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCBH-10-30A	-	
13	1	Q13 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	E	
14	1	Q14 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6110C	E	
15	1	Q15 GENERATOR AUXILIARY SUPPLY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCBH-10-30A	-	
16	1	Q16 SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DSRCBH-6-30A	-	
17	1	Q17 SURGE FILTER CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6110C	-	
18	1	Q18 EM PUMP CNTRL & SURCHARGE IMMINENT CB	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	-	
19	1	Q19 SPARE CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	K	
20	1	Q20 3 PHASE OUTLET CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	-	PLUS DSRCH-32-30-3PN
21	1	Q21 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6106C	Q	
22					M	
23					V	
24		NOT USED				
25		NOT USED				
26	1	Q30 RTU POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	
27	1	Q31 SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	
28	1	Q32 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	H	
29	1	Q33 SPARE	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	
30		NOT USED				
31	2	PUMP 240VAC CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6104C	-	Q4-1, Q5-1
32	2	PUMP 24VDC CONTROL CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6110C	-	Q04, Q05
33	1	BATTERY SHORT CCT PROTECTION CIRCUIT BREAKER	TERASAKI	DTCB6210C	-	Q06
34	2	PUMP 240VAC-24VDC POWER SUPPLY	WEIDMULLER	89S1340000	-	120W 5A/24VDC
35						
36	1	DISTRIBUTION BOARD CHASSIS	TERASAKI	CD-2-24/18-3U	-	
37	3	F1 - SURGE DIVERTER CIRCUIT FUSES	NHP	63AMP 63MS	-	FUSES & HOLDERS
38	3	SURGE DIVERTER	CRITEC	TDS1100-25R-277	-	
39	1	SURGE FILTER ALARM RELAY - SFAR	CRITEC	DAR-275V	-	
40	1	SURGE REDUCTION FILTER - SRF	CRITEC	TDF-10A-240V	-	
41	1	ENERGEX MAINS PHASE FAILURE RELAY - PFRE	CARLO GAVAZZI	DPB01CH48W4	-	
42						
43	1	STATION MAINS PHASE FAILURE RELAY - PFRS	CARLO GAVAZZI	DPB01CH48W4	-	
44		NOT USED				
45	1	MAIN NEUTRAL LINK	D&L ELEC.	DLAHE	-	INSULATED
46	1	MAIN EARTH LINK	D&L ELEC.	DLAHE6	-	
47	1	DIST. BD NEUTRAL LINK	D&L ELEC.	2DLAE18	-	INSULATED
48	1	DIST. BD EARTH LINK	D&L ELEC.	2DLAE18	-	
49	1	SURGE DIVERTER NEUTRAL LINK	CLIPSAL	L5A	-	INSULATED
50	1	INSTRUMENT EARTH LINK	D&L ELEC.	DLBE12	-	INSULATED
51	1	FILTERED SUPPLY NEUTRAL LINK	CLIPSAL	L7	-	INSULATED
52	1	3 PHASE SWITCHED OUTLET	CLIPSAL	56C410	-	USE ENCLOSURE AS SHROUD
53	1	1 PHASE OUTLET 15A	CLIPSAL	15/15-900 (SHROUD)	-	
54	1	LAPTOP GPO - TWIN 10A	CLIPSAL	25/449A/449AP	-	
55	1	1 PHASE OUTLET - GENERATOR ANCIARY POWER	CLIPSAL	56S0310	F	IP56
56	1	3 PHASE NBE APPLIANCE INLET - GENERATOR POWER	MENNEKES	MEN361	F	c/v PROTECTIVE CAP 40787
57		NOT USED				
58	2	PUMP SAFETY RELAYS	PIIZ	PN82X3		
59	2	PUMP SOFT STARTER	EMOTRON MSF2.0	MSF-017 + MODBUS COMMS		
60	2	EXTERNAL KEYPAD KIT	EMOTRON MSF2.0	01-3060-00	-	
61	4	CURRENT TRANSFORMERS + CT CABLE KIT 01-2020-00	EMOTRON MSF2.0	TO SUIT MSF-017 +		
62	2	PUMP LINE CONTACTOR - K1 (24VDC COIL)	SPRECHER & SCHUH	CA7-30		24VDC COIL
63	2	PUMP BY-PASS CONTACTOR - K2 (24VDC COIL)	SPRECHER & SCHUH	CA7-30		24VDC COIL
64					C	

ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS
65	2	PUMP FAULT RELAY - K3	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	+ SH2B-05
66	1	PUMP1 RUN RELAY - K6	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	+ SH2B-05
67	1	PUMP2 RUN RELAY - K6	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	0	+ SH2B-05
68	2	PUMP CONTROL CCT POWER ON RELAY - K5	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	+ SH2B-05
69	4	E/STOP AUX RELAYS - K4a + K4b	IDEC	RH4B-ULD-DC24V	-	+ SH4B-05
70					A	
71					B	
72					B	
73	2	PUMP RUN COMMAND RELAY - K20	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	+ SH2B-05
74	2	PUMP FAULT RESET RELAY - K21	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	+ SH2B-05
75	2	PUMP EMERGENCY MODE INTERRUPT RELAY - K22	IDEC	RH2B-ULD-DC24V	-	+ SH2B-05
76	2	PUMP START PUSHBUTTON - S1	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F3-PX10	-	
77	2	PUMP STOP PUSHBUTTON - S2	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F4-PX10	-	
78	2	PUMP EM/STOP PUSHBUTTON - S3	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-MT34-PX01S	-	c/v D7-15YE12 + PX01S
79	2	PUMP RESET PUSHBUTTON - S4	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-F6-PX10	-	+ D7P-PX10
80	2	PUMP HOUR RUN METER - HRM	NHP	RQ4801080VDC	-	24VDC
81	2	PUMP POWER SOCKET OUTLET + INCLINE SLEEVE	MARECHAL	DS1 311401972 + 518A058	J	
82	2	PUMP POWER INLET PLUG + HANDLE	MARECHAL	DS1 311801972 + 311A013	J	
83	2	PUMP CONTROL SOCKET OUTLET + INCLINE SLEEVE	MARECHAL	PN7C 01P4060 + 01NA053	J	
84	2	PUMP CONTROL INLET PLUG + HANDLE	MARECHAL	PN7C 01P8060 + 01NA313	J	
85					E	
86					E	
87					E	
88					E	
89					E	
90					E	
91					E	
92	1	LR3- WET WELL HIGH LEVEL RELAY	MULTITRODE	MTR-5	-	24VDC
93					Q	
94					D	
95	1	SIR - SURCHARGE IMMINENT LEVEL RELAY	MULTITRODE	MTR-2	-	240VAC
96	2	SINGLE POINT PROBES	MULTITRODE	2 off - 020130FSP-Shield	-	
97	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE RELAY PUMP1 - EMG1	IDEC	RH2B-UL-240VAC	-	+ SH2B-05 240VAC
98	1	SURCHARGE IMMINENT DELAY TIMER - S1DT	SPRECHER & SCHUH	RZ7-PSA 3E U23	-	ON DELAY
99	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE TIMER - EMGDT	IDEC	GT30-4-AF20 + IDEC BASE	-	DIGITAL MULTI-FUNCTION TIMER
100	1	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE TIMER PUMP2- EMG2	SPRECHER & SCHUH	RZ7-PSA 3E U23	-	ON DELAY
101	2	EMERGENCY PUMPING MODE SWITCH - S5	SPRECHER & SCHUH	D7P-LSM25 + D7PX10	-	+ D7PN3Y + D7PX10
102					F	
103					F	
104					F	
105					F	
106					F	
107					F	
108					F	
109					F	
110					F	
111					F	
112					F	
113					F	
114					F	
115	1	GRAPHIC DISPLAY - FREE ISSUE	REDLION	G306A000	-	FREE ISSUE
116		NOT USED				
117						
118	1	STATION LOCAL/REMOTE SWITCH - S10	KRAUS & NAIMER	CAD11-A720-600-F12-F758	-	ENGRAVE LOCAL REMOTE
119	1	ELECTRODES TEST RELAY - ETR	IDEC	RH4B-ULD-24VDC	-	+ SH4B-05
120					P	
121	1	WET WELL LEVEL INDICATOR	CROMPTON INSTRUMENTS	244-DWG-MG-IP-SR 4-20mA	-	0-100% ADJ RED POINTER
122					J	
123	6	SW/BD DOOR MICRO SWITCHES	OMRON	DZ-10G2-10	-	8 OFF N/O
124	1	SW/BD DISCONNECT COMPART DOOR PROXIMITY SWITCH	PEPPERL & FUCHS	NC05-18GM40-Z0	-	
125	4	SW/BD INTERNAL LED LIGHTS	LUMFA	LF10-C35-2THWW4	-	
126					E	
127					S	
128					S	

ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CATALOGUE No	OPT	REMARKS
129					K	
130					K	
131		NOT USED				
132					H	
133	1	WET WELL LEVEL PROBE -- FREE ISSUE --	VEGA - VEGAWELL52	WL52XXCA4HD100IX	-	SET RANGE TO 4m
134	1	WET WELL LEVEL ADJUSTMENT UNIT-- FREE ISSUE --	VEGA - VEGADIS62	DIS62XXXMAXX	-	
135					G	
136					-	
137	1	DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER	VEGA VEGABARS2	BR52XXCA4FHPHAS L:??	U	RANGE = 50m
138	1	TRICLOVE FITTING FOR VEGABARS2	VEGA	ADAPTOR 4	U	
139	1	RTU POWER SUPPLY 24VDC	POWERBOX	PB251-24CH-CC-T	-	
140	1	RADIO 24V/13.8VDC CONVERTER	POWERBOX	PBB1-2412J-CC	R	
141					I	
142	2	BATTERIES - INCLUDING SPILL TRAYS	YUASA	UXH50-12	-	
143	1	RADIO	TRIO	<<DR900-07A02-00>>	R	FREE ISSUE
144	1	RADIO ANTENNA	TRIO	YAGI ANT13AL	R	15 ELEMENT 13db ALUM
145	1	RADIO COAX SURGE PROTECTION UNIT	POLYPHASER CORPORATION	IS-50HX-C2	R	Mounted on Din Rail
146	1	TELEMETRY UNIT - FREE ISSUE	LOGICA CMG	MB331HEAL/2710-0-7	-	FREE ISSUE
147					I	
148					I	
149						
150						
151						
152						
153						
154	1	ANTENNA MAST c/v 20mm NYLON CABLE GLAND	SWBD BUILDER	SHEET 22	R	LENGTH = 6 MTRS
155	1	INTERNAL COAX CABLE (Radio to Lightning Arrester)	TRIO	TRIO - SHAM/HH/TL23	R	Cable No X01
156	1	EXTERNAL COAX CABLE (Lightning Arrester to Aerial)	R.F. INDUSTRIES	ANDREW - CNT400	R	Cable No X02
157	2	COAX PLUG (for CNT400 cable)	PULSE	N-203HS	R	Straight cable plug crimp
158	1	U CLAMPS	R.F. INDUSTRIES	UNV	R	
159		SWITCHBOARD TERMINALS				
160	Lot	MINIATURE THERMAL CIRCUIT BREAKER	PHOENIX CONTACT	TCP 'x'A + UK6FSI/C	-	'x' = AMP Rating
161	Lot	THROUGH TERMINALS (Grey & Blue as Required)	PHOENIX CONTACT	PIT 2.5	-	PIT 2.5-BU (for -ve)
162	Lot	DISCONNECT TERMINALS (Grey & Blue as Required)	PHOENIX CONTACT	PIT 2.5-MT	-	PIT 2.5-MT-BU (for -ve)
163	Lot	COMBI PLUG TERMINALS (Grey & Blue as Required)	PHOENIX CONTACT	PIT 2.5/P	-	PIT 2.5/P-BU (for -ve)
164	Lot	COMBINATION PLUG/FUSE TERMINALS	PHOENIX CONTACT	ST 2.5-TWIN-TG/P	-	+FUSE P-FU 5x20 1ed24
165	Lot	COMBINATION PLUG/LINK TERMINALS	PHOENIX CONTACT	ST 2.5-TWIN-MT/P	-	
166	Lot	COMBI PLUGS (Grey, Blue & Green as Required)	PHOENIX CONTACT	PP-H 2.5/1 (R,H & L)	-	Combinations to Suit
167	Lot	COMBI PLUGS (Housing & Sleeve)	PHOENIX CONTACT	Housing = PH 2.5/x	-	Sleeve = CPH x
168	Lot	GROUP MARKER CARRIER	PHOENIX CONTACT	UBE	-	
169	Lot	PLUG-IN BRIDGE	PHOENIX CONTACT	FBS	-	AS REQUIRED
170	2	TEST PLUG	PHOENIX CONTACT	PS-5	-	
171	Lot	COVER PROFILE (SHROUDDING) + CARRIER PLATE	PHOENIX CONTACT	AP-2 + AP2-TU	-	AS REQUIRED
172						
173						
174						
175						
176						
177						
178						
179						
180						
181	2	CORROSION INHIBITOR	CORTEC	VPCI-110 OR 111	-	FROM AP CONTROLS
182						

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION			
REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73286	
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE MCILURG	LICENCE No: 60259	
	SIGNATURE:	DATE: 21-9-12	
SHEET No. 14			
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No. AMEND.			
486/5/7-0112-014 B			

B 04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692 03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
A 02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
O 12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795 03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN	APD	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
EQUIPMENT LIST

CABLE No.	STATUS	SIZE	CORES	TYPE	LENGTH (m) Note 1	FROM	TO	CABLE FUNCTION	NOTES
P01	NEW	16mm ²	4C	PVC/CU/PVC Note2		ENERGEX Supply Pole - 4220	Switchboard	Incoming Mains Supply	Refer Note2 for Cable Protection
E01	NEW	6mm ²	1C	Building Wire		Switchboard	Earth stake	Main Earth	
P05	EXISTING	4mm ²	3C+E	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump De-Contactor	Pump No1	Pump 1 Motor Feed	
P08	EXISTING	4mm ²	3C+E	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump De-Contactor	Pump No2	Pump 2 Motor Feed	
C100	EXISTING	15mm ²	7C	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump Aux Plug	Pump No1	Pump 1 Motor Thermistors	
C200	EXISTING	15mm ²	7C	Flexible (Submersible)		Switchboard - Pump Aux Plug	Pump No2	Pump 2 Motor Thermistors	
C01	NEW	15mm ²	2C	Vendor-020305SP-Shield		Switchboard	Surcharge Imminent Probe	Surcharge Imminent Signal (SRP)	
C02	NEW	15mm ²	2C	Vendor-020305SP-Shield		Switchboard	Wet Well High Level Probe	Wet Well High Level Signal (LR3)	
C20	NEW	15mm ²	2C	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well Light Switch - S12	Dry Well Lighting Control Switch	
C21	NEW	15mm ²	2C+E	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well 24VDC Light Fitting	Dry Well 24VDC Lights	
C22	NEW	15mm ²	2C+E	PVC/CU/PVC		Switchboard	Dry Well 24VDC Light Fitting	Dry Well 24VDC Lights	
I01	NEW	-	-	Vendor		Switchboard	Wet Well Hydroscopic Level Transmitter	Primary Wet Well Level	Incl Excess Length - See Note 3
I02	NEW	-	-	Vendor		Switchboard	Delivery Pressure Transmitter	Delivery Pressure	Located in Valve Pit
I06	NEW	24 AWG	1 Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - RTU	Switchboard - Graphic Display	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
I07	NEW	24 AWG	1 Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - Graphic Display	Switchboard - Pump 1 Soft Starter	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
I08	NEW	24 AWG	1 Pr	120 ohm Twisted Pair		Switchboard - Pump 1 Soft Starter	Switchboard - Pump 2 Soft Starter	RS485 Comms	Overall Screened Twisted Pair
X01	NEW	-	-	Vendor		Switchboard - Radio	Aerial Coax Surge Protector	Radio Communications	
X02	NEW	-	-	CNT400		Aerial Coax Surge Protector	Aerial	Radio Communications	

VOLTAGE DROP
Mains Cable

16mm² = (2.43mV/Am)
20mtrs x 53A x 2.34 / 1000
Voltage Drop = 2.57volts to Main Switch


- NOTE:
- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE IN DETERMINING THE ACTUAL CABLE LENGTHS REQUIRED ON SITE.
 - PROTECT THE MAINS CABLE USING PVC SHEATHED FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT SUCH AS 'ADAPTAFLEX' FROM 150mm Min WITHIN THE PVC MAINS CONDUIT CAST IN THE SLAB UP TO THE GLAND PLATE. TERMINATE USING PROPRIETARY GLAND. SEAL AROUND CABLE AT EXIT POINT OF CONDUIT TO PREVENT INGRESS OF VERMIN. PROVIDE ADEQUATE EXCESS FOR RE-TERMINATION.
 - ALLOW SUFFICIENT LENGTH ON CABLE TO ALLOW FOR REMOVAL OF PROBE AND CONDUIT. EXCESS LENGTH TO BE STORED IN ELECTRODE BOX

B 04.12	AS BUILT	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692 03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
A 02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
O 12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-D112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795 03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
CABLE SCHEDULE

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION			
REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73289	
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE MACGURG	LICENCE No: 60269	
	SIGNATURE: 	DATE: 21.9.12	
SHEET No. 15			
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.			AMEND.
486/5/7-0112-015			B

Cubicle construction 3mm Marine grade Aluminium (5251).
Plinth construction 160x60 channel 6061 T6 Grade Aluminium.
Folded, "Pulse MIG" & "TIG" welded with all visible seams and joints fully welded, free from splatter and ground smooth where needed.
External doors and covers fitted with Emka 1011-207 self grip seal.
Stainless Steel "D" Handles fitted where indicated on the drawings.
M6 Earth studs fixed to the interior of all doors and hinged escutcheons and on adjacent cubicle interior surfaces. Fit dedicated earth stud adjacent main earth bar for switchboard earth.

Key Codes RL496A, RL496AB, RL496ABC refer to each door for clarification.

Energex Key No325. c/w 2 keys.

<u>OPERATING PARAMETERS</u>	
Standard	AS 3439.1
Current & Frequency	AC 50Hz
Rated Operational Voltage Ue	415 VAC
Rated Insulation Voltage Ui	660 V
Rated Auxiliary Voltage	240 VAC / 24 VDC
Rated Current (Main Bus)	300 AMPS
Short Circuit Current Isc	20 kA
Duration of Isc	.2 sec
Degree of Protection	IP 56 to AS 1939

Service Conditions	Outdoors
Mass	Not exceeding 2000kg
Forms of Segregation	Form 1

Aluminium Surface Preparation.
Finish smooth oil exposed welds, clean, descale, and degrease all surfaces.
Surfaces pretreatment in accordance with AS 1580 & AS 3715 using Novox LP acid etch cleaner, Novacoat 12 conversion coating, & clean water rinses.
Apply DULUX ALPHATECH 3000 powder coat to manufacturer's recommendations.
CUBICLE & EXTERNAL COMPONENTS :- DULUX Mist Green (36648) matt finish.
INTERIOR ITEMS (mounting panels, escutcheons, etc.) :- DULUX Bright White (32166)
Minimum Dry Film Thickness all surfaces 50 microns.

Coding pins must be fitted to both the disconnect plug and terminal block.


Phase wiring (A,B &C)	Red, White, Blue	2.5sqmm (min)
Potential Metering (240/415 VAC)	Red, White, Blue, Black	1.5sqmm
Current Metering (Secondary)	Red, White, Blue, Grey	2.5sqmm
240 VAC Control Active	Red	1.0sqmm
240 VAC Neutral	Black	1.0sqmm
Extra Low VDC Positive supplies	Orange	1.0sqmm
Extra Low VDC Negative supplies	Violet	1.0sqmm
General Extra Low VDC Wiring	Grey	1.0sqmm
RTU & PLC Wiring	Grey	0.5sqmm
Electrode Wiring	Salmon	1.0sqmm
Intrinsically safe wiring	Light Blue	1.5sqmm
Earth	Green/Yellow	2.5sqmm (min)
Door & Escutcheon Earth Bonds	Green/Yellow	4 sqmm


Internal labels W/B engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule.
Warning labels R/W engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule.
E/Stop labels Y/B engraved ABS PLASTIC to label schedule.
First letter = Background colour, Second letter = Lettering colour.

Main switch label 10mm Material ABS PLASTIC


4mm

Pump CB labels

	6mm	Material ABS PLASTIC Colour W/B
	4mm	

Compartment labels  Material Stainless Steel

E/Stop labels	EMERGENCY STOP	Material ABS PLASTIC
---------------	----------------	----------------------

Emergency stop  4mm

Warning labels

DANGER 415V	7mm
ISOLATE ELSE WHERE	5mm

Material ABS PLASTIC
Colour R/W

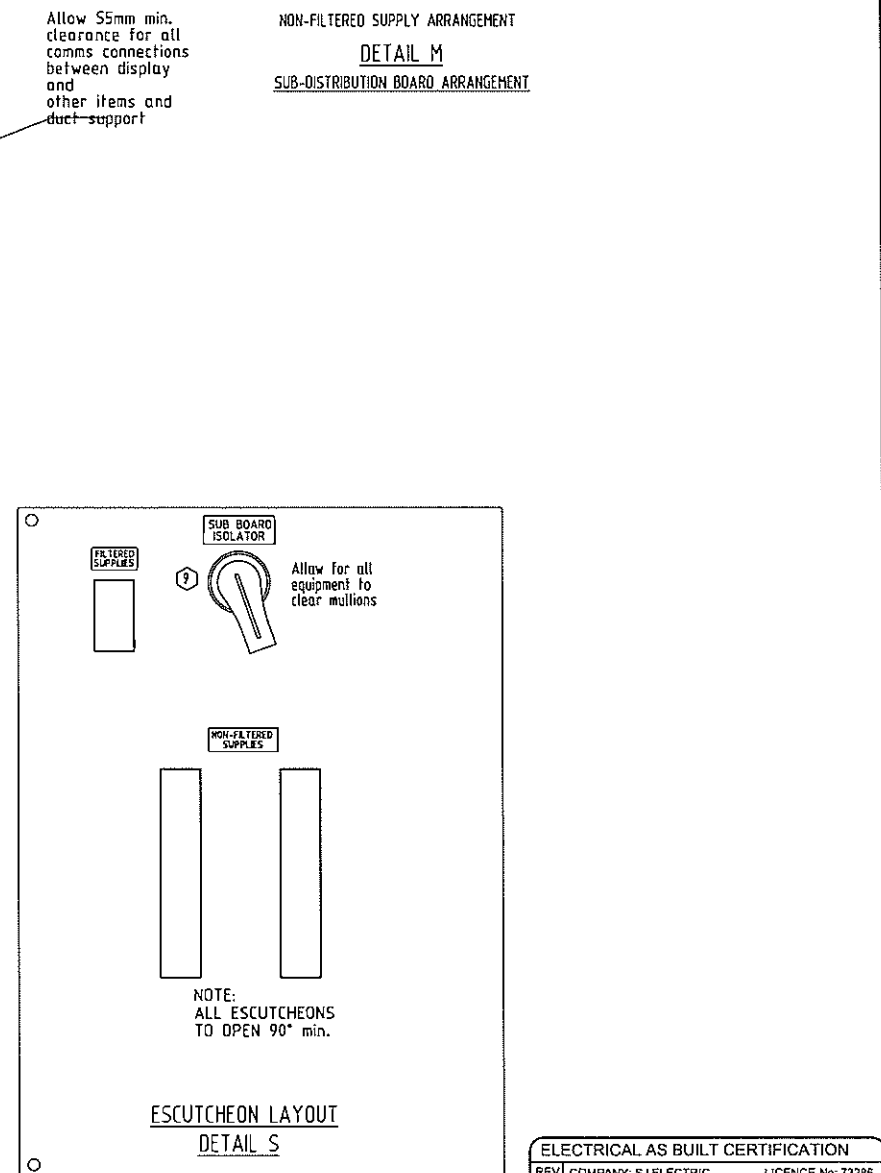
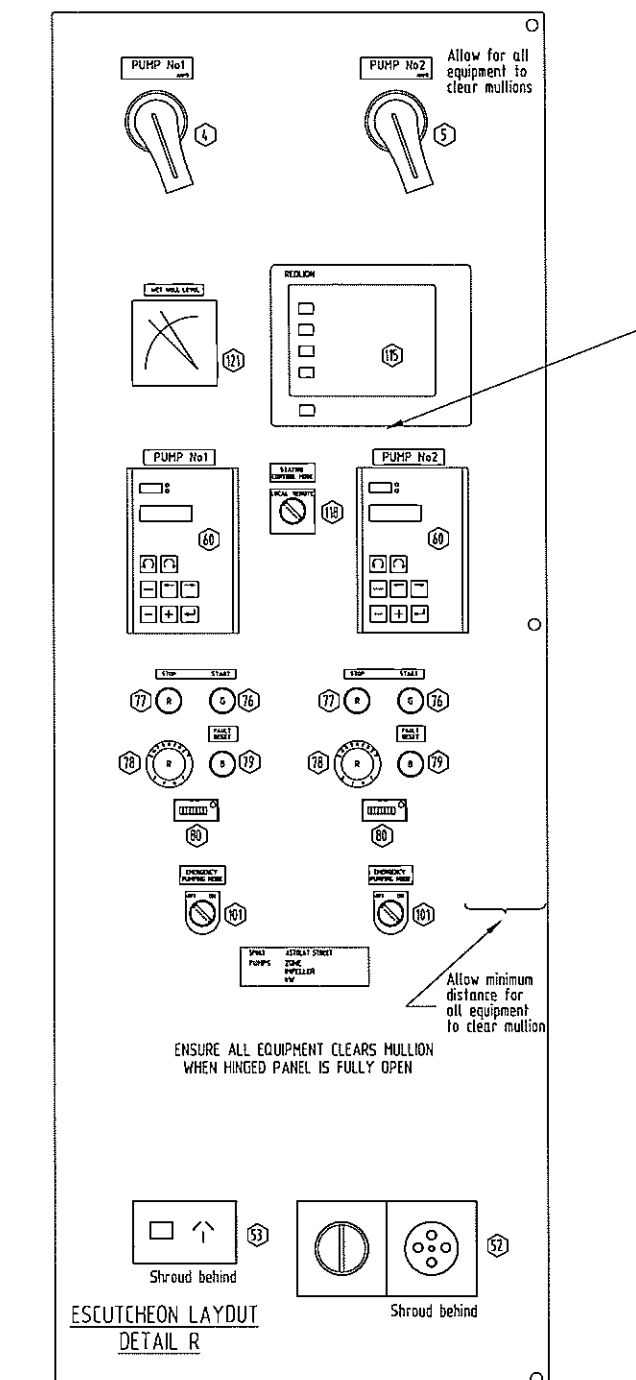
internal labels secured by M3 chrome plated metal threads.


Labels obstructed by switchboard wiring are relocated to adjacent duct lid and

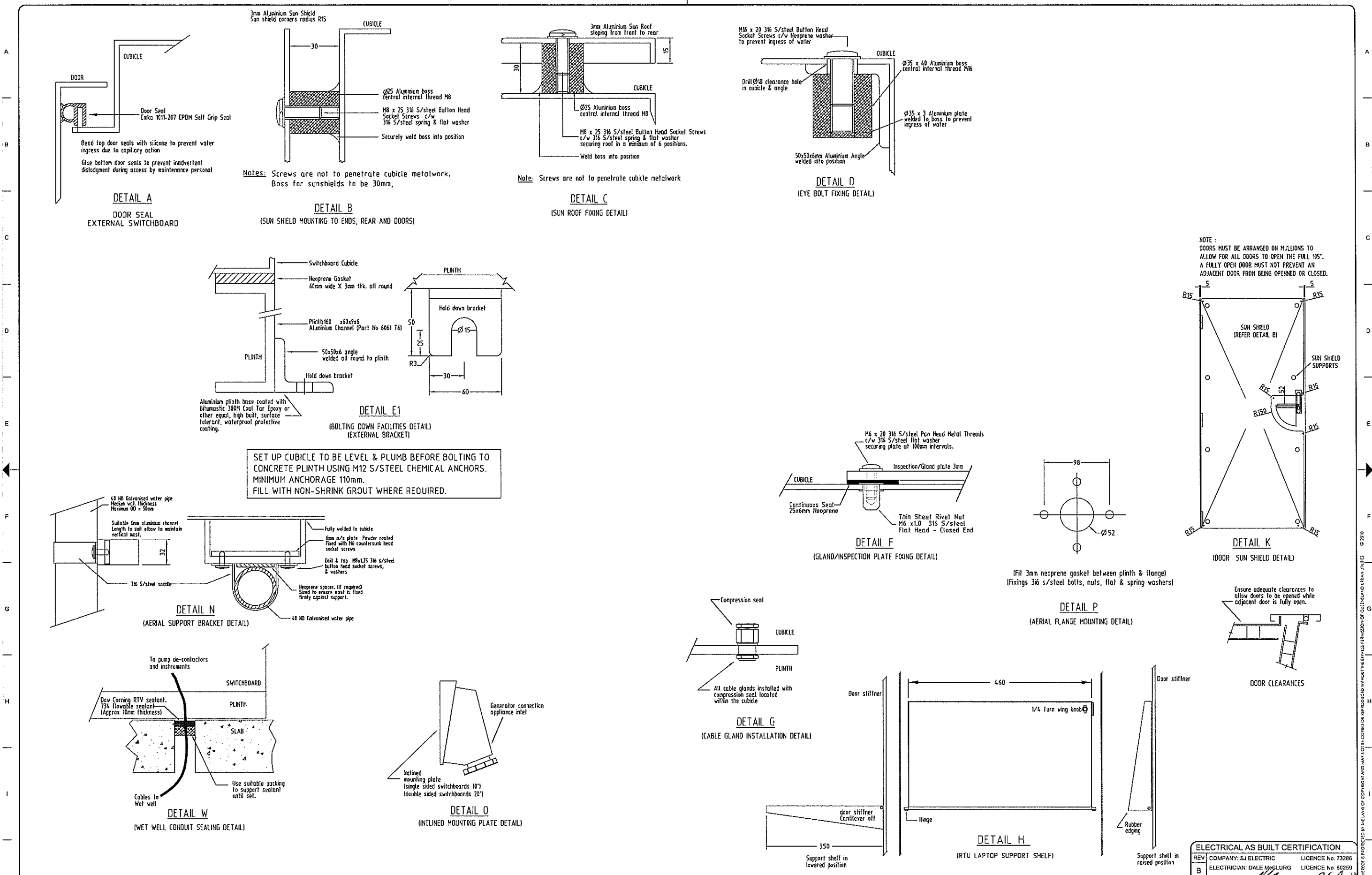
secured by M3 nylon threads. Lid to be secured by a single cable tie at one corner.

External labels 1mm thick 316 grade s/steel secured by M3 316 s/steel metal threads.

Original Signed by G.ANDERSON 03-05-11 Original Signed by K.VA



B	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAM	09-05-11		SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	SHEET No. 17	
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE				Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795 03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11				486/5/7-0112-017	B
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE					



B 04.12 AS CONSTRUCTED		E.Y.	D.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10692 03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11	QUEENSLAND UrbanUtilities	SITE SP063 ASTOLAT STREET SEWAGE PUMP STATION	TITLE SWITCHBOARD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	SIGNATURE: <i>DALE</i> DATE: 21-9-12		
A 02.11 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION		P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE				SHEET No. 18	Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
O 12.19 ISSUED FOR TENDER		P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795 03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11				486/5/7-0112-018		B
No DATE AMENDMENT		DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE						
STD TEMPLATE SP-55 Ver3.1															
Q:\Lib Drawings And Documents\43400255 On\U Order 56 Inst\As Constructed Drawings\SP063 Astolat\57-0112set_C.dwg															
Last Saved by andy.chen on Wednesday, 19 September 2012 12:17:00 PM															


RESERVED FOR CATHODIC PROTECTION

B	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y	D.W	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by G.ANDERSON	10592	03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	DRAFTING CHECK	G.ANDERSON	DESIGN	R.P.E.O. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
O	12.19	ISSUED FOR TENDER	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112sol_B	Original signed by R.JONES	5795	03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.		DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.Q. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

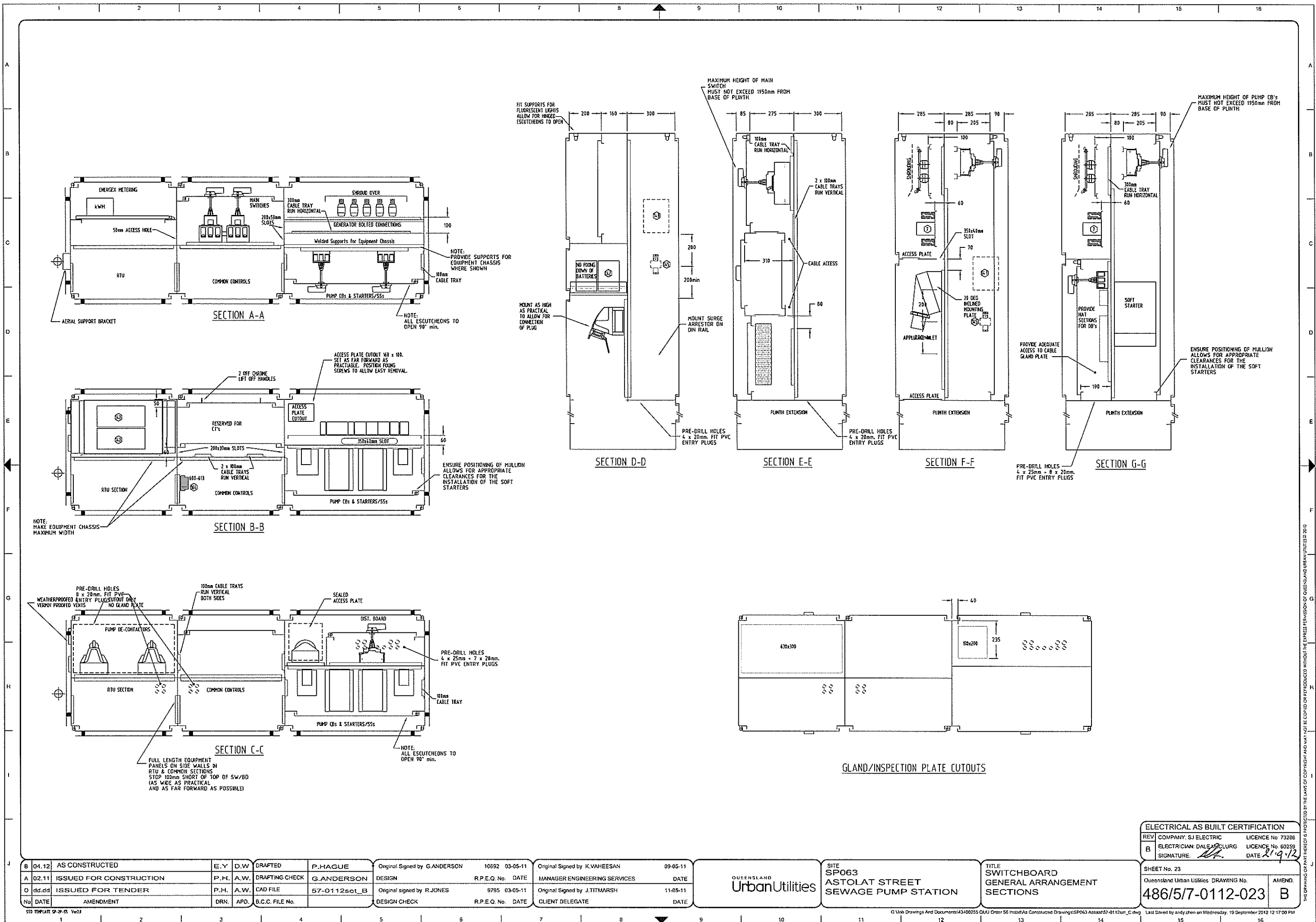
QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

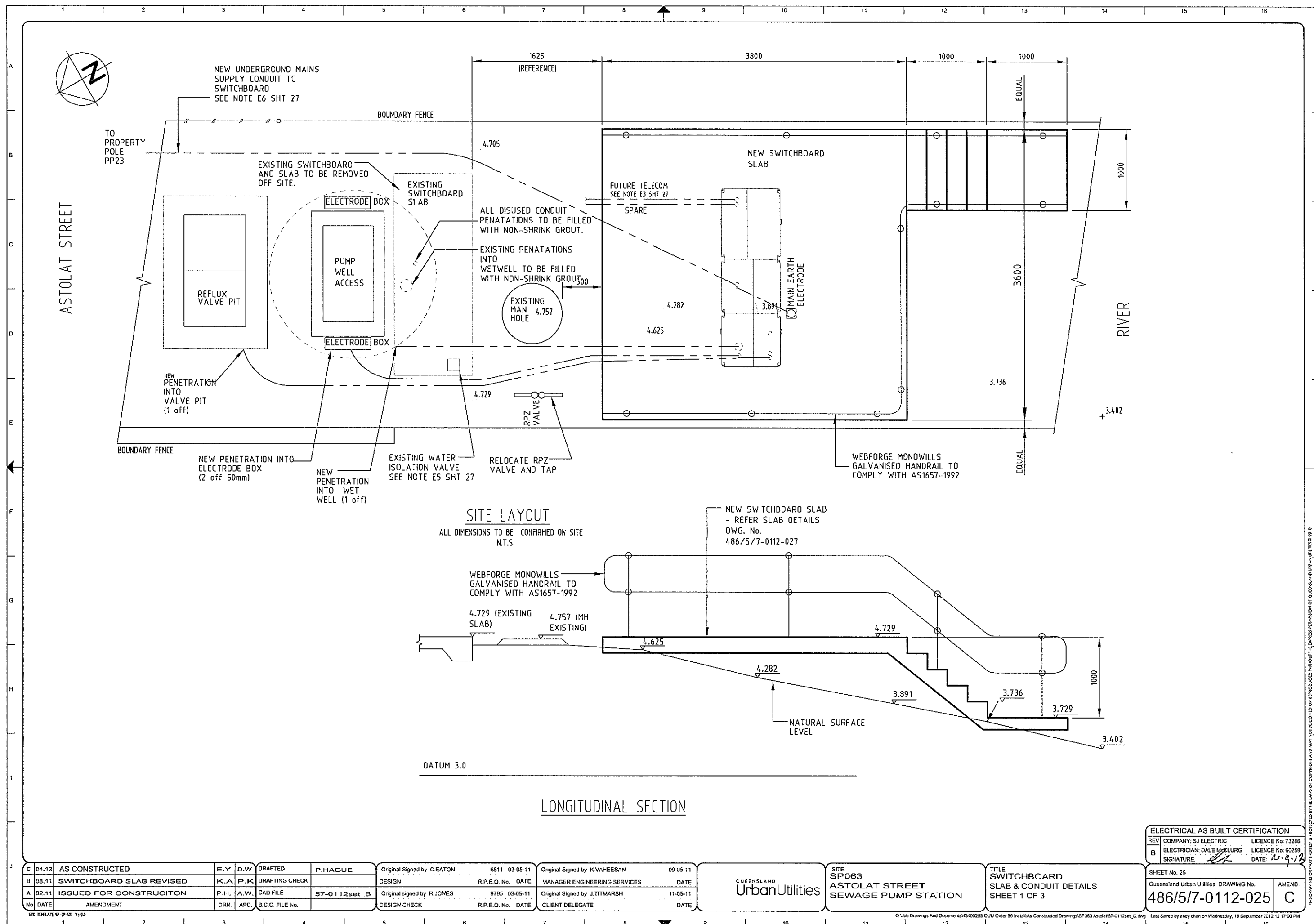
SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

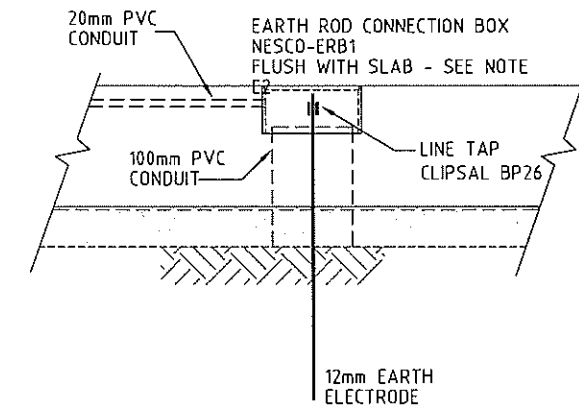
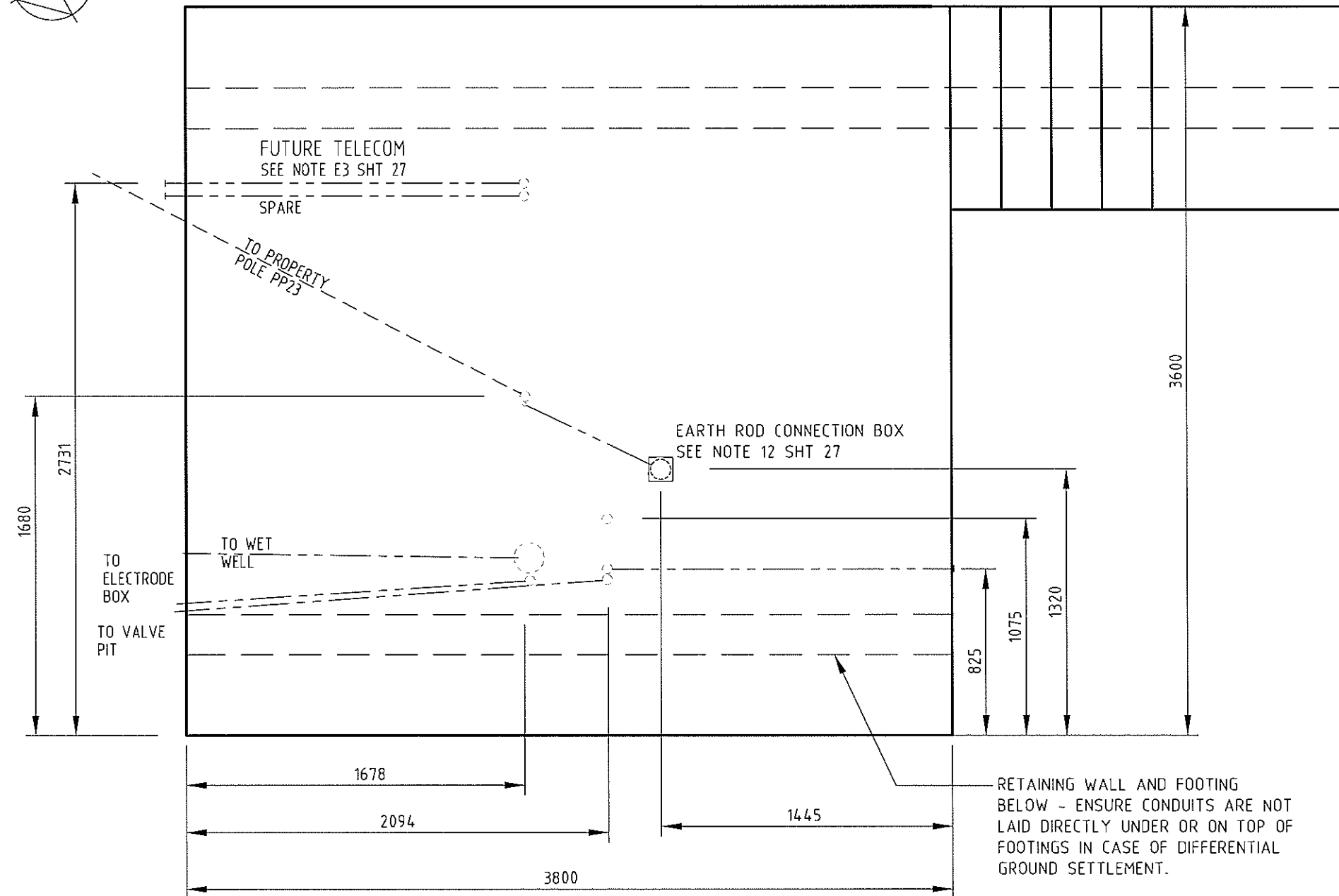
TITLE
CATHODIC PROTECTION UNIT
CONSTRUCTION & WIRING DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION			
REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73286	
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE MCDLURG	LICENCE No: 60259	
	SIGNATURE: 	DATE: 21.9.12	

SHEET No 20	
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.	AMEND.
486/5/7-0112-020	B







DETAIL - 1
EARTH ROD CONNECTION BOX
TYPICAL INSTALLATION
N.T.S.

NEW SWITCHBOARD SLAB CONDUIT LAYOUT

ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CONFIRMED ON SITE
SCALE 1:25

C	04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y.D.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE	Original Signed by C.EATON	6511	03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
B	08.11	DRAWING SUPERCEDED BY DWG 486/5/7-0112-028	K.A.R.K.	DRAFTING CHECK		DESIGN	R.P.E.D. No.	DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
A	02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B	Original signed by R.JONES	9795	03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.	DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.D. No.	DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
SWITCHBOARD
SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS
SHEET 2 OF 3

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION			
REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73286	
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE MCCLURG	LICENCE No: 60259	
	SIGNATURE	DATE: 21/09/12	
SHEET No. 26			
Queensland Urban Utilities. DRAWING No.			
486/5/7-0112-026			
C			

GENERAL:

- G1. THESE NOTES ARE TO BE READ WITH ALL PROJECT DRAWINGS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
- G2. DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETRES. LEVELS IN METRES (A.M.D.). CHANGES IN METRES U.N.D.
- G3. DIMENSIONS NOT TO BE SCALED FROM DRAWINGS.
- G4. VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK ON SITE.
- G5. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP TO COMPLY WITH THE CURRENT STANDARDS AUSTRALIA CODES, BUILDING CODE OF AUSTRALIA, BY-LAWS AND ORDINANCES OF RELEVANT BUILDING AUTHORITIES.
- G6. STRUCTURES TO BE MAINTAINED IN A STABLE CONDITION AND NO PART TO BE OVER-STRESSED DURING CONSTRUCTION.
- G7. DISCREPANCIES TO BE REFERRED TO THE SUPERINTENDENT BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK.
- G8. OBTAIN APPROPRIATE PERMITS AND APPROVALS FROM RELEVANT AUTHORITIES BEFORE COMMENCING WORK ON SITE.
- G9. NOTIFY RELEVANT AUTHORITIES BEFORE COMMENCING WORK ON SITE.
- G10. SUBSTITUTE MATERIAL NOT TO BE USED WITHOUT WRITTEN APPROVAL FROM THE SUPERINTENDENT.
- G11. LOCATE AND CONFIRM ALL EXISTING SERVICES AND STRUCTURES WITHIN AND ADJACENT TO THE SITE.

DESIGN DATA:

- D1. STRUCTURES DESIGNED FOR THE FOLLOWING LOADS:
- DESIGN LIFE = 80 YEARS.
 - DEAD LOAD AS SHOWN ON PROJECT DRAWINGS.
 - LIVE LOADS TO AS 1170.1.
 - WIND LOADS TO AS 1170.2.
 - EARTHQUAKE LOADS TO AS 1170.4.
 - GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION NOT AVAILABLE.
 - DURABILITY CLASSIFICATION:

STRUCTURE	LOCATION	EXPOSURE CLASSIFICATION AS 3600, 3735	CONCRETE STRENGTH f'c MPa	COVER (mm)
SLABS	EXPOSED	B1	N32	30
	COVERED	B1	N32	30

CONCRETE:

- C1. CONCRETE WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS TO COMPLY WITH AS 3600, AS 3610. LIQUID RETAINING STRUCTURES TO COMPLY WITH AS 3735.
- C2. CONCRETE TO COMPLY WITH AS 1379, AS 1478.1, AS 1478.2, AS 3582.1, AS 3582.2, AS 3582.3 AND AS 3972.
- C3. SLUMP TO BE AS REQUIRED FOR PLACEMENT, COMPACTION AND FINISHING.
- C4. WATER NOT TO BE ADDED TO CONCRETE AFTER TRUCK HAS LEFT BATCHING PLANT.
- C5. TEST SLUMP OF EACH BATCH OF CONCRETE DELIVERED.
- C6. DESIGN, CERTIFICATION, CONSTRUCTION AND PERFORMANCE OF FORMWORK BY THE CONTRACTOR.
- C7. CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES TO AS 3610.
- C8. CONCRETE SIZES DO NOT INCLUDE FINISHES. SIZES NOT TO BE REDUCED OR PENETRATIONS ADDED WITHOUT THE SUPERINTENDENT'S APPROVAL.
- C9. CONDUITS, PIPES ETC. NOT TO BE PLACED IN CONCRETE COVER TO THE REINFORCEMENT.
- C10. EXPOSED EDGES AND RE-ENTRANT CORNERS TO HAVE 25mm CHAMFERS OR FILETS U.N.D.
- C11. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS AS DETAILED AND LOCATED ON PROJECT DRAWINGS OR APPROVED BY SUPERINTENDENT.
- C12. CONCRETE SURFACE FINISHES TO AS 3610.
- FORMED EXPOSED SURFACES - CLASS 1, 2, 3 OR 4.
 - FORMED HIDDEN SURFACES - CLASS 5.
 - LAID EXPOSED SURFACES - STEEL TROWEL U.N.D.
 - LAID HIDDEN SURFACES - WOOD FLOAT.
- C13. CONCRETE TEMPERATURE NOT TO EXCEED TEMPERATURES STATED BELOW.

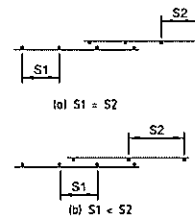
CONCRETE STRUCTURE	CONCRETE STRENGTH f'c MPa	TEMPERATURE LIMIT
NORMAL CONCRETE IN FOOTINGS, BEAMS, COLUMNS, WALLS AND SLABS.	EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 32 MPa.	35 DEGREES C
CONCRETE SECTIONS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 400mm THICK.	EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 40 MPa.	27 DEGREES C
MASS CONCRETE SECTIONS GREATER THAN 1.0m EACH DIMENSION.	EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 40 MPa.	27 DEGREES C

- C14. CONCRETE CURING TO AS 3600 AS SOON AS POSSIBLE AFTER PLACING AND FINISHING.

REINFORCEMENT:

- R1. REINFORCEMENT TO COMPLY WITH AS 4671.
- R2. SYMBOLS ON DRAWINGS FOR GRADE AND TYPE OF REINFORCEMENT ARE AS FOLLOWS:
- R - STRUCTURAL GRADE 250 PLAIN ROUND BARS.
 - N - HOT ROLLED GRADE 500 DEFORMED BAR, DUCTILITY CLASS N.
 - L - HOT ROLLED GRADE 500 DEFORMED BAR, DUCTILITY CLASS L.
 - SL - HARD DRAWN WIRE GRADE 500 SQUARE REINFORCEMENT MESH, DUCTILITY CLASS L.
 - RL - HARD DRAWN WIRE GRADE 500 RECTANGULAR REINFORCEMENT MESH, DUCTILITY CLASS L.
 - W - STEEL REINFORCING WIRE GRADE 500.
- R3. REINFORCEMENT DESIGNATION AS FOLLOWS (E.G. 14 N16 - 250 EF):
- 14 - NUMBER OF BARS.
 - N - BAR GRADE AND DUCTILITY CLASS.
 - 16 - BAR DIAMETER IN MM.
 - 250 - SPACING OF BARS IN MM.
 - EF - LOCATION.
- R4. ABBREVIATIONS TO REINFORCEMENT LOCATION:
- EW - EACH WAY.
 - EF - EACH FACE.
 - B - BOTTOM.
 - T - TOP.
 - CP - CENTRALLY PLACED.
- R5. REINFORCEMENT IS SHOWN DIAGRAMMATICALLY ONLY AND NOT NECESSARILY IN TRUE PROJECTION.
- R6. REINFORCEMENT TO BE FIXED SECURELY AND SUPPORTED ON PROPRIETY CONCRETE, METAL OR PLASTIC SUPPORTS.
- R7. REINFORCEMENT TO BE SPLICED AS SHOWN ON PROJECT DRAWINGS. LAP LENGTHS TO COMPLY WITH AS 3600 AND TABLE BELOW U.N.D.

BAR SIZE	LAP LENGTH (mm)
N12	350
N16	500
N20	600
N24	700
N28	850
N32	950



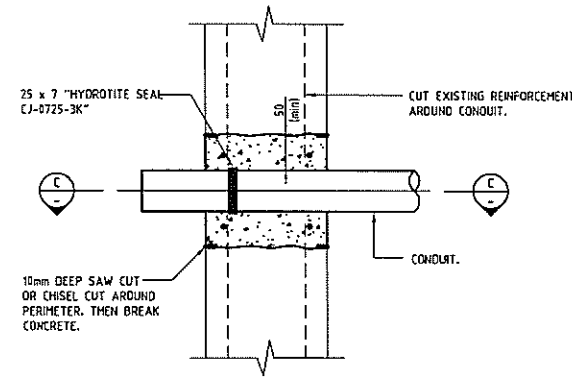
- R8. REINFORCEMENT NOT TO BE WELDED UNLESS SHOWN ON PROJECT DRAWINGS OR APPROVED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT.
- R9. REINFORCEMENT NOT TO BE BENT, CUT OR HEATED ON SITE UNLESS APPROVED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT.
- R10. REINFORCEMENT TO BE CLEAN, FREE OF MILL SCALE, RUST, OIL, GREASE ETC.

RENDEROC HB40 APPLICATION:

1. CLEAN CONCRETE SURFACE AND REMOVE ALL UNSOUND MATERIAL INCLUDING FROM EXPOSED REINFORCEMENT.
2. CORRODED REINFORCEMENT TO BE ABRASIVE BLAST CLEANED AND COATED WITH "NITOPRIME" ZINC RICH PRIMER.
3. THOROUGHLY SOAK SUBSTRATE WITH CLEAN WATER AND APPLY "NITOBOND HAR" PRIMER.
4. APPLY "RENDEROC HB40".

BLOCKWORK RETAINING WALL

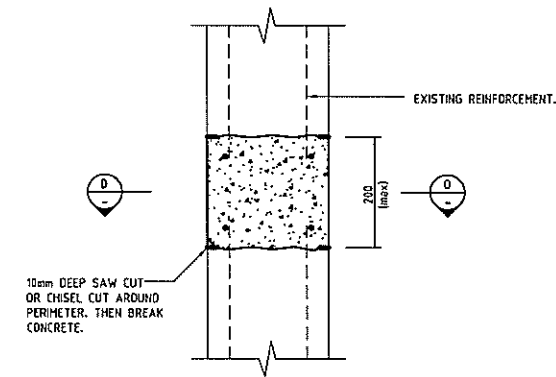
- B1. MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION TO AS 3700.
- B2. BLOCKS TO AS/NZS 4455. COMPREHENSIVE STRENGTH 15 MPa.
- B3. GROUT COMPREHENSIVE STRENGTH 20 MPa, AGGREGATE 20 mm AND SLUMP 230 mm.
- B4. MORTAR ADMIXTURES TO AS 3700 CLAUSE 10.4.2.4.
- B5. LIME TO AS 1672.1.
- B6. PORTLAND CEMENT TO AS 3792 TYPE GP.
- B7. MORTAR MIX H3 CEMENT, LIME AND SAND RATIOS (BY VOLUME) 1:0.4.
- B8. BLOCK CONSTRUCTION TO AS 3700 TABLE 16.1.
- B9. JOINTS THICKNESS 10 mm.
- B10. PROVIDE PURPOSE MADE CLEANOUT BLOCKS AT THE BASE OF EACH GROUTED CORE. LOCATE CLEANOUT BLOCKS ON SIDE OF WALL TO BE CONCEALED. CLEAN CORES TO DISLODGE MORTAR FINES PROTRUDING FROM THE BLOCKS AND MORTAR DROPPINGS FROM REINFORCEMENT. REMOVE THROUGH CLEANOUT BLOCKS.
- B11. GROUTING NOT TO COMMENCE UNTIL GROUT SPACES HAVE BEEN CLEANED OUT AND THE MORTAR JOINTS HAVE ATTAINED SUFFICIENT STRENGTH TO RESIST BLOW-OUTS. WET DOWN THE HOLLOW CORES BEFORE GROUTING. LIMIT THE HEIGHT OF INDIVIDUAL LIFTS IN ANY POUR SO THE GROUT CAN BE THOROUGHLY COMPACTED TO FILL ALL VOIDS AND CONFIRM BOND BETWEEN GROUT AND MASONRY. COMPACT GROUT BY VIBRATION. TOP UP THE GROUT AFTER 10 MINUTES TO 30 MINUTES ON COMPLETION OF THE LAST LIFT AND VIBRATE TO MIX WITH THE PREVIOUS POUR.
- B12. BACKFILL BEHIND THE RETAINING WALL TO BE CONTROLLED FILL CLASS II IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS 4678.
- B13. BACKFILLING NOT TO COMMENCE UNTIL THE RETAINING WALL HAS ACHIEVED ITS FULL DESIGN STRENGTH.
- B14. BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION TO BE COMPLETED WITHOUT DAMAGING THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AND THE RETAINING WALL.
- B15. DRAINAGE SYSTEM BEHIND THE WALL TO BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DETAILS SHOWN AND THE MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATION. FILTER LAYER TO BE STOPPED 200 mm BELOW THE FINISHED GROUND LEVEL.



SECTIONAL ELEVATION

WALL PENETRATION DETAIL FOR NEW CONDUITS

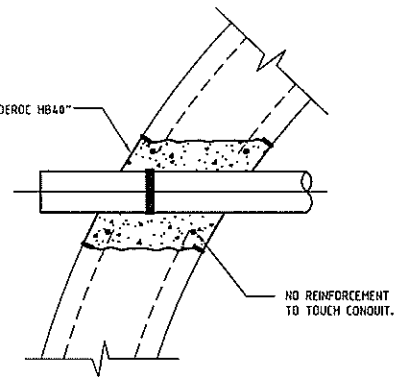
SCALE 1:10 (A1)



SECTIONAL ELEVATION

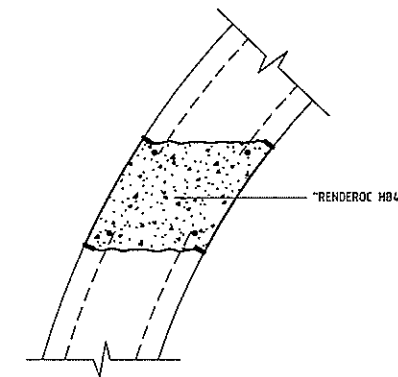
WALL PENETRATION DETAIL FOR REMOVED CONDUITS

SCALE 1:10 (A1)



SECTIONAL PLAN C-C

SCALE 1:10 (A1)



SECTIONAL PLAN D-D

SCALE 1:10 (A1)

CONDUIT NOTES

- E1. PVC HEAVY DUTY ELECTRICAL CONDUITS (ORANGE) CASTED INTO NEW CONCRETE SWITCHBOARD SLAB. ALL CONDUITS FITTED WITH LONG RADIUS BENDS, MINIMUM DEPTH 50mm.
- E2. ALL CONDUIT STUBS FITTED WITH END CAPS TO PREVENT THE INGRESS OF MOISTURE AND SOIL. 'SPARE/FUTURE' CONDUITS TO EXTEND 300mm BEYOND SLAB EDGE AND FITTED WITH END CAPS.
- E3. NESCO 'ERBY' EARTH ROD CONNECTION BOX TO BE CAST IN AND FLUSH WITH SLAB. ALLOW A MIN. OF 50mm CLEARANCE FROM CONNECTION BOX LID TO THE BASE OF SWITCHBOARD. 100mm CONDUIT CAST VERTICALLY IN SLAB TO EXTEND FROM INSIDE CONNECTION BOX, DOWN TO GROUND LEVEL. THIS CONDUIT ALLOWS FOR THE INSTALLATION OF AN EARTHING ROD. 20mm CONDUIT FOR EARTH IS TO BE MARRIED INTO THIS CONNECTION BOX PRIOR TO POURING ANY CONCRETE WORKS. REFER DETAIL 1.
- E4. 50mm COMMUNICATIONS CONDUIT (WHITE CONDUIT MUST BE USED).
- E5. CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY & INSTALL ALL NEW CONDUITS AS SHOWN ON SHEET 25 INCLUDING CONDUITS TO WET WELL, VALVE PIT, ELECTRODE BOX AND PROPERTY SUPPLY POLE.
- E6. CONTRACTOR TO REPOSITION EXISTING WATER ISOLATION VALVE TO A SUITABLE LOCATION OUTSIDE NEW SLAB AREA.
- E7. NEW MAINS CONDUIT TO BE RUN FROM SWITCHBOARD TO EXISTING PROPERTY POLE PP23. EXISTING MAINS CABLE TO BE REMOVED AFTER INSTALLATION OF NEW SWITCHBOARD. REMOVE EXISTING DISUSED CONDUIT BACK BELOW GROUND LEVEL.

C 04.12	AS CONSTRUCTED	E.Y.	D.W.	DRAFTED	P.HAGUE
B 08.11	GENERAL REVISION	K.A.	R.K.	DRAFTING CHECK	
A 02.11	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION	P.H.	A.W.	CAD FILE	57-0112set_B
No	DATE	AMENDMENT	DRN.	APD.	B.C.C. FILE No.

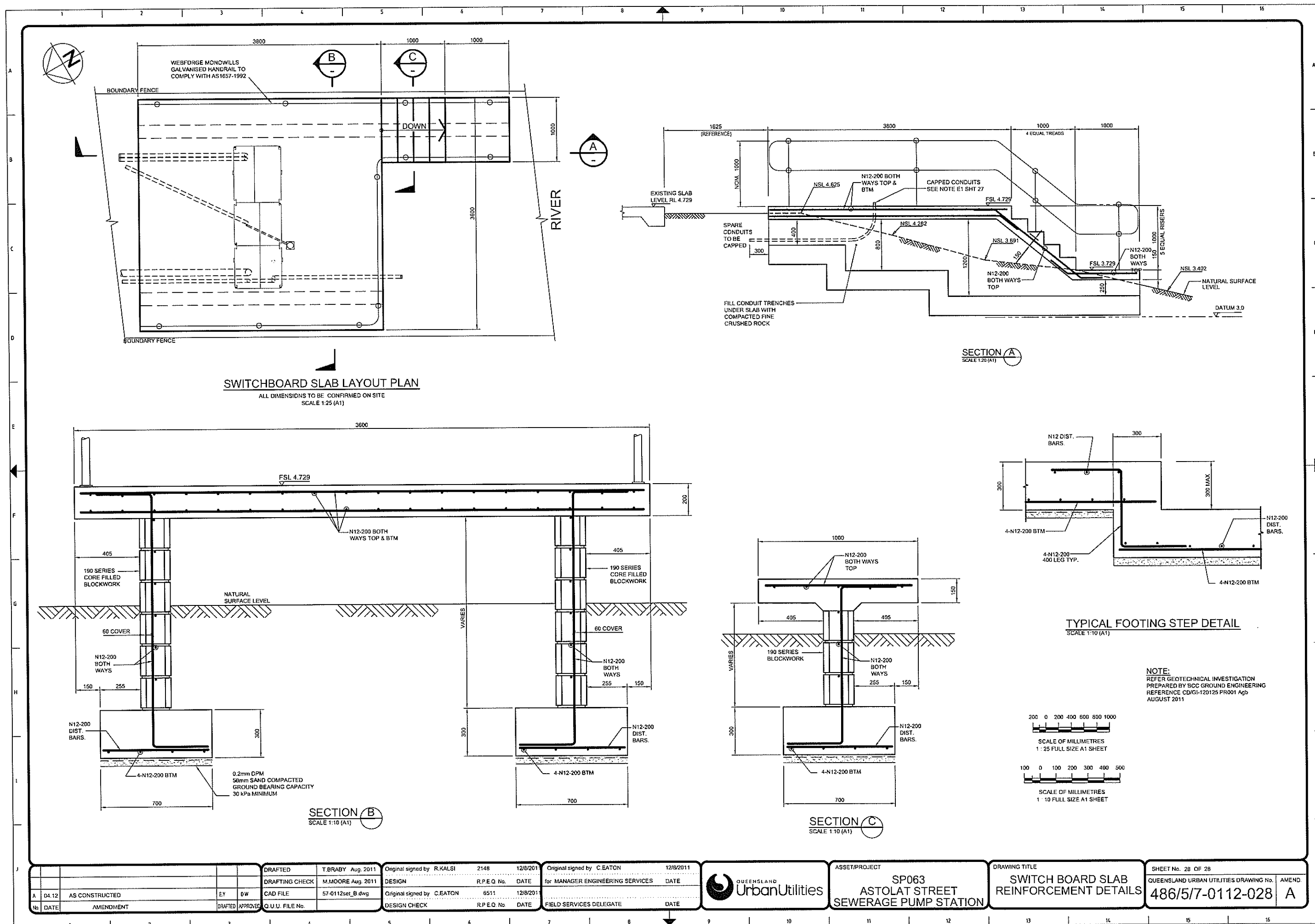
Original Signed by C.EATON	6511 03-05-11	Original Signed by K.VAHEESAN	09-05-11
DESIGN	R.P.E.O. No. DATE	MANAGER ENGINEERING SERVICES	DATE
Original signed by R.JONES	9795 03-05-11	Original Signed by J.TITMARSH	11-05-11
DESIGN CHECK	R.P.E.O. No. DATE	CLIENT DELEGATE	DATE

QUEENSLAND
UrbanUtilities

SITE
SP063
ASTOLAT STREET
SEWAGE PUMP STATION

TITLE
SWITCHBOARD
SLAB & CONDUIT DETAILS
SHEET 3 OF 3

ELECTRICAL AS BUILT CERTIFICATION			
REV	COMPANY: SJ ELECTRIC	LICENCE No: 73286	
B	ELECTRICIAN: DALE MCCLURG	LICENCE No: 60259	
	SIGNATURE: <i>[Signature]</i>	DATE: 21/9/12	
SHEET No. 27			
Queensland Urban Utilities DRAWING No.			
486/5/7-0112-027			
C			



4. Inspection & Test Results

**SP063 ASTOLAT STREET YERONGA
SEWAGE PUMP STATION
THIS IS A TWO PUMP FIXED SPEED SITE**

COMMISSIONING PLAN

In Attendance

Name	Role During Commissioning	Company
John Clayton	Commsioning Manager	Queensland Urban Utilities
Dale McClurg	Commsioning Electrician	SJ Electric
Greg Harris	Electrician	SJ Electric
Andy Walmsley	Electrician	SJ Electric
Jaicob Helms	TA	SJ Electric

Pump Motor Current amps

1 INTRODUCTION

!! IMPORTANT !!

This commissioning Procedure is not to replace the electrical contractors own internal quality control and statutory documentation.

At all times during the switchboard upgrade, the pump station must be capable of running at least 1 of the 2 pumps. To achieve this during the switchboard changeover, a temporary pumping system will be configured by installing a temporary distribution and starter panel.

The sequence of works shall be:

1. Station Preliminary Works.
2. Use existing switchboard to run pump station connected to a generator
3. Connect new switchboard to consumer mains.
4. Reenergise new switchboard
5. Connect pump 1 to new switchboard
6. Test pump 1 on new switchboard
7. Run pump 1 on new switchboard
8. Connect pump 2 to new switchboard and test.
9. Once correct operation of pump 1 and pump 2 has been confirmed remove existing switchboard.
10. Post Changeover

1.1 MAINTENANCE CHECK OF EXISTING INSTALLATION

Before the works on site can commence, Water Distribution staff to ensure that both pumps are fully operational shall perform a thorough maintenance inspection of the site.

1.2 PRE COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST

The following checklist is to be completed and signed by the electrical contractor.

1.2.1 Switchboard Factory Acceptance Test

Contractor Task	Completed
FAT has been completed as per QUU FAT Document and all defects that were identified have been rectified.	OK ✓ Date: 2011

1.2.2 New Radio Antenna Mast Location

QUU Task	Result
Check the location of the antenna mast and ensure that the new position will not be directly below electrical transmission lines.	Location OK ✓ Antenna dir. _____ °

1.2.3 Generator Check (If Applicable)

QUU Task	Checked
The stand by generator can start run at full load for one hour and has sufficient fuel (full tank). This test is mandatory in assuring the generator is fully operational	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/>

1.2.4 Pump Station preliminary operational checks

QUU Task	Checked
These are checks will ensure the pump station is fully operational and that no delays will be incurred due to any pump station problem out side of the contract. These tasks are desirable to have completed before the SAT but are not essential. The job can proceed if they are not done. Commissioning Manager to request networks maintenance to inspect and rectify if necessary	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
The existing reflux valves and associated limit switches are working correctly.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
The discharge pressure connection point is available and that the isolation valve is functioning correctly.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/>
The dry well exhaust fan is working correctly and quietly.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
The wet well does not need pumping out.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
The flow meters are functioning correctly. <i>faulty</i>	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ensure that the station is fully functional (all pumps can run).	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

1.2.5 Discharge Mains Pressure Transducer

Contractor Task	Completed
Install delivery pressure transducer on the discharge rising main. Transducer is calibrated to the specified range (as per spec).	Installed OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/> Range <u>0</u> (m) to <u>50</u> (m) 0kPA to <u>500</u> kPA

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: *[Signature]*

Signature: *[Signature]*

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

2 STATION PRELIMINARY WORKS

2.1 UPGRADE REFLUX PROXIMITY SWITCHES

Contractor Task	Completed
Install new proximity switches on existing reflux valves including the fabrication and attachment of mounting brackets. These brackets must allow for the adjustment of the switches. Install new cabling from instrument Junction boxes to proximity switches. Utilise existing conduits in dry well floor, if these are not suitable then new conduits must be laid in existing floor chasing. This requires the removal of existing grouting cover over chasing to access existing conduits for removal.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.2 UPGRADE WET WELL LEVEL SENSORS

Contractor Task	Completed
Mount new E&H level transmitter terminal housing in new instrument Disconnect box. Install cabling and conduits from existing pump switchboard to instrument Junction box as per cable schedule. Install new level probes and level sensor at the correct level. The current standard of hydrostatic level sensors will require a 50 mm diameter access hole to be cored by the contractor.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.3 UPGRADE WET WELL INSTRUMENTATION JUNCTION BOX

Contractor Task	Completed
Install a new stainless steel instrument Disconnect box including terminals on the wet well. This will accommodate connections to wet well level probes and E+H level transmitter termination housing. The cabling will run on cable ladder from a pit to the disconnect box. Fabricate and fit cover plate to provide mechanical protection for this cable ladder.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.4 UPGRADE PUMP EMERGENCY STOP SWITCHES

Contractor Task	Completed
NA	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.5 UPGRADE DRY WELL LIGHTING

Contractor Task	Completed
NA	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: Signature: 

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

2.6 UPGRADE 3Ø AND 1Ø G.P.O'S

Contractor Task	Completed
	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X

2.7 UPGRADE DELIVERY PRESSURE TRANSMITTER

Contractor Task	Completed
Install new pressure transmitter, cabling and associated fittings into existing tapping point in header pipe adjacent new access platform. The contractor shall supply and fit all fittings necessary to plumb the pressure transducer into the existing isolation valve. Fit label to pressure transmitter.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/>

2.8 UPGRADE FLOWMETER TRANSMITTERS

Contractor Task	Completed
Redirect power and control cables from flow transmitters to new switchboard. Fit labels to flow transmitters.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.9 UPGRADE STATION LIGHTING CABLING

Contractor Task	Completed
New lighting to be installed in switch room. Ensure double insulation is maintained throughout the installation and extends to the switchboard distribution area. Reuse conduits and Junction boxes if applicable. Remove any redundant conduits and associated wiring.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X

2.10 RELOCATE EXISTING SWITCHBOARD

Contractor Task	Completed
Existing switchboard has been relocated off the existing slab to allow access for Core Holes to be drilled. It is still operational.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

2.11 INSTALL NEW SWITCHBOARD ON SLAB

Contractor Task	Completed
Install new switchboard on the new concrete slab. Install new consumer mains and connect at switchboard.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: Signature: 

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

3 SWITCHBOARD CHANGEOVER PROCEDURE

The following sequence of change over works is the order in which they must be followed. **One** pump must be operational at all times. After each phase has been completed, the commissioning manager will record the results and instruct the commissioning team to commence work on the next phase.

PHASE A: INSTALL TEMPORARY BOARD

3.1 DAY 1 - TEMPORARY SWITCHBOARD

3.1.1 Register with Control Room

Contractor and Commissioning Manager Task	Outcome
Call the QUU Control Room Operator (CRO) and inform him that you are on site. Record the CRO's Name and Officer Code and record the time of the call. Advise CRO that you are performing a switchboard changeover and that you will initially be taking one pump off line. Give the operator your contact name and number and advise the operator that communications will be lost to the pump station until the job is finished.	Name: <u>Bob</u> CRO: _____ Time: <u>0630</u>

3.1.2 Existing Switchboard Parameters

Contractor Task	Outcome
Ensure that the station is fully functional (Both pumps can run)	P1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
THIS IS A HOLD POINT. Do not proceed until the BOTH PUMPS are confirmed to be fully operational	Signature: <u>J Clayton</u> TIME: <u>0800</u>

3.1.3 On site Generator Checks (if applicable)

Contractor Task	Outcome
Ensure that the generator has a full fuel tank.	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Start the generator and measure the 3 phase volts and run one pump on load	U. _____ V. _____ W. _____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Check Phase and Pump Rotation	

3.1.4 Install temporary generator supply cable to existing switchboard

Contractor Task	Outcome
Open, Lock and Tag Generator CB	CB OPEN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test for dead on load side of generator CB	DEAD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connect cables from existing switchboard to generator CB	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Check for correct phasing of cables and neutral (point ot point)	U. _____ V. _____ W. _____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: Dale McClurgSignature: J Clayton

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

Remove Tag, unlock and close generator CB	CB Closed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test for correct voltages phase to phase, phase to neutral and phase to earth.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
The existing switchboard can be used	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Open, Lock and Tag Pump 1 circuit breaker on temporary ^{existing} switchboard	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pump Station running on existing switchboard using generator as power	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3.1.5 Install 1 pump on new switchboard

Contractor Task	Outcome
Open, Lock and Tag Pump1 Circuit Breaker on existing switchboard	Pump1 CB OPEN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test for Dead on load side of Pump 1 circuit breaker	Pump1 CB DEAD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Unplug Pump 1 cable from socket and redirect cable to new switchboard	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Remove Marechal Plug from pump 1 cable and connect to Pump1 CB.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Remove Tag, unlock and close Pump1 CB on new switchboard	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test for correct voltages phase to phase, phase to neutral and phase to earth.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pump1 in now operating on new switchboard. Test to ensure level probes and audible/visual alarms are working.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: Signature: 

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

3.1.6 Disconnect Old Switchboard and remove.

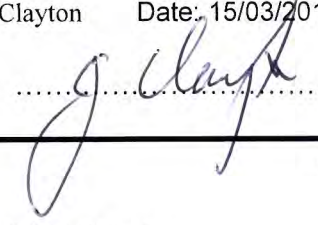
Contractor Task	Outcome
Ensure temporary switchboard is operational. <i>EX/S7/12G</i>	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Open, Lock and Tag Pump 2 Circuit Breaker on existing switchboard	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Switch off all circuit breakers and main switch	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Remove Pole fuses supplying the site.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test for dead at Main Switch	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Disconnect consumer mains, earth,probe cables and pump 2 cable.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Remove consumer mains cables from conduit and dispose of.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Remove Probes from disconnect box and dispose of.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Redirect the Pump 2 cable through new conduits to new switchboard	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Remove switchboard from site and dispose of.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name:....Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: Signature: 

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

3.1.7 Installation of new switchboard

Contractor Task	Outcome
Connect new consumer mains at Property Pole	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Check for correct phasing of cables and neutral (point to point)	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Install Energex Pole Fuses	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test for correct voltages phase to phase, phase to neutral and phase to earth at Switchboard	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
There is now mains power at the new switchboard	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3.1.8 Installation of new probes etc*AL Easy Done*

Contractor Task	Outcome
Install new level probes and delivery pressure transmitter and connect in new switchboard	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3.1.9 Connect Pump No.2 onto New Switchboard

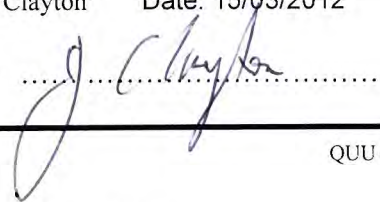
Contractor Task	Outcome
Open lock and Tag Pump 2 Circuit breaker	Pump 2 CB OPEN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test Pump2 Socket for Dead	DEAD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Insert Pump 2 Plug into socket	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Remove Tag, unlock and close Pump2 circuit breaker	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Test for correct voltages phase to phase, phase to neutral and phase to earth On Load side of Pump2 circuit breaker.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Work with commissioning manager to commission Pump 2 on new switchboard.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: Signature: 

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

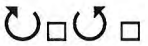
QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

3.1.10 Commission Pump No.1 on New Switchboard

Contractor Task	Outcome
Ensure New switchboard is fully operational with Pump 2 working before shutting down Pump 1 on temporary switchboard	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Open lock and Tag Pump 1 Circuit breaker on Temporary switchboard	Temp Pump1 CB OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Redirrect pump 1 cable through new conduits to new switchboard	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Attach Marechal plug to Pump 1 cable	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Open lock and Tag Pump 1 Circuit breaker on New switchboard	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Insert Pump1 plug into Pump1 socket	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Remove Tag, unlock and close Pump 1 Circuit Breaker	Pump 1 CB OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Test for correct voltages phase to phase , phase to earth and rotation on load side of Pump1 circuit breaker.	U.____ V.____ W.____ 
Work with commisioning manager to commission Pump 1 on new switchboard.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
After Pump 1 is commissioned the site will be operational with 2 pumps available	OK <input type="checkbox"/>

Already Done - J

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: Signature: 

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

EXISTING

3.1.11 Disconnect and remove temporary pumping switchboard

Contractor Task	Outcome
Shut down temporary generator disconnect all cabling feeding temporary Switchboard. Remove equipment from site	OK <input type="checkbox"/>

3.1.12 Site Acceptance Testing (S.A.T) – Remaining Tests

QUU Programmer & Contractor Task	Outcome
Once all pumps have been commissioned Complete any <u>remaining procedures in Section 2</u> <u>from the SSM086 Standard Fixed Speed Sewage Pumping Station (S.A.T.)</u>	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Check operation of SIR for 20 sec. with probe to prove probe operation and operation of 2 pumps.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Check operation LR3 with probe to prove RTU and probe	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Seal conduits with denso and grout under switchboard.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Check Energex Phase Fail Input.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Confirm automatic control of pumps.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Check Pump Power and Current Parameters are positive value	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Confirm correct operation of all door locks	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Confirm Operation & Maintenance Manual left on site.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>

3.1.12.1 Critical Field Equipment

Contractor Task	Outcome
Install and connect the hydrostatic level probe to the transmitter to new switchboard	Range 0 to <u>10</u> m
Confirm that level is indicating on the display.	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Install and connect the Multitrode LR3 wet well high level relay Probe	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> at <u>1</u> mAHD
Install and connect the Multitrode SIR surcharge imminent level relay Probe	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> at <u>1</u> mAHD

3.1.12.2 Radio Installation

QUU Programmer Task (with assistance from the electrical contractor)	Outcome
Install aerial cable to the radio in the new switchboard	OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature:

Signature:

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

3.1.12.3 Telemetry and SCADA Communications Checks

QUU Programmer Task	Outcome
QUU programmer must complete the following procedures <u>AP063 Astolat St S.A.T</u> <u>Section 1: Setup and Pre-Commissioning Checks</u>	OK <input type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature:

Signature:

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

3.1.12.4 Commissioning of Pump #1, #2

QUU Programmer & Contractor Task	Outcome
Before beginning the next step ensure that the well level is below the Duty B Start Level (Station under the control of the new board)	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
QUU Programmer must complete the following procedures <u>AP063 Astolat St S.A.T</u> <u>Section2: On Site Commissioning Procedure and full functioning and safety testing</u>	OK <input type="checkbox"/>

3.1.12.5 SCADA Testing

QUU Programmer & Contractor Task	Outcome
The QUU Programmer must complete the following procedures with the assistance from the Commissioning Engineer and SCADA Commissioning Engineer in the Control Room. <u>AP063 Astolat St S.A.T</u> <u>Section3 : SCADA Commissioning Procedure</u>	OK <input type="checkbox"/>

3.1.12.6 Generator Testing

QUU Programmer & Contractor Task	Outcome
The QUU Programmer must complete the following procedures with the assistance from the Commissioning Engineer and SCADA Commissioning Engineer in the Control Room. <u>AP063 Astolat St S.A.T</u> <u>Section4 : Generator Testing</u>	OK <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3.1.12.7 Site Migration

QUU Programmer & Contractor Task	Outcome
The QUU Programmer must complete the following procedures with the assistance from the Commissioning Engineer and SCADA Commissioning Engineer in the Control Room. <u>AP063 Astolat St S.A.T</u> <u>Section5 : Site Migration to the Operational Area</u>	OK <input type="checkbox"/>

Electrical Contactor's Supervisor

QUU Commissioning Manager

Name: ...Dale McClurg Date: 15/03/2012

Name: John Clayton Date: 15/03/2012

Signature: 

Signature:

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

QUU Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner:

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

4 REMAINING FIELD EQUIPMENT WORKS

Once fully commissioned the station can be left unattended (in remote mode) without having completed the following works, however all of the following works must be carried out within 1 week of completing the changeover works.

--	--

4.1 UPGRADE WET WELL WASHER SOLENOID

Contractor Task	Outcome
NA	

4.2 UPGRADE DOSING PLANT CABLING

Contractor Task	Outcome
NA	

4.3 EXISTING JUNCTION BOXES

Contractor Task	Outcome
NA	

4.4 REMOVE MOTOROLA RTU

Contractor Task	Outcome
NA	

4.5 INSTALL SPARE CONDUIT

Contractor Task	Outcome
NA	

4.6 RE-GROUT CHASING

Contractor Task	Outcome
NA	

Contractor's Supervisor

Name: Date:

Signature:

BCCWD Commissioning Manager

Name: Date:

Signature:

Doc Id: 006536

Active Date:

Brisbane Water Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner: Alex Witthoft

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

5 POST CHANGE OVER CHECKLIST

5.1 DELIVERABLES FROM RTU PROGRAMMER

QUU Programmer	Date Completed
Within 7 days of the change over the following must be completed and signed off by the QUU Programmer Complete Section 4: Post Commissioning	/ /
The QUU Programmer will ensure that the Control Room Acceptance (CRA) form is signed by the Manager of the Control Room Officers. The form is to be handed to the Contracts Manager (CM).	/ /

5.2 DELIVERABLES FROM ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

Contractor Task	Date Completed
All documentation required under the contract is to be provided with the time specified (AS BUILT's, Electrical Certificates and documentation etc).	/ /

5.3 DELIVERABLES FROM COMMISSIONING MANAGER

Commissioning Manager	Date Completed
All documentation is handed to the Project Manager to that the new switchboard asset can be capitalised and handed over to the customer.	
Factory Acceptance Test Sheet – Completed & signed off.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Electrical Inspection Sheet – Completed & signed off.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Site Acceptance Test Sheet – Completed & signed off.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
Commissioning Plan – Completed & signed off.	OK <input type="checkbox"/>
As built Drawings have been updated, drafted and taken to site along with the Site Specific Functional Specification.	/ /

5.4 SUGGESTIONS FOR IMPROVEMENT

Suggestion	Recommended By

Contractor's Supervisor

BCCWD Commissioning Manager

Name:..... Date:.....

Name:..... Date:.....

Signature:

Signature:

Doc Id: 006536006536

Active Date:

Brisbane Water Confidential

Printed: 14/03/2012

Owner: Alex Witthoft

Note: Printed copies of this document should be verified for currency against the published electronic copy.

SJQ - Inspection Test Plan

Project: SP063-Astolat Street		
SJ Job # 43400256		Date Started 11/5/11
Location Built: SJ Workshop Qld		Date Completed 18/5/11
Test Equipment: Meggar	Type: KYORITSU	Serial # 5126801
Test Equipment: Multimeter	Type: Fluke	Serial # 93990183
Test Equipment:	Type:	Serial #

Step	Step Process	Inspection test point	Acc	Action Check List	By Whom	Date	Signature
1	Sheet Metal Inspection	Prior to assembly		Section A of SJQ - F.A.T	ANITA RHODES	27/4/11	AM.
2	Paint Check	Prior to assembly		Section B of SJQ - F.A.T.	ANITA RHODES	27/4/11	AM.
3	Installation of components, Wiring Supports and Bus Supports	Completion of work		As Per General Arrangement template	ANITA RHODES	18/5/11	AM.
4	Build Switchboard to latest rev of Contract drawings	Completion of work		Section C of SJQ - F.A.T.	ANITA RHODES	18/5/11	AM.
5	Fit Labels	Completion of work		Section C of SJQ - F.A.T.	ANITA RHODES	18/5/11	AM.
6	Inspection of completed Switchboard	Completion of work		Section C of SJQ - F.A.T.	ANITA RHODES	18/5/11	AM.
7	Test Commission (Preliminary Test)	Completion of work		Section D and E of SJQ - F.A.T.	ANITA RHODES	19/5/11	AM.
8	F.A.T Witnessed by client	Completion of Test Commission					
9	Complete Punch List	Completion of work					
10	Prepare switch board for dispatch	Completion of work		Final Clean			
11	Wrap for dispatch	Completion of work		As per delivery requirements			

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Section A: Visual Sheet Metal Inspection

The following inspections shall take place after sheet metal fabrication

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
A.1	Switchboard gauge material as per contract drawings	✓			
A.2	Switchboard height, width, depth and panel layout as per client drawings	✓			
A.3	Plinth correct size, with adequate mounting	✓			
A.4	Gland plates, visual inspection plates and cut outs for future extensions are correct size and position as per contract drawings	✓			
A.5	Switchboard had no deformities and all welds are correct and clean	✓			
A.6	Confirm switchboard will meet IP rating as per contract specifications	✓			
A.7	Check orientation of doors	✓			
A.8	No visible holes in frame work	✓			
A.9	Check correct size and location of. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hat sections • Equipment panels • Circuit breaker and switch handle cut outs • Control and monitoring equipment cut outs 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
A.10	Confirm cuts outs from one cubicle to another are large enough to accommodate all cable, with sufficient room for future	✓			
A.11	Equipment panels can be easily removed from the front	✓			
A.12	Escutcheons have <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edges square and flat with correct fold • Correct height, width and depth for each cut section • Correct circuit breaker and switch handle cut outs • Correct control and monitoring equipment cut outs 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			

Approved By: <u>ANITA RHODES</u>	Location Checked: <u>WORKSHOP</u>
Job Title: <u>ELECTRICIAN</u>	Signature: <u>[Signature]</u> Date: <u>19/5/11</u>
All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998	

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Section B: Paint Inspection

The following inspections shall take place after switchboard delivery and prior to assembling panels

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
B.1	Section A completed, signed and dated by switchboard manager, workshop foreman, workshop leading hand or project supervisor	✓			
B.2	Upon delivery ensure there is no buckles or dent in sheet metal	✓			
B.3	All surfaces are correct colour to contract drawings (list colours or colour codes below) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External Colour – <i>Mist Green</i> Internal Colour – <i>Mist Green / bright white</i> 	✓			
B.4	Corners of switchboard have sufficient coating of paint	✓			
B.5	No foreign body in paint work	✓			
B.6	No runs in paint work and colour is consistent	✓			
B.7	No damage to paint work on panels door and escutcheons	✓			
B.8	All paint is clear from <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equipment panel threads Nut inserts Earthing points Eye bolt threads 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
B.9	Schedule holders provided where applicable	✓			
B.10	Drawings and log book holders provided where applicable	✓			

On completion of visual inspection section A + B, switch board is now ready to be built to comply with the AS 1595 and contract drawings

Approved By: <i>ANITA RHODES</i>	Location Checked: <i>WORKSHOP</i>	
Job Title: <i>ELECTRICIAN</i>	Signature: <i>[Signature]</i>	Date: <i>19/5/11</i>
All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998		

Section C: Visual Inspection – Inspection of Completed Switchboard (MSB)

A visual inspection shall be made when work on an electrical installation has been completed in order to verify that the work complies with the requirements of AS/NZS 3000. The visual inspection shall be carried out before, or in association with testing. Visual inspection is to ensure all aspects on the contract drawings have been adhered to before delivery of switch board. All changes to the general arrangement should be recorded before commencement of inspection.

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
C.1	Switchboard panel layout as per contract general arrangement	✓			
C.2	All equipment can be removable from switchboard via front access	✓			
C.3	All bolts fitted and tight, witness marked where applicable	✓			
C.4	All sections have checked stickers, signed and dated	✓			
C.5	Inspection plates are properly labeled and not used as gland plates. Inspection plates are only provided to ease access to field cabling	✓			
C.6	All spare holes to be filled with conduit plugs	✓			
C.7	Confirm switchboard will meet IP rating as per contract specifications	✓			
C.8	Check operation and orientation of door and door handles (Lock barrels in correct location as per contract drawing)	✓			
C.9	Door hinges and locks are to be properly fitted to allow sufficient sealing of doors without forcing or being loose	✓			
C.10	Check all doors before S/A CT section are lockable			✓	
C.11	Labeling <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct wording • Correct Size • Correct Material • Appear straight and Level • Have beveled edges 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.12	Compliance plates is fixed to switch board and has all relevant information as per contract drawings	✓			
C.13	All main switches and circuit breakers are correct to single line contract drawing and all trip setting have been recorded on BSQA-CBRS and placed in client Folder	✓			

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
C.14	Main Switches and Circuit Breakers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current rating • Ka rating • Trip setting • Information on labels • Fixings with all load bolts supplied • Number of poles • Incomers or load bar have adequate room for site termination • Operation of switch handles • Operation of mechanical interlocks 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.15	Bus bar <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct size to meet AS 2067 • Appearance is straight and level • Correct phase identification • Correct hole sizes for joints and terminations • All clearances have been met • Supports are correct distances apart • Correct tensioning of joins and terminations with witness marks • All joins are dressed and flat 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.16	Cabling <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct size for demand of circuit • Correct phase colouring • Control and ELV cable colours comply with contract specifications • Correctly terminated and insulated • Correct numbering of control circuits • Cabling correctly supported and neat • Cable ties trimmed and neat • Cable entry holes are insulated with sharp edges removed • Cable clear from all bus bar 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.17	Control switches <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correctly labeled • Correct number of positions • Correct operation (Spring return) 	✓ ✓ ✓		✓	
C.18	Contactors and Relays <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct model number • Correct coil voltage • Correct number of auxiliary contacts • Labeled according to contract drawings • Overloads on contactors are set to correct amp rating 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓		✓	

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
C.19	Indication Equipment and Push Buttons <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicators all labeled correctly Correct colour Correct operation (push to test) 	✓ ✓ ✓			
C.20	Timers and Multi Function Relays <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set to correct function Set to correct time Correct manuals and documentation placed in client folder 	✓ ✓ ✓			
C.21	Transformers and Power supplies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct voltage rating Correct current rating Correct polarity (no switched voltage) Correctly Labeled with all relevant information Secondary earthed where applicable 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.22	Fuses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check all fuse cartridges are correct size with correct labeling Make line side of fuse cartridges are fed with SDI that are < 500mm 	✓ ✓			
C.23	CT's <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ratio and size Direction (P1 line P2 load) Earthing (secondary) Cabling size and colour 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.24	Voltage and current measuring equipment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correctly mounted Straight and level Manuals and relevant information placed in client folder Voltage terminals should be shrouded 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.25	Surge Diverters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cabling correct for demand of circuit Display screen or healthy light visible from front of switchboard 	✓ ✓			
C.26	Terminal blocks <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Are correct to size of cable Correctly numbered for field terminations Mounted in place with lock ends 	✓ ✓ ✓			
C.27	M.E.N. connections are provided and are accessible	✓			

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
C.28	Main Neutral and Neutral links <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accessible via the front of switchboard • Correctly stamped or engraved to represent circuit identification • Insulated from the switchboard frame • Adequate room for site termination • Filtered neutral is clearly labeled 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.29	Earthing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main earth has direct connect to switchboard chassis • Adequate room for site termination • Filtered earth is clearly labeled • Gland plates, doors and escutcheons are earthed with correct sized cable or braid 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
C.30	Supply Authority <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supply authority isolator lockable in the on position • All doors before the CT's are lockable • Double insulated cable for S/A pot fuses to be less than 500mm and taken from line side of CT's, Conductors shall be $\geq 10\text{mm}^2$, 150mm of • Meter Wiring is correct size and colour • S/A Ct Section is to be full insulated with insulation wrap and heat shrink provided if CT'S are to be installed on site • Fuse blocks are to be mounted in a way that allows safe removal of fuses while still maintaining clearances from live parts • A minimum clearance of 20mm is required around each current transformer • hinged panel with the minimum dimensions of 600 x 600mm provided for the mounting of meters and metering test block on the same vertical surface • Meter wiring is in steel conduit when closer than 100mm to other conductors 	✓ ✓ ✓		✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	560 x 540

Approved By: <u>ANITA RHODES</u>	Location Checked: <u>WORKSHOP</u>	
Job Title: <u>ELECTRICIAN</u>	Signature: <u>[Signature]</u>	Date: <u>19/5/11</u>
All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998		

Section D: Resistance & Continuity Test (MSB)

AS/NZS 3000:2007 requires that prior to place an electrical installation or any part thereof in service following its construction, it shall be inspected and tested to verify that the installation is safe to energize and that it will operate correctly in accordance with the requirements of AS3000:2007. This section is aimed to ensure that the switchboard manufacturer has carried out and documented all applicable AS3000:2007 tests considered as mandatory, prior to execution of the Factory Acceptance Test.

Earthing Resistance & Continuity Test

- Make sure M.E.N. connection is removed prior to tests being carried out,
- Attach lead to main earth connection point than test with other lead between earthing points
- Reading must be less than $.5\Omega$ to be acceptable (ref. AS/NZS 3000:2007)
- Record results in comments

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
D.1	Test between main earth conductor and	✓			
	• The frame of each section	✓			$<0.5\Omega$
	• The door of each section	✓			$<0.5\Omega$
	• The mounting bolts of all equipment	✓			$<0.5\Omega$
	• All gland plates	✓			$<0.5\Omega$
	• All cable trays	✓			$<0.5\Omega$
	• All earth connection (e.g. Surge diverters, Ct's...)	✓			$<0.5\Omega$

Insulation Resistance Tests (500V DC)

- Make sure M.E.N. connection is removed prior to tests being carried out
- Make sure all control fuses and earths are removed from all electronic equipment before this test is carried out
- Set insulation tester (meggar) to 500 volts before proceeding
- Results shall be not less than 1 mega ohm, record results in comments

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
D.2	• Red to White	✓			Ref AS/NZS 3000:2007 8.3.6.2 $+200M\Omega$
	• Red to Blue	✓			$+200M\Omega$
	• White to Blue	✓			$+200M\Omega$

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
D.3	Test between phase to neutral				
	• Red to Neutral	✓			+200MΩ
	• White to Neutral	✓			+200MΩ
	• Blue to Neutral	✓			+200MΩ
D.4	Test between phase to earth				
	• Red to Earth	✓			+200MΩ
	• White to Earth	✓			+200MΩ
	• Blue to Earth	✓			+200MΩ

Insulation Resistance Tests (1000V DC)

- Make sure M.E.N. connection is removed prior to tests being carried out
- Make sure all control fuses and earths are removed from all electronic equipment before this test is carried out
- Set insulation tester (meggar) to 1000 volts before proceeding
- Results shall be not less than 1 mega ohm, record results in comments

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
D.6	Test between phase to phase				Ref AS/NZS 3000:2007 8.3.6.2
	• Red to White	✓			+400MΩ
	• Red to Blue	✓			+400MΩ
	• White to Blue	✓			+400MΩ

Approved By: <u>ANITA RHODES</u>	Location Tested: <u>WORKSHOP</u>	
Signature: <u>[Signature]</u>	Checked By: <u>CARL Rocco</u>	
Electrical Licence No. <u>119903</u>	Signature: <u>[Signature]</u>	Date: <u>19/5/11</u>

All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998

Section E: Function Tests

Testing Area, Documentation and Test Set Up Arrangements

This section is aimed to ensure that all documentation and test set up arrangements have been provided to allow execution and readiness to carry out the FAT, complete the following check to ensure a proper test area has been set up.

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.1	Switch board had been barricaded	✓			
E.2	Switch board had sufficient signage to alert people of test conditions	✓			
E.3	"As Built" drawings marked up and available	✓			
E.4	"Isolate here in case of Emergency" sign hung over main isolator	✓			
E.5	Mandatory PPE and Test mat available and in test date	✓			

Point to point test

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.6	Point to point test on all cables as per schematic and single line "As Built" contract drawings (highlight as u go and sign/date each page)	✓			

Polarity

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.7	Check polarity of connection phase to phase (415V)	✓			
	• Red – White	✓			421 ✓
	• Red – Blue	✓			426 ✓
E.8	Check polarity of connection phase to Neutral (240V)	✓			
	• Red – Neutral	✓			245 ✓
	• White – Neutral	✓			242 ✓
E.9	Check polarity of connection phase to Earth (240V)	✓			
	• Red – Earth	✓			245 ✓
	• White – Earth	✓			243 ✓
	• Blue – Earth	✓			245 ✓

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests - Main switches & Line side control

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.10	F1-63A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuse holders are correct 63A fuses installed Surge diverters functioning correctly 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.11	Q7- 3pole 6A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Energex mains PFR labeled correctly Ensure PFR is functioning correctly by reversing mains connections 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.12	Q2-3pole 125A, Manually open and close MCCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normal supply main switch labeled correctly Set at IR .4 (50A) Interlock is functioning correctly between Q2 & Q3 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.13	Q3-3pole 125A, Manually open and close MCCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gen supply main switch labeled correctly Set at IR .4 (50A) 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.14	Q9-3pole 50A, Manually open and close MCCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sub-distribution board cb labeled correctly Set at IR .9 (45A) Set at IM 6 (300A) 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.15	Q4-3pole 20A, Manually open and close MCCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sub-distribution board ^{Pump 1} cb labeled correctly Set at IR 1 (20A) Set at IM 6 (120A) 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.16	Q5-3pole 20A, Manually open and close MCCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sub-distribution board ^{Pump 2} cb labeled correctly Set at IR 1 (20A) Set at IM 6 (120A) 	✓ ✓ ✓			

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests - Main switches & Line side control

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.17	All incoming genset, main, pump & dist board circuit breakers are shrouded on the line side	✓			

Approved By: <i>ANITA RHODES</i>	Location Tested : <i>WORKSHOP</i>	
Signature: <i>[Signature]</i>	Checked By: <i>CARL ROCCO</i>	
Electrical Licence No. <i>119903</i>	Signature: <i>[Signature]</i>	Date: <i>19/5/11</i>
All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998		

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests - Sub Distribution Board DB

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.18	Q10 – 3pole 6 A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <i>PFRS</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Station mains <i>PFR</i> labeled correctly Ensure PFR is functioning correctly by reversing mains connections 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.19	Q11- 1 pole 16A RCD, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tripping time is <.03s 	✓ ✓			
E.20	Q12 - 1 pole 10A RCD, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tripping time is <.03s Correct voltage at GPO Terminals 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.21	Q13 – 1 pole 6A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			
E.22	Q14 – 1 pole 10A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			
E.23	Q15 – 1 pole 10A RCD, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tripping time is <.03s Correct voltage at gen ancillary supply socket 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.24	Q16 - 1 pole 6A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			
E.25	Q17 - 1 pole 10A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Surge filter is functioning correctly Filtered supply is available at Q30 – Q33 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.26	Q18 - 1 pole 6A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			
E.27	Q19 - 1 pole 6A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests - Sub Distribution Board DB

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.28	Q20 - 3 pole 10A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage • Tripping time is <.03s • Correct voltage on 3 phase 10A outlet	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.29	Q21 - 1 pole 6A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			
E.30	Q30 - 1 pole 4A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			
E.31	Q31 - 1 pole 4A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			
E.32	Q32 - 1 pole 4A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			
E.33	Q33 - 1 pole 4A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage	✓			

Approved By: <u>ANITA RHODES</u>	Location Tested: <u>WORKSHOP</u>
Signature: <u>[Signature]</u>	Checked By: <u>CARL ROCCO</u>
Electrical Licence No. <u>119903</u>	Signature: <u>[Signature]</u> Date: <u>19/5/11</u>

All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests - Pump Number 1

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.34	Q4-1 – 1pole 6 A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soft starter is energized and all parameters have been programmed into the unit PS-P1 has an output of 24VDC 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.35	QD4 – 1 pole 10A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1SR is energized 1K4A & 1K4B is energized 1K5 is energized 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.36	EM Start - Manually open and close selector to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Energizes run relay (1K6) Energizes line contactor (1K1) Energizes by-pass contactor at full load (1K2) Correct voltage at AUX Plug Hours run meter operating correctly Yellow pilot light is illuminated 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.37	Local start 1– push start button to commence local start (wet well must be connected and reading above 0%) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local stop 1 will stop pump 1 				
E.37	RS485 cable is correctly terminated, from graphic display and to soft starter 2	✓			
E.38	Ct's are mounted and terminated correctly, P1 line and P2 load	✓			

Approved By: <u>ANITA RHODES</u>	Location Tested : <u>WORKSHOP</u>
Signature: <u>[Signature]</u>	Checked By: <u>CARL ROCCO</u>
Electrical Licence No. <u>119903</u>	Signature: <u>[Signature]</u> Date: <u>19/5/11</u>
All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998	

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests - Pump Number 2

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.39	Q5-1 – 1pole 4 A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soft starter is energized and all parameters have been programmed into the unit PS-P1 has an output of 24VDC 	✓ ✓ ✓			
E.40	QD5 – 1 pole 10A, Manually open and close MCB to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2SR is energized 2K4A & 2K4B is energized 2K5 is energized 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.41	EM Start - Manually open and close selector to ensure correct operation by checking load side for voltage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Energizes run relay (2K6) Energizes line contactor (2K1) Energizes by-pass contactor at full load (2K2) Correct voltage at AUX Plug Hours run meter operating correctly Yellow pilot light is illuminated 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.42	Local start 1– push start button to commence local start (wet well must be connected and reading above 0%) Local stop 1 will stop pump 1				
E.43	RS485 cable is correctly terminated, from soft starter 1	✓			

Approved By: <u>ANITA RHODES</u>	Location Tested: <u>WORKSHOP</u>	
Signature: <u>[Signature]</u>	Checked By: <u>CARL ROCCO</u>	
Electrical Licence No. <u>119903</u>	Signature: <u>[Signature]</u>	Date: <u>19/5/11</u>
All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998		

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests – Common Control

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.44	Emergency Pumping Mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate Sir relay to start emergency pumping mode SIDT set at 20 secs EMGDT set at 750 ³⁶⁰ secs ^{288 secs} EMG2 set at 12 secs Energizing SIR will start pump 1 12 secs after pump 1 bypass contactor pulls in pump 2 will start 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.45	SRF <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SFAR is healthy SD1, SD2 & SD3 are all healthy 	✓ ✓			
E.46	Door Security Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DS1, DS2, DS3, DS4, DS5, DS6 and DS7 are all wired in series and alarm is working correctly 	✓			
E.47	Internal L.E.D. Light Fittings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Door 1 L.E.D. will illuminate when DS1 is opened Door 2 L.E.D. will illuminate when DS2 is opened Door 3 L.E.D. will illuminate when DS3 is opened Door 4 L.E.D. will illuminate when DS4 is opened 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			

- Door 5 L.E.D. will illuminate when DS5 is opened ✓
- Door 6 L.E.D. will illuminate when DS6 is opened ✓

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests – RTU Inputs

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.48	PUMP 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuity between DI00+ AND DI00 when 1K5 (control power) is energized Continuity between DI01+ AND DI01 when 1S1 (start) is pressed Continuity between DI02+ AND DI02 when 1S2 (stop) is pressed Continuity between DI03+ AND DI03 when 1SR (safety relay) is energized Continuity between DI04+ AND DI04 when 1S4 (reset) is pressed Continuity between DI05+ AND DI05 when 1K2 (Running) is energized Continuity between DI06+ AND DI06 when 1K3 (starter fault) is energized Continuity between DI14+ AND DI14 when remote switch is selected 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.49	PUMP 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuity between DI16+ AND DI16 when 2K5 (control power) is energized Continuity between DI17+ AND DI17 when 2S1 (start) is pressed Continuity between DI18+ AND DI18 when 2S2 (stop) is pressed Continuity between DI19+ AND DI19 when 2SR (safety relay) is energized Continuity between DI20+ AND DI20 when 2S4 (reset) is pressed Continuity between DI21+ AND DI21 when 2K2 (Running) is energized Continuity between DI22+ AND DI22 when 2K3 (starter fault) is energized 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			
E.50	CONTROL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuity between DI11+ AND DI11 when PFRE is energized Continuity between DI12+ AND DI12 when PFRS is energized Continuity between DI13+ AND DI13 when surge diverters are healthy Continuity between DI15+ AND DI15 when surcharge imminent relay is energized 	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓			

SJQ – Factory Acceptance Tests

Function Tests – RTU Inputs

Item	Activity Description	ACC	REJ	N/A	Comments
E.51	CONTROL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuity between DI27+ AND DI27 when RTU battery is healthy Continuity between DI28+ AND DI28 when there is RTU control power Continuity between DI29+ AND DI29 when Emergency pumping mode (EMGDT) is energized Continuity between DI30+ AND DI30 when wet well high level (LR3) is energized Continuity between DI32+ AND DI32 when Q2 is closed Continuity between DI31+ AND DI31 when DS1-9 are closed 	✓			
E.52	Check all inputs on the graphic display (red lion)	✓			

Approved By: ANITA RHODES	Location Tested: WORKSHOP
Signature: <i>[Signature]</i>	Checked By: CARL ROCCO
Electrical Licence No. 119903	Signature: <i>[Signature]</i> Date: 19/5/11

All the above signatories certify that the Electrical switchboard work listed has been checked and tested in accordance with the prescribed procedure and that such work complies in every respect with the requirements of the Electricity Act 2002, AS3000 2007 and AS3008.1 1998

TEST BEFORE YOU TOUCH

TEST SHEET

CUSTOMER NAME: QILIA SWITCHBOARD ID: SP 063 DATE: 15-3-12
 CUSTOMERS ADDRESS: ASTOLHAT ST JOB No: 43400255

C/B NO.	CABLE SIZE	C/B SIZE	N NO	CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION	VISUAL INSPECTION	CORRECT CIRCUIT CONNECTION	EARTH CONT.	A - E MΩ	N - E MΩ	A - E VOLTS	A - N VOLTS	0 - 0 VOLTS	RCD TEST		Fault loop Impedance measurement
	16			TRANS R	✓	✓		7200m	-	230	230	415	-	-	0.33
	16			" W	✓	✓		7200m	-	230	230	415	-	-	0.31
	16			" B	✓	✓		7200m	-	230	230	415	-	-	0.30
	16			" N	✓	✓		7200m	-	0	230	-	-	-	
	4			PUMP No. 1, R	✓	✓	0.1	7200m	-	230	-	415	-	-	
	4			" W	✓	✓		7200m	-	230	-	415	-	-	
	4			" B	✓	✓		7200m	-	230	-	415	-	-	
	4			PUMP No. 2, R	✓	✓	0.1	7200m	-	230	-	415	-	-	
	4			" W	✓	✓		7200m	-	230	-	415	-	-	
	4			" B	✓	✓		7200m	-	230	-	415	-	-	

TEST EQUIPMENT: THESIS / 1 unit loop NAME: 372 Mike

SERIAL NO: 5171380 / 7011093 LIC. NO: 60359

TEST DUE DATE: May 2012 SIGNATURE: [Signature]

5. Compliance Certificates

Ref: Test Certificate SP063

TEST CERTIFICATE

SJ Electric (Qld) Pty. Ltd.
19 Elliot Street.
Albion Qld. 4010
R.E.C. 7623

Attention: Mr Glenn Rolfe

Contracts Manager
Major Projects and Commercial Services

Queensland Urban Utilities
GPO Box 13277
George Street,
Brisbane Qld 4003

Work performed for Queensland Urban Utilities at SP063 Astolat Street, Yeronga under contract
BW: 70103-056 (SJ Electric Job Number 43400255)

Installation Tested / Equipment Tested

- New Sewage pump station switchboard
- New Main earth
- Earth bonding to main earth link and all switchboard components.
- New Consumer mains
- Pump Cables
- Lighting & Power outlets
- Generator Box

All supporting test sheets attached.

Test Date
15/3/2012

For the electrical installation, this certificate certifies that the electrical installation to the extent it is affected by the electrical work has been tested to ensure it is electrically safe and is in accordance with the requirements of the wiring rules and the electrical safety regulation 2002. C.J. Holmes (endorsee to electrical contracting license 7623)

For the electrical equipment, this certificate certifies that the electrical equipment, to the extent it is affected by the electrical work, is electrically safe. C.J. Holmes (endorsee to electrical contracting license 7623)

Signed

